



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

COUNTWAY LIBRARY



HC 27C1 U

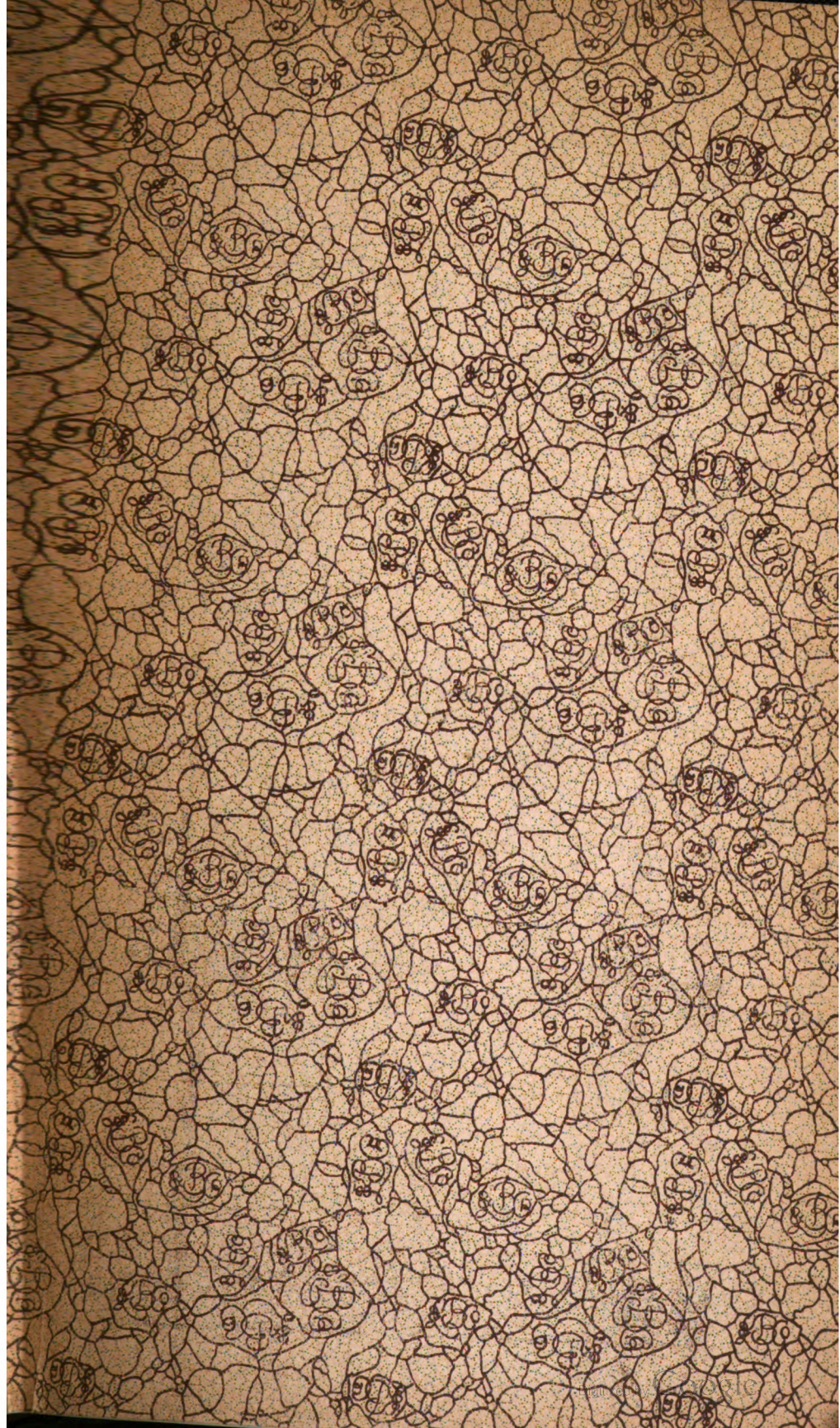


A 5.A.1901.3

Harvard University
Library of
The Medical School
and
The School of Public Health



The Gift of





✓
A TEXT-BOOK
OF
PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY
FOR
STUDENTS OF MEDICINE AND PHYSICIANS.

BY
CHARLES E. SIMON, M.D.,
OF BALTIMORE, MD.



LEA BROTHERS & CO.,
PHILADELPHIA AND NEW YORK.
1901.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH
LIBRARY

24 NOV 1930

Gift

Dr. Shielder Warren

5. A. 1901.3

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1901, by

LEA BROTHERS & CO.,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington. All rights reserved.

WESTGOTT & THOMSON,
ELECTROTYPERS, PHILADA.

PRESS OF
WILLIAM J. DORNAN, PHILADA.

TO MY UNCLE,
MR. HENRY T. SIMON,
THIS VOLUME
IS AFFECTIONATELY DEDICATED
BY
THE AUTHOR.

THE
JOURNAL
OF
THE
ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
VOLUME 31
PART 1
1901

PREFACE.

IN preparing the present volume on Physiological Chemistry I have endeavored to adapt the book as much as possible to the wants of the medical student, and the physician who in the past has been unable to devote the attention to the subject which it merits. The work is intended as a text-book for the lecture-room and as a guide in the physiological-chemical laboratory. Theoretical discussions have been avoided as far as possible, and it has been my aim to present ascertained facts as concisely as appeared consistent with the importance of the problems under consideration. The various chemical methods have been described with all due regard to necessary detail, but with the supposition that the student's course in physiological chemistry has been preceded by a course in general chemistry, such as is offered now in the majority of our medical colleges.

The subject-matter has been arranged in such a manner that in the first section of the work a general survey is given of the origin and the chemical nature of the three great classes of food-stuffs, and also of the most important products of their decomposition; the second section deals essentially with the processes of digestion, resorption, and excretion; while the third portion of the work is devoted to the chemical study of the elementary tissues and the various organs of the animal body, the specific products of their activity and their relation to physiological function. This arrangement has suggested itself to me as the most satisfactory for purposes of teaching.

References to literature have been omitted, as they did not appear to be necessary in a work which is intended primarily for the student. The names of the grand-masters of physiological chem-

istry and physiology, however, have been introduced into the text as a matter of historical interest.

To my friend, Mr. Charles Glaser, of Baltimore, I wish to express my sincere thanks for many valuable suggestions and aid in the revision of the manuscript. To Messrs. Lea Bros. & Co. I am indebted for many acts of courtesy.

1302 MADISON AVENUE,
BALTIMORE, MD., 1901.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
General chemical composition of living matter	17
Forces at work in the living world	17
Character of chemical changes	18
Synthetic processes in plants	18
Oxidations and hydrations in the animal body	19
Chlorophyl	21
Chemical nature of chlorophyl	21
The food-stuffs of the plant	23
Synthesis of the carbohydrates	24
Glucosides	25
Mannides	26
Synthesis of the fats	26
Synthesis of the albumins	26

CHAPTER II.

THE ALBUMINS.

Elementary composition	30
Crystallization	30
Solubility	31
Behavior toward neutral salts and alcohol	31
Diffusion	31
Coagulation	32
Denaturization	33
Behavior toward polarized light	33
Color-reactions	34
The xanthoproteic reaction	34
Millon's reaction	34
The reaction of Adamkiewicz	34
The biuret reaction	34
Boiling with hydrochloric acid—furfural reaction	35
Sulphur test	35
Molisch's test	35
Precipitation of the albumins	36
Decomposition of the albumins	37
Synthesis of the albumins	38
Molecular size of the albumins	38
Structural composition of the albumins	39
Classification of the albumins	40

	PAGE
THE NATIVE ALBUMINS	41
The albumins	41
The globulins	41
The vitellins	42
THE PROTEIDS	42
The nucleins	42
The nucleo-albumins	43
The glucoproteids	44
The mucins	45
The mucoids or mucinoids	45
The hyalogens	45
The hæmoglobins	46
THE ALBUMINOIDS	46
The keratins	47
Elastin	47
Collagen	47
Glutin (gelatin)	47
The skeletins	48
Amyloid	48
THE DERIVED ALBUMINS	48
Fibrin	48
The coagulated albumins	49
The albuminates	49
The albumoses	49
The peptones	51

CHAPTER III.

THE CARBOHYDRATES.

THE MONOSACCHARIDES	54
Lævulose	57
Galactose	57
Glucose	57
THE DISACCHARIDES	57
Cane-sugar	58
Maltose	59
Isomaltose	59
Lactose	59
THE POLYSACCHARIDES	59
Starch	60
Inulin and lichenin	61
Glycogen	61
Dextrins	61
Celluloses	61

CHAPTER IV.

THE FATS.

THE FATS	63
THE LECITHINS	65
THE CHOLESTERINS	67

CHAPTER V.

THE NITROGENOUS DERIVATIVES OF THE ALBUMINS.

	PAGE
THE PROTAMINS	69
THE PROTONS	71
THE HEXON BASES	71
Arginin	72
Lysin	73
Histidin	74
THE NUCLEINIC ACIDS	74
THE NUCLEINIC BASES	77
THE UREIDS	81
Uric acid	82
THE KREATINS	84
THE AMIDO-ACIDS	85
THE PTOMAINS	91
THE ORGANIC NON-NITROGENOUS ACIDS	93

CHAPTER VI.

THE FERMENTS.

General properties	101
Chemical composition and general reactions	103
Mode of action	104
Classification	104
The proteolytic ferments	105
The amylolytic ferments	105
The inverting ferments	105
The steatolytic ferments	105
The coagulating ferments	105
The ferments which decompose urea	105
The ferments which decompose the glucosides	105
The tissue-ferments	106

CHAPTER VII.

THE DIGESTIVE FLUIDS.

THE SALIVA	108
General characteristics	108
Amount	108
Chemical composition	109
Ptyalin	110
Mucin	112
Sulphocyanides	113
Nitrites	113
Extractives	114
Mineral Constituents	114
Gases	114

	PAGE
THE GASTRIC JUICE	114
General considerations	114
Amount	114
Chemical composition	115
Acidity of the gastric juice	115
Determination of the total acidity of the gastric contents	116
Amount	117
Hydrochloric acid	117
Origin	117
Significance	118
Tests for hydrochloric acid	119
Estimation	120
Lactic acid	122
Tests	122
Estimation	122
Acetic acid and butyric acid	123
Tests	123
Estimation	123
Quantitative estimation of the organic acids	124
The ferments of the gastric juice and their pro-enzymes	124
Pepsin	126
Isolation	127
Estimation	129
Pepsinogen	129
Tests	129
Estimation	130
Chymosin and chymosinogen	130
Tests	131
Isolation	131
Estimation	132
Other constituents of the gastric juice	132
Gases	132
THE PANCREATIC JUICE	133
General properties	134
Specific gravity	134
Amount	134
Chemical composition	134
The ferments and their zymogens	136
Trypsin	136
Test	137
Isolation	138
The amylolytic ferment	138
Steapsin	138
Maltase	139
Chymosin	139
The glucolytic ferment	139
THE ENTERIC JUICE	140
THE BILE	141
Secretion	142
Amount	143

CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE
General properties	143
Chemical composition	144
The mucinous body of the bile	145
The biliary acids	145
Isolation	147
Tests	147
Pettenkofer's test	147
Physiological test	148
Glycocholic acid	148
Hyoglycocholic acid	149
Taurocholic acid	149
Hyotaurocholic acid	150
Chenotaurocholic acid	150
Cholalic acid	151
Hyocholalic acid and chenocholalic acid	153
Choleic acid	153
Fellic acid	153
Lithofellic acid	153
Taurin	153
Isolation	154
Glycocoll	155
The bile-pigments	155
Bilirubin	156
Tests	158
Isolation	159
Biliverdin	160
Isolation	160
Biliprasin	161
Bilifuscin	161
Bilicyanin	161
Bilipurpurin	161
Choletelin	161
Bilihumin	162
Cholesterin	162
Tests	163
Other organic constituents of the bile	163
The biliary iron	164

CHAPTER VIII.

THE PROCESSES OF DIGESTION AND RESORPTION.

THE DIGESTION AND RESORPTION OF THE CARBOHYDRATES	165
THE DIGESTION AND RESORPTION OF THE ALBUMINS	168
Digestion of the native albumins	168
Gastric digestion	168
Tryptic digestion	174
Digestion of the proteids	178
Digestion of the albuminoids	179
THE DIGESTION AND RESORPTION OF THE FATS	180

CHAPTER IX.

ANALYSIS OF THE PRODUCTS OF ALBUMINOUS DIGESTION.

	PAGE
THE PRODUCTS OF PEPTIC DIGESTION	183
The albumoses	183
THE PRODUCTS OF TRYPTIC DIGESTION	185
Leucin	185
Tyrosin	185
Asparaginic acid	190
Glutaminic acid	191
Glycocoll	192
Tryptophan	193
Antipeptone	195

CHAPTER X.

BACTERIAL ACTION IN THE INTESTINAL TRACT.

Indol	198
Skatol	199
Phenol	200
Ptomains	201
BACTERIAL DECOMPOSITION OF THE FATS	202
BACTERIAL DECOMPOSITION OF THE BILIARY CONSTITUENTS	202

CHAPTER XI.

THE FECES.

Consistence and form	204
Amount	204
Odor	204
Color	204
Macroscopical constituents	205
Microscopical constituents	205
Reactions	205
General chemical composition	205
ANALYSIS OF THE PRODUCTS OF ALBUMINOUS PUTREFACTION	206
Hydrobilirubin	207
Excretin	208
Stercorin	208
MECONIUM	208

CHAPTER XII.

THE URINE.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS	209
General appearance	209
Color	211
Odor	211

CONTENTS.

xiii

	PAGE
Amount	211
Specific gravity	212
Reaction	212
Determination of the acidity of the urine	215
Chemical composition	216
THE INORGANIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE URINE	216
Quantitative estimation of the mineral ash	219
Quantitative estimation of the chlorides	219
Quantitative estimation of the phosphates	220
Separate estimation of the earthy and alkaline phosphates	220
Quantitative estimation of the sulphates	220
Test for nitrates	221
THE ORGANIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE URINE	221
The nitrogenous constituents of the urine	222
Urea	222
Origin	222
Nitrogenous equilibrium	225
Properties	227
Urea-nitrate	227
Urea-oxalate	228
Synthetic formation	229
Isolation	230
Quantitative estimation	230
Estimation of the preformed ammonia	232
Estimation of the total urinary nitrogen	232
Uric acid	233
Origin	233
Properties	236
Tests	237
Isolation	237
Quantitative estimation	238
The xanthin-bases	240
Origin	240
Quantitative estimation	241
Oxalic acid and oxaluric acid	241
Quantitative estimation of oxalic acid	243
Allantoin	243
Isolation	244
Kreatinin	244
Properties	245
Tests	246
Synthesis	246
Isolation and quantitative estimation	246
THE AROMATIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE URINE	247
The conjugate sulphates	248
The phenols	248
Quantitative estimation	249
Indoxyl sulphate	250
Tests	252
Quantitative estimation	253

	PAGE
Skatoxyl sulphate	253
Tests	254
The conjugate glucuronates	255
The compound glycochols	256
Hippuric acid	257
Properties	257
Synthesis	258
Isolation	258
Quantitative estimation	259
Phenaceturic acid	259
Properties	259
Isolation	259
Ornithuric acid	260
THE AROMATIC OXY-ACIDS	260
Homogentisinic acid	261
Inosit	262
Kynurenic acid	263
THE FATTY ACIDS	264
The volatile fatty acids	264
Isolation and quantitative estimation	264
β -oxybutyric acid	265
Test	265
Diacetic acid	266
Tests	266
Acetone	267
Tests	267
Quantitative estimation	268
Ehrlich's reaction	268
Paralactic acid	269
Isolation	269
Leucin and tyrosin	270
Isolation	271
THE NEUTRAL SULPHUR BODIES OF THE URINE	271
Cystein	272
Cystin	273
Quantitative estimation of the neutral sulphur	275
THE CARBOHYDRATES	275
Glucose	276
Tests	278
Quantitative estimation	280
Lactose	282
Isolation	282
Lævulose	283
Laiose	283
Maltose	283
Dextrin	283
Pentoses	283
THE ALBUMINS	284
Tests	286
Estimation	290

CONTENTS.

	XV
	PAGE
THE PIGMENTS OF THE URINE	291
Urochrome	291
Isolation	292
Uroerythrin	292
Isolation	293
Urobilin	293
Tests	293
The blood-pigments	294
Hæmatin	295
Hæmatoporphyrin	295
Urorubrohæmatin and urofuscohæmatin	296
Melanins	296
The bile-pigments	297
The bile-acids	297
Fats, cholesterin, and lecithins	298
Ferments	298
Gases	299
Ptomains	299

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ANIMAL CELL.

Protoplasm and nucleus	301
Chemical changes	302

CHAPTER XIV.

THE BLOOD.

General considerations	306
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE BLOOD	307
Color	307
Odor	308
Taste	308
Specific gravity	308
Amount	309
CHEMICAL EXAMINATION OF THE BLOOD.	309
Reaction	309
Chemical composition of the blood as a whole	310
The plasma	312
Fibrinogen	313
Isolation	313
Properties	314
Serum-globulin	314
Isolation	314
Properties	315
Serum-albumin	316
Separation of the albumins from each other	316
Quantitative estimation of the albumins	316

	PAGE
Serum	317
The fibrin ferment	319
Isolation	319
Properties	319
Fibrin	319
Estimation	321
Glycogen	321
Fat	322
Urea	322
The leucocytes	322
Nucleohiston	322
Isolation	322
Properties	323
Chemical composition	323
The plaques	324
The coagulation of the blood	324
Rapidly of coagulation	326
The red corpuscles	327
Isolation	328
Hæmoglobin and its derivatives	328
Hæmoglobin	328
Globin	330
Hæmochromogen	330
Oxyhæmoglobin	331
Hæmatin	331
Carbon dioxide hæmoglobin	335
Carbon monoxide hæmoglobin	335
Nitric oxide hæmoglobin	336
Methæmoglobin	336
Hæmatoporphyrin	337
Phylloporphyrin	338
Hæmatoidin	338
Hæmocyanin	338

CHAPTER XV.

THE LYMPH.

Chemical composition	341
Analyses of different forms	343
Analysis of pericardial fluid	343
Analysis of chyle	343
Analysis of cerebrospinal fluid	344
Analysis of pleural effusion	344
Analysis of peritoneal effusion	344
Analysis of hydrocele fluid	344
Analysis of amniotic fluid	344
Analysis of lymph	344
Analysis of pus	345
THE SYNOVIAL FLUID	345

CHAPTER XVI.

THE MUSCLE-TISSUE.

	PAGE
Analysis of fresh muscle-tissue	346
THE MUSCLE-ALBUMINS	347
Muscle-plasma	347
Myogen	347
Isolation	348
Myosin	349
Significance of the common muscle-albumins	350
Other albumins	351
Myoproteid	351
Nucleins	351
Phosphor-carnic acid	351
Ferments	352
Muscle-stroma	352
THE MUSCLE-PIGMENTS	353
GLYCOGEN	353
GLUCOSE	356
LACTIC ACID	356
Isolation and quantitative estimation	358
INOSIT	359
Tests	360
Isolation	360
THE NITROGENOUS EXTRACTIVES	360
Kreatin and kreatinin	360
Properties of kreatin	362
Isolation of kreatin	362
The xanthin-bases	363
Isolation	363
Xanthin	364
Hypoxanthin	365
Guanin	365
Adenin	366
Carnin	366
Inosinic acid	367
GASES	367
FAT	368

CHAPTER XVII.

THE NERVE-TISSUE.

Analysis	370
Albumins	370
Neurokeratin	371
THE MYELIN BODIES	372
Protagon	372
Cerebrin	373
Homocerebrin	374

	PAGE
Encephalin	375
Lecithins	375
Cholesterins	376
The extractives	376
Neuridin	376
Jecorin	376

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE EYE AND THE EAR.

THE EYE	377
The cornea	377
The sclerotic	377
The aqueous humor	377
The crystalline lens	377
The vitreous body	379
The retina	379
Rhodopsin	380
Chromophanes	381
The choroid	381
THE EAR	381

CHAPTER XIX.

THE SUPPORTING TISSUES.

Mucous tissue	382
White fibrous tissue	382
Yellow elastic tissue	383
Reticulated tissue	383
CARTILAGE	383
Chondroitin-sulphuric acid	384
Chondromucoid	385
Albumoid	385
Mineral constituents	386
BONE	386
Bone-marrow	388
THE TEETH	388
Dentin	388
Cement	388
Enamel	388
ADIPOSE TISSUE	389
Analysis of adipose tissue	390
Origin of the fats	391
Significance of the fats	393

CHAPTER XX.

THE SKIN AND ITS APPENDAGES.

The sweat	395
Gases	397
The sebum	397
The cerumen	398

CHAPTER XXI.

THE GLANDULAR ORGANS OF THE BODY.

	PAGE
THE LIVER	399
The albumins	400
Ferments	402
Glycogen	403
Glucose	404
Fat	404
Extractives	404
THE DIGESTIVE GLANDS	405
THE LYMPH-GLANDS	405
THE KIDNEYS	406
THE MAMMARY GLANDS	406
The milk	407
General characteristics	407
Amount	409
Specific gravity	409
Reaction	410
Chemical composition	410
The albumins	411
Casein	411
Lactalbumin	413
Lactoglobulin	414
The fats	415
Lactose	416
The extractives	417
Colostrum	417
THE REPRODUCTIVE GLANDS	419
The testicles	419
The semen	419
The spermatic liquid	420
Spermin	420
The spermatozoa	421
The ovaries	422
The ovum	422
The yolk	426
Incubation	430

CHAPTER XXII.

THE DUCTLESS GLANDS.

THE THYROID GLAND	432
Thyreoglobulin	433
Thyreo-nucleo-albumin	434
Extractives	435
THE ADRENAL GLANDS	435

PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

THE science of physiological chemistry has for its object the study of the various chemical processes which take place in the bodies of animals and plants, and which are more or less intimately associated with the phenomena of life. As the phenomena of life, moreover, are essentially dependent upon the transformation of living matter into non-living matter, and *vice versa*, physiological chemistry deals primarily with the chemical processes of nutrition in the widest sense of the term. Its study therefore comprises a consideration of the various substances which are generally designated as food-stuffs, their origin, their transformation into living tissue, and their ultimate fate.

General Composition of Living Matter.—Chemical examination shows that plants and animals consist essentially of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, sulphur, phosphorus, chlorine, potassium, sodium, calcium, magnesium, and iron—that is, of elements which occur also widely distributed in the non-organized world. In the bodies of animals and plants these elements are built up to form bodies of highly complex chemical constitution, which belong to the class of albumins, carbohydrates, and fats. Upon their presence both animals and plants are dependent for their existence, and as these bodies are constantly being broken down and transformed into simpler chemical compounds, as the result of the various manifestations of life, it follows, from the law of the indestructibility of matter, that for their replacement the living body is forced to depend upon such simpler matter as is pre-existent. This matter it is capable of transforming into the complex substances of which its tissues are composed.

Forces at Work in the Living World.—The forces which are at work in effecting these various changes are the same as those which we meet with in the non-organized world. They represent essentially a transformation of energy, of which, as we shall presently see, the sunlight is the ultimate source. It would thus appear that life in itself is solely a physical phenomenon, and that its various

manifestations can be reduced to simple physical laws. This statement, however, is true only in part, for although the forces of which we have cognizance as being at work in living bodies are the same as those with which we are familiar in the non-organized world, we are nevertheless unable to explain the phenomena of life upon this basis, and are as yet forced to accept the existence of a vital principle, of the nature of which we know nothing.

Character of Chemical Changes.—The chemical processes which are involved in the transformation of non-living matter into living tissue are qualitatively the same in plants and animals. Quantitative differences, however, exist, which are sufficiently pronounced to serve as marks of distinction between animals and plants. Thus plants are capable of evolving from relatively simple compounds those complex chemical substances which go to form their structure, while animals apparently do not possess this power. They are hence dependent for their existence upon food-stuffs which are preformed; and the potential energy which animals require for the functioning of their various organs, and which they transform into kinetic energy, is, as a matter of fact, derived in every instance, either directly or indirectly, from plant-life. Plants, in turn, obtain the potential energy which is stored in their tissues from the kinetic energy of sunlight, and in virtue of this energy can elaborate those simple chemical substances which are at their disposal as food-stuffs into the complex bodies which constitute their tissues.

We thus observe that while in plant-life synthetic chemical processes prevail, analytical processes are foremost in animal life. These analytical processes, moreover, are largely of the character of oxidations, while the syntheses which are effected in the bodies of plants are essentially of the nature of reductions. But just as synthetic processes are not absolutely characteristic of plant-life, so also do oxidation-processes occur in plants, and synthetic reductions in animals. This becomes especially noticeable as we descend in the scale of both animal and vegetable life. Primitive vegetable organisms are thus met with which, like the highly organized mammal, are almost entirely dependent for their existence upon already elaborated food-stuffs, and low forms of animal life similarly occur in which the processes of nutrition are essentially the same as those which occur in the higher plants. The differences which thus exist between animal life and plant-life are therefore, as has been stated, more of a quantitative than a qualitative kind.

Synthetic Processes in Plants.—I have said that plants are capable of elaborating from simpler compounds the complex chemical substances of which they are composed, and that the chemical processes here involved are essentially of the nature of synthetic reductions. Formerly, it was believed that the various organic substances which occur in animals and plants could be produced only through the agency of a special vital force; but we now know that

this is not necessarily the case, and that as a matter of fact a large number of such bodies can be produced artificially in the chemical laboratory. Wöhler, in 1829, was the first to demonstrate this possibility by preparing urea from ammonium cyanate. This he accomplished by heating the substance to a temperature of 100° C., when a transposition of atoms apparently takes place, and urea results. The force which is necessary to effect such a change is here, as in many syntheses which can artificially be brought about, a relatively high temperature. In the bodies of animals and plants a like temperature, of course, would destroy life, and there must hence be a different mechanism at the disposal of living beings to effect such a change. Of the nature of this mechanism, however, we know but little, and we are forced to admit that while it is possible to produce chemical substances, such as those which are found in the living world, by artificial means, plants and animals have manifestly other forces at their command which are more or less intimately associated with that peculiar phenomenon we term life. We know that under the influence of sunlight certain plants are capable of effecting the synthesis of carbohydrates, fats, and albumins from the carbon dioxide of the air, and the water and certain mineral salts of the soil, and that the ability to bring about these changes is in a large measure dependent upon the presence of a chemical substance which is found in the green parts of plants, and which is termed chlorophyl. We know further that chlorophyl requires exposure to sunlight to effect these changes, but of the mechanism through which these changes are brought about we know nothing.

Oxidations and Hydrations in the Animal Body.—The oxidation-processes which prevail in animals, and in consequence of which the more complex substances which go to form the various tissues and organs of the body are retransformed into those simple compounds which plants require for their existence, we are also unable to explain on the basis of simple physical laws. We know that the oxygen of the air, as also that of the blood, exists in a neutral molecular form, and is as such incapable of effecting the oxidation of such complex substances as the albumins and fats. The older view that oxygen exists in the body as ozone, and that the various oxidation-processes take place in the animal fluids, has been abandoned, and it is now generally accepted that these changes occur in the individual cells. Here, then, a splitting up of the neutral oxygen must take place, but of the forces which effect this decomposition we know next to nothing. Whether we believe with Pflüger that the organized living albumin, in contradistinction to the non-organized circulating albumin, is characterized by a greater motility of its atoms, in consequence of which the neutral oxygen is decomposed, or whether we accept the view that reducing-substances are formed during the decomposition of the albuminous molecule in consequence of the activity of a third factor, we are

as far removed from an adequate explanation of these phenomena as in the beginning.

Within recent years repeated observations have shown that from various organs of the body certain substances can be extracted which are apparently identical with or closely related to the so-called enzymes. Certain representatives of this class, such as pepsin, trypsin, ptyalin, and others, are, as we shall see, formed in the cells of the digestive glands of the body, and serve the purpose of transforming the various food-stuffs which are furnished the animal by the plant into forms which can be absorbed and built up into its tissues. The chemical processes which are here involved are essentially of the character of hydrations. Other bodies, however, of this order which can be obtained from living tissues, and which are also capable of manifesting their special activity after the death of their parent-cells, apparently possess the power of oxidation, and it is hence supposed by some that these processes in the living tissues may also be referable to such enzymotic activity. Whether this is actually the case is not definitely known. But if so, we are apparently approaching a time when what we have heretofore been forced to ascribe to the activity of a special vital force may be explained upon the basis of physical laws which are seen also at work in the non-organized world. For we know that properties which are supposedly characteristic of the enzymes are possessed also by certain elements which are found only in the inorganic world. The most notable properties of the enzymes are their ability to effect an amount of chemical change which is out of all proportion to the quantity of the enzyme present, and the fact that the enzyme itself apparently does not enter into the reaction. These same properties, however, are common to certain metals and their oxides. Bredig and von Berneck showed that a gram-atomic weight (193 grams) of *colloidal platinum* diffused through 70,000,000 liters of water shows a perceptible action on more than 1,000,000 times the quantity of hydrogen peroxide; and H. C. Jones demonstrated that the reaction which here takes place is a mono-molecular reaction, which indicates that the platinum itself does not enter into the reaction. Curiously enough, the analogy between the action of such metallic solutions and that of the enzymes goes still further. Finely divided platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, etc., thus have the power of inverting cane-sugar, like one of the enzymes, invertin; and certain poisons, such as hydrocyanic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen, carbon disulphide, and mercuric chloride, which inhibit or even suspend the action of the enzymes entirely, exert a similar influence upon a solution of colloidal platinum. Without entering upon this very interesting subject further, it is clear that a path has been opened upon which it may be possible to penetrate into the mysteries of the so-called vital forces, and to show ultimately that such forces are essentially the same as those met with in the non-living world.

Chlorophyl.—In the light of more recent investigation, it seems probable that some of the synthetic processes which occur in plant-life may also be referable to the action of enzymes. As a matter of fact, such bodies are abundantly present in the vegetable world, and we know that some of these at least, and probably all, are characterized by a reversible activity. Maltase, a ferment, which, as we shall see later, causes inversion of the disaccharide maltose to glucose, is thus similarly able to bring about the synthetic formation of maltose from two molecules of glucose. On the other hand, it appears that the primary formation of food-stuffs in plants does not occur in this manner, but is referable to the activity of a special body which, as has been stated, is present in the exposed green parts of most plants, and which is termed chlorophyl. This substance occurs widely distributed in the vegetable world, but is also found in those low forms of animal life in which the processes of nutrition are essentially the same as those met with in the higher plants. In itself, however, chlorophyl is incapable of bringing about those syntheses which are characteristic of vegetable life, and in the cells of the foliage of plants it occurs in combination with certain albuminous bodies, in the form of the so-called chlorophyllic granules. These are apparently special elementary organisms, and endowed with a power of locomotion analogous to that of *ameebæ* and leucocytes, so that they can approach the surface of the leaf to seek the sunlight, or retreat when this becomes too intense. In a germinating plant which has not been exposed to sunlight the green color is wanting, but in the cotyledons is found a differentiation of the cellular protoplasm into small yellowish bodies, which have been termed *leucites*. When these bodies are exposed to light, even for a relatively short time, they assume a green color, and then constitute the chlorophyllic granules. I have said that chlorophyl—that is, the green coloring-matter of plants—is unable to effect synthetic changes, and the same is true of the colorless leucites. Chlorophyl thus apparently forms an integral constituent of the functioning leucites, and all those chemical and physical influences which bring about the destruction of the protoplasm similarly destroy the power of chlorophyl to manifest its special activity. In the living plant, however, it becomes active at once upon exposure to sunlight, and is then capable of effecting those complicated syntheses of which mention has been made. In the dark it again becomes inactive, and the plant is then obliged to live like an animal—by consuming its stored energy.

Chemical Nature of Chlorophyl.—Of the chemical composition and structure of chlorophyl we know little that is definite. Numerous attempts have been made to isolate it from the living plant, but it is doubtful whether any of these attempts has yielded the actual substance. Only its decomposition-products, or at best very impure forms, have apparently been obtained. Gautier, it is true, claims to have isolated the substance in crystalline form by

methods which are calculated to avoid its chemical alteration. Others, however, have not been successful in repeating his work.

The substance which Gautier obtained from spinach-leaves occurred in the form of small crystals of a dark-green color, which on exposure to light turned brown, then yellow, and finally became colorless. Its composition corresponded to the formula $C_{40}H_{34}N_2O_4$. The mineral ash consisted of about 1.75 per cent. of magnesium phosphate, traces of calcium and sulphates, while iron was absent. Treated with hydrochloric acid, it was decomposed into *phyloxanthin* and *phylocyanic acid*, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_3$ or $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O_3$. This latter is thus a homologue of *bilirubin*, $[C_{18}H_{18}N_2O_3]_2$, which in turn is derived from *hæmatin*, and is isomeric with *hæmatoporphyrin*. A most interesting relationship between the blood coloring-matter *hæmoglobin* and the vegetable coloring-matter *chlorophyll* thus becomes apparent, and constitutes a further link connecting the animal with the vegetable world. Recent investigations have shown that a substance can be obtained from *chlorophyll*, termed *phylloporphyrin*, which differs only from *hæmatoporphyrin* anhydride in containing three atoms less of oxygen, viz., $C_{33}H_{34}N_4O_2$. Both bodies are thus clearly different oxidation-products of one and the same substance.

Moderately concentrated solutions of *chlorophyll* in alcohol or petroleum-ether show seven bands of absorption. The first of these, I, is situated in the red portion of the spectrum between B and C, and is well pronounced and sharply defined on both sides. The bands II, III, and IV are rather indistinct and scattered through the orange-yellow, the yellow and the yellowish-green portion between C and E. From F off, the greater portion of the spectrum is absorbed by the remaining bands, V, VI, and VII, of which V is seen to the right of F, VI most marked about C, while VII occupies the extreme violet end. Very concentrated solutions allow the red rays to pass only as far as B, while in greater dilution the green rays likewise appear. Such solutions, therefore, appear green when viewed with transmitted light, while with reflected light they are red and fluorescent.

When a fresh leaf is similarly examined, a spectrum is obtained which is essentially the same as that just described. There is lacking, however, the band that corresponds to the red fluorescent rays of *chlorophyll* solutions. This is explained by the assumption that the red rays are absorbed by living *chlorophyll* and transformed into chemical energy. In accordance with this view, we find that when living plants are successively exposed to the various rays constituting sunlight, decomposition of carbon dioxide with liberation of oxygen—which, as we shall presently see, takes place in the green portions of every plant whenever it is exposed to sunlight—occurs with special intensity when the plant is exposed to the rays corresponding to the bands I, II, and III. In this manner, then, *chlorophyll*-bearing plants derive their kinetic energy from sunlight, and

thus become enabled to elaborate the simple food-stuffs which are at their disposal into the complex substances which constitute their tissues.

The Food-stuffs of Plants.—The most essential elements which enter into the composition of the tissues of plants are, as has been pointed out, carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen. These substances are available to the plant as carbon dioxide, water, and certain nitrates. The origin of the first mentioned is, of course, obvious, while that of the last is at first sight somewhat obscure.

The nitrates are present in any soil which contains organic matter, and are now known to result from this through the special activity of certain bacteria. Decomposing animal and vegetable matter is, however, not the only source of the nitrates, for it can be demonstrated that arable soil, apparently devoid of vegetable life, is capable, unless sterilized, of fixing a very considerable amount of nitrogen, which must of necessity be derived from the atmosphere. It is not in its elementary form, however, that the nitrogen which we thus find stored reaches the soil, but in all probability as an ammoniacal compound. This the bacteria then transform into nitrates, which the plant requires for its existence. I do not wish to convey the impression, however, that all plants require their nitrogen in this form, for we know that the *Saccharomyces cerevisiæ*, for example, can elaborate its nitrogen not only from ammoniacal salts directly, but is even incapable of utilizing that which is furnished in the form of nitrates. Under certain conditions, moreover, probably all plants can, for a while at least, grow in the presence of ammoniacal nitrogen only.

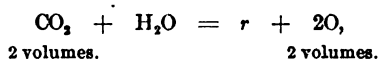
From what has been said, it is clear that a certain symbiosis exists between the bacteria of the soil and plants, in virtue of which the former transform the ammoniacal nitrogen that is present in the soil into nitrates, which can be utilized by plants, while they in turn probably aid the nutrition of the bacteria by furnishing them with humus and the ternary matter which is necessary for their development.

The necessary mineral salts the plant likewise obtains from the soil.

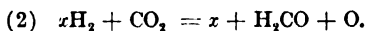
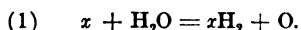
The question now arises: In what manner do plants effect the synthesis of those complex chemical substances which go to form their tissues from the simple bodies which serve as their food-stuffs? The kinetic energy which is necessary to effect these changes is, as has been stated, derived from the sunlight and transformed into potential energy by the chlorophyl. We should thus expect to find in those parts in which this is present the origin of those final products which we meet with in the tissues of the plant. These products may be divided into three groups, and in the following pages an attempt will be made to describe the manner in which representatives of each are formed. I shall accordingly consider the origin of the carbohydrates, the fats, albumins, and certain non-

albuminous, nitrogenous bodies, all of which are also found in the animal body, and which represent the essential food-stuffs of the animal world. In doing so, I am aware that I am trespassing to a certain extent upon what will follow in subsequent chapters; but as I shall deal with the chemistry of animal life more exclusively in the present work, it has been deemed best to consider briefly the principal syntheses which are effected by plants before proceeding to a more detailed study of the subject proper.

Synthesis of the Carbohydrates.—It has been pointed out that during exposure of chlorophyll-bearing plants to sunlight the carbon dioxide of the air is decomposed, with liberation of oxygen. The volume of gas thus set free is equivalent to the volume of carbon dioxide that is decomposed. At the same time a reduction of water takes place, as is apparent from the observation that a larger amount of hydrogen is found in the plant than is necessary to form water with all of the oxygen that is present at the same time. It thus follows that one-half of the oxygen per volume must be derived from carbon dioxide, and the other from water, according to the equation:



in which r represents one atom of carbon, one atom of oxygen, and two atoms of hydrogen, which have been retained by the plant. A combination of these atoms in one molecule, however, would represent one molecule of formic aldehyde, CH_2O . Should this be actually formed in the plant, we would at once have a probable explanation of the manner in which the carbohydrates are constructed, as these are polymeric compounds of formic aldehyde, or their anhydrides. In fact, it is possible artificially to effect the synthesis of many of the carbohydrates which are found in the living world by starting with this simple aldehyde. Formic aldehyde, it is true, has not as yet been isolated as such from the leaves of plants, as its existence here is probably only momentary, but its oxidation-product, formic acid, has frequently been obtained. It is thus extremely probable that this is actually the starting-point in the elaboration of the carbohydrates by the plant. As to the exact manner in which the aldehyde is derived from carbon dioxide and water, we are as yet uncertain; but it appears from the interesting researches of Gautier and Timiriazeff that the chlorophyll first decomposes water, under the influence of sunlight, and forms a hydride of chlorophyll, which is colorless, and that this product subsequently reduces carbon dioxide, with liberation of oxygen and restitution of the green chlorophyll. These changes may be represented by the equations:

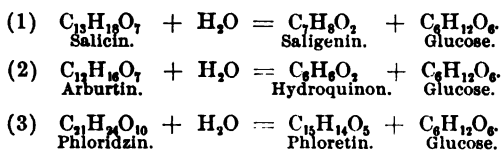


where x represents the chlorophyl. As a matter of fact, Gautier and Timiriazeff succeeded in obtaining such a hydride—*protophyllin*—which turned green on exposure to air, or in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide under the influence of sunlight; while in the dark, or on exposure to sunlight in an atmosphere of hydrogen, no change occurred. The existence of this body in etiolated plants, moreover, has likewise been established.

By a process of polymerization and subsequent hydrolysis, then, formic aldehyde gives rise to the large number of carbohydrates which are found in the vegetable world. Of the manner in which these polymerizations and subsequent changes are brought about, however, we know little; but there is reason to believe that they are largely effected through the activity of special ferments, as has been indicated. That some of these changes take place in the chlorophyl-bearing parts of the plant can readily be demonstrated. If a *spirogyra*, for example, is exposed to sunlight after having been kept in darkness for some time, so as to remove any sugar that may have been present in the cell, it will be observed that after a very few minutes starch granules appear, which can readily be detected by the addition of a little iodine solution. On subsequent removal from the light the starch soon disappears from the green parts of the plant, and is carried to the storage-cells proper, where it is transformed into dextrin, glucose, and various soluble gums, which may be further transformed into celluloses, certain mucilages, etc.

Glucosides.—Closely related to the carbohydrates proper, the origin of which has just been considered, is a group of substances which likewise occur widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom. These are the so-called glucosides. They are so termed from the fact that glucose is invariably formed during their hydrolytic decomposition, which, as an anhydride, thus constitutes an integral part of their molecule. This observation at once suggests their origin also from formic aldehyde.

Such substances are salicin, which on hydrolytic decomposition yields glucose and saligenin; arbutin, which yields glucose and hydroquinon; phloridzin, which gives rise to glucose and phloretin, etc.



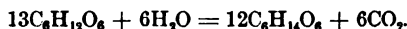
Especially interesting is a group of glucosides which are nitrogenous in character, and thus stand, as it were, midway between the carbohydrates and the albumins. A study of their decomposition-products hence permits an insight into the manner in which the albumins are synthetically produced, and shows that here also aldehyde groups play an important part. As in the case of the albu-

mins, the nitrogen here also occurs in combination with carbon and hydrogen in the group CH—NH , which in turn is structurally closely related to hydrocyanic acid. In accordance with these considerations, we thus find that amygdalin, $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{27}\text{NO}_{11}$, is decomposed into glucose, hydrocyanic acid, and the essence of bitter almonds. Solanin, $\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{70}\text{NO}_{16}$, similarly yields glucose and solanidin, $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{39}\text{NO}$.

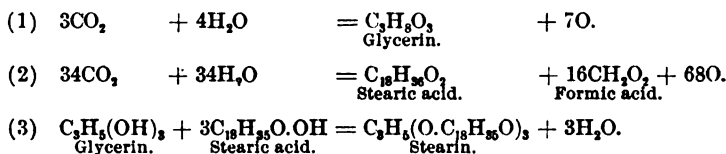
Mannides.—Like the carbohydrates proper, the mannides or mannitides, which also occur widely distributed in the vegetable world, are likewise derived from the aldehyde radicle that is formed by chlorophyll under the influence of sunlight. They differ from the glucosides in yielding mannite, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_6$, instead of glucose, on hydrolytic decomposition. The origin of mannite from formic aldehyde may be represented by the equation :



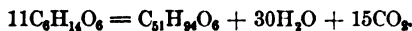
On the other hand, mannite may result from glucose as the result of the specific activity of certain cells, as is shown by the equation :



Synthesis of the Fats.—The fats which are found in plants are, like the carbohydrates, derived from carbon dioxide and water, and in all likelihood are formed also synthetically through the agency of the chlorophyll. The mechanism, however, by which these syntheses are effected is not so clear. It is probable that they result from the union of carbon dioxide and water, as shown by the equations :



This supposition is strengthened by the observation that during certain phases in the life of some plants an actual transformation of carbohydrates into fats takes place. In the fruits and leaves of the olive tree, for example, a large amount of mannite gradually disappears during the months of September and October, and is replaced by oil. This transformation could be explained upon the basis of the equations just given, or by the assumption that the oil results from mannite through a loss of water and carbon dioxide, as suggested by the equation :



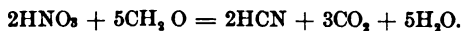
In any event, the system $\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2$, which gives rise to the formation of formic aldehyde and glucose, must also be regarded as the fundamental basis in the synthesis of fats.

Synthesis of the Albumins.—Much more complicated than the synthesis of the carbohydrates and fats is that of the albumins,

a class of bodies which occur widely distributed in both the animal and the vegetable world, and form the groundwork, so to speak, of all living matter. Like the carbohydrates and fats, they also consist of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, but in addition to these elements nitrogen and variable amounts of sulphur are constantly present. To this class belong such bodies as serum-albumin, egg-albumin, casein, fibrin, etc. They are exceedingly complex substances, and have a very high molecular weight. For vitellin, for example, Bunge obtained the formula $C_{292}H_{481}N_{90}O_{83}S_2$, which would correspond to a molecular weight of at least 7557.

The exact manner in which the albumins originate has not been determined, and the many attempts which have been made to effect the synthesis of bodies belonging to this class have been fruitless. We are in possession of a number of observations, however, which permit of an insight, at least, into the manner in which plants are capable of elaborating these complex substances from the simple material which serves as their food, and there is reason to suppose that the synthesis of the albumins also takes place, to a certain extent at least, in the chlorophyl-bearing portions of plants.

It was formerly supposed that the nitrogen necessary in these synthetic processes was furnished plants in the form of ammoniacal salts. Subsequent investigations have shown, however, as has been indicated, that this is usually not the case, and we now know that through the activity of various bacteria in the soil the nitrogen required by plants is here oxidized to nitrates. These are absorbed and carried to the chlorophyl-bearing portions of the plant, where, as we have seen, formic aldehyde and glucose are constantly being formed. Here, or in the rootlets, a certain proportion of the nitrates is apparently transformed into nitric acid, which is then promptly reduced by the formic aldehyde, with the formation of a certain amount of hydrocyanic acid, as shown in the equation :

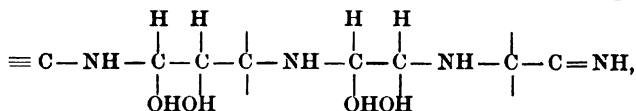


In this form, then, the nitrogen probably enters into the construction of the albuminous molecule. This supposition is strengthened by the observation that hydrocyanic acid, as such, or in the form of cyanides, occurs widely distributed in the vegetable world, and is characterized by the readiness with which it combines with a large number of organic substances to form highly complex chemical compounds. A study of the decomposition-products of the various albumins further shows that their molecule can be reduced to urea,

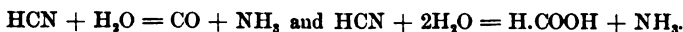
$CO \begin{smallmatrix} \text{NH}_2 \\ \text{NH}_2 \end{smallmatrix}$, and oxamide, $\begin{smallmatrix} CO-NH_2 \\ | \\ CO-NH_2 \end{smallmatrix}$, the hydrogen atoms of which have either entirely or partly been replaced by the chains

$CO-CH_2-CH_2-\begin{smallmatrix} | \\ CH \end{smallmatrix}-NH-CH_2-\begin{smallmatrix} | \\ CH \end{smallmatrix}-NH-CH_2-COOH$.
On studying this chain more closely, it will be observed that the

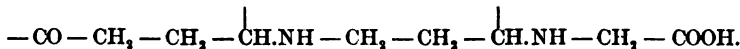
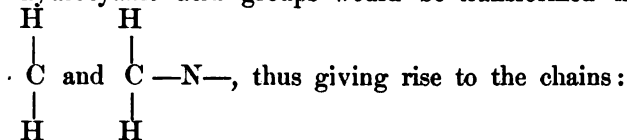
formic aldehyde radicle CH_2 is here repeatedly encountered, and that these radicles are united by the group CH—NH , which in turn represents hydrocyanic acid plus one atom of hydrogen. This, as we have just seen, results from the action of formic aldehyde on nitric acid. Through a union of such aldehyde groups with hydrocyanic acid chains could then result of the composition :



in which through a process of hydration the first and last C—NH groups can be transformed into CO and COOH , according to the equations :



In the presence of nascent hydrogen, moreover, the aldehyde and hydrocyanic acid groups would be transformed into the groups

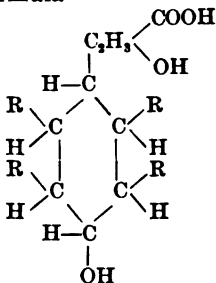


That hydrogen is actually available in the leaves for this purpose we know, as during the formation of formic acid from its aldehyde hydrogen is constantly being liberated.

The formation of urea and oxamide, finally, the radicles of which, as we shall see, are possibly present as such in the albuminous molecule, could further be explained upon the basis just outlined, as we know that both can be formed by hydration from hydrocyanic acid, as is shown by the equation :



According to Gautier, then, these chains are further united to tyrosin, so that the structural formula of albumins could be represented by the general formula :



in which R represents the chains in question.

Should this theory as to the origin of the albumins in plants prove correct, it would thus be clear that all three of the great classes of food-stuffs which animals require for their existence are formed synthetically under the influence of sunlight, and through the special activity of chlorophyl. Subsequent changes, of course, take place, whereby the albumins, like the carbohydrates and fats, are transformed into those peculiar modifications of the original compounds which are required by the various organs of the plant. These changes, however, are in a manner of only secondary importance, and not to be compared in complexity to the elaborate synthetic processes which have previously occurred. They are brought about through the specific activity of the various cells of the organism, and in part, at least, through the agency of ferments.

The food-stuffs which are thus elaborated by the plants cannot all be utilized by the animal as such, however, and previous to their assimilation they are further modified. The albumins are thus transformed into albumoses and peptones, starch is inverted to maltose, and the fats are decomposed and saponified. These processes of what may be termed primary assimilation, or digestion, render the food-stuffs capable of passing through the mucous membrane of the gastro-intestinal canal. During this passage the albumoses and peptones are retransformed into albumins proper, maltose is changed into glucose, and the fats are reconstructed from their two components. Subsequently all these bodies are further modified according to the character of the tissues in which they are to be utilized. Ultimately, however, they give rise to the formation of those simple substances which plants require for their existence—that is, into carbon dioxide, water, and certain nitrogenous bodies which readily give rise to the formation of ammoniacal salts.

The passage through the body of the various elements which go to form the tissues and organs of both plants and animals, and the various chemical and physical changes which are here involved, constitute the phenomena of metabolism; and we may thus state that physiological chemistry deals primarily with the various metabolic processes which occur in the living world.

Before proceeding to a study of these various changes in the animal body, however, it will be well to review the chemical properties and the composition of the various food-stuffs which enter into the construction of its tissues. We shall accordingly consider the chemistry of the albumins, the carbohydrates, and fats, and then attempt to follow the course of these bodies through the living organism so far as this is possible with the present state of our knowledge.

CHAPTER II.

THE ALBUMINS.

THE albumins, or *proteins*, are the most important food-stuffs which animals require for their existence. Albumins enter into the construction of all the tissues and organs of the body, and form the groundwork of every living cell. The phenomena of life, indeed, are dependent upon and centre in their presence.

While many different forms of albumin exist, they all present certain general chemical and physical characteristics which serve to distinguish them as a class, and show that a close genetic relationship exists between them.

Elementary Composition.—All albumins contain carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and sulphur in certain definite proportions, which vary but little in the different members of the group. The variations which occur are shown in the following table:

Carbon	50.0–55.0	per cent.
Hydrogen	6.5– 7.3	“ “
Nitrogen	15.0–17.6	“ “
Oxygen	19.0–24.0	“ “
Sulphur	0.3– 2.4	“ “

Other elements are not found in the albumins proper, but may occur in certain compound albumins, which are formed through the union of an albuminous group with other more or less complex radicles. The coloring-matter of the blood thus contains iron; the most important constituents of the nuclei of cells are more or less rich in phosphorus; other bodies belonging to this order contain iodine, etc.

All albumins, moreover, contain variable amounts of mineral salts, which are closely bound to the albuminous molecule. The most important and constant of these are the chlorides and phosphates of the alkalies and the alkaline earths.

Crystallization.—In the eggs of certain fish and amphibia so-called *yolk-platelets* may be observed, which apparently possess a crystalline structure. Chemical examination, however, has shown that these bodies do not consist of pure albumins, but also contain a large percentage of lecithins and mineral salts. The so-called *aleurion* crystals, which have been found in the seeds of certain plants, are thus likewise not composed of a pure albuminous substance, and the same probably holds good of the little eosinophilic crystalloids which may be seen in the blood of birds. Artificially

also the crystallization of albumins is apparently possible only in the presence of certain mineral salts. Numerous attempts to bring this about in the absence of salts have so far at least yielded only negative results. Of vegetable albumins, the phytovitellin of para-nuts, the castor-oil bean, etc., yields well-defined crystals when the substance is dissolved in solutions of neutral salts at a temperature of about 40° C., and is subsequently allowed to cool or evaporate. Egg-albumin, the serum-albumin of the horse, and pure casein may similarly be made to crystallize. The material thus obtained does not represent pure albumins, however, but is apparently a compound with the salts employed. The tendency to crystallization, moreover, increases with repeated exposure to the various salt solutions in which crystallization is to take place.

The globulins have thus far not been obtained in crystalline form by artificial means, but Paton has shown that after their passage through the kidneys they may at times separate out in crystalline form spontaneously.

In the dry state the albumins usually occur in the form of a white powder, or as yellowish, brittle, more or less opaque lamellæ, which are both odorless and tasteless.

Solubility.—Some of the albumins, such as serum-albumin and egg-albumin, are soluble in water. Others are insoluble in water, but dissolve in dilute saline solution, while still others are insoluble in both water and dilute saline solution, but dissolve in dilute alkaline or acid solutions.

All albumins are soluble in concentrated acetic acid and in strong solutions of the caustic alkalies, but in undergoing solution they are more or less modified and transformed into syntonins or alkaline albuminates, as the case may be (see below). In cold absolute alcohol and ether albumins are insoluble, but in dilute alcohol some of them dissolve with comparative ease.

Behavior toward Neutral Salts and Alcohol.—All albumins, with the exception of certain deutero-albumoses and peptones, may be precipitated from their neutral or feebly acid solutions by saturation with ammonium sulphate. Other neutral salts of the alkalies and alkaline earths, such as sodium chloride and magnesium sulphate, behave in a different manner toward the individual representatives of the group, and it is thus possible not only to separate the albumins from a large number of other substances, but also from each other. In being thus precipitated their structure and properties are not altered in the least.

Strong alcohol acts in very much the same manner, but it is to be noted that after prolonged exposure, and especially in the presence of salts, the albumins pass over into the coagulated state, and then remain refractory to all neutral solvents.

Diffusion.—Like the colloids of the inorganic world, so also are the albumins practically incapable of diffusing through animal membranes. This peculiarity Graham explained by the assumption that

such bodies do not occur in a state of actual solution. This, however, is not necessarily the case, and it is more likely that their inability to pass through animal membranes is to be explained by the great size of their molecule. This property of the albumins is very important, as it enables us to separate these bodies from a large number of other substances which may be present in the same solution, and to some extent also from each other.

Coagulation.—It has just been stated that according to Graham's view the albumins do not occur in a state of actual solution. While this may be questionable, we know nevertheless that solutions of these substances are quite unstable and possess a marked tendency to revert to the solid state. In this respect also they behave very much like the inorganic colloids. Thus, when a solution of sodium silicate is added to a large excess of dilute hydrochloric acid the silicic acid which is thus formed is apparently held in solution. If then the excess of hydrochloric acid, together with the sodium chloride which was formed during the reaction, are removed by dialysis, an apparently clear solution of silicic acid remains in the dialyzer. This, however, is at once transformed into a thick, gelatinous mass when a small amount of carbonic acid is passed through the solution. Some of the albumins, such as the globulins, behave in much the same manner. In undergoing such changes the albumins may retain their original properties and structure, or they may be altered in such a manner that they are no longer soluble in the original neutral media. Then they are said to be coagulated.

The phenomenon of coagulation is common to all true albumins, and upon this property the ability of certain forms to occur in a more or less solid state in the tissues of the body is no doubt dependent. With this statement, however, I do not wish to convey the idea that the albumins which go to form the groundwork of such structures as connective tissue, cartilage, and the like, occur in a state of actual coagulation, analogous to that which can be brought about through the influence of heat. The phenomenon simply indicates the direction which we shall have to follow in seeking for an explanation of the occurrence in the tissues of living animals of certain albumins, in the solid or semisolid state.

In certain groups of albumins, such as the albumins proper and the globulins, coagulation is brought about in the most characteristic manner through the influence of heat, providing that the solution presents a neutral, or, better, a feebly acid reaction. If the reaction is alkaline, coagulation is not complete, and in the presence of a certain amount of free alkali or an alkaline carbonate it may not occur. An excess of organic acids similarly prevents coagulation, and care is therefore necessary to insure only a *feebly* acid reaction when it is desired to free a solution from all its coagulable albumins

As the temperature at which coagulation of the various albumins

takes place varies in the different representatives of the group, it is possible thus to separate them from each other, and to identify the individual forms. A certain care, however, is necessary in this process, as the temperature of coagulation for any one albumin varies within fairly wide limits according to the concentration and reaction of the solution, and the kind and amount of salts that may at the same time be present.

Denaturation.—It has been pointed out that coagulation alters the character of all albumins in a profound manner, as is evidenced by the fact that they are then no longer soluble in the usual media. Of the changes which take place in the albuminous molecule during this process we know nothing. When once coagulated, however, it is only possible to effect their solution by chemical processes, which are calculated to bring about definite changes in structure. Aside from their digestion with ferments, the coagulated albumins may be dissolved by treating with dilute solutions of the alkalis or mineral acids, or with concentrated organic acids under the influence of heat. They are thus transformed into alkaline albuminates and acid albumins, or syntonins. The changes which the albumins thus undergo, Neumeister has termed the denaturation of albumins. As a consequence, the products which are thus formed differ not only from the native albumins in their general chemical composition, but also in their properties. They are thus insoluble in neutral solutions, but dissolve with ease in solutions of the alkaline hydrates, of sodium carbonate, and in hydrochloric acid. From their acid solutions they are precipitated by saturation with sodium chloride or ammonium sulphate. To undergo this change, it is not necessary, however, that the native albumins have been previously coagulated, as solutions of the albumins, which have been boiled after the addition of alkalis, or large amounts of organic acids, and have thus been prevented from undergoing coagulation, behave in the same manner.

Behavior toward Polarized Light.—All albumins are lævoptatory—*i. e.*, they turn the plane of polarized light to the left. As the degree of rotation varies with the different members of the group and the amount of albumin present, it is thus possible, not only to identify the individual bodies, but also to determine the amount present. The specific rotatory power of some of the more important representatives of the group, for the yellow line D, is as follows:

Egg-albumin	(α) D	33°–38°
Serum-albumin	"	56°
Lactalbumin	"	36°–37°
Serum-globulin	"	59°–75°
Fibrinogen	"	43°
Syntonin (from myosin)	"	72°
Casein (dissolved in magnesium sulphate solution)	"	80°
Alkaline albuminate	"	62.2°
Various albumoses	"	70°–80°

Color-reactions.—The color-reactions to be described are not exclusively characteristic of the albumins, and in examinations in this direction it is always necessary to employ a number of these tests before drawing conclusions as to the presence or absence of an albuminous substance.

1. **The Xanthoproteic Reaction.**—This reaction depends upon the formation of certain nitro-derivatives when albumins are treated with concentrated nitric acid. The test is conducted as follows: A few c.c. of the solution in question are treated with a few drops of concentrated nitric acid, when in the presence of certain albumins a white flaky precipitate develops, which turns yellow on boiling. With other forms the solution remains clear, but also turns yellow on boiling. If in either case ammonia is then added in excess, a deep-orange color results which is very characteristic.

The reaction is supposedly dependent upon the existence in the albuminous molecule of a certain aromatic radicle or radicles belonging to the phenol or phenyl group. It is therefore also obtained with tyrosin, phenol, cresol, phenyl-acetic and phenyl-propionic acid, as also with leucin.

2. **Millon's Reaction.**—This is apparently referable to the presence of the oxybenzoic acid radicle in the albuminous molecule, and is accordingly obtained with all those albumins which on tryptic digestion yield tyrosin.

The reagent is prepared as follows: A few grammes of mercuric nitrate are treated with an amount of water that is just sufficient for their solution. Any basic salt that may have been formed is dissolved with fuming nitric acid, when a solution of sodium acetate is added, drop by drop, until the mixture reacts with a dilute solution of phenol, as described below.

The test is conducted by adding a few drops of the solution to be examined to a few c.c. of the reagent, when in the presence of albumins a white precipitate is formed, which turns a brick red on the application of heat. If undissolved albumins are examined in this manner, they are transformed into brownish-red flakes.

3. **The Reaction of Adamkiewicz.**—This reaction is now thought to be referable to the simultaneous presence in the albuminous molecule of a carbohydrate radicle, together with the aromatic groups which give Millon's reaction.

The test is conducted as follows: A particle of the dry albuminous substance is dissolved in a small amount of glacial acetic acid by the aid of heat, and then treated with one-half its volume of concentrated sulphuric acid. Immediately, or on boiling, a violet color develops, and the fluid at the same time becomes slightly fluorescent. The test, however, is not altogether reliable, and with albumoses and peptones gives a positive reaction only when these are present in concentrated form.

4. **The Biuret Reaction.**—It is thought that this reaction is dependent upon the presence of a urea-forming radicle in the albuminous

molecule, as a very similar reaction is obtained with urea, and is in that case referable to the formation of biuret. It is possible, however, that its occurrence may be due to a cyanic radicle, which is likewise contained in biuret, and, as we have seen in the preceding chapter, hydrocyanic acid is in all probability intimately concerned in the synthesis of albuminous substances. Both hydrocyanic acid and hydrocyanuric acid, moreover, give this reaction, and it is to be noted that the former yields the purplish color of the albumoses, while the latter gives rise to the violet color of the native albumins.

The test is conducted as follows: A few c.c. of the solution to be examined are treated with an excess of a strong solution of sodium hydrate, and then drop by drop with a 2 per cent. solution of copper sulphate. In the presence of albumins, with the exception of phytovitellin, a pure violet color is obtained, while with albumoses and peptones a rose color develops. If larger amounts of albumin are present, the reaction is obtained without difficulty. Should traces only be present, great care must be taken not to add too much of the copper solution, as otherwise the violet color is obscured by the blue of the copper solution. Where larger amounts are present, it is necessary to add more of the reagent. An excess of neutral salts, which is often present when this test is employed, does not interfere with the reaction. If ammonium sulphate is present, however, it is advisable to use a large quantity of the sodium hydrate solution, in order to bring out the color. Should magnesium sulphate be contained in the solution, a precipitate of magnesium hydroxide is formed, and is allowed to settle. Sodium chloride does not interfere with the reaction.

5. Boiling with Hydrochloric Acid.—The reaction apparently depends upon the formation of furfural, which yields a violet color when brought in contact with some other substance which is formed from the albuminous molecule at the same time. What this other substance is, however, we do not know. The albuminous material, best after extraction with hot alcohol and subsequently with ether, is boiled for several minutes with concentrated hydrochloric acid, to which a drop of concentrated sulphuric acid has been added. The albumin passes into solution and a deep-violet color results.

6. The Sulphur-test.—The albuminous solution is heated with an excess of sodium hydrate in the presence of a small amount of acetate of lead. At first the solution turns brown, and later a precipitate of black sulphide of lead results.

7. Molisch's Test.—The reaction is referable to the presence of a carbohydrate group in certain albumins, which gives rise to the formation of furfural on treating with concentrated sulphuric acid. The test is conducted as follows: A small amount of the material is treated with a few drops of a 15 per cent. alcoholic solution of α -naphthol, and with 1 or 2 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid. In the presence of a carbohydrate group the liquid assumes a beautiful violet color.

Precipitation of the Albumins.—It has been pointed out that with the exception of the peptones practically all albumins can be precipitated from their neutral or feebly acid solutions by certain neutral salts. During this process they apparently undergo no alteration in structure or in their properties, and remain soluble in the usual neutral media. There is a large number of other substances, however, which while they also precipitate the albumins, either cause their coagulation or combine with them to form compounds which are insoluble in water. Some of these reagents are extensively used in the chemical laboratory for the purpose of testing for albumins in various solutions. The most important ones are here briefly considered :

1. The mineral acids, viz., nitric, hydrochloric, sulphuric, and metaphosphoric acid. The most important of these is nitric acid, for the reason that it does not redissolve the precipitated albumins in the presence of neutral salts, even if an excess has been added and the mixture is boiled. The test is conducted by allowing a certain amount of the acid to flow beneath the solution to be tested, when in the presence of albumin a white ring of coagulated albumin appears at the zone of contact (Heller's test).

Orthophosphoric acid can be employed only in very concentrated form.

2. The salts of the heavy metals. The salts which are usually employed are copper sulphate, ferric chloride, neutral and basic acetate of lead, platinum chloride, mercuric chloride, silver nitrate, uranium acetate, and others. In combining with these the albumins act as weak organic acids; they thus set free the corresponding acids of the salts and combine with the metallic oxides.

Especially important are the salts of iron and lead. If ferric chloride is added to an albuminous solution containing an excess of sodium acetate until a distinct red color is obtained, the albumins are completely precipitated on boiling. The same result is reached on boiling albuminous solutions with hydroxide of lead in the presence of lead acetate.

Other reagents which may be employed for the purpose of testing for albumins are the following, but in combining with these the albumins act the part of a base :

3. Tannic acid, or picric acid after acidifying with acetic acid.

4. Mercuropotassic iodide, bismuthopotassic iodide, phosphotungstic acid, and phosphomolybdenic acid, all cause the complete precipitation of albumins in the presence of a mineral acid. These reagents are further utilized very extensively as precipitants of organic bases in general, and notably of the vegetable and animal alkaloids.

5. Hydriodic acid in the presence of mercuropotassic iodide; the albuminous solution is previously acidified with hydrochloric acid.

6. Potassium ferrocyanide, as well as the ferricyanide, in the

presence of acetic acid. This test is quite commonly used for the purpose of demonstrating the presence of albumin in the urine.

7. Trichloroacetic acid in 2 to 5 per cent. solution is now extensively used for the purpose of testing for certain albumins, notably serum-albumin, but it does not cause complete precipitation of all forms of albumin.

Decomposition of the Albumins.—With the view of gaining an insight into the structural composition of the albuminous molecule, a careful study of the decomposition-products of the various albumins has long occupied the attention of investigators. These products vary somewhat with the method of decomposition which is employed, but there are certain ones which are almost constantly met with, and which hence may be regarded as essential constituents. Especially important among these are certain amido-acids, such as tyrosin, leucin, asparaginic acid, glutaminic acid, and glyccoll. These are formed from the native albumins, no matter whether their decomposition has been effected by superheated steam, by boiling with acids or alkalies, or by means of the so-called proteolytic ferments. The nitrogen which is thus split off is spoken of as mono-amino-nitrogen. At the same time another portion is liberated in the form of ammonia, the so-called amido-nitrogen. As tyrosin is an amido-acid of the aromatic series, viz., para-oxyphenyl-amido-propionic acid, while leucin, α -isobutyl-acetic acid, glyccoll or amido-acetic acid, as also asparaginic acid and glutaminic acid, viz., amido-succinic acid, and amido-glutaric acid, respectively, belong to the fatty series, we may conclude that the albuminous molecule contains aromatic as well as fatty acid radicles. In accordance with this view, we find that all albumins which yield tyrosin on tryptic digestion also give Millon's reaction, and we know, furthermore, that the amide of asparaginic acid, asparagin, as also glutamin, the amide of glutaminic acid, occur widely distributed in the vegetable world. Glutaminic acid itself is obtained, together with asparaginic acid, when albuminous substances are boiled with dilute mineral acids. At the same time, two basic substances may be obtained, which Drechsel has termed lysatin and lysatinin, and which are apparently homologous with two other bodies which occur widely distributed in the animal world, namely, kreatin and kreatinin. Lysatin and lysatinin, moreover, like kreatin and kreatinin, yield urea among their products of decomposition, which shows that this body, which represents the final product of the normal metabolism in mammals, can result directly from the original albuminous molecule through a simple process of hydrolysis, and may possibly exist in it as such.

Other decomposition-products which may be obtained apparently from all true albumins are the three hexon bases, arginin, lysin, and histidin. These substances in turn are derived from certain protamins, and Kossel claims that a protamin radicle is present in all albumins, and gives rise to the violet biuret reaction. The

nitrogen which exists in the albuminous molecule in this form we speak of as diamino-nitrogen.

We know, further, that sulphur exists in the albuminous molecule in at least two forms, as one portion can be readily split off on heating with dilute solutions of the alkalies, as hydrogen sulphide, while the other and larger portion can be obtained only when destruction of the albuminous molecule is carried much further.

In addition to the bodies which have been mentioned above, still others have been obtained on decomposition of the albumins, such as carbonic acid, oxalic acid, acetic acid, phenol, indol, skatol, methylmercaptan, etc. Some of these, no doubt, result from the further destruction of the substances just considered, while others originate from atomic groups which are as yet but little known.

A few years ago, Cohn announced the observation that during the decomposition of various albumins with concentrated hydrochloric acid a certain pyridin derivative, dihydroxy-pyridin, may be obtained. This, however, proved erroneous, and Cohn himself later found that the substance in question was a piperazin derivative, dibutyl-diethylene diamin, which is isomeric with a certain leucini-mid that can be obtained from one of the leucins.

Besides these various radicles, a carbohydrate group also appears to be present in the albuminous molecule, and may be demonstrated by means of Molisch's test. Its presence, as we shall see, is extremely important, and explains the observation that under certain pathologic conditions sugar can appear in the blood at a time when no carbohydrates are ingested in the food.

Attempts to gain an insight into the construction of the albuminous molecule from a study of its oxidation-products, have on the whole, not yielded encouraging results, but it may be mentioned that Maly apparently succeeded in bringing about oxidation of albumins without causing their destruction. He thus obtained a substance which he termed oxyprotonic acid, or oxyprotosulphonic acid, and which has the character of a polybasic acid. It is apparently closely related to the original albumin from which it is derived, but a rearrangement of certain atomic groups appears to have taken place, as the sulphur, for example, is held in firm combination in its entirety, and no tyrosin can longer be obtained on decomposing the substance with superheated baryta-water, for example. On further oxidation oxyprotonic acid is transformed into peroxyprotonic acid, which contains 34 per cent. of oxygen, as compared with 22 per cent. in the case of the mother-substance.

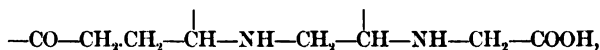
Synthesis of the Albumins.—The synthesis of a native albumin from the elements has thus far not been accomplished.

Molecular Size of the Albumins.—As it is questionable whether any albumin has thus far been obtained in chemically pure form, it follows that it is scarcely possible to give formulæ which express the true composition of these bodies. Attempts to determine this from an analysis of their compounds with metals have not

led to uniform results. In the case of vitellin, in which the nearest approach to actual conditions has probably been made, Grüber determined the molecular weight as 8848, from which Bunge deduced the formula $C_{292}H_{481}N_{90}O_{83}S_2$.

That the size of the molecule is very large in all albumins cannot be doubted. Sabanejeff, who recently attempted to determine this for egg-albumin by means of Raoult's method, which is based upon a determination of the lowering of the freezing-point, obtained the figure 15,000. Whether or not this method can be successfully utilized in the determination of the molecular weight of all albumins remains to be seen.

Structural Composition of the Albumins.—Of the structural composition of the albumins little is known that is definite. We have seen in the preceding chapter that in plants the primary synthesis of the albumins probably occurs through a union of the radicles of formic aldehyde and of hydrocyanic acid to form chains of the composition

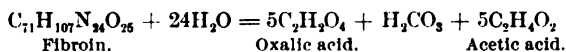


and it was pointed out that on hydrolytic decomposition of all albumins certain amido-acids, belonging to the fatty acid and the aromatic series, are constantly obtained. We have evidence, moreover, that a protamin radicle, a carbohydrate group, and certain sulphur groups are present, but of the manner in which these various groups are united with each other, and of their distribution in the albuminous molecule, we know practically nothing.

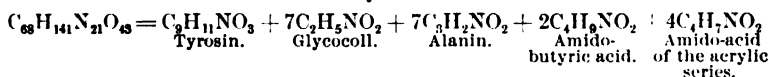
According to Schützenberger, all albumins are essentially very complex ureids, or oxamids, in which the urea is united with certain glucoproteins. These latter on hydrolytic decomposition take up water, and form amido-acids of the leucin and leucine series, respectively. They may be represented by the general formulæ $C_nH_{2n+1}NO_2$ and $C_nH_{2n-1}NO_2$. After decomposition the nitrogen would accordingly be found as amido-nitrogen, while in the albuminous molecule itself it is supposedly present as imido-nitrogen.

This theory is based essentially upon the observation that during the decomposition of the albumins with superheated baryta-water, carbon dioxide, oxalic acid, and ammonia are formed in the same relative proportions as during the decomposition of urea and oxamid.

With fibroin Schützenberger thus obtained the following complex result :



and the mixture of amido-acids yielded



The theory is ingenious, but open to many objections, upon which it is not necessary, however, to enter at this place.

Latham regards the living albumins as consisting of a chain of cyanic alcohols which are united to a benzol radicle. Such alcohols are formed through union of an aldehyde with hydrocyanic acid, and we thus see that his idea of the composition of the albumins is essentially the same as that originally suggested by Gautier. The formation of the various decomposition-products of the albumins Latham explains on the basis of the extreme instability of these compound alcohols.

Kossel, on the other hand, divides the albumins into four classes, and assumes that in each a protamin radicle is the essential nucleus. Those bodies in which this is present by itself he assigns to the first group, and it is accordingly represented by the protamins themselves. The second group is formed by albumins in which the primary protamin nucleus is variously combined with mono-amido-acids of the aliphatic series, viz., with leucin, amido-valerianic acid, asparaginic acid, glutaminic acid, and glycocoll. Most of these contain in addition sulphur in more or less intimate combination, and in some iodine and other elements also may be found. Other albumins contain an aromatic radicle in addition to the protamin group and the acid radicles of the fatty series, and, according to the absence or presence of a sulphur group, he further divides these into two classes, his third and fourth group, respectively. Through a union of any two or more of these groups with each other, or with new prosthetic groups, still more complicated albumins result, such as the histons and the common proteids.

Classification of the Albumins.—The various albumins may be divided into four classes, viz., the albumins proper, the proteids, the albuminoids, and what may be termed the derived albumins. They are further subdivided, as is shown in the following table :

The native albumins	{	Albumins	{	Serum-albumin. Egg-albumin. Lactalbumin. Vegetable albumin.
		Globulins	{	Fibrinogen. Serum-globulin. Fibrinoglobulin. Vegetable globulins. Myosin.
		Vitellins	{	Phytovitellin. Crystallins.

The proteids	{	Nucleins. Nucleoproteids. Glucoproteids. Hæmoglobins.
The albuminoids	{	Keratins. Albumoids. Amyloids.
The derived albumins	{	Albumoses. Peptones. Albuminates. Coagulated albumins. Fibrin.

THE NATIVE ALBUMINS.

These have been described in a general way in the foregoing pages. They are subdivided as above indicated.

The Albumins.—The albumins, in the narrower sense of the term, comprise serum-albumin, egg-albumin, lactalbumin, and the so-called vegetable albumin. They are all soluble in water, but may be precipitated from their neutral aqueous solutions by salting with ammonium sulphate. Sodium chloride and magnesium sulphate cause their precipitation only if the solution has been acidified with acetic acid. The addition of small amounts of acids or alkalies to their aqueous solutions is without effect. Larger amounts of mineral acids, as also the salts of the heavy metals, cause their precipitation. Coagulation occurs on boiling, and in the presence of a certain amount of neutral salts, while this does not occur if the solution contains only a trace of salts.

The albumins of this order are very rich in sulphur, containing from 1.6 to 2.2 per cent. The nitrogen is held in part as so-called amido-nitrogen, partly as diamino-nitrogen, and partly as mono-amino-nitrogen.

The Globulins.—These comprise serum-globulin, fibrinogen, fibrinoglobulin, myosin, and various vegetable globulins. They are all soluble in dilute solutions of the neutral salts, and may be precipitated from these solutions by saturation with magnesium sulphate or by 50 per cent. saturation with ammonium sulphate. Sodium chloride precipitates them only in part. Some of them are insoluble in water, while others are soluble without difficulty. If a dilute saline solution of the common serum-globulin of the blood-plasma, for example, is subjected to dialysis, a certain portion of the globulin is precipitated. Another portion, however, remains in solution, and may be demonstrated by saturating with magnesium sulphate or by saturation with 50 per cent. ammonium sulphate. It

is to be noted, moreover, that the portion which remains in solution represents from three-fifths to four-fifths of the entire amount that was originally present, but it appears that, barring their different solubility in water, both portions are identical.

Some of the globulins may also, in part at least, be precipitated from their neutral solutions by copious dilution with water, by passing a current of carbon dioxide through the solution, or by acidifying with acetic acid or some other organic acid. If an excess of the acid, however, is added, they again dissolve. All globulins are coagulated by heat, and it is to be noted that the greater number also pass into the coagulated state when kept long under water.

Like the true albumins, the globulins contain nitrogen in at least three forms, viz., as amido-nitrogen, as diamino-nitrogen, and as mono-amino-nitrogen. They contain less sulphur than the albumins, but not less than 1 per cent.

The Vitellins.—The vitellins are apparently closely related to the globulins and the albumoses. Some of them, such as the aleurons of seeds and the so-called yolk-platelets, which are found in the eggs of certain fish and amphibia, occur in crystalline form, and still others may also be made to crystallize artificially. As has been mentioned, these crystalline bodies do not represent the pure albumins, however, but are probably compounds of albumins with various salts and lecithins.

Both animal and vegetable vitellins are soluble in dilute saline and alkaline solutions; they are precipitated from these by acidifying with dilute acetic acid, by passing a current of carbon dioxide through the solutions, and by salting with magnesium sulphate or sodium sulphate to saturation. Unlike the globulins, they cannot be precipitated from their solutions by saturation with sodium chloride.

The vitellins proper do not contain phosphorus, as is frequently stated, but in the eggs of birds and fish they are commonly found in combination with lecithins and nucleins, both of which are rich in phosphorus. Like the common albumins and globulins, they contain also sulphur, but in variable amounts.

THE PROTEIDS.

The proteids differ from the albumins in being more complex bodies, and consist essentially of an albuminous radicle, which is variously combined with a non-albuminous group. This may be of the nature of a phosphoric acid radicle, or a carbohydrate group, or a pigment. In this manner the nucleins, the glucoproteids, and the hæmoglobins result. The nucleo-albumins, further, which also belong to this group, are formed through the union of an albuminous radicle with a nuclein.

The Nucleins.—The nucleins differ from the true albumins in containing, in addition to carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen,

and sulphur, a variable amount of phosphorus, and in some instances also iron.

Their quantitative composition, moreover, is different, as is apparent from the following table :

	Yolk-nuclein.	Yeast-nuclein.
Carbon	42.11	40.81
Hydrogen	6.08	5.38
Nitrogen	14.73	15.98
Oxygen	31.05	31.26
Sulphur	0.55	0.38
Phosphorus	5.19	6.19
Iron	0.29	..

The nucleins occur widely distributed both in the animal and the vegetable world, and are of special importance as food-stuffs, in so far as the iron which some contain is only accessible to animals in this form. They are essentially albumins which are closely combined with a phosphoric acid radicle. In certain forms, however, this group is not only united to an albuminous radicle, but also with certain basic substances, such as adenin, hypoxanthin, guanin, and xanthin. These bodies belong to the class of the so-called xanthin, alloxuric, or purin bases, and in combination with a phosphoric acid radicle constitute the so-called nucleinic acids. Individually these various bodies will be considered in another section of this work, but it may here be mentioned that the nucleinic acids and the nucleinic bases not only occur in the animal body in combination with albumins, but also as such.

According to the combination of the albuminous group with phosphoric acid only, or through this with the nucleinic bases, the nucleins are now divided into two groups, viz., the so-called *paranucleins*, or *pseudonucleins*, and the *nuclear nucleins* proper.

All nucleins possess the character of strong acids. They are soluble in solutions of the hydrates of the alkalies, less readily so in dilute solutions of the alkaline carbonates and in concentrated hydrochloric acid. In water and alcohol they are for the most part insoluble. They are coagulated by heat, as also by alcohol, and are then insoluble in solutions of the alkaline hydrates. In dilute acids and in artificial gastric juice they are practically insoluble, and it is thus possible to separate them from any albumins that may be present at the same time.

Like the albumins proper, they give the various color-reactions which are characteristic of the albumins as a class.

The Nucleo-albumins.—The nucleo-albumins are compounds of the nucleins and paranucleins with a special albuminous radicle. Like the nucleins, they hence contain phosphorus, but their quantitative composition varies but little from that of the albumins proper. This is no doubt owing to the fact that the nucleinic or paranucleinic radicle, which enters into their construction, represents only a small portion of the entire molecule. Like the nucleins, they occur widely distributed in the animal and vegetable world,

and are of special importance as food-stuffs. Some of them also contain iron. They possess markedly acid properties, and can hence combine with bases to form salt-like products. Most of the nucleo-albumins are insoluble in distilled water, in neutral salt solutions, and in weak acids, while they dissolve with ease in the presence of a small amount of an alkaline hydrate or lime-water.

The most important member of this group, casein, occurs in solution in the milk as a calcium compound. In combination with the alkalis or the alkaline earths, the nucleo-albumins dissolve in water upon the application of heat, and it is to be noted that such solutions do not coagulate on boiling. Coagulation occurs, however, as in the case of the albumins proper, as soon as the basic component is removed by means of an acid.

Other nucleo-albumins, such as those which can be obtained from the yolk of birds' eggs, and leucocytes, are soluble in dilute acids and in a 10 per cent. saline solution, but are also insoluble in water. From their solutions they are partly coagulated by heat. Pepsin in the presence of 0.2 per cent. of hydrochloric acid decomposes the nucleo-albumins with the liberation of the nucleins.

The Glucoproteids.—In the glucoproteids an albuminous radicle is combined with a carbohydrate group, or a carbohydrate derivative which may or may not be nitrogenous. They all contain carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and sulphur. In addition, phosphorus has been found in certain representatives of this group, and these have accordingly been termed phosphoglucoproteids. The glucoproteids proper comprise the mucins, the mucoids or mucinoids, and the hyalogenes, all of which are peculiar to the animal world. Of the phosphoglucoproteids, on the other hand, only two representatives are known at the present time, viz., the ichthulin of carp eggs, and the helicoproteid which may be obtained from the albuminous gland of *Helix pomata*.

The carbohydrate radicle, which may be separated from the albuminous group on boiling with dilute mineral acids, is apparently not the same in all glucoproteids, and in most cases its true chemical nature has not as yet been ascertained. From certain mucins, Landwehr claims to have obtained the so-called animal gum, which is a dextrin-like carbohydrate, when the substance was exposed to the action of superheated steam. On carrying the decomposition further, as on boiling with strong mineral acids, lævulinic acid was found, besides leucin, tyrosin, and other bodies of this order.

From the helicoproteid Hammarsten succeeded in splitting off a gum-like dextrorotatory substance, which he regards as animal sinistrin.

Beyond these few data, however, practically nothing is known of the character of the reducing substance.

While all glucoproteids show a structural composition which warrants their classification as a separate group of proteids, the

subgroups differ from each other in many respects, and the different representatives of each group, moreover, possess certain features which serve to distinguish them from each other.

The *mucins* proper, which include the mucin that is furnished by the large mucinous glands, the mucin that is found in tendons and the umbilical cord, that which is secreted by snails, and that found in the capsule of frogs' eggs, are insoluble in water. They possess acid properties, and dissolve in water after neutralization with an alkali. Such solutions do not coagulate on heating, but are precipitated on acidifying with acetic acid. This precipitate is insoluble in an excess of the acid. In the presence of from 5 to 10 per cent. of sodium chloride, however, they are not precipitated in this manner. From such acid solutions they are not thrown down by potassium ferrocyanide, while tannic acid causes the mucin to separate out. Neutral solutions of the mucins are precipitated by alcohol in the presence of neutral salts. Similar results are obtained with some of the salts of the heavy metals. When heated on a water-bath with dilute hydrochloric acid (2 per cent.) the mucins are decomposed, with liberation of the carbohydrate group, which can be demonstrated with Fehling's test (see *Urine*). According to more modern investigations, however, it appears that the radicle which is thus split off is not a true carbohydrate. Müller and Seemann were thus able to isolate a crystalline substance from mucins which was apparently identical with glucosamin, and Leathes obtained a body which he regards as a reduced chondrosin. Levene concludes from his recent investigations that the mucins contain the complex of chondroitin-sulphuric acid. This would account in a satisfactory manner for the acid properties of the mucins, and the fact that they yield a reducing-substance on decomposition. This, however, is not a carbohydrate proper, but glucosamin.

All mucinous solutions are more or less viscid, and are therefore extremely difficult to filter. In the dry state they are a white or yellowish-gray powder.

The *mucoids*, or *mucinoids*, are found in the cornea and the vitreous humor of the eye, in the white portion of birds' eggs, in cartilage, and are very abundant in certain ovarian cysts, where two distinct varieties have been encountered, viz., the so-called metalbumin or paralbumin, or pseudomucin, and colloid. They will be considered in detail later.

The *hyalogenes* comprise a class of substances which, according to Krukenberg, are essentially characterized by the fact that on treatment with alkalis they are decomposed into an albuminous substance and into nitrogenous carbohydrate-like bodies, the so-called *hyalins*, which in turn are said to yield a carbohydrate proper on further decomposition.

Among the *hyalogenes* may be mentioned the neossin which is found in edible Chinese swallow nests; membranin, obtained from Descemet's membrane and the capsule of the crystalline lens;

spirographin, from the spirographic membrane; the holothurian mucin; the chondrosin of certain mushrooms; and others. The hyalin which is found in echinococcus cysts, and the onuphin of the tubes of *Onuphis tubicola*, which have both been regarded as hyalogenes, are apparently not proteids. Hyalins can, however, also occur as such, or as closely related bodies which are not combined with an albuminous group. They are principally found in the extra-skeletal or intra-skeletal parts of various animals. Among these may be mentioned the so-called chondroitin, which occurs in the matrix of the cartilage of the higher animals, as chondroitin-sulphuric acid; and chitin, which forms the greater portion of the carapace of the arthropods and the inner skeletal structures of certain cephalopods and brachiopods. From both these substances glucosamin can be obtained on hydrolytic decomposition.

The hyalogenes are for the most part insoluble in water, and, as we have seen, are decomposed by treating with dilute alkaline solutions. They give the general color-reactions of the albumins, and, like the mucins and mucoids, consist of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and sulphur. Their albuminous radicles, however, are unknown.

Of the *phosphoglucoproteids* little is known. They are apparently related to the nucleo-albumins, and yield paranuclein on digestion with artificial gastric juice.

The *hæmoglobins* are essentially compounds which contain an albuminous radicle that is variously combined with an organic pigment. They will be considered in detail in the chapter on the Blood.

THE ALBUMINOIDS.

The albuminoids, as they are commonly termed, are closely related to the albumins, but differ from these in many important particulars. For the most part, they contain less carbon and more oxygen than the albumins proper, and can hence be regarded as early products of decomposition and oxidation. They are not found in the vegetable world, and must therefore be produced in the animal body through a certain rearrangement of atoms from the vegetable albumins. During the reconstruction of the molecule in the animal body, however, a certain amount of carbon is manifestly lost. We find, as a matter of fact, that in certain representatives of this group the aromatic radicle is lacking, and among the decomposition-products of such substances we accordingly find neither indol nor tyrosin. Their nutritive value is therefore also less than that of the albumins, and Voit actually demonstrated that gelatin, for example, is in itself insufficient to maintain life. Certain members of this group, moreover, cannot be regarded as food-stuffs at all, owing to the extreme resistance which they offer to most solvents, including the digestive fluids.

As a class the albuminoids occur widely distributed in the animal

world, and form the greater portion of the internal as well as the external skeleton. The most important members of the group are the keratins, the principal constituents of the epidermal structures of the animal body; elastin, which is found in the connective tissue of the higher animals; collagen, which is present also in connective tissue and in the organic portions of the bones; gelatin, or glutin, which is soluble collagen, viz., collagen plus water; the skeletins, spongin, conchiolin, kornein, fibroin, sericin, and elastoidin, which have been mentioned as occurring among the invertebrate animals; and, finally, the so-called amyloid substance, which is encountered under various pathologic conditions. Of these various substances, the *keratins* and *elastin* are more closely related to the albumins proper than the remainder. They both give rise to the same decomposition-products as the albumins, though elastin yields but very little tyrosin and no glutaminic or asparaginic acid. They give the various color-reactions of the albumins, but it appears that elastin only contains in its molecule that form of sulphur which is easily split off on boiling with dilute alkalis. Keratin, on the other hand, contains much sulphur—3 to 5 per cent.; and it is interesting to note that during its decomposition a fairly large proportion may be obtained in the form of cystin. Both the keratins and elastin can be brought into solution only by means of superheated steam or by boiling with strong alkalis, but the substance is at the same time decomposed. Concentrated mineral acids also dissolve elastin with varying ease, and with or without the application of heat, according to the origin of the material.

Collagen and its hydrate *glutin*, or *gelatin*, on the other hand, are structurally further removed from the true albumins. They apparently contain no aromatic radicle, and hence on decomposition yield neither tyrosin nor indol. Leucin, glycocoll, glutaminic acid, and asparaginic acid are, however, always obtained. Pure solutions of gelatin give the biuret reaction and the xanthoproteic reaction, while the reactions of Millon and Adamkiewicz are negative. The sulphur is apparently present only as closely combined sulphur, as hydrogen sulphide does not develop on boiling with dilute alkalis.

Solutions of collagen gelatinize on cooling and redissolve on the application of heat. The behavior of the substance is in this respect exactly the contrary of what we see in the albumins proper. The mineral acids, potassium ferrocyanide in the presence of acetic acid, and most mineral salts do not precipitate the gelatin from its solutions.

Solutions of cartilaginous glutin, which was formerly termed *chondrin*, possess characteristics which are different from those of glutin that is obtained from connective tissue or decalcified bones. These differences, however, are not owing to the glutins as such, but to the presence of certain soluble compounds of chondroitin-sulphuric acid, the chondroitin radicle of which, as we have seen, belongs to the so-called hyalins.

The *skeletins* are in part related to elastin and partly to collagen. Spongin and conchiolin thus do not give Millon's reaction, and accordingly yield no tyrosin on decomposition, while both are obtained from fibroin, kornein, and elastoidin. It appears, on the other hand, that, with the possible exception of kornein, all the *skeletins* contain no sulphur.

The *amyloid* substance, finally, occupies a unique position among the albuminoids. It is apparently met with only under pathologic conditions, and is then found in the connective tissues. Like the true albumins, it consists of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and sulphur, and on decomposition yields both leucin and tyrosin. It gives Millon's reaction, that of Adamkiewicz, and the xanthoproteic reaction. It is insoluble in water, alcohol, ether, dilute hydrochloric acid, and acetic acid. Concentrated hydrochloric acid and solutions of the alkaline hydrates cause its solution, but at the same time transform it into acid albumin or alkaline albuminate. The gastric juice, contrary to what has been claimed, likewise causes the substance to dissolve. Most characteristic is its behavior toward iodine and aniline green. The latter is colored red. Dilute aqueous solutions of iodine color the substance a brownish red or a bluish violet, which passes into blue on treating with sulphuric acid. Iodo-methyl aniline stains the substance red, especially after previous treatment with acetic acid.

The more important members of the various groups which have been briefly considered in the preceding pages, their specific properties, and methods of isolation, will be dealt with in greater detail in connection with the tissues in which they are principally encountered. The derived albumins also, which are now to occupy our attention, are likewise considered only in a general way at this place, as we shall have opportunity to study them in greater detail in the chapters on the Blood and Digestion.

THE DERIVED ALBUMINS.

Fibrin.—Fibrin occupies a unique position among the albumins. So far as its general chemical composition goes, it is unquestionably closely related to the albumins proper. It contains carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and sulphur in very much the same proportion as the true albumins, and, like these, yields leucin, tyrosin, glutaminic acid, asparaginic acid, and glycocoll on decomposition. On the other hand, fibrin is insoluble in the common solvents of the true albumins, viz., in water and neutral saline solutions. Acids and alkalies cause its dissolution, but during this process the substance itself is transformed into acid albumin or alkaline albuminate, as the case may be. In this respect fibrin is closely related to the coagulated albumins. It further merits a place among the derived albumins, however, by reason of its being itself a derivative of a true albumin, namely, fibrinogen, which is transformed into fibrin through

the agency of a specific ferment. Of the manner in which this transformation is effected we know but little. According to some observers, the process is essentially an oxidation-process. Others maintain that the fibrin is present in the fibrinogenous molecule in combination with another albuminous group, and that it results from the fibrinogen through decomposition of its molecule under the influence of the fibrin-ferment. However this may be, it is certain that the fibrinogen is not changed into fibrin through any rearrangement of its atoms, and that a certain amount of another—but soluble—proteid, fibrinoglobulin, is obtained whenever fibrin itself is formed. It is hence a derivative of a true albumin, but not a native albumin itself.

The Coagulated Albumins.—The coagulated albumins result from the albumins proper through the influence of heat, prolonged exposure to strong alcohol, especially in the presence of a neutral salt, and in the case of fibrin at least, which, as we have just seen, is closely related to this group, through the activity of a specific ferment. They differ from the true albumins in their extreme resistance to all neutral solvents, and also to dilute acids and alkalies. Stronger acids and alkalies cause their dissolution, with the simultaneous formation of acid albumins or alkaline albuminates.

The Albuminates.—The albuminates, as has been pointed out, result from the native albumins through a process of denaturization, as Neumeister terms it, in consequence of which their original characteristics are entirely lost. Aside from their quantitative composition, they differ from each other only in so far as they have resulted through the action of an acid or an alkali. The alkaline albuminates thus contain less sulphur and less nitrogen than the acid albumins, as a portion of the sulphur and the so-called amido-nitrogen have been split off. Both the acid albumins and the albuminates are insoluble in neutral solvents, and are therefore precipitated from their solutions on neutralization. They are soluble, on the other hand, in solutions of the alkaline hydrates, in dilute solutions of sodium carbonate, in hydrochloric acid, and with a little more difficulty in strong acetic acid. From their acid solutions they are precipitated by salting with ammonium sulphate or sodium chloride. Through the action of an alkali acid albumin can be transformed into alkaline albuminate, but it is, of course, manifest that the reverse cannot occur. In the living body the denaturization of all albumins is effected during the process of digestion, and invariably precedes the formation of albumoses and peptones.

The Albumoses.—The albumoses result from the albumins proper, and also from the albuminoids and the albuminous radicles of the proteids, through the action of the so-called proteolytic ferments, or during their hydrolytic decomposition by means of acids or alkalies. In every case their formation is preceded by the denaturization of the original molecule.

Collectively the albumoses which are derived from the true albumins, in contradistinction to those which are obtained from the albuminoids, are also termed proteoses. According to their origin, we further distinguish between globulinoses, vitelloses, caseoses, myosinoses, keratinoses, elastoses, gelatoses, etc. One and the same albumin, moreover, can give rise to the formation of different albumoses. During the decomposition of fibrin, for example, primary albumoses first result, which are then transformed into secondary albumoses, and these into the so-called peptones. Formerly a distinction was made between hemi-albumoses and anti-albumoses, according to the varying degree of resistance which the individual substances offered to the action of trypsin. While we still recognize the existence of hemi- and anti-groups in the original albumins, it appears from recent researches that a complete separation of these groups does not occur at the stage of digestion at which the albumoses only are found. These terms have hence been abandoned. The primary albumoses were formerly also divided into two groups, viz., the proto-albumoses and the hetero-albumoses. We now know, however, that still others are primarily formed, as will be shown later. The term dysalbumose has been applied to a variety of albumose which apparently results from the hetero-albumoses when these are dried or kept under water for some time; dysalbumose is then insoluble in dilute saline solution.

In their quantitative composition the albumoses very curiously do not differ materially from the original albumins, and it is hence difficult to explain the relationship which exists between the two groups. According to most authorities, the albumoses represent hydrolytic decomposition-products of the albumins, and it has been shown as a matter of fact that through the influence of acetic anhydride upon the so-called peptones, which, as we shall presently see, represent the final products of albuminous digestion, albuminate-like substances can be obtained. Others, however, regard the transformation of albumins into albumoses as a depolymerization of the original substance, while still others look upon both as isomeric bodies.

The albumoses give the same color-reactions as their mother-substances. With the biuret test, however, the original violet is absent, and instead a beautiful rose color is obtained. Their final decomposition-products are the same as those of their antecedents.

Unlike the albumins, the albumoses are not entirely indiffusible, and it appears that the power to pass through animal membranes increases as they become structurally further and further removed from their mother-substances.

As a class the albumoses are much more readily soluble than the albumins. Most of them are soluble in water or in dilute saline solutions, and also in dilute acids and alkalis. From their solutions they are readily precipitated by certain neutral salts, notably ammonium sulphate, which precipitates all albumoses when added to

saturation, the reaction being slightly acid. Most of them, indeed, are thrown down when the salt is added to the extent of 75 per cent. Each albumose, in fact, appears to possess certain special limits of precipitation with ammonium sulphate which enables us to separate the individual substances from each other, and also from other albumins which may be present at the same time. Zinc sulphate behaves in a very similar manner. Sodium chloride when added in substance to saturation causes a partial precipitation of the albumoses from their neutral solutions, while a fairly complete separation is obtained if to the saturated fluid is added a small amount of acetic acid that has been saturated with the salt.

Neutral or acid solutions of albumoses are not coagulated by heat nor on treating with alcohol, although they are precipitated when this is present in considerable concentration. After precipitation, however, they are as soluble as before, and in this respect they differ very markedly from the albumins proper.

Like the native albumins, the albumoses are precipitated by nitric acid, potassium ferrocyanide and acetic acid, metaphosphoric acid, phosphotungstic acid in the presence of hydrochloric acid, tannic acid, picric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc.; but it must be noted that on the subsequent application of heat the precipitate redissolves, but reappears on cooling. The same result is obtained by treating a solution of albumoses with an equal volume of a saturated solution of sodium chloride and acidifying with acetic acid.

The Peptones.—The term peptone is generally used to designate those final products of albuminous decomposition which result from the albumoses on further digestion with the proteolytic ferments, in so far as they still possess an albuminous character. According to Kühne and his school, they differ from the albumoses and all other albumins in not being precipitated from their solutions on saturation with ammonium sulphate. Such substances are obtained in abundance during the process of tryptic digestion, *in vitro* at least, while during peptic digestion they are formed only in small amounts and on prolonged exposure to the ferment.

I have pointed out above, that Kühne distinguishes between a hemi- and an anti-group in the albuminous molecule, and he accordingly divides the peptones into hemipeptone and antipeptone. Both are supposedly formed during peptic as well as pancreatic digestion. In the former instance the mixture of the two substances is spoken of as amphopeptone. It is to be noted, however, that hemipeptone has thus far not been isolated as such, and it appears indeed that the substance is only theoretically existent, and on artificial digestion with trypsin is further decomposed into amido-acids, while in the digestive tract it is supposedly taken up at once by the epithelial cells and transformed into albumin proper. Antipeptone, on the other hand, to judge from recent investigations, represents a mixture of acid and basic substances, among which latter the so-called hexon bases are found. It is thus clear that with the possible exception

of the theoretical hemipeptone, we are not warranted in speaking of peptones as a well-defined chemical unity, and it is questionable, indeed, whether the final products of proteolytic digestion can actually be classed as albumins. We shall accordingly not give an account of the various properties of the peptones which would be based upon the conception that we are dealing with a well-defined chemical substance. We shall have occasion, however, at another place to deal in detail with some of the better known constituents of antipectone.

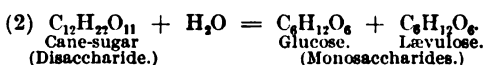
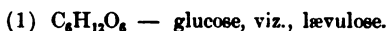
CHAPTER III.

THE CARBOHYDRATES.

It has been pointed out in the preceding chapter that while plants are capable of effecting from relatively simple compounds the synthesis of those complex albumins which are found in their various tissues and organs, animals do not possess this power, and are therefore dependent for their supply of nitrogen upon the albuminous food-stuffs that have been elaborated by plants. The carbohydrate supply of animals is also derived from plants, but for the maintenance of life it is not necessary that the carbohydrates should be furnished as such, as animals are not only capable of splitting off the carbohydrate radicle of the albuminous molecule as occasion demands, but, as we shall see later, they can also form carbohydrates directly from the fats which are stored in their tissues. The carbohydrates cannot therefore be regarded as essential food-stuffs, and we see, as a matter of fact, that carnivorous animals, at least, are capable of existing on albuminous food exclusively. Carbohydrates are important, however, as the stored energy which is thus supplied to animals represents a considerable caloric value, and they can hence protect the albumins from undue destruction. The importance of the carbohydrates as food-stuffs is thus only secondary, and they are totally unable to take the place of the albumins. All living matter requires a definite amount of nitrogen so that life may be maintained, and if this is withdrawn death inevitably results. It is to be noted, however, that whereas animals can exist without carbohydrate food, and whereas the albumins largely predominate in its tissues, the reverse holds good for plants. Here the carbohydrates prevail, while the albumins are much less abundant. Consequently we may expect to find a far greater diversity of carbohydrates in the vegetable than in the animal world. This is actually the case. As it would lead too far, in a work of this scope, however, to consider all those carbohydrates which occur in the vegetable world, we shall confine our attention in the subsequent pages to those forms which may be regarded as common food-stuffs, or those which are more or less peculiar to the animal body.

All carbohydrates consist of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, and in most members of the group the elements hydrogen and oxygen are present in such proportion as to form water. In others, however, this is not the case; and there are substances, such as lactic acid and acetic acid which likewise contain hydrogen and oxygen in this proportion, but which are manifestly not carbohydrates. As

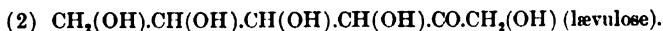
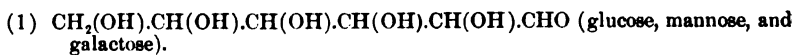
there are no specific properties peculiar to these substances as a class, it is impossible to give an adequate definition of what is meant by the term carbohydrate. Chemically speaking, they are derivatives of polyatomic alcohols, and of the nature of aldehydes or ketones. They are conveniently divided into monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides. The disaccharides and polysaccharides differ from the monosaccharides in being more complex substances and apparently built up from the monosaccharides through a condensation of monosaccharine anhydrides to form a double or a multiple group. Accordingly, on hydrolytic decomposition they yield two or more monosaccharine molecules for every original molecule, as is shown below:



THE MONOSACCHARIDES.

According to the number of carbon atoms which are present in the molecule, the monosaccharides can be divided into trioses, tetroses, pentoses, hexoses, heptoses, octoses, etc. Of these, the hexoses only will be considered, as the remaining groups are of practically no significance as animal food-stuffs, and are in man, at least, mostly eliminated through the kidneys as foreign matter.

The most important representatives of the hexoses are glucose, which is also termed dextrose; l\ae}vulose or fructose; mannose and galactose. Some of these, such as glucose and l\ae}vulose, are found free in nature, or they result as hydrolytic decomposition-products from the more complex carbohydrates and related nitrogenous substances, the so-called glucosides. They are all derivatives of the stereo-isomeric hexatomic alcohols of the composition $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}-(\text{CH.OH})_4-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$. Of these, three are known to occur in the natural state, viz., sorbite, or glucite, mannite, and dulcite. As has been pointed out above, the monosaccharides are either aldehydes or ketones, and we accordingly find that glucose, mannose, and galactose represent the aldehydes (aldoses) of sorbite, mannite, and dulcite, respectively, while l\ae}vulose is the ketone (ketose) of mannite. They can therefore be represented by the structural formul\ae:

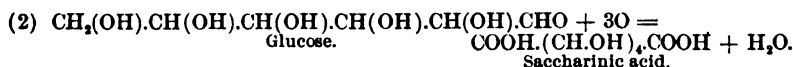
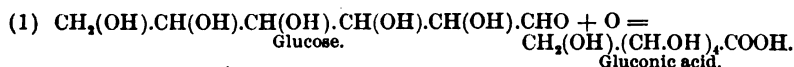


As a matter of fact it is possible to transform these hexoses into their corresponding alcohols by careful reduction, and *vice versa*.

In accordance with their character as aldehydes or ketones, the aldoses on oxidation yield oxyacids, which have the same number

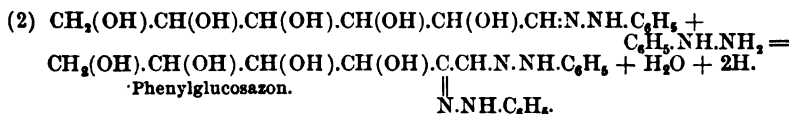
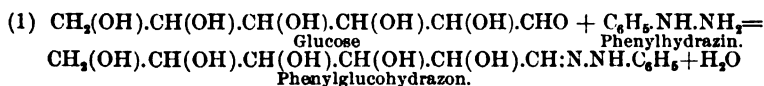
of carbon atoms as the original substances, while the ketoses give rise to acids which have a smaller number of carbon atoms. The oxyacids which are derived from the aldoses, moreover, are either monobasic or dibasic, according to the extent to which the oxidation has been carried.

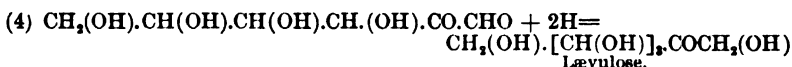
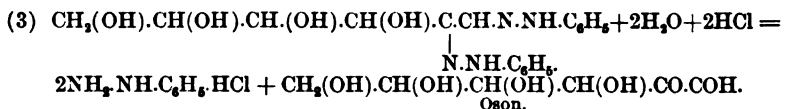
These changes are represented by the equations :



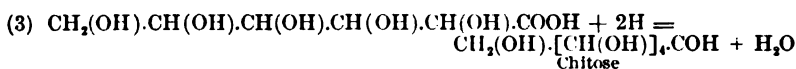
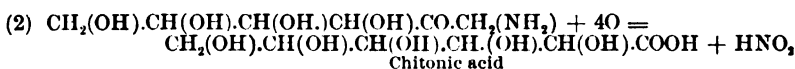
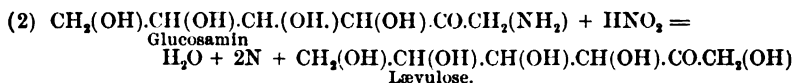
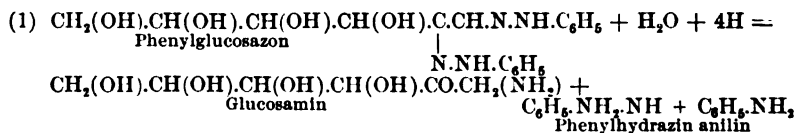
The acids which can thus be obtained from the aldoses glucose, mannose, and galactose, are the monobasic acids—gluconic, mannonic, and galactonic acid; and the dibasic acids—saccharinic, mannosaccharinic, and mucinic acid. Of these, saccharinic acid is of special interest, as it can readily be transformed into saccharolactonic acid, which in turn yields glucuronic acid. This latter, as we shall see later, is found also in the animal body. It is an aldehydic acid, and stands midway between gluconic acid and saccharinic acid. It is represented by the formula $\text{COOH}.\text{CH}(\text{OH}).\text{CH}(\text{OH}).\text{CH}(\text{OH}).\text{CH}(\text{OH}).\text{COH}$.

The *hexoses* are colorless and odorless substances of a sweetish taste; they present a neutral reaction, and are readily soluble in water, with difficulty in absolute alcohol, and insoluble in ether. They can be obtained in crystalline form, and diffuse through animal membranes. Some of them are dextrorotatory, others levorotatory, while still others are optically inactive. They are strong reducing-substances, and for the most part fermentable with yeast. Especially interesting further is the behavior of the hexoses toward the hydrazins in the presence of acetic acid, with which they form *hydrazons*. These can be further transformed into *osazons*, which are very characteristic substances, and may serve to distinguish the various sugars from each other. On decomposition with fuming hydrochloric acid the osazons then give rise to the formation of *osons*—i. e., keto-aldehydes, which can be further reduced to ketoses. By starting with an aldose, it is thus possible to obtain an isomeric ketose. These changes may be represented by the equations :





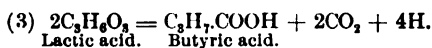
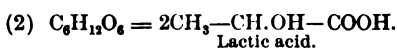
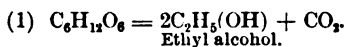
The same result may be reached when the corresponding osazon of the aldose is directly reduced, and the resulting osamin is treated with nitrous acid. The glucosamin thus obtained as an intermediary product is of special interest in so far as it also results from the decomposition of the hyalins chitin and chondroitin. By oxidation with bromine glucosamin then yields chitonic acid, from which the corresponding sugar, chitose, can be obtained on reduction. The changes which are here involved may be represented by the equations:



On boiling with dilute mineral acids the hexoses are decomposed into formic acid, lævulinic acid, and certain humin substances. With the alkalies, on the other hand, they yield, besides other products, also lævulinic acid and a ketonic acid of the composition $\text{CH}_3.\text{CO}.\text{CH}_2.\text{CH}_2.\text{COOH}$. On the application of dry heat they form so-called caramel, and are finally carbonized.

As stated above, most of the hexoses are capable of undergoing fermentation—i. e., a decomposition which is effected through the activity of certain minute organisms. According to the character of the specific organism present, we distinguish between alcoholic and acid fermentation, such as lactic acid, butyric acid, and acetic acid fermentation. The former is brought about through the influence of various varieties of yeast, while the latter are referable to the activity of certain bacteria, such as the *Bacterium lactis aërogenes*, the *Bacillus acidi butyrici*, the *Mycoderma aceti*, etc. The decom-

positions which are thus effected may be represented by the equations :



Of the hexoses, glucose only is found in the animal body ; while lævulose, mannose, and galactose do not occur as such, and on reaching the liver are apparently immediately transformed, together with glucose, into the polysaccharide glycogen. Whether or not a transformation into glucose first takes place, and whether this can occur in the intestinal mucosa, is unknown. The amount of glucose which may be found in the blood and lymph, and in the various tissues of the body, is always small.

Lævulose occurs in nature together with glucose, most abundantly in various fruits, the roots and seeds of many vegetables, and also in honey. It further results during the hydrolytic decomposition of cane-sugar, inulin, and other carbohydrates. It is readily soluble in water, and its aqueous solutions, in contradistinction to common glucose, are lævorotatory. It may be obtained in crystalline form, but with difficulty. It is fermentable, and gives the same reduction-tests as glucose (which see). With phenylhydrazin lævulose yields the same osazon.

Galactose is formed during the hydrolytic decomposition of lactose and many other carbohydrates. It is also obtained from *cerebrin* on heating with dilute mineral acids. It is not so readily soluble in water as glucose, but like it is dextrorotatory. Galactose crystallizes in needles and platelets which melt at 168° C. It is fermentable, and yields an osazon which melts at 193° C. It reduces an alkaline solution of cupric oxide, but to a less marked degree than glucose. On oxidation it yields first *galactonic acid* and later *mucinic acid*.

Glucose will be considered in a subsequent chapter, where the methods of testing for the simple sugars in general, and also their quantitative estimation, will be described.

THE DISACCHARIDES.

The disaccharides result from the monosaccharides through a condensation of the anhydrides of two monosaccharine molecules, analogous to the formation of ethers from alcohols. On hydrolytic decomposition they accordingly yield two monosaccharine molecules, which represent either one and the same substance or two isomeric bodies. Some of the disaccharides occur in nature as such, while others result from the decomposition of still more complex carbohydrates.

The most important members of the group are cane-sugar or saccharose, lactose, maltose, and isomaltose. They are all hexobioses—i. e., they represent the union of the anhydrides of two hexoses, and can therefore be represented by the general formula $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$. Of these, cane-sugar is formed through the union of one molecule of glucose and one molecule of lævulose; lactose from glucose and galactose; while maltose contains two molecules of glucose.

In their general properties the disaccharides closely resemble the monosaccharides. Like these, they have a sweet taste. They are crystallizable, capable of passing through animal membranes, and are optically active. In certain particulars, however, differences exist. Lactose, maltose, and isomaltose are thus capable of reducing metallic oxides in alkaline solution, and yield osazones with phenylhydrazin, while saccharose does not react in this manner.

The disaccharides as such are not fermentable, but only after inversion to monosaccharides. It is true that a solution of cane-sugar or of lactose will undergo alcoholic fermentation when exposed to the action of yeast; but we now know that the yeast-cell is capable of furnishing certain ferments which belong to the class of the so-called non-organized ferments, and which themselves are capable of bringing about the inversion of these more complex carbohydrates. Emil Fischer, moreover, has shown that for the inversion of a special disaccharide a specific ferment is necessary. As the various fermentative agents, however, possess a varying number of inverting ferments, it is clear that a certain disaccharide may be inverted by one form of yeast, but not by another; while, on the other hand, one special form may be capable of inverting all forms of the disaccharides. This is actually the case, and we thus find that the so-called *kefir granules*, as also the *Bacterium lactis*, can invert cane-sugar as well as maltose and lactose. Common yeast, on the other hand, inverts only cane sugar and maltose, while lactose is not attacked.

According to their specific power of inversion, these ferments are spoken of as *invertin*, *maltase*, and *lactase*. The derivation of the two latter names is, of course, apparent. The significance of the term *invertin*, however, is not so clear. It has reference to the mixture of glucose and lævulose which is obtained from cane-sugar by inversion, and which was originally spoken of as *invert-sugar*. *Invertin* is thus a ferment which inverts cane-sugar.

After inversion the disaccharides undergo fermentation, like the monosaccharides, and here, as there, we may distinguish between alcoholic, lactic acid, butyric acid, and acetic acid fermentation.

Cane-sugar is found in nature most abundantly in sugar-cane, in the roots of the sugar beet, and in the stems of certain plants. The pure substance is crystalline, and melts at 160° C. On further heating it turns brown and forms so-called caramel. It is easily soluble in water, and turns the plane of polarization to the right.

As stated, it does not yield an osazon and does not reduce metallic oxides. After inversion with invertin it undergoes the same fermentations as the resulting monosaccharides. On oxidation it yields, in addition to other substances, saccharinic and oxalic acids.

Maltose does not occur in nature as such, but results during the digestion of starch and glycogen in the alimentary canal. It is a crystalline substance, which is easily soluble in water and turns the plane of polarization to the right. With phenylhydrazin it yields an osazon—maltosazon—which melts at 206° C. It readily undergoes fermentation, and like glucose reduces metallic oxides in alkaline solution, but to a less degree.

Isomaltose results from starch through the action of a diastatic ferment. In the intestinal canal it is thus found together with maltose. It is easily soluble in water and turns the plane of polarization to the right. Its osazon melts at 150° to 153° C. It undergoes fermentation, but much more slowly than maltose.

Lactose, which is almost exclusively found in the animal world, will be considered in a subsequent chapter (see Milk).

THE POLYSACCHARIDES.

The polysaccharides result from the monosaccharides in the same way as the disaccharides. In other words, they represent the anhydrides of the monosaccharides, of which many molecules, however, are condensed to form the resulting polysaccharine molecule. Their general formula therefore is $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_x$, in which x is a variable factor, but exceeds two. In many cases the value of x is unknown, but it is probably always large. From a determination of the size of the starch molecule, for example, we may conclude that x in this case is equivalent to 108. In others, such as glycogen and the dextrans, however, it is certainly much smaller. In conformity with their structure, the polysaccharides all yield monosaccharides on hydrolytic decomposition. During this process, however, a variable number of intermediary products are formed, which may themselves be polysaccharides, though of a lower order, and which in turn yield disaccharides and finally monosaccharides. Starch is thus first transformed into erythrodextrin, which in turn yields achroödextrin; this is further changed to isomaltose, and then to maltose, which finally yields glucose. In other cases, as with glycogen, the disaccharides isomaltose and maltose are formed directly. Cellulose likewise yields glucose as a final product, while lævulose results from inulin, and mannose from the so-called reserve celluloses, which are found in the cell-walls of many seeds. Galactose is similarly obtained from many gums, and from a variety of cellulose, which Schultze has termed galactose-cellulose, in contradistinction to the mannose-cellulose and the true dextrose-celluloses. In many instances, however, the exact mode of decomposi-

tion, as also the character and number of the intermediary products, is but imperfectly understood.

In their physical and chemical properties considerable differences exist between the polysaccharides and the other carbohydrates which have so far been described. They are thus non-crystallizable substances and devoid of a sweet taste. In alcohol and ether they are insoluble. In water most of them are more or less soluble, but as a class they are incapable of diffusing through animal membranes. From their solutions they can be precipitated by saturation with neutral salts, and notably with ammonium sulphate. Like the monosaccharides and disaccharides, they are optically active, but with the exception of the dextrins they do not reduce metallic oxides in alkaline solution, and none of them combine with phenylhydrazin to form osazons. As such, they are incapable of undergoing fermentation; but, like the disaccharides, they may be inverted to monosaccharides through various ferments or acids, and can then be further decomposed.

Especially important is their behavior toward iodine, with which most of the polysaccharides combine to form colored compounds that are quite characteristic. Starch is thus colored blue, glycogen a mahogany brown, and erythrodextrin red.

The polysaccharides which are used as food-stuffs are conveniently divided into starches, vegetable gums and dextrins, and celluloses. Of these, the starches are by far the most important, as they include not only vegetable starches and glycogen, but also give rise to formation of the dextrins.

Like the disaccharides, all these substances finally give rise to the formation of glycogen, but it appears that they are previously transformed into glucose, and that this transformation takes place in the epithelial lining of the intestinal canal.

Starch occurs widely distributed in the vegetable world, and constitutes the most important reserve food of most of the higher plants. It is found in the form of distinct granules, which, on microscopic examination exhibit a marked concentric striation, and which differ in size and form in different plants. The individual granules are enclosed in a capsule of so-called starch cellulose, which is insoluble in water, but which can be made to open by heating in the presence of much water. The contained starch-*granulose* can thus be obtained, and constitutes the so-called soluble starch, *amylum* or *amylodextrin*. During this process no doubt a still more complex molecular group of monosaccharine anhydrides is decomposed, but of the intermediary products which are thereby formed, if any, nothing is known. In the alimentary canal this change is effected through the activity of certain ferments, which then further give rise to the formation of dextrin, maltose, isomaltose, and a certain amount of glucose. On boiling with dilute acids glucose is formed, with various dextrins as intermediary products. Among these, as has been shown, erythrodextrin is apparently the first to develop,

achroödextrin appears later, and from this isomaltose, maltose, and glucose are finally obtained. It appears, however, that during the decomposition of achroödextrin at least still other dextrans of lower molecular weight are simultaneously formed, which in turn yield maltose and glucose. But finally one dextrin is obtained which undergoes no further change, and which is termed maltodextrin.

Most characteristic is the behavior of starch toward iodine, with which it gives an intense blue color that disappears on heating, but reappears on cooling. In a solution of sodium or potassium hydrate starch swells up and forms a paste.

Inulin and **lichenin**, which also belong to the starches, and which occur in the roots of various composites and in lichens, respectively, are insignificant as food-stuffs and need not be considered.

Glycogen, which likewise belongs to this class, and is known also as animal starch, is largely formed in the animal body and represents one of its most important constituents. It will be considered in detail in a subsequent chapter.

Dextrins.—The dextrans, as has been shown, are formed from starch during its hydrolytic decomposition by means of ferments or on boiling with dilute mineral acids. To a certain extent they result also when starch is heated to a temperature of from 200° to 210° C. Through continued decomposition they give rise to maltose and isomaltose, and finally to glucose.

As a class the dextrans are easily soluble in water and turn the plane of polarization to the right. From the other polysaccharides they differ in their ability to dissolve cupric hydroxide in alkaline solution. With erythroöextrin iodine strikes a red color, while achroödextrin is unaffected.

The so-called *vegetable gums* and *vegetable mucins* will not be considered, as they are of no importance as food-stuffs. To this class belong the so-called gum Arabic, wood gum, cherry gum, etc., as also the various pectins.

Celluloses.—As food-stuffs the celluloses are likewise of secondary importance. They are considered, however, at this place owing to their wide distribution in the vegetable world, where they form the greater portion of all cell-envelopes. In the animal world they are likewise encountered, and enter largely into the composition of the external skeleton of the tunicates, the arthropods, and some of the cephalopods. They are characterized by their extreme resistance to the most divers solvents, and are indeed soluble only in a solution of cupric hydroxide in strong ammonia—the so-called Schweitzer's reagent. From this solution the substance can be obtained in amorphous form on precipitation with acids. Moderately concentrated sulphuric acid transforms cellulose into *vegetable amyloid*, which is colored blue by iodine. With concentrated nitric acid, or with a mixture of nitric acid and concentrated sulphuric acid, it yields the highly explosive nitrocelluloses.

Wood (lignin) and cork are derivatives of cellulose. On hydro-

lytic decomposition the common cellulose yields glucose, while the so-called hemicelluloses give rise to galactose or mannose, as also to certain pentoses, such as arabinose and xylose. In the intestinal canal a certain portion of the ingested cellulose is unquestionably dissolved. The products, however, to which it gives rise are for the most part unknown. Certain micro-organisms which are present at the time bring about a fermentation of the substance, during which marsh gas, acetic acid, and butyric acid are formed, but the greater portion no doubt is eliminated in the feces as such.

CHAPTER IV.

THE FATS.

THE origin of fats in the animal body is threefold: one portion is derived from the fats which have been ingested as food; another portion is formed from the carbohydrates; while a third portion results from the decomposition of albumins. As food-stuffs the fats are of great importance, because their caloric value is quite high—higher in fact than that of the carbohydrates and albumins; but, like the carbohydrates, they are unable to take the place of the albumins. Animals that are fed exclusively on fats die sooner or later, although they may become quite fat during the period of their special diet. In the animal body they represent a variable amount of reserve food, which is conveniently stored in the subcutaneous areolar tissue, in the omentum and mesentery, in the bone-marrow, etc. In case of inanition it is utilized long before the tissues of the body proper are attacked, and we accordingly find that in persons who have died from wasting diseases every vestige of fat may have disappeared, while the muscular nutrition may still be fair.

That portion of the body fat which is derived from the fats ingested as such is really the smallest portion, and by far the greater amount results from the carbohydrates. The manner in which this transformation takes place is unknown, but it is probable that the carbohydrates which are utilized for this purpose are first decomposed, and then reduced; and that the fats finally result through a synthesis of such reduction-products. Such syntheses, however, cannot at once be compared to those which take place in plants, for here we have seen that the fats can be formed directly from water and carbon dioxide. In animals this does not occur, and we can definitely state that if the fats are formed in the manner indicated at all, they result from very much more complex molecules.

The origin of the fats from carbohydrates can be demonstrated in various ways. Dumas and W. Milne Edwards have shown that bees which are fed exclusively on sugar produce three times as much wax as compared with that which was originally present in their bodies. It is a well-known fact, moreover, that cattle which are fed on nitrogenous food exclusively do not fatten, or only slightly so; whereas they soon gain in weight when a certain proportion of carbohydrates is added to their food.

The proportion of fat which is normally derived from albumins is not very large, if we except the period of lactation in female animals, but its possible origin from this source is undoubted.

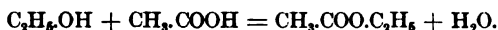
Bitches which are fed solely on lean meats continue to furnish milk containing an abundance of butter. Pettenkoffer and Voit further showed in dogs that when the carbohydrates remained constant, but the albuminous food was increased, a steady gain in fat occurred, as shown in the table :

Carbohydrates ingested.	Meat ingested.	Gain in fat.
379 grams.	211 grams.	24 grams.
379 "	608 "	55 "
379 "	1469 "	112 "

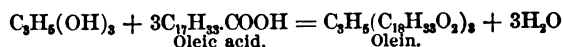
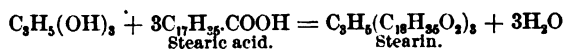
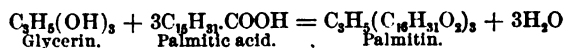
A further illustration is had in the transformation of the muscular tissue of cadavers into so-called adipocere, a substance which consists to the extent of 97 per cent. of ammonium palmitate with a small amount of stearate.

Under various pathologic conditions, finally, we can follow with the microscope the gradual transformation of albuminous material into fat.

All fats consist of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. They are insoluble in water, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, while in hot alcohol, ether, and benzol they dissolve with ease. Chemically speaking, they are neutral compound ethers which are formed through the union of an acid with an alcohol according to the equation :



The fats which are principally found in the animal world, viz., palmitin, stearin, and olein, similarly result through the union of their respective monobasic acids with the triatomic alcohol glycerin. This union is effected as shown in the equations :



They are thus triglycerides, and are accordingly termed tripalmitin, tristearin, and triolein. Other fats have also been found in the animal world, but are of secondary importance. Such fats are the so-called *cetin*, which is obtained from certain whales, the *myricin* of beeswax, etc.

The animal fat as a whole usually represents a mixture of the three triglycerides, palmitin, stearin, and olein, in variable proportions; the stearin predominating in the more solid varieties, while olein prevails in the more liquid fats. In human fat olein represents about 670 to 800 pro mille of the total amount.

The triglycerides are lighter than water; they are soluble in benzol and ether, and in hot alcohol, while in water and cold alcohol they are insoluble. They are non-volatile and burn with a

luminous flame. On heating, especially in the presence of potassium bisulphate, they are decomposed with the formation of highly irritating vapors of an aldehyde, *acrolein*, which in turn results from glycerin, according to the equation :



On boiling with concentrated alkalies, or through the influence of superheated steam, as also through certain ferments, the fats are decomposed into glycerin and their respective acids. This decomposition is spoken of as *saponification*, and the alkaline salts of the resulting fatty acids are accordingly termed "soaps."

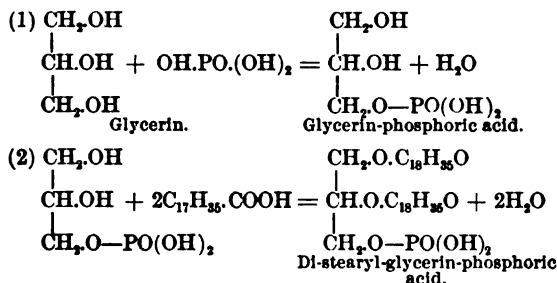
On prolonged exposure to the air, even in the absence of micro-organisms, the fats become rancid—*i. e.*, they become acid and assume a most disagreeable odor and taste. During this process a partial decomposition occurs, with the formation of glycerin and fatty acids, which latter are then oxidized to certain volatile, offensive smelling oxy-acids. The exact nature of the process which thus takes place is not well understood, but, as has been stated, it can occur in the absence of micro-organisms, and through the influence of light and air only.

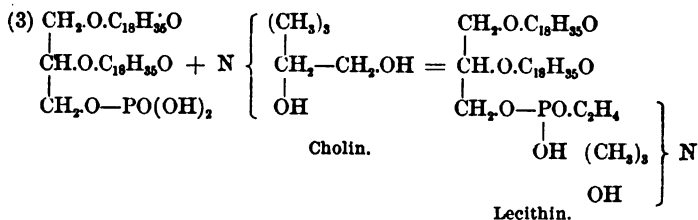
The fats which occur in the animal body generally present a more or less well-marked yellow or red color. This color is referable to the presence of certain *lipochromes*. These are compounds which, like the fats themselves, are devoid of nitrogen; and some of them apparently are hydrocarbons, of whose structural composition, however, nothing is known.

Closely related to the fats are the so-called lecithins and cholesterins. The latter were formerly regarded as essential food-stuffs; and although this view has been proved erroneous, they are nevertheless considered in this connection. Some of the lecithins, on the other hand, possess a distinct nutritive value.

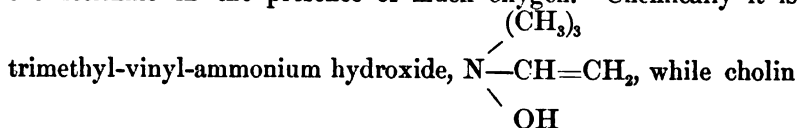
THE LECITHINS.

The lecithins are ethereal compounds which result from the union of cholin with glycerin-phosphoric acid, in which the two glycerin hydroxyl groups have been replaced by fatty acid radicles. This union takes place according to the equations :



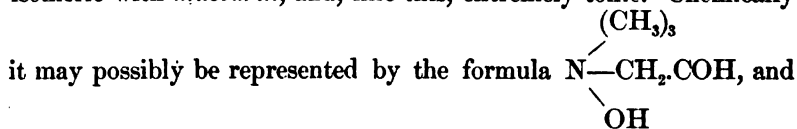


On decomposition of the lecithins with acids or alkalies we accordingly obtain glycerin-phosphoric acid, fatty acids, and cholin. At the same time, however, another basic substance, *neurin*, is usually found, and it is to be noted that, in contradistinction to cholin, neurin possesses extremely toxic properties. It results from cholin through the loss of two atoms of hydrogen and one atom of oxygen, and is also formed during bacterial decomposition of the lecithins in the presence of much oxygen. Chemically it is



must be regarded as trimethyl-oxyethyl-ammonium hydroxide.

Another derivative of cholin which may be obtained through the action of fuming nitric acid, is a basic substance that is apparently isomeric with *muscarin*, and, like this, extremely toxic. Chemically



could accordingly be regarded as the aldehyde of *oxyneurin* (trimethyl glycocoll).

The lecithin which is most commonly found in the animal body is the cholin compound of distearyl-glycerin-phosphoric acid; other lecithins can, of course, also occur, in which the glycerin hydroxyl groups have been replaced by the radicles of oleic and palmitic acids, for example, but they are but little known.

In its dry state the common lecithin occurs as a wax-like, plastic mass, which is soluble in alcohol (at 40°–50° C.), ether (less readily), chloroform, benzol, carbon disulphide, and in the fatty oils, while in water it is insoluble. Placed in water it swells and becomes pasty, and on microscopical examination it will be noted that the substance occurs in the form of peculiar slimy droplets and threads, which are generally termed its *myelin* forms. From its alcoholic solution it crystallizes in wart-like masses, which consist of small platelets.

Of special interest is the tendency of the lecithins to combine with albumins to form more or less stable compounds, which have been termed *lecithalbumins*. Such compounds have been found in the mucosa of the stomach, in the lungs, the liver, and the spleen. In

the yolk of eggs it occurs in combination with vitellin, but is here apparently not closely bound. A certain similarity thus exists between the lecithins and the nucleins; both contain phosphorus in their molecules, and both combine with albumins to form more complex substances. The lecithins occur widely distributed in both the animal and vegetable world. According to Hoppe-Seyler, they are found in all cells and bodily fluids. They are especially abundant in nerve-tissue and also in the eggs and semen of most animals. Their isolation and special tests will be considered in a subsequent chapter.

THE CHOLESTERINS.

The cholesterolins are monatomic alcohols of the formula $C_{27}H_{45}OH + H_2O$, and occur widely distributed both in the vegetable and the animal world. They are especially abundant in nerve-tissue and in the bile. In the gall-bladder they are frequently found in the form of so-called gall-stones, and not uncommonly constitute the greater portion of their solids. Different varieties apparently exist, such as the common cholesterolin of the concretions just mentioned, isocholesterin (which has been obtained from lanolin), phytosterin, paracholesterolin, and kaulosterin, which are found in plants. Their structural composition is unknown. Like the fats, they are insoluble in water, but soluble in ether, alcohol, and chloroform, from which solutions they may be obtained either in the form of very characteristic platelets or as needle-like crystals. In solutions of the alkalies, in the absence of alcohol, they are entirely insoluble, even on boiling, in which respect they differ from the fats. Like glycerin, cholesterolin combines with fatty acids to form compound ethers, and in this form it is frequently found in nature. In wool-fat, for example, it is thus present in large amounts, and from it such ethers can be readily obtained. In pure form they constitute the *lanolin* of the shops. These ethers show a remarkable difference, as compared with the fats, in their behavior toward water. Of this they apparently take up one-quarter of their own weight, and on stirring give rise to a pasty, frothy mass.

From their ethereal compounds cholesterolin can readily be separated by treating with diacetic-ethyl ether, which dissolves the cholesterolin and leaves the ethers behind. Their special tests, and also their mode of isolation, will be taken up in a subsequent chapter.

After having thus studied the three great classes of food-stuffs which plants are capable of elaborating from water, carbon dioxide, and certain mineral salts, and which are also represented in the animal body, we shall now proceed to a similar survey of the natural decomposition-products of these substances which are formed during their passage through the animal body, and which are of more or less interest in indicating the manner in which these decompositions

are effected. Like the substances that have already been considered, these products will be taken up only in a general way at first ; while their special study, as well as their methods of isolation and quantitative estimation, will be considered in succeeding chapters, in connection with the chemical study of those tissues in which they are principally encountered. At this place I wish only to impress general facts upon the mind of the student, so that he will be prepared to understand the composite chemical structure of the various tissues and organs of the body, as will be described later.

CHAPTER V.

THE NITROGENOUS DERIVATIVES OF THE ALBUMINS.

THE PROTAMINS.

THE term protamin was first introduced by Miescher to designate a basic substance which he was able to isolate from the spermatozoa of the salmon; and which is there apparently united with a nucleinic acid radicle. Kossel then showed that a very similar substance can be obtained from the spermatozoa of the sturgeon; and his pupil, Kurajeff, isolated a third body of this order from the spermatozoa of the mackerel. It was thus shown that different protamins occur in nature, and the use of the term has since been extended to the entire class. Miescher's original protamin is now spoken of as *salmin*, and is identical with Kossel's *clupein*, which was obtained from the spermatozoa of the herring. The two other protamins which have thus far been isolated are termed *sturin* and *scombrin*, according to their origin from the sturgeon and the mackerel, respectively.

According to Kossel, the protamins are essentially albumins of the lowest order, and he assumes that a radicle of this kind forms the nucleus of all the more complex albumins. This assumption is largely based upon the observation that all protamins yield certain decomposition-products, which may also be obtained from the various albumins.

These products are the so-called hexon bases, and comprise histidin, arginin, and lysin. But whereas sturin and all the complex albumins which have been examined in this direction give rise to the formation of all three of these bodies apparently, salmin (*clupein*) and *scombrin* only contain the arginin group. It consequently follows that the protamin radicle of the complex albuminous molecule must be of the nature of sturin. Whether other complex albumins exist which also contain the salmin or *scombrin* radicle is as yet unknown.

As regards the quantitative relations which exist between the three hexon bases within the sturin molecule, our knowledge is incomplete. Kossel suggested that six molecules here unite in such a manner that every two combining molecules lose two molecules of water, and that the formation of sturin might hence be represented by the equation :



However this may be, it must not be supposed that the quantita-

tive relations between the hexon bases are always the same, and as a matter of fact we have reason to assume that the nucleus of most of the complex albumins contains more lysin groups than are found in the sturin molecule.

As regards the further development of the complex albumins from protamins, Kossel imagines that these are formed through the union of a protamin radicle with various other radicles, which partly belong to the class of the mono-amido-acids, and partly to the aromatic series, to which a sulphur or an iodine radicle can further be added. These various bodies can then also combine with each other or with foreign radicles to form still more complex substances. A relation is thus established between the lowest forms of the albumins and the carbohydrates, and just as the polysaccharides can be decomposed by hydrolysis into the hexoses, so also are the protamins transformed into hexons. This decomposition in both instances, moreover, can be effected through the agency of ferments. Diastase thus causes inversion of the polysaccharides to hexoses, and trypsin can similarly break down the protamins, with the formation of the hexon bases. Whether a reversion is here also possible has not as yet been ascertained.

As the size of the protamin molecule has not been established, it is possible only to indicate the composition of salmin, sturin, and scombrin by the respective formulæ $(C_{30}H_{57}N_{17}O_6)_x$, $(C_{36}H_{69}N_{19}O_7)_x$, and $(C_{30}H_{59}N_{16}O_6)_x$.

Like the complex albumins, the protamins give the bluish-violet biuret reaction, and from what has been said we have reason to assume that this reaction in the case of all albumins is referable to the presence of a protamin group. The xanthoproteic reaction, Millon's reaction, Molisch's reaction, and the sulphur-test, on the other hand, are negative.

The aqueous solutions of the protamins are strongly alkaline; from these solutions they are precipitated by picric acid, phosphotungstic acid, iodopotassic iodide, potassium ferrocyanide in the presence of acetic acid, by salting with sodium chloride or ammonium sulphate, etc. They combine with acids to form salts, among which the sulphates are especially characteristic, as on cooling or upon the addition of ether they separate from their aqueous solution in the form of an oily material. With the salts of the heavy metals they further combine to form double salts. With the coagulable albumins and the so-called primary albumoses, in ammoniacal solution, the protamins combine to form compounds which are apparently identical with the histons, and are precipitated as such. Neither the protamins nor their salts have thus far been obtained in the crystalline state.¹

¹ Quite recently Kurajeff announced that he has been able to isolate protamins also from the mature spermatozoa of the pike, of *Silurus glanis* and *Accipenser sturio*. The products from the two latter he has termed *silurin* and *accipenserin*, respectively. For the accipenserin sulphate he gives the formula $C_{36}H_{72}N_{18}O_9 \cdot 4H_2SO_4$. He regards it as closely related to sturin.

Closely related to the protamins on the one hand, and to the histons on the other, are two bodies which have been obtained from the spermatozoa of an *Arbacia* and *Cyclopterus lumpus*, and which are termed *arbacin* and *cyclopterin*, respectively. Of these, *cyclopterin* is more closely related to the protamins proper, and, like these, yields a sulphate, which may be obtained as an oily material. Unlike the protamins, however, it gives Millon's reaction, but does not form a precipitate on heating; on cooling, it separates out, and then presents a rose color. It contains much less oxygen than the protamins. From most of the histons it differs in containing no sulphur and in not being precipitated by ammonia. Its formula has not as yet been ascertained. The sulphate contains 42.03 per cent. of carbon, 6.90 per cent. of hydrogen, and 22.08 per cent. of nitrogen.

Arbacin differs from the protamins and *cyclopterin* in containing much less nitrogen, but, like *cyclopterin*, it gives Millon's reaction. It is not completely precipitated from its solutions by ammonia, but resembles the histons in other respects. Kossel indeed seems now to regard it as such. It is precipitated from its solutions by the neutral alkaloidal reagents, and itself precipitates albumins. It gives the biuret reaction.¹

THE PROTONS.

The protons are substances closely related to the protamins, and are formed as intermediary products during the hydrolytic decomposition of the latter into hexon bases. Individually they are but little known. They differ from the protamins in the greater solubility of their sulphates and in the fact that they are not thrown down by the protamin precipitants, or, if so, are more readily soluble. With the coagulable albumins and the primary albumoses in ammoniacal solution, moreover, they do not give rise to a precipitate, or to a slight turbidity only, which may be due to traces of undecomposed protamin. From clupein three protons have been obtained. One of these apparently has the same composition as clupein itself, while the others contain more hydrogen, but less carbon and nitrogen, and may hence be regarded as clupein hydrates. The formula of one of these is $C_{30}H_{61}N_{17}O_8$, and it is interesting to note that the analogous product of sturin has the same composition.

THE HEXON BASES.

The hexon bases comprise arginin, histidin, and lysin. As has been stated, they are formed during the hydrolytic decomposition of

¹ From *Lota vulgaris* Ehrström obtained a histon-like body, which he terms *lota histon*. This is insoluble in water and solutions of the neutral salts, but dissolves in acids and alkalies. From its acid solutions it is precipitated by ammonia. It gives a violet biuret reaction. The xanthoproteic reaction is positive, that of Millon feeble but distinct. Molisch's reaction is quite intense, and that of Adamkiewicz slight.

A similar body was found by Kossel in the mature testicles of *Gadus morrhua*, and by Bang in the immature organs of the mackerel. The two are spoken of as *Gadus histon* and *scombron*, respectively.

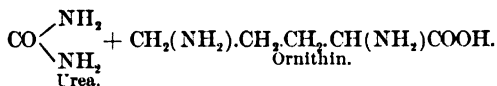
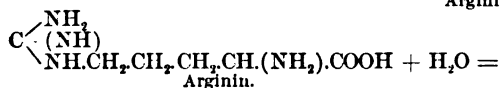
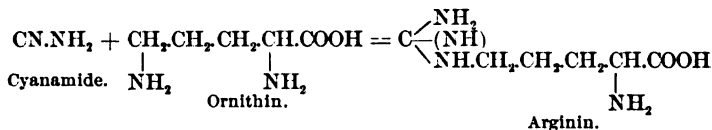
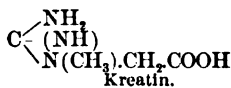
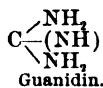
the protamins, as also of all complex albumins, both of animal and vegetable character, which have been examined in this direction. Among these may be mentioned fibrin, keratin, spongin, collagen, conglutin, elastin, egg-albumin, casein, etc. Kutscher, moreover, obtained these bodies among the final decomposition-products of tryptic digestion, and showed that that portion of Kühne's anti-peptone which can be precipitated with phosphotungstic acid consists to the extent of from 30 to 31 per cent. of these hexon bases.

The free bases, like the protamins, are lævorotatory, while their salts, which are formed through union with acids and salts of the heavy metals, are dextrorotatory. These salts can be obtained in crystalline form, and it has thus been possible to determine the formulæ of the free bases.

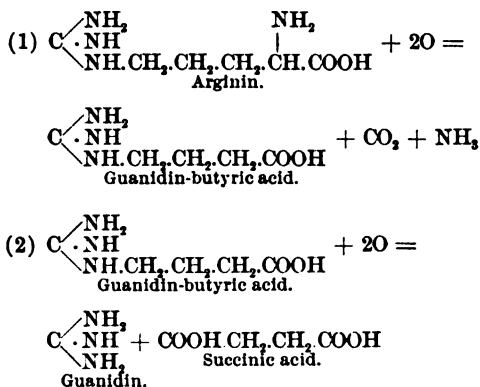
Arginin.—On hydrolytic decomposition arginin yields urea and ornithin. The substance is therefore regarded as a guanidin derivative, similar to kreatin, in which one amido-group has been replaced by the ornithin radicle. The correctness of this supposition has since been established through the synthesis of arginin from cyanamide and ornithin. Ornithin, moreover, is now known to be α , δ -diamido-valerianic acid, and the structural formula of arginin may hence be represented as follows :



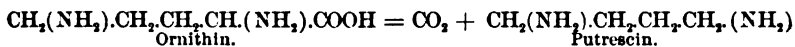
Its relation to guanidin and kreatin, as also its decomposition into urea and ornithin, is further shown :



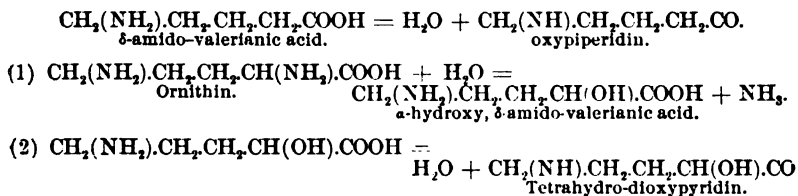
On oxidizing arginin with barium permanganate Kutscher obtained guanidin, guanidin-butyric acid, and ethylene-succinic acid. He concludes that the process occurs in two phases, as represented by the equations :



Of great interest, further, is the fact that ornithin can give rise to *putrescin*, viz., to tetramethylene-diamine, a ptomain which is formed during the putrefaction of albuminous material, and which has also been found in the urine in association with cystin. Thus far this transformation has been effected only through the agency of micro-organisms, but there is no reason to suppose that their presence is essential, and that in the tissues of the living body the same process cannot also occur. This transformation may be represented by the equation :

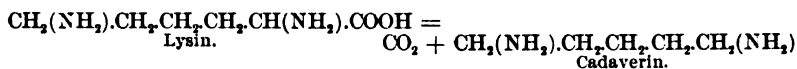


Should the formula of ornithin, as above indicated, be correct—and it may be added that there is every reason to suppose that this is the case—we can readily understand how *pyridin derivatives* can develop from the albumins without being forced to assume the existence of a pyridin radicle in the albuminous molecule directly. The active principle of the suprarenal gland, which von Fürth regards as *tetrahydro-dioxypyridin*, could thus result from ornithin by the replacement of the α -amido-group by hydroxyl and the elimination of water. That *oxypiperidin* results from δ -amido-valerianic acid in an analogous manner has indeed been demonstrated. These relations may be expressed by the formulæ :

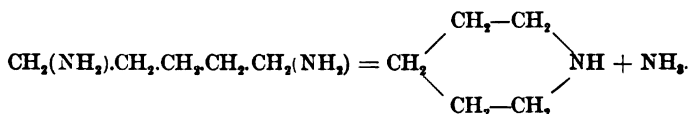


Lysin.—Lysin is apparently a homologue of ornithin, and is represented by the formula $\text{CH}_2(\text{NH}_2) \cdot \text{CH}_2 \cdot \text{CH}_2 \cdot \text{CH}_2 \cdot \text{CH}(\text{NH}_2) \cdot \text{COOH}$; it is thus α, ϵ -diamido-capronic acid. On hydrolytic

decomposition it yields ammonia, oxalic acid, propionic acid, and notably acetic acid. When exposed to the influence of putrefactive organisms it gives rise to the formation of cadaverin—pentamethylene-diamin—a ptomain which is frequently found together with putrescin in putrefying albuminous material, and, like this, may also appear in the urine in association with cystin. Its formation is quite analogous to that of putrescin from ornithin, and may be represented by the equation:



In this manner, also, albumins can give rise to the formation of pyridins, and, as a matter of fact, piperidin results during the dry distillation of cadaverin, as represented by the equation:



On treating lysin with benzoyl chloride Drechsel obtained a body, of the formula $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}(\text{COC}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$, which he termed *lysauric acid*, and which is thus homologous with the dibenzoyl derivative of ornithin, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}(\text{COC}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$, *ornithuric acid*.

Histidin.—Of the nature of histidin comparatively little is known. This is largely owing to the fact that the substance is formed only in very small amounts during the decomposition of albumins. From 200 grammes of antipeptone Kutscher thus obtained only 1.4 grammes of histidin, as compared with 10.4 grammes of arginin. Its formula, according to Kossel, is $\text{C}_6\text{H}_9\text{N}_3\text{O}_2$.

THE NUCLEINIC ACIDS.

In a preceding chapter it was pointed out that the so-called nucleins can be divided into two classes, viz., into the paranucleins, or pseudonucleins, and into the true nuclear nucleins. It was shown, moreover, that in the nuclear nucleins an albuminous radicle is combined with organic phosphorus-containing acids, the so-called nucleinic acids. Our knowledge of these bodies is very limited, and a satisfactory classification impossible. For convenience' sake I divide the nucleinic acids into two groups, viz., the primary acids, which occur in nature either free or in combination with albumins (including the protamins), and the secondary acids, which result from decomposition of the primary acids. These latter are characterized by the fact that on decomposition they all yield nucleinic bases, while this is not necessarily the case as regards the secondary acids. According to their origin, these primary acids have been termed spermanucleinic acid, thymonucleinic acid, yeast-nucleinic acid, etc. There is reason to assume,

however, that these acids actually represent mixtures of different nucleinic acids, and Kossel expresses the opinion that in reality only four true nucleinic acids exist, viz., adenylic acid, guanylic acid, sarcylic (hypoxanthylic) acid, and xanthylic acid. He further believes that only one nucleinic base is represented in each one of these acids, viz., adenin, guanin, hypoxanthin, and xanthin. In accordance with this supposition, the spermanucleinic acid of the ox would contain three acids, as on decomposition it yields xanthin, hypoxanthin, and adenin. Thymonucleinic acid, from which only adenin and guanin have been isolated, would similarly represent a mixture of adenylic acid and guanylic acid, etc. This assumption of Kossel, however, has not proved correct, for we now know that his adenylic acid, for example, contains not only adenin, but also guanin and a third basic substance which has been termed *cytosin*. Bang, on the other hand, has shown that a nucleinic acid can be isolated from the pancreas which contains only one nucleinic base, guanin, and which would thus correspond to Kossel's hypothetical guanylic acid. Then, again, it appears that the so-called *inosinic acid*, which has been found in muscle-tissue, contains only hypoxanthin. But we see nevertheless that more than one of the nucleinic bases may occur in the molecule of one nucleinic acid.

All nucleinic acids contain carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and a large percentage of phosphorus, of which indeed one part is usually found for every three parts of nitrogen. Sulphur is not present. Of the form in which the phosphorus exists in the nucleinic acid molecule but little is known. The assumption that the true nucleins represent compounds of albumins with metaphosphoric acid, to which metaphosphates of xanthin and guanin are admixed, is no longer tenable. According to Kossel, the nucleinic acids possess a radicle which contains a number of phosphorus atoms united to each other after the manner of the polymetaphosphoric acids, and the evidence is now conclusive that the nucleinic bases are present in the nucleinic acid radicles as organic compounds. Of special interest, further, is the fact that some of the nucleinic acids contain a carbohydrate group. From yeast-nucleinic acid Kossel was thus able to obtain a hexose as well as a pentose. In guanylic acid a pentose is also apparently present, and from the spermanucleinic acid of the sturgeon, as also from thymonucleinic acid, lævulinic acid can be obtained.

As regards the structural composition of the individual nucleinic acids, our knowledge is very incomplete. The general formulæ of the more important members of the group are here given:

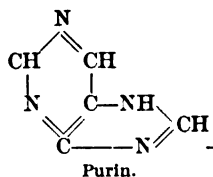
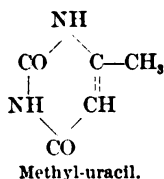
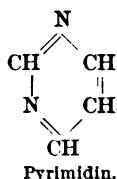
Spermanucleinic acid of the salmon	$C_{40}H_{54}N_{14}O_{17}.2P_2O_5$
Yeast-nucleinic acid	$C_{40}H_{59}N_{16}O_{27}.2P_2O_5$
Thymonucleinic acid	$C_{25}H_{36}N_5O_{20}P_3$
Guanylic acid	$C_{27}H_{34}N_{10}O_{17}.P_2O_5$
Inosinic acid	$C_{10}H_{13}N_4O_8P$

On decomposition the primary nucleinic acids give rise to the

formation of what I have termed the secondary nucleinic acids. These contain more phosphorus than the primary acids, and may or may not give rise to xanthin bases on further decomposition. They may accordingly be divided into acids of the type of *plasminic acid* and of *thyminic acid*, respectively. The former result from the primary acids through a splitting off of atomic groups, which are free from phosphorus, but ultimately the characteristic decomposition-products of the primary acids result, viz., the nucleinic bases, phosphoric acid, etc.

Thyminic acid, on the other hand, is obtained from the primary acids, with the possible exception of inosinic acid and guanylic acid, after the separation of the nucleinic bases. For its barium salt Kossel obtained the formula $C_{16}H_{22}N_3P_2O_{12}Ba$. On decomposition with strong sulphuric acid thyminic acid yields a crystalline product termed thymine. As this substance is obtained as a constant decomposition-product from all the primary nucleinic acids which have been examined in this direction, with the exception, as has been indicated, of inosinic acid and guanylic acid, Kossel now divides these primary acids into thymonucleinic acids, and a second group which is represented by the two exceptions just mentioned.

Thymine ($C_5H_6N_2O_2$), according to Steudel, may be regarded as a methyl-dioxy-pyrimidin, and is thus isomeric with methyl-uracil. It is closely related to the ureids (barbituric acid, etc.) and the purin bases (see below), and it is possible, as a matter of fact, to condense isodialuric acid, which is closely related to uracil, with urea to uric acid. The position of the hydrogen and oxygen atoms, as also of the methyl group, in their relation to the pyrimidin nucleus, is, however, as yet uncertain. The relation existing between these bodies may be seen from the following formulæ:



The primary nucleinic acids are amorphous and possess a strongly acid reaction. They are soluble in dilute solutions of the alkalis, and are precipitated from these solutions, especially in the presence of alcohol, by adding a slight excess of hydrochloric acid. In alcohol and ether they are insoluble. In acid solutions (acetic acid) they give rise to precipitates with albumins, which are apparently identical with the nucleins. From the nucleins they are obtained by treating with a dilute solution of sodium hydrate, which is subsequently neutralized with dilute hydrochloric acid. The separated albumin is then precipitated by adding an excess of acetic acid, when

the filtrate is treated with an equal volume of alcohol and hydrochloric acid to the extent of from 3 to 5 pro mille. In this manner impure nucleinic acid is thrown down, which can be further purified by solution in ammoniacal water and further treatment with acetic acid, hydrochloric acid, and alcohol, as just described.

Thyminic acid differs from the nucleinic acids proper in its ready solubility in cold water, and in the fact that it is not precipitated from its solutions by the mineral acids. Like the nucleinic acids, it gives a precipitate with albumins or primary albumoses (propeptones) in acetic acid solution, but, in contradistinction to the nucleinic acids, this precipitate is soluble in hydrochloric acid and in solutions of many salts.

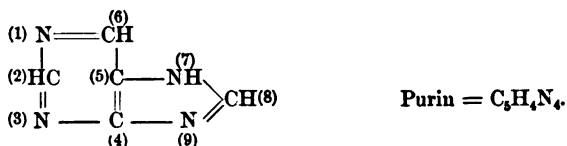
Plasminic acid likewise precipitates albumins in acid solution, but, unlike the nucleinic acids, is easily soluble in water; on treating with ammonia a yellow color develops. Its phosphoric acid radicle is capable of binding iron in such form that it appears like a true organic iron compound. According to Ascoli, the substance contains 1 per cent. of iron. It does not give Millon's reaction nor the biuret reaction, and contains no sulphur. On decomposition with mineral acids by boiling it yields nucleinic bases and phosphoric acid. The substance may be obtained from yeast.

The question whether the *paranucleins* contain an acid radicle which is analogous to the nucleinic acids is still undecided. If they occur, such paranucleinic acids, as they would be termed, could, of course, not contain any basic radicle of the character of the nucleinic bases. A few isolated observations seem to show that such acids exist. Altman thus obtained an acid from the yolk of eggs which he regarded as a nucleinic acid. As the nucleinic bases, however, cannot be obtained from the same source, it follows that the substance in question could not be a true nucleinic acid. Wildenow further speaks of a phosphorus-containing substance, which she was able to obtain from the paranuclein of casein, and which precipitated albumins. Neither of these bodies, however, has as yet been isolated in a form suitable for analysis. Whether Kossel's so-called paranucleinic acid, which was later shown to be the same as thymonucleinic acid, is identical with the prosthetic group of the paranucleins, remains to be seen. Its properties certainly are such as would *a priori* be expected from a true paranucleinic acid. But even if a group of this order were found in some of the paranucleins, its presence in all would not necessarily follow, and it is quite conceivable that in others the albumin is directly combined with a phosphoric acid.

THE NUCLEINIC BASES.

The nucleinic bases, which are also spoken of as the *xanthin*, *alloxuric*, or *purin bases*, are found widely distributed both in the animal and the vegetable world. They occur either in the free state or as constituents of the nucleinic acids and the nucleins.

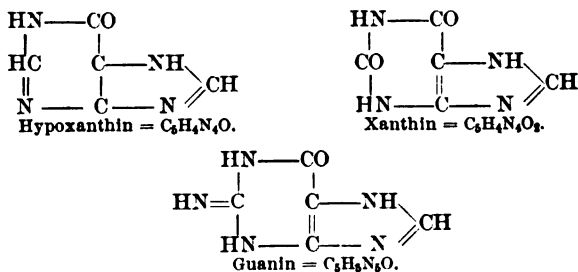
They comprise xanthin, hypoxanthin (or sarcin), episarcin, heteroxanthin, paraxanthin, theophyllin, theobromin, caffein, guanin, epiguanin, adenin, and caruin. Of these, paraxanthin, heteroxanthin, epiguanin, and episarcin have thus far been found only in the urine. Theophyllin, theobromin, and caffein are confined to the vegetable world, while the remaining members of the group are common constituents of both animal and vegetable cells. All these bodies are closely related to each other and to uric acid, which, as we shall see later, constitutes one of the most important end-products of animal metabolism. According to Emil Fischer, they are derived from a hypothetical substance, which has been termed *purin*, and it has previously been pointed out that in this manner a further relationship is established between the nucleinic bases and thymine, as it is probable that this substance, or allied bodies, constitute the antecedents of the purin radicle. Behrend, in fact, has pointed out that through the condensation of urea and isodialuric acid, which is closely related to uracil, uric acid results. These relations are shown below :



By substituting the group NH_2 for the hydrogen atom at 6, adenin results, and is hence spoken of as a 6-amino-purin :

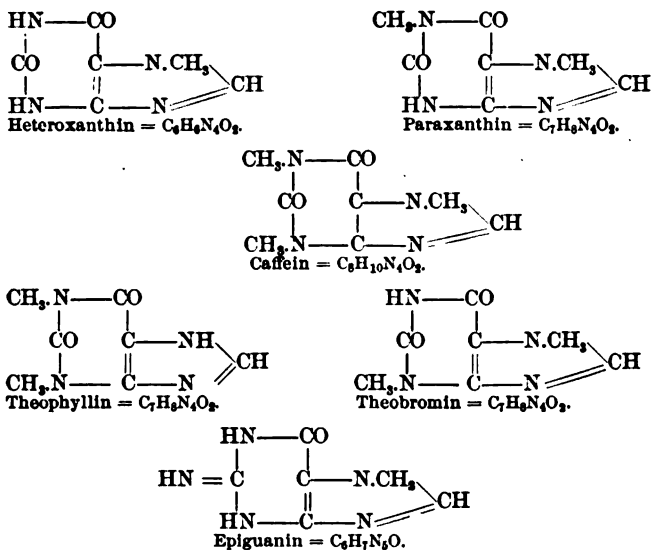


Hypoxanthin, according to this conception, would be 6-oxypurin, xanthin 2, 6-dioxypurin, and guanin 2-amino-6-oxypurin:

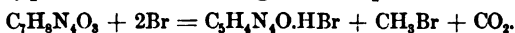


From these primary bodies the remaining ones then result through a substitution of methyl groups. Heteroxanthin is thus formed from xanthin by replacing the hydrogen atom at 7 with CH_3 , and is therefore 7-methyl-2,6-dioxypurin. Paraxanthin is accordingly

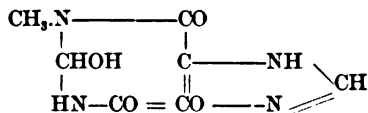
1,7-dimethyl-2,6-dioxypurin, and caffeine 1,3,7-trimethyl-2,6-dioxypurin. Theophyllin and theobromin are isomeric with paraxanthin, and structurally 1,3-dimethyl-2,6-dioxypurin and 3,7-dimethyl-2,6-dioxypurin, respectively. Epiguanin is similarly derived from guanin by the replacement of the hydrogen atom at 7 with methyl, and is hence 7-methyl-guanin.



Carnin is apparently closely related to hypoxanthin, as on treatment with bromine it yields methyl bromide, carbon dioxide, and the bromhydrate of hypoxanthin, according to the equation :



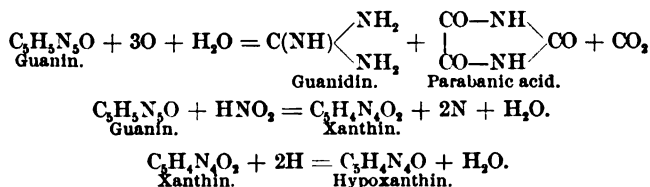
Its structural formula is thus possibly the following :



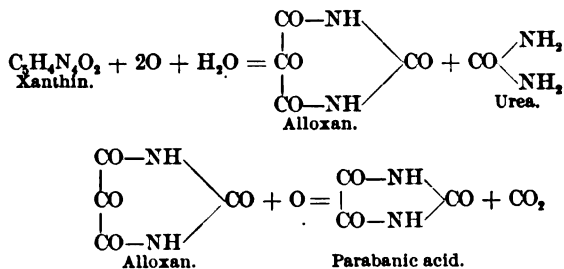
Episarcin is but little known. Its formula is given as $\text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{N}_3\text{O}$, but it is possible that this is not correct. The substance has undoubtedly many properties in common with epiguanin, and future researches indeed may possibly show that the two are identical.

These various nucleic bases, which Gautier also designates as the *xanthin leucomains*, have the character of feeble alkaloids, and combine with hydrochloric acid and platinum chloride to form crystalline salts, which are dissociated only very slowly or not at all by water. When fused with alkalis they lose the greater portion of their nitrogen in the form of cyanogen, and, as a matter of fact,

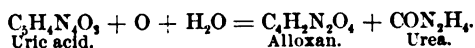
we find that all of them contain the group HCN. Adenin, indeed, is a polymeric compound of hydrocyanic acid, and xanthin can be obtained by direct hydration of the same body (Gautier). On heating with alkalis or with water the nucleic bases generally do not give rise to the formation of urea, and they cannot hence be regarded as ureids, although a close relationship exists between them. By a simultaneous process of oxidation and hydration guanin thus gives rise to parabanic acid, and it is possible indeed to pass from guanin to xanthin and hypoxanthin by a series of simple reactions without the intervention of urea. These changes are represented by the equations:



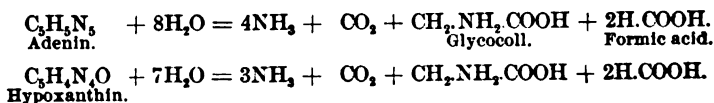
Xanthin, however, on oxidation and hydration yields urea and alloxan, which latter is further oxidized to parabanic acid and carbon dioxide, as shown in the equations:

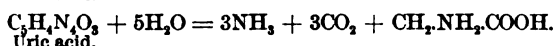
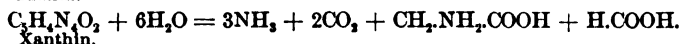
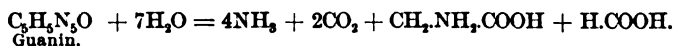


The close relationship which exists between uric acid and the nucleic bases thus becomes apparent, as uric acid on oxidation and hydration gives rise to the same products as xanthin:

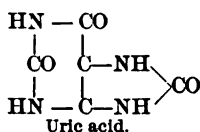


This relationship is further shown by decomposing the primary xanthin bases and uric acid with fuming hydrochloric acid or hydriodic acid under high pressure. Qualitatively the same products are thus obtained, viz., ammonia, carbon dioxide, glycooll, and formic acid, while the quantitative relations, of course, vary with the nature of the individual substance.





According to Emil Fischer, the structural formula of uric acid can be represented as follows :



and it is thus seen that, like the nucleinic bases, it contains the purin radicle.

All the nucleinic bases combine with acids and alkalies to form salts, many of which are readily crystallizable. On boiling with acetate of copper most of them are thrown down as insoluble compounds. From their neutral solutions, or in the presence of a little ammonia, they are precipitated by ammoniacal silver nitrate solution. This precipitate dissolves in nitric acid on the application of heat, but reappears on cooling. Most of the nucleinic bases, moreover, when evaporated to dryness in the presence of nitric acid, leave a yellowish residue, which changes to orange and often to a temporary purple on the addition of an alkali. In this respect also these substances resemble uric acid, which gives a very similar reaction (see Murexid test). When exposed to the action of putrefactive organisms adenin is transformed into hypoxanthin, and guanin into xanthin, so that these two only are found in decomposed material.

For a description of the individual members of this group which are found in the animal body, as well for the method of their isolation and quantitative estimation, the reader is referred to subsequent chapters (see especially pages 241 and 363).

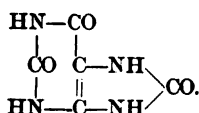
THE UREIDS.

The ureids comprise a number of nitrogenous crystallizable bodies characterized by the fact that on hydrolytic decomposition alone, or on simultaneous oxidation, they yield urea. They are hence derivatives of urea, and may contain one or more molecules of this substance, in which one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced by radicles of mono-basic or polybasic acids. On decomposition they yield either urea and a non-nitrogenous acid directly, or they give rise to urea and a less complex ureid, which is then further decomposed, as in the first instance. They are accordingly divided into mono-ureids and di-ureids. The former generally contain two atoms of nitrogen in their molecule, while the latter possess four atoms of nitrogen. All these bodies are closely related to each other and to the nucleinic bases, from which they are, in part at least, derived.

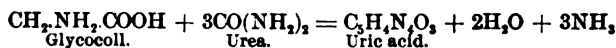
The mono-ureids comprise alloxan, alloxanic acid, dialuric acid, barbituric acid or malonyl-urea and its derivatives, all of which can be decomposed into urea and non-nitrogenous acids containing three atoms of carbon. From these another series of mono-ureids is derived, which also yield urea and non-nitrogenous acids; but the latter, in contradistinction to the first group, contain only two atoms of carbon. These include parabanic acid, oxaluric acid, allanturic acid, and hydantoin and its derivatives, viz., hydantoic acid or glycoluric acid, and methyl-hydantoin. The di-ureids are similarly divided into two groups, the first of which comprises uric acid, alloxantin, murexid or ammonium purpurate, and hydurilic acid; while the second is represented by allantoin, allantoic acid, and allituric acid.

The best known representative of the ureids is uric acid. From it all others can be derived, and a description of its general properties and reactions may serve as an illustration of the entire class.

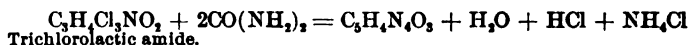
Uric acid is a crystallizable dibasic acid of the formula $C_5H_4N_4O_6$. Structurally it may be regarded as a purin derivative, and may be represented by the formula :



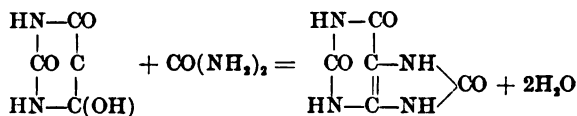
It was first obtained synthetically by treating a mixture of glycocholl and urea at a temperature of 230°C . until the melted mass assumed a yellowish color and became turbid. The reaction which took place may be represented by the equation :



The same result may be reached by heating a mixture of urea and trichlorolactic amide :



As indicated in the previous section, moreover, uric acid also results through the condensation of isodialuric acid and urea, according to the equation :



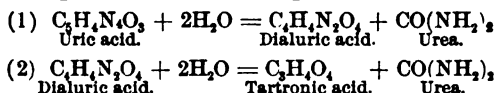
When treated in the dry state uric acid is decomposed into hydrocyanic acid, cyanuric acid, ammonium carbonate, ammonium cyanate, biuret, etc. Fused with an excess of potassium hydrate, it similarly yields ammonia, potassium carbonate, oxalate, cyanate, and cyanide.

On reduction with nascent hydrogen, in the presence of water and

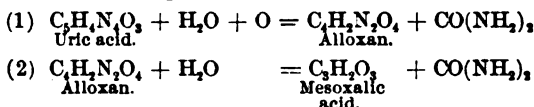
sodium amalgam uric acid is first transformed into xanthin, and subsequently into hypoxanthin. The close relationship which exists between the nucleinic bases and uric acid is thus further shown (see page 80).

Analogous to the synthetic formation of uric acid from urea and glycocoll, we find that on decomposition with hydriodic acid the substance yields carbon dioxide, ammonia, and glycocoll, viz., the same products which are obtained from the nucleinic bases.

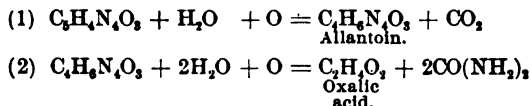
From the reactions which have thus far been described the nature of uric acid as a ureid is not apparent. If the hydrolytic decomposition of the substance is effected less energetically, this becomes manifest at once. On prolonged boiling with water it is decomposed into urea and *dialuric acid*, which latter further yields urea and *tartronic acid*. In this manner the character of uric acid as a diureid of the first order is demonstrated. The reactions which take place are represented by the equations:



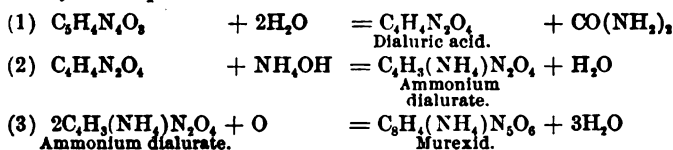
On treating with an oxidizing agent, in the presence of water, uric acid is similarly decomposed into urea and the mono-ureid *alloxan*, which can be further decomposed into urea and *mesoxalic acid*:



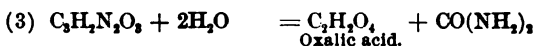
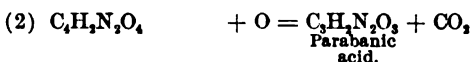
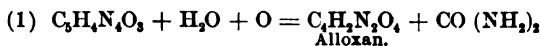
Its relation to the di-ureids of the second order is shown by oxidizing the substance with peroxide of manganese in neutral solution at a moderate temperature. In this manner *allantoin* is formed, from which, on further oxidation, urea and oxalic acid result:



Of special interest, further, is the formation of *murexid*, or *ammonium purpurate*, which results when uric acid, even in minimal amounts, is evaporated together with nitric acid, and the reddish residue is brought in contact with ammonia. A beautiful purplish-red color then develops, which is characteristic of uric acid and its salts (murexid test). The reactions which take place may be represented by the equations:



The relation of uric acid to the mono-ureids of the second order, finally, is shown by treating one part of uric acid with three parts of nitric acid (50 per cent. solution), and heating to 70° C. On subsequent evaporation to a syrup and cooling, parabanic acid crystallizes out, and on decomposition yields urea and oxalic acid:

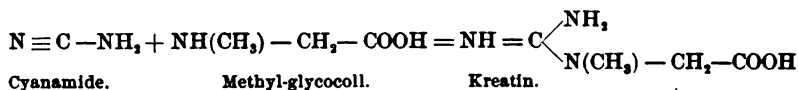


Guanin, as has been shown, under the same conditions yields guanidin and parabanic acid, which further illustrates the close relationship between the two classes.

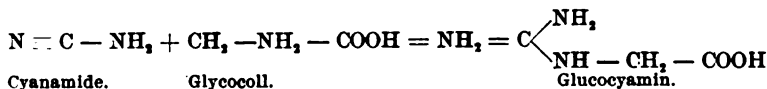
For a consideration of the methods employed in the isolation of uric acid and its quantitative estimation, the reader is referred to the chapter on the Urine.

THE KREATINS.

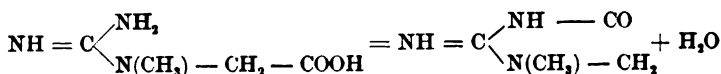
The kreatins, or *kreatinic leucomains*, as they are also termed by Gautier, are basic substances which are closely related to the nucleinic bases and to the ureids, which have just been considered. They comprise kreatin, kreatinin, crusokreatinin, xanthokreatinin, amphikreatinin, and two similar substances of doubtful composition. *Kreatin*, moreover, is related to arginin, and can be produced synthetically through the union of cyanamide and methyl-glycocoll, as arginin results from cyanamide and ornithin. While arginin, however, can be obtained artificially from albuminous material, kreatin has thus far not been isolated in this manner. Its formation from cyanamide and methyl-glycocoll is represented by the equation:



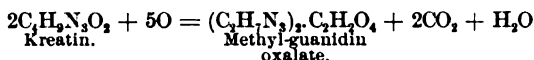
It is thus a homologue of glycocyamin, which results through the union of cyanamide and glycocoll:



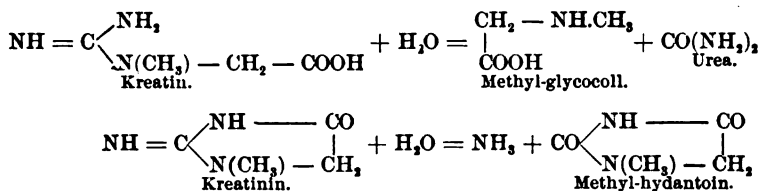
On dehydration kreatin loses one molecule of water and is transformed into *kreatinin*, which may thus be regarded as the anhydride of kreatin:



On oxidation with mercuric oxide kreatin gives rise to the formation of the oxalate of methyl-guanidin or methyl-uramin, which in turn results from guanidin, and this from guanin.



On decomposition with baryta-water kreatin yields urea, methyl-glycocoll, and a small amount of hydantoic acid. Kreatinin is similarly transformed into methyl-hydantoin, which is then likewise decomposed into urea and methyl-glycocoll, thus demonstrating the close relationship which exists between the kreatins and the ureids.

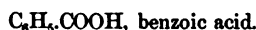
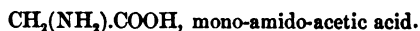
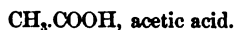


Kreatin and kreatinin are homologous with lysatin and lysatinin, which, as has been seen, result from albuminous material when this is decomposed with boiling mineral acids. While kreatin, however, contains but four atoms of carbon, lysatin contains six, and is represented by the formula $C_6H_{13}N_3O_2$. Like kreatin and kreatinin, lysatin and lysatinin yield urea on hydrolytic decomposition.

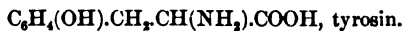
The individual representatives of the group will be considered later.

THE AMIDO-ACIDS.

The amido-acids represent one of the most important groups of chemical substances which are found in the animal and the vegetable world. They are intimately concerned in the construction of the albuminous molecule, and are accordingly always found among the decomposition-products of all albumins. Some of them belong to the so-called diamido-acids, while others are mono-amido-acids. With the latter we shall deal more exclusively at this place. They are generally of the character of a fatty acid or of an aromatic acid, in which one hydrogen atom of the group CH_3 or C_6H_5 has been replaced by the amido-radicle NH_2 . Acetic acid thus gives rise to mono-amido-acetic acid, and benzoic acid to mono-amido-benzoic acid, etc., as shown by the formulæ:



The most important members of the group which will here be considered are glycocoll, leucin, asparaginic acid, glutaminic acid, and tyrosin. They are represented by the formulæ :



It will thus be seen that glycocoll and leucin are amido-derivatives of the mono-basic acids of the formic series, viz., amido-acetic acid and α -amido-capronic acid, while asparaginic acid and glutaminic acid are dibasic acids of the oxalic series, viz., amido-succinic and amido-glutaric acids. Tyrosin, on the other hand, is an amido-derivative of the aromatic series, viz., para-oxy- α -amido-propionic acid.

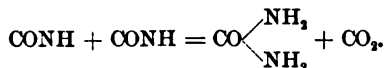
They are all derivatives of the albumins, and, as has been indicated, integral constituents of the albuminous molecule. Their quantitative relations, however, are subject to considerable variation, and from some albumins indeed not all can be obtained. Tyrosin, for example, is lacking in glutin and collagen, and glycocoll is similarly not found in casein. In some leucin predominates, while in others tyrosin stands in the foreground. These variations will be considered in greater detail when we shall deal with the various digestive products of the albumins.

The amido-acids of the fatty series are of special interest to the physiological chemist, owing to the fact that they are apparently intimately concerned in the production of urea. Von Schröder, Nencki, and others have thus shown that in the liver the ammonium salt of carbamic acid, viz., amido-formic acid, is transformed into urea, and we also know that in the mammalian organism leucin, glycocoll, and asparaginic acid are likewise transformed into urea and eliminated as such. That a portion of the urea, indeed, originates in this manner can scarcely be doubted. As regards the nature of the chemical changes which take place during the transformation of the amido-acids into urea, our knowledge is not complete. It was formerly supposed that uric acid represented the immediate antecedent of urea and was transformed into this by oxidation. We find, as a matter of fact, that in birds and reptiles uric acid constitutes the final decomposition-product of the nitrogenous metabolism, and is thus analogous to the urea of mammals. I have also pointed out that as a ureid, uric acid on oxidation can yield urea. But as far as is known, the uric acid of mammals is exclusively derived from the nucleinic bases, and is thus scarcely found in sufficient quantity to give rise to the large amount of urea which is daily eliminated in the urine. That a small fraction of

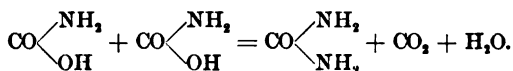
the urea may result from uric acid by simple oxidation is possible, and indeed probable, but the greater portion must of necessity originate in a different manner.

In birds, on the other hand, some of the uric acid apparently results from glycocholl, and we thus see that in both classes of animals the amido-acids may be the antecedents of the final products of nitrogenous metabolism.

It is conceivable that in mammals cyanic acid may be produced as an intermediary product, and that urea then results through a condensation of two molecules of this substance *in statu nascendi*, according to the equation :

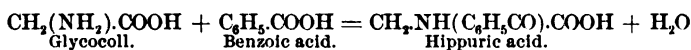


Then again we may imagine that a transformation of the amido-acids occurs into the ammonium salts of the fatty acids standing next in order in the downward scale, and that by further oxidation these are transformed into ammonium carbonate, and this into urea. It has been shown as a matter of fact that a fair amount of urea is thus produced when blood containing ammonium carbonate or ammonium formate is allowed to flow through the isolated livers of dogs. According to Drechsel, finally, the amido-acids are transformed into carbamic acid, from which urea may then result, as indicated by the equation :



In a subsequent chapter this subject will be treated at greater detail.

In addition to the important rôle which the amido-acids thus play in the formation of urea, these bodies are of further interest from the part which they take in some of the syntheses that occur in the animal organism. In this manner they give rise to a number of complex substances which can hence be regarded as amido-derivatives. With benzoic acid glycocholl thus combines to form hippuric acid, as shown by the equation :

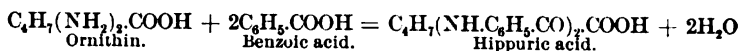


With phenyl-acetic acid glycocholl similarly combines to form phenaceturic acid :

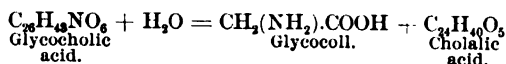


That uric acid on hydrolytic decomposition will yield ammonia, carbon dioxide, and glycocholl has been shown. There is evidence, moreover, to show that in the organism of birds and reptiles, at least, its synthesis can similarly occur.

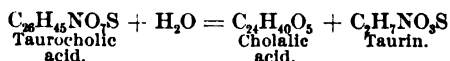
Ornithuric acid results through the union of benzoic acid with the diamide ornithin :



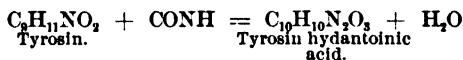
The amido-acids also are closely related to the biliary acids, as on decomposition with baryta-water, glycocholic acid is decomposed into glycocholl and cholalic acid, as shown in the equation :



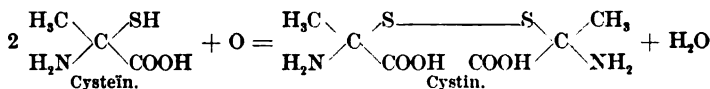
Taurocholic acid similarly gives rise to cholalic acid and taurin, which latter can be regarded as amido-isethionnic acid—that is, as isethionnic acid, $\text{H}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\cdot\text{OH})\text{SO}_3$, in which the hydroxyl group has been replaced by the amido-radicle :



After the ingestion of amido-acids, moreover, the corresponding compounds of carbamide, —CONH , appear in the urine. These are spoken of as the uramic acids, and comprise methyl-hydantoinic acid, taurocarbamic acid, uramido-benzoic acid, and tyrosin-hydantoinic acid, or hydantoin-hydroparacumaric acid. They are found after the ingestion of sarcosin or methyl-glycocholl, of taurin, amido-benzoic acid, and tyrosin, respectively. The syntheses which are thus effected may be represented by the equations :

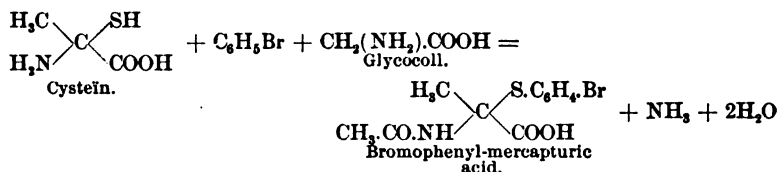


Among the mono-amido acids, finally, which may be formed in the animal body, we must mention cystein; or α -amido-thiolactic acid. This is of special interest, as its disulphide—cystin—is occasionally found in human urine, and is then commonly associated with the diamins putrescin and cadaverin. The relation which exists between cystin and cystein is thus similar to that of a mercaptan to its disulphide, and may be represented by the equation :

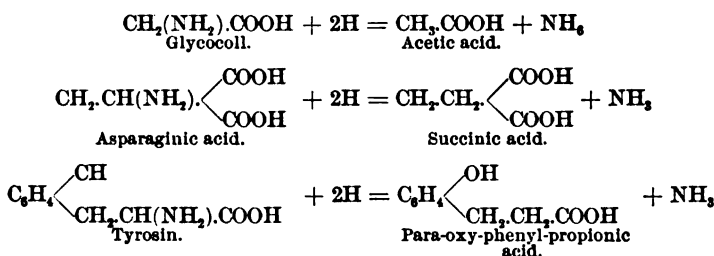


Analogous to the synthetic formation of hippuric acid after the ingestion of benzoic acid, we find in dogs and rabbits that following the administration of mono-bromobenzol bromophenyl-mercapturic

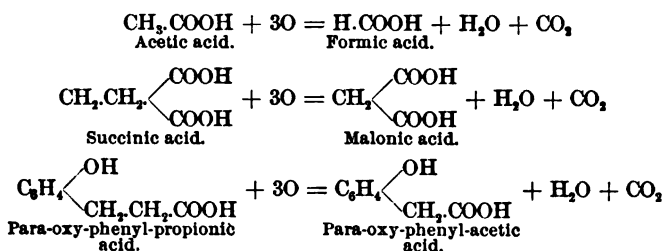
acid appears in the urine. The reaction which here takes place may be represented by the equation :



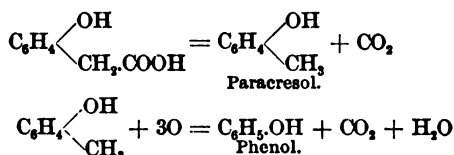
On reduction the amido-acids are transformed into the corresponding acids from which they are derived. Glycocoll is thus transformed into acetic acid, leucin into capronic acid, asparaginic acid into succinic acid, glutaminic acid into glutaric acid, tyrosin into para-oxy-phenyl-propionic acid (hydroparacumaric acid), etc., as shown by the equations :



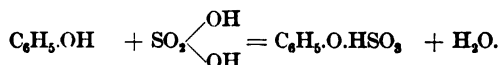
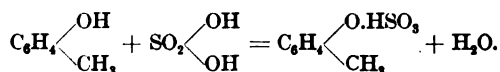
On oxidation these are further changed into the acids standing next in order in the downward scale. Acetic acid thus gives rise to the formation of formic acid, succinic acid to malonic acid, para-oxy-phenyl-propionic acid to para-oxy-phenyl-acetic acid, etc., as shown by the equations :



Through a splitting off of carbon dioxide para-oxy-phenyl-acetic acid then further gives rise to paracresol, from which phenol is finally obtained on oxidation :

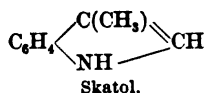
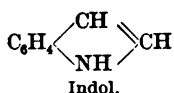


In the animal body paracresol and phenol, which are formed from tyrosin during the process of intestinal putrefaction, then combine with sulphuric acid, and are eliminated through the urine in the form of their potassium salts :

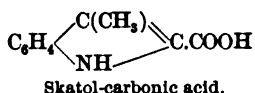


During the process of albuminous putrefaction other aromatic compounds besides tyrosin and its derivatives also result, but these, in contradistinction to tyrosin, belong to the ortho-group. They comprise indol, skatol, and skatol-carbonic acid. According to some observers, these substances are derived from a special aromatic radicle, which is contained in the albuminous molecule, and which differs from the tyrosin radicle, while others believe that they result synthetically through the influence of the living bacteria from certain aromatic groups, which on hydrolytic decomposition with acids give rise to tyrosin.

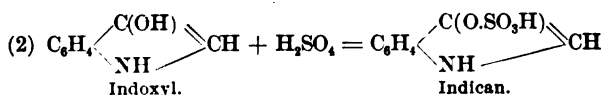
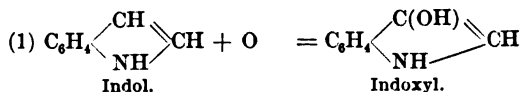
Indol, skatol, and skatol-carbonic acid are closely related to each other and to indigo. Skatol thus results from indol through a substitution of the methyl-group for a hydrogen atom of one of the CH-groups, as shown by the formula :



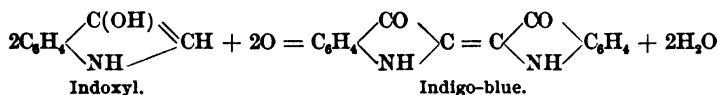
Skatol-carbonic acid then results from skatol through a union with carbon dioxide :



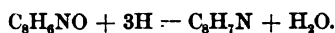
In their passage through the animal body indol and skatol are oxidized to indoxyl and skatoxyl, and are eliminated in the urine to a great extent, in combination with sulphuric acid, as potassium indoxyl sulphate (animal indican) and potassium skatoxyl sulphate, while the skatol-carbonic acid is excreted as such. These changes can be expressed by the equations :



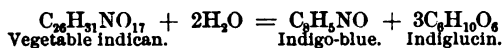
On decomposition with strong hydrochloric acid indican is accordingly decomposed into sulphuric acid and indoxyl, which latter can then be oxidized to indigo-blue :



On reduction indigo-blue is transformed into indigo-white, $\text{C}_8\text{H}_8\text{NO}$, which, when boiled with zinc and water, then further yields indol :



Animal indican, however, must not be confused with vegetable indican, which is a glucoside, and yields indigo-blue and indigluclin on hydrolytic decomposition :



A small amount of skatoxyl, indoxyl, and phenol is also eliminated in the urine, in combination with glucuronic acid, as skatoxyl, indoxyl, and phenol glucuronates, respectively. This acid may be derived from glucose by the substitution of one atom of oxygen for two atoms of hydrogen, and is accordingly represented by the formula $\text{COOH} \cdot (\text{CH} \cdot \text{OH})_4 \cdot \text{COH}$. It is possible, however, that glucuronic acid may also be derived from chondroitin-sulphuric acid, which is normally found in cartilage, and, as a matter of fact, we have seen that through a series of simple reactions glucuronic acid can be obtained from this source. On oxidation it is transformed into saccharinic acid, the relation of which to glucose has already been considered.

THE PTOMAINS.

The term ptomain was originally applied by Selmi to certain alkaloidal bodies which are formed during the process of albuminous putrefaction. Gautier then extended its use to include all those alkaloidal substances which result from anaërobic fermentation, as also those which are formed in the tissues of the higher animals in the absence of air, or in the presence at least of an insufficient supply of oxygen. In contradistinction to these substances, Gautier terms those alkaloidal bodies which are formed during the normal and aërobic life of the tissues leucomains. Under this latter heading, as has been seen, he comprises the nucleinic bases and the kreatins. Both classes of substances are of special interest to the physician, as their formation or undue accumulation in the body may give rise to serious disturbances. This is true more particularly of the ptomains, some of which are extremely toxic.

Gautier divides the ptomains into acyclic and cyclic ptomains,

some of which are free from oxygen, while in others this is present. They are all derived from ammonia by the substitution of various radicles for one or all of the nitrogen atoms of ammonia, and are hence analogous to the amines.

The acyclic ptomains which are free from oxygen comprise the following substances:

Methylamin	$\text{NH}_2\text{CH}_3 = \text{C}_1\text{H}_5\text{N}$
Dimethylamin	$\text{NH}(\text{CH}_3)_2 = \text{C}_2\text{H}_7\text{N}$
Trimethylamin	$\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_3 = \text{C}_3\text{H}_9\text{N}$
Butylamin	$\text{NH}_2(\text{C}_4\text{H}_9) = \text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{N}$
Amylamin	$\text{NH}_2(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}) = \text{C}_6\text{H}_{13}\text{N}$
Hexylamin	$\text{NH}_2(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{13}) = \text{C}_7\text{H}_{15}\text{N}$
Neuridin	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2$
Saprin	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2$
Pentamethylene-diamin or cadaverin	$\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{NH}_2$
Ethylene-diamin	$\text{NH}_2(\text{C}_2\text{H}_4)_2\text{NH}_2$
Tetramethylene-diamin or putrescin	$\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}_2$
Dimethylene-imide or spermin	$(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}$
Mydalein	_____
Methyl-guanidin	$\text{CH}_4(\text{CH}_3)\text{N}_3$

The oxygen-containing acyclic ptomains are the following:

Cholin or trimethyl-oxyethylene-am- monium hydrate	$\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_3 \cdot (\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{OH})\text{OH} = \text{C}_5\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_2$
Neurin or trimethyl-vinyl-ammonium hydrate	
Muscarin	$\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_3 \cdot (\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{OH} = \text{C}_5\text{H}_{13}\text{NO}$
Betain or oxycholin	$\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_3 \cdot (\text{CH}_2\text{COOH})\text{OH} = \text{C}_5\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_3$
Mydatoxin	$\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_3 \cdot (\text{CH}_2\text{COOH})\text{OH} = \text{C}_5\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_3$
Mydin	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{13}\text{NO}_2$
Gadinin	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{NO}$
Methyl-gadinin	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{16}\text{NO}_3$
Mytilotoxin	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_2$
Propyl-glucocoyamin	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_2$

The remaining ptomains are partly cyclic and in part not classified:

Collidin (iso-phenyl-ethylamin)	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{NH}_2 = \text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}\text{N}$
Hydrocollidin	$\text{C}_8\text{H}_{13}\text{N}$
Parvolin	$\text{C}_8\text{H}_{13}\text{N}$
Corindin	$\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}$
Hydrolutidin	$\text{C}_7\text{H}_{11}\text{N}$
Hydrocornidin	$\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{11}\text{N}$
Scombrin	$\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_4$
Morrhuin	$\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_3$
Asellin	$\text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}\text{N}_3$
Morrhuc acid	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5(\text{OH})(\text{C}_3\text{H}_6\text{COOH})\text{NH} = \text{C}_8\text{H}_{13}\text{NO}_3$
Typhotoxin	$\text{C}_7\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_3$
Tetanan	$\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$
Tetanotoxin	$\text{C}_9\text{H}_{11}\text{N}$
Spasmotoxin	_____
Tyrototoxin	_____
Pyocyanin	_____
Pyoxanthin	_____

Some of these substances and their origin from the albumins have already been considered, and we shall have further occasion to study them in greater detail. Others are scarcely known, and require no further description at this place. They are all intimately related to

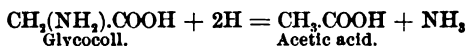
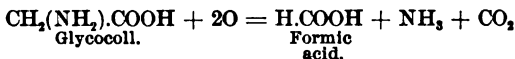
the vegetable alkaloids, with which they have many reactions in common. They have strongly basic properties, and are capable of combining with acids to form salts. Like the albumins from which they are derived, they are precipitated with the chlorides of platinum, mercury, and gold, as also with tannic acid, picric acid, phosphomolybdic acid, phosphotungstic acid, etc. With these they form well-defined crystalline salts, which serve for their differentiation from each other and as a basis for the determination of their elementary composition. The methods which are employed for the separation of ptomains will be considered in a subsequent chapter.

THE ORGANIC NON-NITROGENOUS ACIDS.

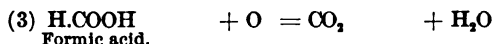
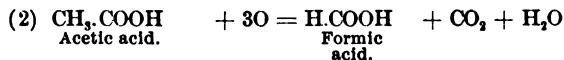
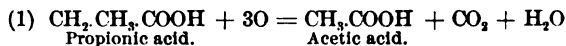
The organic non-nitrogenous acids which are formed in the animal body are largely members of the fatty acid series. Others belong to the glycolic series, still others to the acrylic series, some are representatives of the oxalic series, and still others belong to the aromatic oxy-acids. The first group comprises the following acids, which as a class may be represented by the formula $C_nH_{2n}O_2$.

Formic acid	$H.COOH$	$= CH_2O_2$
Acetic acid	$CH_3.COOH$	$= C_2H_4O_2$
Propionic acid	$CH_3.CH_2.COOH$	$= C_3H_6O_2$
Butyric acid	$(CH_2)_2.CH_2.COOH$	$= C_4H_8O_2$
Valerianic acid	$(CH_2)_3.CH_2.COOH$	$= C_5H_{10}O_2$
Capronic acid	$(CH_2)_4.CH_2.COOH$	$= C_6H_{12}O_2$
Palmitic acid	$(CH_2)_{14}.CH_2.COOH$	$= C_{16}H_{32}O_2$
Stearic acid	$(CH_2)_{16}.CH_2.COOH$	$= C_{18}H_{36}O_2$

The two last, as has been seen, are integral constituents of the fats, in which they are present in combination with glycerin as triglycerides. From these the others may in part be derived, but to the greatest extent no doubt they result from the amido-acids through a process of oxidation or reduction, as illustrated by the equations:

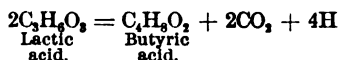


Through further oxidation these acids are then transformed into those standing next in order in the downward scale, and so on, until finally carbon dioxide and water result, as seen in the equations:



To some extent, however, the fatty acids are derived also from lactic acid and related acids, which, as will be seen later, are constantly

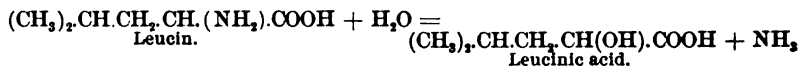
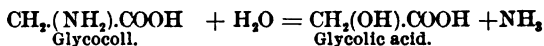
being formed in the metabolism of the albumins. Their transformation into the fatty acids is then probably analogous to the production of butyric acid during the process of butyric acid fermentation.



The glycolic acids which are found in the animal body may be represented by the general formula $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n}\text{O}_3$. They comprise the following bodies:

Glycolic acid	$\text{CH}_2\text{OH.COOH}$	$= \text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}_3$
Ethylidene-lactic acid (paralactic acid) .	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH(OH).COOH}$	$= \text{C}_3\text{H}_6\text{O}_3$
Ethylidene-lactic acid (optically inactive)	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH(OH).COOH}$	$= \text{C}_3\text{H}_6\text{O}_3$
Ethylidene-lævo-lactic acid	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH(OH).COOH}$	$= \text{C}_3\text{H}_6\text{O}_3$
β -oxybutyric acid	$\text{CH}_3\text{OH.CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	$= \text{C}_4\text{H}_8\text{O}_5$
Leucinic acid	$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH.CH}_2\text{CH(OH).COOH}$	$= \text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_5$

Of these acids, glycolic acid does not occur in the animal body, so far as is known, but it is of interest owing to the fact that it is closely related to glycocoll, and is derived from this in the same manner in which leucinic acid is obtained from leucin, viz., by the substitution of a hydroxyl group for the amido-group, as shown by the equations:

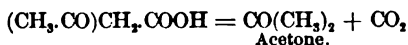
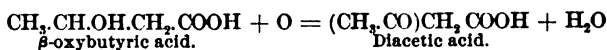


β -oxybutyric acid is found only under pathologic conditions.

Lactic acid and its isomeric compounds, as well as leucinic acid and β -oxybutyric acid, are all albuminous decomposition-products, and in part, at least, derived from the amido-acids. The origin of lactic acid, however, is not so clear, but we shall consider this question in greater detail in a subsequent chapter.

On reduction these acids can be transformed into fatty acids. Lactic acid, as has just been shown, thus gives rise to butyric acid, leucinic acid is similarly changed to capronic acid, etc.

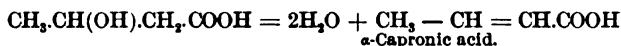
On oxidation β -oxybutyric acid is transformed into diacetic acid, which in turn is decomposed, with the formation of acetone and carbon dioxide:



The bodies which are thus formed are of special interest to the pathologist, as their accumulation in the animal body is apparently capable of causing very serious disturbances. Acetone, however, is also met with under normal conditions, and apparently represents a constant product of albuminous decomposition.

On boiling with dilute mineral acids β -oxybutyric acid is trans-

formed into an acid of the acrylic series (see below), viz., α -crotonic acid :



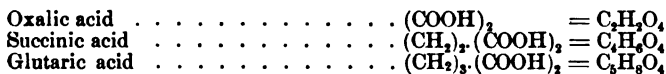
The acids of the acrylic series can be represented by the general formula $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n-2}\text{O}_2$. Representatives of these are the α -capronic acid, just referred to, and oleic acid, which as a triglyceride represents a most important constituent of many of the vegetable and animal fats. On heating with hydriodic acid and red phosphorus to a temperature of 210°C ., oleic acid takes up two atoms of hydrogen, and is thus reduced to stearic acid :



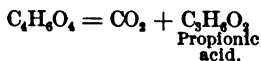
On treating with nitrous acid, in *statu nascendi*, it is transformed into the solid elaidinic acid, which is isomeric with oleic acid and belongs to the same series.

The dibasic acids of the oxalic series can be represented by the formula $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n-2}\text{O}_4$. They include oxalic acid, succinic acid, and glutaric acid, of which the two latter are generally met with in the form of their amides, viz., as asparaginic acid and glutaminic acid, respectively. In this form they are invariably obtained, together with oxalic acid, as decomposition-products of most albumins. Oxalic acid and succinic acid, however, may also be observed as such.

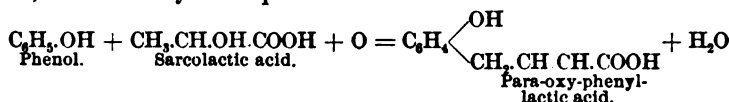
The relation of oxalic acid to the ureids has already been considered. They are represented by the formulæ :



On oxidation they are decomposed into water and carbon dioxide, but it is probable that during this transformation fatty acids are formed as intermediary products :

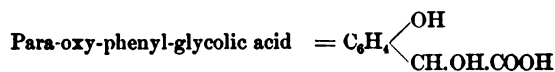
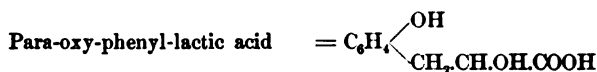
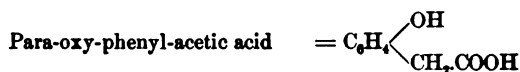
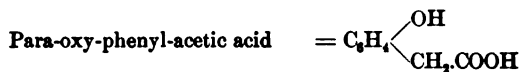
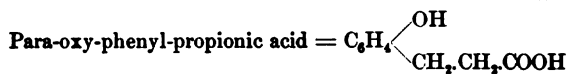
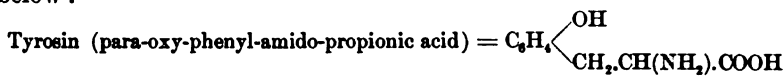


The principal aromatic oxy-acids which may be found in the animal body are hydroparacumaric acid or para-oxy-phenyl-propionic acid, para-oxy-phenyl-acetic acid, para-oxy-phenyl-lactic acid or oxy-hydroparacumaric acid, and para-oxy-phenyl-glycolic acid. They are derivatives of phenol, in which one hydrogen atom has been replaced by the radicle of the corresponding non-aromatic acid, as shown by the equation :

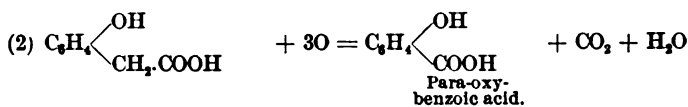
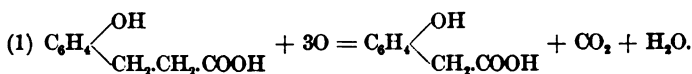


They are probably all derivatives of tyrosin, and it has already been shown (p. 89) how hydroparacumaric acid results from this on reduction, and is then transformed into para-oxy-phenyl-acetic acid by oxidation.

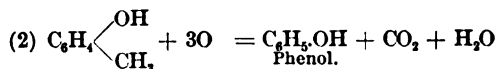
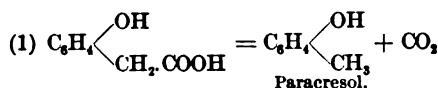
The formulæ of these acids and their relation to tyrosin are seen below :



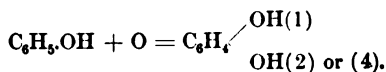
On decomposition these acids yield phenol or cresol, water, and carbon dioxide, as shown by the equations :



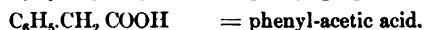
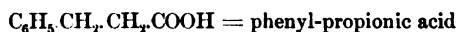
or



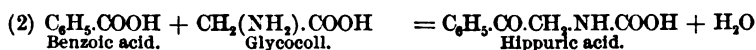
From phenol the two dioxybenzols pyrocatechin and hydroquinon can then result, and appear in the urine together with phenol as conjugate sulphates or glucuronates.



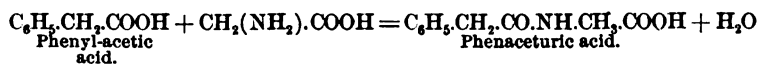
Of the non-hydroxylated aromatic acids, two are found in the animal body, and, like the hydroxylated compounds, originate during the process of albuminous putrefaction. These are phenyl-propionic acid (hydrocinnamic acid) and phenyl-acetic acid. They are represented by the formulæ :



By combining with glycocoll they give rise to the formation of hippuric acid and phenaceturic acid, respectively. In the first instance, however, benzoic acid is apparently first formed, which then unites with glycocoll, as shown in the equations below :



and



CHAPTER VI.

THE FERMENTS.

IN the foregoing chapters we have considered in a general way the more important characteristics of the three great classes of food-stuffs, and have studied in some detail also the various decomposition-products to which they give rise in their passage through the animal body. We have also pointed out that with few exceptions the food-stuffs, which the animal derives either directly or indirectly from the plant, cannot be utilized by the animal directly, but that they must previously undergo certain changes, which vary with the character of the individual substances. The native albumins must first be transformed into albumoses and peptones; the disaccharides and polysaccharides must be inverted to monosaccharides, and the fats must first be emulsified. We have seen also that in the chemical laboratory these changes can, for the most part, be brought about through the action of superheated steam, by boiling with acids and alkalies, etc.—that is, through agencies which manifestly are not at work in the living world. The question therefore suggests itself: What are the means at the disposal of living animals to bring about these changes? This question has, in a measure, been answered in the introductory remarks, where it was pointed out that the animal is capable of bringing about a large number of analytical changes by means of certain ferments, or enzymes, which are furnished by the animal cells themselves. At the same time it was pointed out that the better known representatives of this class are essentially hydrolytic ferments, but that there is evidence also of the existence of oxidation-ferments.

As the chemical processes which take place in the animal body are essentially of the character of hydrations and oxidations, it would thus appear that other factors besides the ferments would be unnecessary for the functioning of the various organs. It is quite possible, indeed, that this is actually the same, and that the various manifestations of life may be explained upon the basis of fermentative phenomena. It must be admitted, however, that with the exception of those ferments which are at work in the gastrointestinal canal, and through the agency of which the ingested food-stuffs are transformed into substances that can be utilized by the body, our knowledge of such ferments is extremely limited; and we are scarcely in a position, as yet, to state definitely that all those chemical processes which take place in the living animal are brought about in this manner.

We do not even know in what manner the transformation of albumoses and peptones into native albumins is effected, although we have abundant evidence that this transformation takes place in the epithelial cells which line the gastro-intestinal canal. The existence of oxidation-ferments in the tissues, further, is even denied by very capable observers. Then, again, we have no direct evidence that certain synthetic processes which occur in the animal body, such as the formation of fats from carbohydrates, are brought about through the agency of ferments; although in plants, as we have seen, this may in all likelihood occur. On the other hand, we know that many ferments exert their special activity within the bodies of the cells, and are not secreted to the outside; and that for this reason they are in a measure removed from observation. As a matter of fact, such ferments have been isolated from certain micro-organisms, and have been shown to be capable of manifesting a certain activity even after the death of the mother-cells. Experiments, however, which have been undertaken for the purpose of obtaining such ferments from the animal tissues have, on the whole, not yielded encouraging results. Nevertheless, it must be confessed that, as our knowledge of the ferments is as yet very incomplete, future investigations may still show that the so-called vital forces are in reality the forces which are characteristic of ferments or related bodies; and, as has been pointed out, these forces are essentially the same as those which we meet with in the non-organized world.

In the present chapter we shall deal in greater detail with the ferments as a class. The ferments proper must be sharply distinguished from the so-called ferment-organisms, or organized ferments, which occur widely distributed in nature and comprise the important groups of bacteria, blastomycetes, and certain moulds. These are living beings in themselves, and not, as the ferments proper, products of life. They contain ferments, and manifest their special activity, in a great measure at least, through their ferments; but they are not ferments themselves, although they are often so called. In contradistinction to these organized ferments, the ferments proper are also termed non-organized ferments, or *enzymes*. They are specific products of the activity of certain cells, and occur not only in the animal, but, as we have seen, also in the vegetable world.

The activity which is manifested by the non-organized ferments, so far as we can isolate them from their mother-cells, is not the same, however, as that which the cell can exhibit as a whole, but only a part, while, on the other hand, the cellular activity includes that of its ferment. When common beer yeast is thus placed in a solution of cane-sugar the cell is not only capable, through its ferment, of inverting the cane-sugar into glucose and lævulose, but it can of itself cause the further destruction of these sugars, with the formation of alcohol and carbon dioxide. In this latter process the ferment plays no part, as can be readily shown by placing some fresh yeast in water to which a certain amount of chloroform has been

added, so as to bring about the death of the cells proper. If some of this liquid is now added to a solution of cane-sugar, an inversion takes place, as before, but subsequent fermentation does not occur. In the first experiment we thus see manifested the activity of the living cell as such, as also that of its ferment; while in the second test only that of the ferment is shown.¹

For the maintenance of life, in the case of the higher plants at least, the organized ferments are of prime importance; for, as has been seen, it is through these low forms of life that the higher plants are furnished their nitrogen in a form which they can subsequently utilize. In their absence from the soil, vegetable life, such as we see it, could probably not exist. In the gastro-intestinal tract of all animals which have been examined in this direction innumerable bacteria are also found, and it was long thought that their presence here served a very definite purpose, and that animal life could not go on in their absence. This view, however, has proved erroneous, as Nuttall and Thierfelder conclusively demonstrated. They showed that when a young guinea-pig, for example, is removed from the mother animal by Cæsarean section under strict aseptic precautions, and is subsequently fed with sterile food and is furnished with sterile air, it will grow as well as a control-animal. While the presence of bacteria in the animal body is therefore not essential for the maintenance of life, and while it is very questionable, indeed, whether their presence in the alimentary canal serves any useful purpose at all, we know, on the contrary, that the introduction of certain forms is directly harmful, and that some of the normal inhabitants of the intestinal canal may under certain conditions develop distinct pathogenic properties.

From a physiological standpoint the organized ferments are consequently of secondary interest only in animal chemistry, while pathologically they may be most important. It is thus known that during their metabolism they can give rise to the formation of substances which are more or less toxic, and which when absorbed into the blood cause definite pathological symptoms. Such bodies are the so-called *ptomains* and *toxalbumins*. The former are basic substances which belong to the fatty series, and consist of carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen, and in some instances also of oxygen (see page 91).

While some of the ptomains are apparently harmless, others are exceedingly poisonous, and these last are accordingly spoken of as *toxins*. Representatives of the former group are cadaverin and putrescin, two diamins, which are respectively pentamethylene and tetramethylene diamin, while typhotoxin and tetanin belong to the latter class. The toxalbumins, on the other hand, are, as the term indicates, albuminous substances, which in part at least belong to

¹ Buchner, it is true, has of late claimed to have succeeded in causing complete fermentation also in the absence of the living cell, but his results, while confirmed by some, are not as yet accepted by all.

the albumoses, while others are apparently globulins, and still others peptone-like bodies. Whether these various substances are produced by the bacteria themselves or through the agency of the contained ferments is not definitely known, but it is more than likely that the latter are intimately concerned in their formation.

The enzymes or ferments proper, to which we shall now return, are, as has been pointed out, specific products of cellular activity, and are for the most part formed in the cell-bodies from pre-existing substances, the so-called *proenzymes* or *zymogens*. In the peptic cells of the stomach, for example, the specific ferment pepsin does not exist, but there is present the proenzyme pepsinogen, which can be transformed into pepsin by means of dilute hydrochloric acid. Whether this rule holds good for all ferments, however, we cannot say, and in the case of those ferments which are not secreted to the outside we are not in a position to put the question to the test. That ferments exist which manifest their specific activity within the cell is known. Such a ferment is found in a certain bacterium, the *Micrococcus ureæ*. If this organism is added to fresh urine, it will gradually bring about the decomposition of the urea which is present, with the formation of ammonium carbonate. On filtering such decomposing urine through a Chamberland filter, so as to remove the bacteria, and on adding a portion of the filtrate to fresh, sterile urine, no change is brought about. This shows that the ferment has not passed into solution. If, on the other hand, decomposing urine is precipitated with alcohol, and the bacteria which are thus thrown down together with the mineral salts are now killed with absolute alcohol and ether, it is possible to extract the ferment from the dried cell-bodies; and such solutions, even when filtered with the utmost care, will bring about a decomposition of urea similar to that caused by the bacteria themselves.

General Properties of the Ferments.—From what has been said, it is clear that the ferments are capable of manifesting their special activity even after the death of their mother-cells, and it is noteworthy that a great many substances which are distinct protoplasmic poisons do not interfere with the ferments themselves. Such substances are chloroform, ether, thymol, toluol, salicylic acid, arsenious acid, sodium fluoride, boric acid, hydroxylamin, glycerin, etc. In the study of the ferments these bodies are of great importance, as we are thus enabled to exclude the protoplasmic activity of living cells, and to determine whether certain chemical phenomena which we observe in the tissues of the body are referable to the action of ferments or not.

Other chemicals, however, not only cause the death of the cells, but also arrest or annihilate the action of the ferments. Such substances are the bichloride of mercury, carbolic acid, the mineral acids, and to a less marked degree other metallic salts, as also picric acid, tannic acid, etc. It is to be noted, however, that one ferment, at least, viz., pepsin, is not destroyed by dilute acids. The

activity of the ferments is further decreased with an increase of their specific products beyond a certain degree. Absence of water likewise inhibits the action of the ferments, but this is at once re-established when the necessary degree of moisture is supplied, and it is possible therefore to preserve the ferments in the dry state. During the process of drying, however, care must be had that the temperature does not exceed a certain limit. This varies with the different ferments, but it may be stated as a general rule that all animal ferments are killed by a temperature of 75° C., while the vegetable ferments cannot survive a temperature of 80° C. In the absence of moisture, however, they can apparently withstand much greater heat, and it is said that dry trypsin, pepsin, and diastase may be heated to a temperature of from 150° to 160° C. without losing their activity. Strong alcohol destroys the action of certain ferments, such as pepsin and diastase, while others, like the fibrin-ferment, are not affected.

The most peculiar property of the ferments, and the one which is characteristic of all, is the power to bring about an amount of chemical change which is out of all proportion to the quantity of the ferment present, while the ferment itself undergoes no apparent change. The common pepsin preparations of the market are thus of a strength that 1 part by weight of the pepsin will digest 6000 parts by weight of coagulated egg-albumin, and Petit claims that a preparation from his laboratory was capable of dissolving even 500,000 times its weight of fibrin in seven hours.

That the ferments themselves undergo no change while exerting their specific action can be readily shown, as it is possible to re-obtain them from the various digestive mixtures and to test their efficacy as before.

The rapidity with which the action of ferments takes place is often most remarkable, and is especially well shown during the coagulation of milk under the influence of chymosin.

In order that the ferments may exhibit their activity to best advantage a definite temperature is necessary, which varies somewhat with the different ferments, but is generally about that of the body. Higher as well as lower temperatures gradually inhibit their action, and, as has been seen, destroy it entirely when 75° – 80° C. is reached. Very low temperature has the same effect.

The presence or absence of oxygen has no effect upon the action of ferments, and they thus show a distinct difference from the organized ferments, which are more or less dependent upon either its presence or its absence.

The reaction of the medium in which the ferments are to display their activity is very important, and varies with the different ferments. Some of these, such as pepsin, can act to advantage only in an acid medium; while others, such as ptyalin, require an alkaline reaction; and still others can act in acid, alkaline, and neutral media, but exhibit certain preferences.

In conclusion, the reversible action of ferments, which has recently been established, must be briefly considered. It has long been known that the hydrolytic decomposition effected by ferments is never carried to an end, and it is usually stated that this is owing to the fact that a gradual increase in the production of decomposition-products inhibits the action of the ferments in question. In the light of more recent investigations, however, this explanation is not satisfactory. It has been demonstrated that maltase, when added to a solution of maltose, will cause inversion of the latter to glucose. An end-reaction is then not obtained; but if this solution is now added to a solution of glucose in turn, at a time when further inversion does not occur, it will be noted that a retransformation of glucose to maltose takes place, which, however, is likewise not complete. It thus appears that the ferment is not only capable of causing the hydrolytic decomposition, but also the synthesis of maltose; but that in so doing, its action ceases as soon as a certain equilibrium of reaction has been established. This reversible action on the part of ferments is, of course, of the greatest interest to the physiological chemist, in showing that the complex syntheses which take place in plant-life may, to a certain extent at least, be referable to such action, and to forces which are probably also at work in the non-organized world.

Further research will show whether this action is common to all ferments.

Chemical Composition and General Reactions.—Of the chemical composition of the ferments but little is known that is definite. This is owing to the fact that isolation of any one of the ferments in a chemically pure form has thus far not been accomplished. They apparently contain nitrogen, and are usually regarded as albuminous substances; but it is still a matter of doubt whether this is actually the case, and it is possible that the supposition of their albuminous nature is owing to their being contaminated with albumins.

Like the albumins, they are as a class non-diffusible. They are soluble in water, and can be precipitated from their aqueous solutions by salting with ammonium sulphate or by the addition of strong alcohol.

When kept under alcohol for any length of time some of the ferments, such as pepsin and diastase, are rendered inactive and are apparently coagulated, while the activity of others, such as the fibrin ferment, remains unaffected.

Characteristic general reactions, which are common to all ferments, are unknown. Formerly it was supposed that they all possessed the power of decomposing hydrogen peroxide, but it appears that this property does not belong to the ferments proper, but to adherent particles of protoplasm. As a matter of fact, it is possible in a number of ferments to destroy this power of decomposing hydrogen peroxide without influencing their specific activity in the

least. If pancreatic juice is thus heated to a temperature of $60^{\circ}\text{C}.$, and then allowed to cool to $40^{\circ}\text{C}.$, it will be observed that the fluid is still capable of digesting albumins and of inverting starch, while it has lost the power of decomposing hydrogen peroxide entirely. Similar results may be obtained on heating the dry ferments to a somewhat higher temperature, by treating with alcohol, or by saturating their solutions with neutral salts.

Mode of Action.—The decompositions which the ferments are capable of effecting in suitable media are essentially of a hydrolytic character. This can be readily shown by comparing the decomposition-products to which the ferments give rise with the original substances, when it will be found that, practically without exception, the former contain more water. Nasse, moreover, could demonstrate a distinct increase in the electrical conductivity of watery solutions of starch, for example, when these were treated with diastase, showing that dissociated molecules of water must have been present. As to the manner, however, in which these hydrolytic phenomena are brought about we are very much in the dark. On the one hand, we may suppose that the molecular oscillations which take place in the molecules of the ferments are of such a nature as to bring about an increase in the molecular oscillations of the substances upon which the ferments exert their specific activity, and that in consequence of this increase in the oscillations the labile equilibrium of the large albuminous or polysaccharine molecules is disturbed, which in turn would lead to new combinations of atoms to form molecules that are more stable, and the oscillations of which would be more nearly like those of the ferments. According to this theory, then, the action of the ferments would be what has been termed a katalytic action, and analogous to the katalytic action of various metals, such as platinum, gold, silver, etc., which in fine suspension behave in very much the same manner as the ferments (see page 20). On the other hand, we may suppose that the action of the ferments is an action by contact, such that one molecule of the ferment causes hydrolytic decomposition of one molecule of an albuminous substance, for example, and that this decomposition in turn causes decomposition of the adjacent albuminous molecules, and so on. The action of certain ferments, such as the fibrin ferment, and that which causes the coagulation of milk, might very well be explained upon such a basis. For here we see a rapidity of action which scarcely admits of any other explanation; and direct contact of the ferments with all parts of the surrounding material, moreover, is excluded, as each ferment-molecule must of necessity be at once surrounded by a layer of the coagulated albumin.

Classification.—It has been pointed out that there are no general reactions which are characteristic of all ferments. The ferments can be separated into groups, however, which are fairly well characterized through their specific activity and the decomposition-

products to which they gave rise. They are accordingly divided into the following classes :

1. The Proteolytic Ferments.—These comprise the animal ferments pepsin and trypsin, various vegetable ferments such as papayotin, and others which may be obtained from germinating seeds of *Lupinus angustifolius*, *Lupinus luteus*, *Vicia Faba* and *Ricinus major*, and certain ferments which may be obtained from bacteria. They all digest the various albumins, with the formation of albumoses, and some of them also cause the further decomposition of these to amido-acids, hexon bases, etc.

2. The Amylolytic Ferments.—These include the ptyalin of the saliva and the diastatic ferment of the pancreatic juice, the so-called vegetable diastase, and related ferments, which may be obtained from bacteria. Some of these only render starch soluble, while others carry the hydrolysis further to the formation of monosaccharides.

3. The Inverting Ferments.—These are apparently closely related to the amylolytic ferments, and are to a certain extent identical with them. They invert the disaccharides to monosaccharides, and, according to their specific effect upon cane-sugar, maltose, and lactose, are termed invertins, maltases, and lactases, respectively. Such ferments are found in the saliva, the pancreatic juice, and the intestinal juice, in many of the higher plants, and also in numerous organized ferments.

4. The Steatolytic Ferments.—Such ferments cause decomposition of fats into glycerin and fatty acids. Representatives of this order are the so-called steapsin of the pancreatic juice, and analogous ferments that have been found in the vegetable world, notably in the seeds of *ricinus*, *Papaver somniferum*, *Cannabis sativa*, in linseed, and in corn.

5. The Coagulating Ferments.—These include the fibrin ferment which brings about coagulation of the blood; the milk-curdling ferment chymosin, which is found in the gastric and pancreatic juice, and a hypothetical ferment which is thought to cause the coagulation of myosin.

6. The ferments which cause decomposition of urea. Such ferments are formed by a large number of micro-organisms, such as the *Micrococcus ureæ*, the *Bacterium ureæ*, the *Bacillus fluorescens*, etc.

7. Ferments which cause decomposition of glucosides. These are principally found in the higher plants, and include the emulsin or synaptose of bitter almonds; the myrosin of mustard seeds and other Cruciferae, etc.

It will be noted that, with the exception of the coagulating ferments, all other animal ferments that have thus far been mentioned are ferments which are secreted by the digestive glands, and have, so far as is known, only to do with the digestion of food-stuffs. They are without exception hydrolytic ferments. Of ferments, on

the other hand, that are capable of effecting the various hydrations and oxidations which take place in the tissues of the body, we have not made mention. As a matter of fact, it must be admitted that with very few exceptions we have no knowledge as yet of the existence of such ferments. I say, "with very few exceptions," for there are a few ferments which have been obtained from the tissues, and which are certainly not identical with the known digestive ferments. For the sake of convenience, I shall, for the present, speak of these as :

8. The Tissue-ferments.—Members belonging to this group have been found in the liver, the kidneys, the spleen, the adrenal glands, the muscles, etc., and have long been regarded as identical with the digestive ferments. Some of them, no doubt, are closely related to these, and, like them, capable of bringing about hydrolytic decomposition of albumins and carbohydrates. Others, however, are distinctly different in being essentially *oxidizing ferments*. From recent studies of these oxidizing ferments it appears that different varieties exist. One of them, the so-called aldehydase of the liver, has been more carefully studied, and will be considered in greater detail later.

Of special interest is a ferment which has likewise been obtained from the liver, and which is capable of transforming the closely combined nitrogen of albumins into amido-nitrogen, and of splitting this off in the form of ammonia.

From what has been said, it is clear that our knowledge of the agencies which are at the disposal of the animal body in order to effect those chemical changes that are necessary for the maintenance of life is very imperfect. That ferments bring about transformation of the native food-stuffs into chemical bodies which can be assimilated, and subsequently rebuilt into tissues, we know. That other ferments exist which can cause destruction of the organized tissues, with the formation of substances that can be readily removed from the body, is extremely probable. But whether all the vital manifestations of the animal tissues can be reduced to the activity of ferments, we do not know. It has been pointed out that living cells possess the power of causing chemical changes which differ from those that are effected by their contained ferments, and the question naturally suggests itself, To what extent are the katabolic phenomena which we observe in the animal body referable to pure protoplasmic activity, as compared to the action of ferments? This question, however, we are not yet prepared to answer. We know that living protoplasm is capable of causing oxidation of non-living matter, but we do not know in what manner this is brought about. Possibly this power is referable to the presence in the cell of ferments which may yet be isolated, and which may manifest their activity, like that of the other ferments, even after the death of the mother-cell; but it is also possible that this power depends upon the presence in the cell of combinations of atoms which cannot

be split off from the protoplasmic molecule without being themselves destroyed. In that event we would be forced to believe in the existence of a vital principle unlike the forces which are at work in the non-organized world, and a principle which is transmitted from the parent to its offspring in the ovum and spermatozoon. For the present we are unable to offer even a hypothesis as answer to such questions.

CHAPTER VII.

THE DIGESTIVE FLUIDS.

As I have pointed out, the greater portion of the food-stuffs which are ingested by animals cannot be utilized as such directly, but must first be transformed into material that is capable of diffusing through animal membranes. These changes occur in the gastro-intestinal tract, and are effected by the secretions of the various digestive glands, viz., the saliva, the gastric juice, the pancreatic juice, the succus entericus, and the bile.

THE SALIVA.

General Characteristics.—The saliva is the secretory product of the salivary glands, viz., the parotid, the submaxillary, and the sublingual glands, to which the secretion of the smaller mucous glands of the oral cavity is further added.

The saliva is a colorless, inodorous, tasteless, somewhat stringy and frothy, opalescent fluid, which normally possesses a slightly alkaline reaction and a specific gravity ranging between 1.002 and 1.008. A slightly acid reaction may, however, also be observed, and is then referable to the presence of lactic acid, which is formed through the activity of micro-organisms, from food-material that has gathered between the teeth or from desquamated epithelial cells. For this reason also we find an acid reaction of the mouth-cavity on rising in the morning.

On microscopical examination the saliva is seen to contain a variable number of pavement epithelial cells and so-called salivary corpuscles. These are identical with the mucous corpuscles, which are found in all mucous membranes, and represent young leucocytes that have not entered the blood-current. They are derived from the lymph-follicles of the mucous membrane, and in the case of the saliva, no doubt, to a great extent from the tonsils. In addition we find innumerable bacteria, and at times also schizomycetes and moulds. On standing, the liquid becomes turbid, owing to precipitation of calcium carbonate, which frequently also forms a fine, iridescent film on the surface. This phenomenon is due to the escape of carbon dioxide from the saliva, and explains the formation of tartar on the teeth, as also the origin of the somewhat uncommon salivary concretions in the larger ducts of the glands.

Amount.—The amount of saliva that is secreted in the twenty-four hours varies somewhat even in health, but probably does not

exceed 1500 c.c. It depends upon the amount of nutriment ingested, the act of chewing, the character of the food, the mental condition, etc. Fright may arrest its flow entirely. After the administration of pilocarpin, or during the inhalation of ether, an abundant secretion of saliva occurs, and it is thus possible to collect in the human being sufficient quantities for analysis. Atropin acts in the opposite manner, and can arrest the flow entirely.

To a certain extent the amount secreted is dependent upon the blood-pressure, but it does not follow that the saliva results from the blood-plasma through a simple process of filtration. We find that in the submaxillary gland, for example, the secretion continues for some time even after decapitation of the animal. The secretory pressure, moreover, is very much greater than the blood-pressure; and after the administration of atropin, which paralyzes the secretory nerves, we further find that while electrical stimulation of the chorda calls forth an increased circulation in the gland, a secretion of saliva does not occur. These experiments show that the secretion of the saliva cannot be referable to a simple process of filtration, but must depend upon a special secretory activity on the part of the alveolar cells. We thus also find that the salivary glands are capable of eliminating certain chemical substances, such as bromides and iodides, from the body, while others, like iron compounds, for example, are not removed through this channel, if we disregard the trace which is normally present.

Chemical Composition.—The chemical composition of the saliva is qualitatively fairly constant. Quantitative variations, however, are common. This is to a certain extent owing to the fact that the different glands are not all of one kind. In the human being the parotids are thus albuminous glands, the sublinguals mucous glands, while the submaxillary glands furnish a mixed secretion. The character of the secretion, moreover, may vary with one and the same gland. The salivary glands all have a double nerve-supply, which is partly of cerebral origin and partly derived from the sympathetic system, and as the one or the other set of fibres exercises its stimulating effect, the composition of the individual secretions will vary. In the submaxillary gland of the dog, in which these relations have been especially studied, on stimulation of the sympathetic fibres a secretion is furnished which is less abundant, but contains a larger amount of solids, than the secretion obtained on stimulation of the chorda. This is well shown in the following table, which is taken from Kühne:

	Sympathetic saliva.	Chorda saliva.
Specific gravity . . .	1.007–1.018	1.004–1.006
Solids	16–18 pro mille	12–14 pro mille

On dividing all the nerves which supply the salivary glands, or following the administration of curare, the secretion still continues for a while, but the saliva which is thus furnished contains scarcely any solid material, and is termed *paralytic saliva*.

Qualitatively, as has just been stated, the normal mixed saliva is of fairly constant composition. The quantitative variations which may occur in health are seen from the following analyses of human saliva, which are taken from Hammarsten :

	Frerichs.	Berzelius.	Hammerbacher.
Water	994.1	992.9	994.2
Solids	5.9	7.1	5.8
Mucus and epithelium	2.13	1.3	2.2
Soluble organic matter	1.42	3.8	1.4
Inorganic salts	2.19	1.9	2.2
Potassium sulphocyanide	0.10	..	0.04

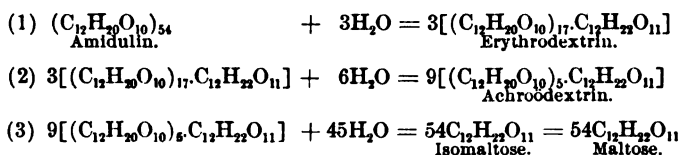
An analysis of the inorganic salts, moreover, calculated for 1000 parts by weight of mineral ash, gave the following results :

Potassium	457.2
Sodium	95.9
Oxide of iron	50.11
Oxide of magnesium	1.55
Sulphuric acid (as SO_3)	63.8
Phosphoric acid (as P_2O_5)	188.48
Chlorine	183.52

The albumins proper of the saliva are said to be similar to those of the blood-serum, but are present in only very small amount. They may, in fact, be regarded as accidental constituents, as the greater portion of the albumins which enter into the composition of the glandular cells is no doubt transformed into the specific secretory products of these glands, viz., into mucin and the amylolytic ferment ptyalin. In the cells proper, however, these substances apparently do not exist as such, but as mucinogen and ptyaligen, which are later transformed into mucin and ptyalin, respectively. As a matter of fact, it is possible to obtain the inactive ptyalinogen from the solids of the horse, and to transform it artificially into the active ferment. To this end, it is only necessary to collect the saliva from the parotid gland of the horse under antiseptic precautions, and to prevent the further access of micro-organisms. A secretion is thus obtained which is perfectly inert when brought in contact with starch solution, while a corresponding specimen that has been exposed to the air at once begins to manifest the specific activity of free ptyalin. Of the manner in which this transformation is effected in the mouth, we are as yet ignorant, but it appears that the bacteria which are here normally present are of importance. Similar results are reached when the finely hashed glands are extracted with chloroform-water, until the active ferment can no longer be obtained in this manner. On subsequent treatment with a very dilute solution of acetic acid other extracts can then be obtained, which are as active as the first, thus showing that a substance must have been present which could not be isolated with the chloroform-water, but which can be transformed into ptyalin by means of acetic acid.

Ptyalin.—The ptyalin or salivary diastase, as it is also termed, is an amylolytic ferment, and as such capable of causing the inversion of

starch to sugar. This can be readily demonstrated as follows: A few cubic centimeters of saliva are added to a small amount of starch solution and kept at a temperature of about 35° C. If a drop of this mixture is then tested at intervals of about one minute with a dilute solution of iodine, it will be observed that the blue color, which is first obtained by bringing a drop of the two solutions together, soon gives place to a violet, and then to a mahogany brown, and that still later no color-reaction whatever occurs. As soon as this point is reached a small amount of the starch mixture is examined with Trommer's or Fehling's solution (see page 278), when the presence of sugar can be established. The sugar which thus results is maltose, while the intermediary products which are formed during the inversion of the starch are represented by erythrodextrin, achroödextrin, and isomaltose. The reaction which takes place may be represented by the equations:



We shall return to these reactions in the next chapter, when the digestion of the food is considered in detail.

To isolate the ptyalin from saliva, the following method, which has been suggested by Gautier, may be employed: To a large quantity of saliva 98 per cent. alcohol is added so long as a flocculent precipitate is seen to form. This is collected on a small filter and dissolved with a small amount of distilled water. The solution is treated with a few drops of a solution of bichloride of mercury, in order to remove any albuminous material that may be present. In the filtrate the excess of the bichloride is removed with hydrogen sulphide, when the remaining liquid is evaporated to dryness at a temperature not exceeding 40° C., and the residue is treated with strong alcohol. The insoluble portion is then dissolved with a small amount of distilled water, filtered, dialyzed in order to remove inorganic salts, and finally precipitated with absolute alcohol, when the ptyalin will separate out in light flakes. Obtained in this manner, ptyalin is a white amorphous substance, which is soluble in water, dilute alcohol, and glycerin. In neutral or slightly alkaline solution, but not in acid solution, it rapidly transforms boiled starch into sugar at a temperature of from 36° to 40° C. Heated to a temperature of 60° C., its solutions lose this power, and it is thus possible to distinguish between ptyalin and the diastatic ferment of vegetable origin, for which the optimum temperature lies between 60° and 65° C.

Of special interest is the fact that the transformation of starch into sugar ceases as soon as the latter is present to the extent of from 2 to 2.5 per cent. This phenomenon is common to all enzy-

matic processes, and is probably referable to the establishment of a certain equilibrium of reaction. A complete transformation of the starch could occur only if the resulting sugar were removed as rapidly as it is formed. So long as it is present, the reversible action of the enzyme becomes manifest, and, analogous to the reversion of glucose to maltose, a similar retransformation of maltose to dextrin no doubt occurs.

The amount of ptyalin which is secreted in the twenty-four hours has not been determined. Its activity, as would be expected, is subject to considerable variations. It is greatest in the morning on rising, and then steadily diminishes during the day. Immediately before meals, however, a temporary increase is observed, which is then followed by a marked decrease.

Of the chemical nature of ptyalin but little is known. Like all other ferments, it is generally regarded as an albuminous substance, and on the application of dry heat it develops the characteristic odor of burning albumins. It is nitrogenous, but does not give the xanthoproteic reaction. From its solutions it can be precipitated with acetate and subacetate of lead, while bichloride of mercury and the salts of platinum, as also tannic acid, are without effect.

In the human being ptyalin is formed in the parotid and the submaxillary glands and, as will be seen later, also in the pancreas, while the sublingual glands apparently yield no ptyalin. In other animals its presence in the saliva is variable. In the typical carnivora it is said to be absent, while in the saliva of all herbivorous animals it is uniformly found.

Of other ferments, human saliva apparently also contains traces of maltase, and of an oxydase of unknown character; invertin, however, has not been found. Consequently an inversion of maltose to glucose may also take place in the early stages of carbohydrate digestion, but is certainly insignificant in extent.

The *digestive importance of the saliva* is, in man, at least, but slight, as ptyalin is rapidly destroyed by contact with the acid gastric juice. During the process of mastication and deglutition, moreover, it has scarcely time to effect much change, and in experiments *in vitro* we find that the amount of maltose which is formed by the saliva from starch is small. The importance of the salivary glands as digestive glands has thus been much overrated, and it has been conclusively demonstrated that their function has mostly to do with the preparation of the food for the act of deglutition. This is, of course, greatly facilitated by its thorough lubrication with the mucus that is furnished by the salivary glands, and which in reality represents the most important constituent of the saliva.

Mucin.—The mucin of the saliva is derived from the submaxillary and sublingual glands, as also from the small mucous glands which are found imbedded in the mucous membrane of the mouth. Its formation in the salivary glands is apparently under the control of the sympathetic nervous system, as it is secreted in much larger

amounts on stimulation of these fibres than of the corresponding cerebral fibres. According to Levene, the submaxillary mucin contains the chondroitin-sulphuric acid complex, or a closely allied group.

To the presence of the mucin the viscid, stringy character of the saliva is due. The substance can be obtained by precipitation with acetic acid, and it is to be noted that, in contradistinction to the mucin-like substances which belong to the class of the nucleo-albumins, the precipitated mucin is insoluble in an excess of the acid. In dilute solutions of the alkalies it is soluble, and it is thus possible by repeated precipitation and solution to obtain the mucin in fairly pure form. In alcohol and water it is insoluble, although in the latter it swells to form a jelly-like material. Unlike the albumins, it is not coagulated by heat; but, like these, it gives the xanthoproteic reaction, the biuret reaction, and Millon's reaction. It contains also a small amount of sulphur. On boiling with dilute mineral acids mucin is decomposed into a substance which resembles acid albumin, and into a carbohydrate-like body which reduces Fehling's solution. This has been regarded as identical with Landwehr's animal gum; Hammarsten, however, states that from the mucin of the submaxillary gland a gum-like substance is obtained which contains nitrogen. On decomposition with strong mineral acids mucin yields leucin, tyrosin, and lævulinic acid (see also page 45). In the dry state it occurs as a white or yellowish-gray powder.

Within the cells mucin exists as so-called *mucinogen*, which probably represents a compound of mucin with an additional albuminous substance.

Sulphocyanides.—Traces of sodium sulphocyanide are in man usually found in every specimen of normal saliva. It is secreted by all the salivary glands, but in largest amount by the parotids. In other animals its presence is not so constant, and in some indeed it is not found. In man also it is at times absent.

To demonstrate the presence of sulphocyanides, it usually suffices to treat a few cubic centimeters of saliva, which have been slightly acidified with hydrochloric acid, with a few drops of a very dilute solution of perchloride of iron, when a red color will be seen to develop. If no result is obtained in this manner, a larger quantity, such as 100 c.c. is evaporated to a small volume and tested as described.

Nitrites.—Small amounts of nitrites may also at times be observed, and are no doubt derived from the nitrates ingested. To test for these, about 10 c.c. of saliva are treated with a few drops of Ilasvay's reagent, and heated to a temperature of 80° C., when in the presence of nitrites a red color develops.

Ilasvay's reagent is prepared as follows: 0.5 gramme of sulph-anilic acid in 150 c.c. of dilute acetic acid is treated with 0.1 gramme of naphthylamin, and dissolved in 20 c.c. of boiling water.

After standing for some time the supernatant fluid is poured off, and the blue sediment dissolved in 150 c.c. of dilute acetic acid. The solution is kept in a sealed bottle.

Extractives.—Of extractives, normal saliva contains a small amount of urea, and traces of cholesterin, lecithin, and leucin. In gouty conditions uric acid has been found; sugar, the biliary pigments, and biliary acids are not eliminated through the saliva.

Mineral Constituents.—The mineral constituents of saliva consist to the extent of 90 to 92 per cent. of soluble salts, among which the chlorides greatly predominate, and of about 6 per cent. of salts, which are principally represented by the carbonates and phosphates of calcium and magnesium, which are held in solution by the free carbonic acid of the saliva. In addition, a trace of iron is found. Following the administration of bromides and iodides a notable elimination of these salts occurs through this channel.

Gases.—Of gases, which are present in a state of solution, we find about 20 c.c. for every 100 grammes of saliva. Of these, 19 c.c. are represented by carbon dioxide, while oxygen and nitrogen together amount to only 1 c.c.

THE GASTRIC JUICE.

General Considerations.—The gastric juice is the secretory product of the glandular structures of the stomach, and the only digestive fluid which presents an acid reaction. In *pure* form it is best obtained from animals after ligating the ducts of the salivary glands and establishing a fistulous opening on the outer abdominal walls. If the mucous membrane is then appropriately stimulated, a clear or but slightly opalescent yellowish fluid is obtained, which has a very characteristic odor and a strongly acid reaction. Its density varies between 1.001 and 1.010.

On microscopic examination are found epithelial cells from the lining of the glandular ducts, goblet-cells, mucous corpuscles, free nuclei, and a variable number of bacteria. In addition, we often observe small tapioca-like bodies, which under the microscope are seen to contain numerous formations resembling snail-shells, and which probably consist of altered mucin.

Amount.—Of the total amount of gastric juice secreted in the twenty-four hours, but little is known. Its secretion is influenced by numerous factors, such as the appetite, the quality and quantity of the food ingested, the age and sex of the individual, the time of day (notably in relation to the taking of food), the various emotions, etc. According to Bidder and Schmidt, the amount corresponds to about one-tenth of the body-weight, so that a man weighing 70 kilogrammes would secrete about 7000 grammes in the twenty-four hours. This figure, however, I regard as too high, and am inclined to place the amount at from 2000 to 3000 c.c.

The non-digesting stomach of the dog and other animals is said

to contain no fluid; in man, however, a small amount of gastric juice can usually be obtained by means of the stomach-tube, varying between 1 and 60 c.c. Larger amounts may be found under pathologic conditions, and in the so-called *Magensaftfluss* of the Germans it is not rare to find as much as 1000 c.c. in the early morning, before any food has been taken.

The amount of fluid which can be normally obtained from the digesting organ is likewise variable. It depends upon the amount of liquid ingested, the period of digestion, the character of the food, the size and motor power of the stomach, etc. Exact figures, however, are lacking to represent these relations, and it is manifest that such figures must always have reference to more or less diluted gastric juice.

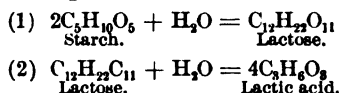
Chemical Composition.—A general idea of the chemical composition of the gastric juice may be formed from the following analyses, which are taken from C. Schmidt; but it is to be noted that the specimen of human gastric juice was contaminated with saliva and somewhat diluted with water (the figures have reference to 1000 parts):

	Human gastric juice, containing saliva with water.	Gastric juice of dog. free from saliva.
Water	994.40	973.0
Solids	5.60	27.0
Organic material	3.10	17.1
Mineral salts	2.19	6.7
Sodium chloride	1.46	2.5
Calcium chloride	0.06	0.6
Potassium chloride	0.55	1.1
Ammonium chloride	—	0.5
Calcium phosphate	—	1.7
Magnesium phosphate	—	0.2
Iron	0.12	0.1
Free hydrochloric acid	0.20	0.1

Acidity of the Gastric Juice.—It has now been definitely established that the acidity of normal gastric juice is referable to the presence of free hydrochloric acid, and to this only. This can be shown by estimating the amount of chlorine and all basic substances that are present, when it will be found that after the acid affinities of the latter have been saturated, a certain amount of chlorine still remains, which can be referable only to hydrochloric acid, and corresponds in its degree of acidity to that observed in the gastric juice itself.

During the process of digestion, however, other factors enter into consideration. In the beginning of digestion lactic acid is always present when carbohydrates form part of the meal. Its amount, however, is then quite small, and after the ingestion of Ewald's test-breakfast, for example, does not exceed 0.3 pro mille. The occurrence of larger quantities of lactic acid, as from 1 to 3 pro mille, is always abnormal, and in many cases indicative of the existence of carcinoma of the stomach. During the later stages

of digestion, when hydrochloric acid is found in a free state, lactic acid disappears. Its origin, under normal conditions at least, is referable to the action of certain bacteria, such as the *Bacterium lactis*, the *Bacillus lactis aërogenes*, etc., upon starches and sugars, as represented by the equations :



Other organic acids, such as butyric acid and acetic acid, are usually not found in the gastric contents unless large amounts of milk, carbohydrates, or alcohol have been ingested. In such event, however, they may be present, and, like lactic acid, are then referable to the action of certain micro-organisms. They are essentially of pathological significance.

It is thus seen that even during the process of digestion the acidity of the gastric contents is, under normal conditions, scarcely influenced by acids other than hydrochloric acid. It should be noted, however, that following the ingestion of food hydrochloric acid does not appear in a free state at once, but only after the affinities of the albuminous constituents of the food have been saturated. We consequently find that while in the beginning of digestion the acidity of the stomach-contents is largely referable to such combined acid, in the later phases of digestion two factors enter into consideration, viz., free and combined hydrochloric acid. The period at which free acid appears as such varies, of course, with the character of the meal, and directly with the amount of proteids ingested. After the administration of Ewald's test-breakfast free acid is thus found only at the expiration of about thirty-five minutes; while after the administration of Riegel's test-dinner, which contains much larger amounts of albumin, two hours must elapse before free acid can be demonstrated.

Acid salts, finally, play only a small part in determining the total acidity of the gastric juice; and it is thus clear that unless carbohydrates, much fat, and alcohol have been ingested, hydrochloric acid, either in a free state or in combination with albumin, or both, is the sole factor which enters into consideration. Under pathological conditions, on the other hand, lactic acid, butyric acid, and acetic acid may also play a part; but then hydrochloric acid is usually not present, and the acidity of the gastric contents is hence largely referable to fermentative changes which have taken place in the stomach.

Determination of the Total Acidity of the Gastric Contents.

—Five or 10 c.c. of the filtered gastric contents are titrated with a decinormal solution of sodium hydrate, using phenolphthalein as an indicator, until the rose color, which appears on the addition of each drop of the sodium hydrate solution, no longer disappears on stirring or is intensified by the addition of a further drop. The number of

cubic centimeters employed to bring about this reaction, multiplied by 0.00365, indicates the acidity of the 5 or 10 c.c. of gastric juice in terms of hydrochloric acid.

Amount.—The degree of acidity of the gastric juice is usually fairly constant, and in man varies between 0.15 and 0.25 per cent. It is influenced to a certain extent by the character of the food; for instance, following the administration of a meal rich in proteids, somewhat larger amounts are obtained than after the ingestion of carbohydrates or fats. The smallest amounts are found after the ingestion of water. After Ewald's test-breakfast, which consists of from 35 to 70 grammes of wheat bread and 300 to 400 c.c. of water, or weak tea without sugar, the maximum acidity is reached in about one hour, and corresponds to 1.5 to 1.75 pro mille. Following the ingestion of Riegel's test-meal, on the other hand, which consists of a plate of soup (400 c.c.), 200 grammes of beefsteak, 50 grammes of wheat bread, and 200 c.c. of water, the amount of hydrochloric acid increases to 2.7 pro mille, after from one hundred and eighty to two hundred and ten minutes. In disease still higher figures (5 p. m.) may be observed; or its secretion may diminish below the normal, and may even cease altogether.

Hydrochloric Acid.—Origin.—The hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice is furnished by the so-called parietal, adelomorphous, or oxyntic cells, which are principally found in the glands of the fundus. This can be demonstrated by resecting the fundus, then closing one end with a fine suture, and sewing the other into the abdominal wound, while the cardiac portion of the stomach is joined to the pyloric end. If food be now administered to the animal, a fluid will be secreted by the isolated fundus in which the presence of free hydrochloric acid can easily be shown. If, on the other hand, the pyloric end of the stomach, in which no parietal cells are found, is similarly isolated, no acid is obtained, but, instead, a strongly alkaline mucus.

While it is thus clear that the hydrochloric acid is furnished by the parietal cells, we are as yet ignorant of the mechanism by which this is accomplished. A free acid is manifestly not present in these cells, as can be shown by testing with litmus-paper, or still better by injecting potassium ferrocyanide and lactate of iron into the circulation of an animal, when it will be observed that Berlin-blue is formed in the stomach-cavity, while the cells themselves remain unstained. It thus follows that a substance must either be present in the cells which is capable of yielding hydrochloric acid when secreted to the outside, or a mechanism must exist by which the hydrochloric acid, though formed within the cells, is at once eliminated. The latter view is now generally held. That the hydrochloric acid is derived from the chlorides of the blood can be regarded as an established fact. It may thus be secreted even though no food-stuffs have been ingested; and Kahn, moreover, has shown that animals in which the chlorides of the body have been

artificially reduced to that minimum which is tenaciously retained are no longer capable of secreting hydrochloric acid. The mechanism, however, by which the formation of hydrochloric acid takes place is, as has been stated, unknown. Ludwig formerly thought that it resulted through electrolytic influences within the cells, and that the acid then diffused out into the lumen of the glandular duct before the alkaline elements of the cell could bring about its neutralization. This, however, is improbable, and the view that is now held by most observers is that expressed by Maly, according to which the hydrochloric acid results from a mass-action on the part of the carbonic acid of the blood upon the chlorides in the body of cells, and is immediately eliminated to the outside, while the resulting bicarbonate is returned to the blood. We know that within the cells carbon dioxide is present under great pressure. Schlierbeck thus found that water which is introduced into the stomach of living dogs after a variable length of time contains a certain amount of carbon dioxide, and that its tension rises from 30 to 40 Hgmm. while fasting, to 130 to 140 Hgmm. during the process of active digestion.

Of late, Liebermann has further suggested that lecithalbumin may be present in the parietal cells in combination with sodium chloride, and that hydrochloric acid may result from this through a mass-action on the part of carbonic acid, which, in turn, is formed within the cells as a result of an increase of their functional activity.

Significance of the Hydrochloric Acid.—The assumption that the principal function of the hydrochloric acid consists in its power to render the pepsin of the gastric juice physiologically active, viz., capable of bringing about the transformation of albumins into albumoses and peptones, has now been largely abandoned. We know that life can go on in the entire absence of the stomach, as has been proved not only by experiments on animals, but also by operations which have been performed on the human being. A dog whose stomach was almost entirely removed by Czerny in 1876, lived for more than six years after the operation, when it was killed in Ludwig's laboratory; and it is reported that the animal was normal in every respect, and had increased in weight from 5850 grammes to 7000 grammes. It is thus manifest that while the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice no doubt aids in the process of albuminous digestion, its presence to this end is not imperative, and the question naturally suggests itself, whether the secretion of such large amounts of acid does not serve another and perhaps more important purpose. This purpose is now thought to be the prevention of putrefactive changes in the contents of the stomach, and we find, as a matter of fact, that albuminous material that has been removed from the stomach at the height of digestion can be preserved for a long time without undergoing decomposition. It has been noted, moreover, that the gastric juice is also capable of arresting putrefactive processes when these have begun before the ingestion of such material.

This problem has been carefully investigated, and we now know that the amount of hydrochloric acid which is present at the height of digestion is sufficient at least to arrest the activity of most bacteria which are usually ingested together with food. Some of these, however, are more resistant than others, and among them the lactic acid bacteria are especially stable. We can accordingly understand why in the beginning of the process of digestion traces of lactic acid are usually found. So soon, however, as the percentage of hydrochloric acid has increased to 0.7 pro mille the activity of these organisms also ceases. Whether or not the gastric juice actually destroys all of the more common micro-organisms that are swallowed has not been determined, but there is evidence to show that in some instances at least the spores remain unaffected and can later develop in the alkaline contents of the small intestine. In this manner we can account for the presence of the innumerable bacteria which are found in the lower intestinal tract. It must be remembered, moreover, that in the beginning of digestion—*i. e.*, when free hydrochloric acid is as yet not present—large numbers of bacteria may also pass through the stomach unaffected, as combined hydrochloric acid possesses no anti-fermentative properties. Some of the more important pathogenic bacteria are unfortunately more resistant than the common benign forms. This is true especially of the tubercle bacillus, and in many cases of the anthrax bacillus and some of the pus organisms, while the cholera bacillus, on the other hand, is readily destroyed.

Tests for Free Hydrochloric Acid.—A large number of tests have been devised for the purpose of demonstrating the presence of free hydrochloric acid in the stomach-contents. At this place only the more important ones will be described, which are employed in the clinical laboratory.

TÖPFER'S TEST.—A small amount of the filtered gastric contents is treated with a few drops of a 0.5 per cent. alcoholic solution of dimethyl-amido-azobenzol, when in the presence of free hydrochloric acid a beautiful cherry-red color develops at once, which varies in intensity with the amount of the free acid present. Combined hydrochloric acid, as well as acid salts and organic acids, in the concentration in which they may be met with in the stomach-contents, does not produce this color.

The delicacy of the reagent is such that the normal yellow color of the indicator is changed to a reddish tinge upon the addition of but one drop of a $\frac{1}{10}$ normal solution of hydrochloric acid in 5 c.c. of distilled water, *viz.*, 0.7 per cent.

GÜNZBURG'S TEST.—The reagent consists of 2 grammes of phloroglucin and 1 gramme of vanillin, dissolved in 100 grammes of 80 per cent. alcohol. It should be kept in a dark-colored, glass-stoppered bottle.

A few drops of the filtered gastric contents are carefully evaporated with an equal amount of the reagent on a plate of thin porce-

lain or glass, when in the presence of free hydrochloric acid a rose-colored mirror is obtained, which varies in intensity with the amount of the acid.

Organic acids do not produce the reaction.

The delicacy of the test is such that the presence of 0.05 gramme of hydrochloric acid in 100 parts of water can be demonstrated.

BOAS' TEST.—The reagent consists of 5 grammes of resublimed resorcin and 3 grammes of cane-sugar, dissolved in 100 grammes of 94 per cent. alcohol. The test is conducted like that of Günzburg, but it is necessary to heat a little more strongly, especially after the fluid has been evaporated. A similarly colored mirror is obtained, which gradually fades on cooling.

The delicacy of the test is the same as that of Günzburg.

Examination for the Presence of Combined Hydrochloric Acid.—

The presence of combined hydrochloric acid cannot be demonstrated by means of simple tests like those just described, but is inferred indirectly, as shown in the following method:

Separate Estimation of the Free and Combined Hydrochloric Acid of the Gastric Contents.—**TÖPFER'S METHOD.**—The total acidity of a given amount of the gastric contents is first determined, as already described, and termed A. This indicates the amount of the physiologically active hydrochloric acid, viz., the free and the combined hydrochloric acid, as well as that of any acid salts and organic acids that may be present.

In a second specimen the total amount of free acids and acid salts is determined by titrating, as before, with a $\frac{1}{10}$ normal solution of sodium hydrate, but using a few drops of a 1 per cent. aqueous solution of alizarin (alizarin-monosulphonate of sodium) as an indicator. The titration is carried to a point where a pure violet color is obtained. The result is termed B. The difference between A and B is thus referable to the presence of the combined hydrochloric acid, and termed C.

In a third specimen the amount of free hydrochloric acid is determined by titrating with the decinormal solution of sodium hydrate, using a few drops of a 0.5 per cent. alcoholic solution of dimethyl-amido-azobenzol as indicator, until the red color which first appears has changed to yellow. The result is termed F. F plus C will then represent the amount of physiologically active hydrochloric acid P, viz., the combined and free acid, while the difference between A and P corresponds to the acid salts and organic acids that may also be present.

METHOD OF MÖRNER AND SJOQVIST.—By this method the amount of physiologically active hydrochloric acid can also be estimated. It is somewhat more complicated and time-consuming than the one just described, but more accurate. It is based upon the fact that on evaporating the gastric contents to dryness in the presence of barium carbonate, and subsequently incinerating the residue, the organic

acids are destroyed, while the hydrochloric acid combines with the barium, and can thus be estimated as barium chloride.

To this end, 10 c.c. of the filtered stomach-contents are treated with a pinch of chemically pure barium carbonate and evaporated to dryness. The residue is ignited at a moderate temperature until white, and the remaining ash extracted with hot water. After filtering the solution (about 50 c.c.) it is treated with an equal volume of alcohol (94 per cent.) and 0.75 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of sodium acetate in dilute acetic acid (10 per cent. solution). The barium is then estimated by titrating with a standardized solution of potassium bichromate, containing 8.5 grammes of the chemically pure substance in the liter, and using tetramethyl-paraphenyldiamin paper as an indicator, until a drop of the titrated fluid causes a distinct blue coloration of the paper within one minute. From the number of cubic centimeters employed to bring about the end-reaction the corresponding amount of hydrochloric acid can then be calculated by multiplying with 0.00405, if the bichromate solution was standardized with a $\frac{1}{10}$ normal solution of barium chloride.

METHOD OF LEO.—This method is based upon the observation that calcium carbonate combines with free and loosely bound hydrochloric acid at ordinary temperatures to form neutral calcium chloride, while the acid phosphates are not affected. If then the total acidity of the stomach-contents is first determined, and the acidity referable to acid salts deducted from this figure, the amount of physiologically active hydrochloric acid is ascertained. Organic acids, of course, must first be removed by extracting with ether (50–100 c.c. for 10 c.c. of gastric juice). As the monophosphates of potassium and sodium, however, are changed to monocalcium phosphate in the presence of calcium chloride, which requires double the quantity of sodium hydrate solution for its neutralization than the corresponding amount of the alkaline phosphates, it is either necessary to divide the number of cubic centimeters of the sodium hydrate solution which is used in the second titration by 2, or to make the first titration under the same conditions as the first, viz., after adding an excess of calcium chloride solution.

To this end, then, we proceed as follows: 15 c.c. of the filtered gastric contents are treated with a pinch of dry and chemically pure calcium carbonate. The mixture is well stirred and passed at once through a dry filter. Ten c.c., from which the carbon dioxide is expelled by a current of air, are then treated with 5 c.c. of a concentrated solution of calcium chloride and titrated as usual. The resulting value is termed P, and represents the acid phosphates. The total acidity is then determined in another specimen, after adding the same amount of the calcium chloride solution, and the result termed T. T minus A will then represent the amount of the physiologically active hydrochloric acid.

The combined hydrochloric acid may, of course, be readily determined with either of the two methods which have just been

described, by separately estimating the amount of free hydrochloric acid by Töpfer's method, and deducting the result from the total amount of the physiologically active acid. More accurate results are probably reached in this manner than with Töpfer's method, unless some experience has been gained in the titration with alizarin.

Should organic acids also be present, their amount may be estimated by deducting from the total acidity the result reached with the above method.

If monophosphates are present at the same time, the resulting figures will be a little too low; but the error which is thus incurred is trifling. It may be obviated, however, by making use of Leo's method (see above).

Lactic Acid.—**Tests for Lactic Acid.**—In order to assure ourselves that any lactic acid that may be found in the gastric contents has not been introduced into the stomach from without, it is necessary to make such examinations after the administration of a test-meal, in which the acid in question does not occur preformed. The meal which is almost exclusively used for this purpose in clinical work is the so-called test-meal of Boas. It consists of a plateful of oatmeal soup, which is prepared by adding a tablespoonful of rolled oats and a little salt to a liter of water, and boiling down to about 500 c.c. The contents of the stomach are then drawn off after one hour, filtered, and treated as described below.

UFFELMANN'S TEST.—About 10 c.c. of the filtered gastric contents are extracted with ether (50–100 c.c.) by shaking in a separating funnel for from twenty to thirty minutes. The ethereal extract is then evaporated to dryness by distilling on a water-bath; the residue is taken up with a few cubic centimeters of distilled water, and treated as follows: 3 drops of a saturated aqueous solution of ferric chloride are mixed with an equal number of drops of a concentrated solution of pure carbolic acid, and diluted with water until a light-amethyst color is obtained. To this solution a portion of the ethereal extract is added, when in the presence of lactic acid a lemon or canary color develops.

The delicacy of the test is such that the presence of 0.1 per cent. of lactic acid can be demonstrated.

KELLING'S TEST.—Five or 10 c.c. of the filtered stomach-contents are diluted from ten to twenty times with water and treated with 1 or 2 drops of a 5 per cent. aqueous solution of ferric chloride. In the presence of lactic acid a distinct greenish-yellow color is obtained when the tube is held to the light.

BOAS' TEST.—This test is more accurate than the two just described, but more time-consuming and complicated. It is based upon the decomposition of lactic acid into formic acid and acetic aldehyde, and the demonstration of the presence of the latter. To this end, from 10 to 20 c.c. of the filtered stomach-contents are treated with a slight excess of barium carbonate, and evaporated on a water-bath. The resulting syrup is acidified with a few drops

of phosphoric acid, and freed from carbon dioxide by momentary ebullition. On cooling, it is extracted with 100 c.c. of ether by shaking for about thirty minutes. The ethereal extract is poured off, the ether distilled, and the residue taken up with 45 c.c. of water. After filtering, the solution is then treated with 5 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid and a pinch of manganese dioxide, and carefully heated to boiling. Should lactic acid be present, this is now decomposed, and acetic aldehyde liberated, which can be demonstrated by passing the vapor into a test-tube containing Nessler's reagent or an alkaline solution of iodopotassic iodide. In the first instance, yellowish-red aldehyde of mercury is formed, while iodoform results in the latter, and can be readily recognized from its odor, which becomes marked when the solution is heated.

Tests for Acetic Acid and Butyric Acid.—These acids can usually be recognized by their odor. Chemically they can be demonstrated as follows:

Test for Acetic Acid.—Ten c.c. of the filtered stomach-contents are extracted with ether as above. The ether is distilled off, the residue taken up with a few drops of water and accurately neutralized with sodium hydrate. To this solution a drop or two of a very dilute solution of ferric chloride is added, when in the presence of acetic acid a dark-red color develops. With nitrate of silver, on the other hand, a precipitate is obtained which is soluble in hot water.

Test for Butyric Acid.—The ethereal extract of 10 c.c. of the stomach-contents is freed from ether by distillation, the residue is dissolved in a few cubic centimeters of water, and treated with a trace of calcium chloride in substance. In the presence of butyric acid small oil droplets separate out, the nature of which is readily recognized from the pungent odor. If, in the place of calcium chloride, a slight excess of baryta-water is used, highly refractive rhombic platelets or granular, wart-like masses are obtained on evaporation, which consist of barium butyrate.

Butyric acid can also be recognized by the peculiar odor of pineapple which develops when the dry residue of the ethereal solution is treated with a little sulphuric acid and alcohol. The reaction is due to the formation of butyl ethylate, $C_4H_7O_2.C_2H_5$.

Quantitative Estimation of Lactic Acid.—This is best accomplished by means of *Boas' method*: The decomposition of the lactic acid is effected as described above. After the addition of the sulphuric acid and manganese dioxide the flask is closed with a doubly perforated stopper. Through one aperture a bent tube passes to the condenser, while a straight tube passes through the other opening, and is provided at its free end with a small piece of rubber tubing that is clamped; this tube should dip well into the liquid, and serves for passing a current of air through the solution when the distillation is completed. The mixture is then distilled until about four-fifths of the contents have passed over, excessive heat being carefully avoided, so as to prevent decomposition of the aldehyde. The dis-

tillate, which is received in a high Erlenmeyer flask, is heated with 20 c.c. of a $\frac{1}{10}$ normal solution of iodine and the same amount of a 5.6 per cent. solution of potassium hydrate. The mixture is thoroughly shaken and set aside for a few minutes. The excess of iodine is then estimated after adding 20 c.c. of hydrochloric acid (specific gravity 1.018), by titrating with a $\frac{1}{10}$ normal solution of sodium thiosulphate. The titration is carried almost to the point of decolorization, when a little starch solution is added, and the titration continued until the last trace of blue has disappeared. The difference between the number of cubic centimeters of the thiosulphate solution employed to bring about this end and the amount of the iodine solution added, viz., 20, will indicate the number of cubic centimeters of the latter which were utilized in the formation of iodoform. By multiplying this number by 0.003388 the corresponding amount of lactic acid is ascertained.

Quantitative Estimation of the Organic Acids.—The organic acids *in toto* may be estimated by one of the methods already described (pages 120 and 121), or according to the following procedure, as suggested by *Hehner-Seemann*. This method is based upon the transformation of the organic acids into their alkaline salts, and their subsequent combustion, with the formation of the corresponding carbonates, which are then estimated by titration. At the same time the amount of physiologically active hydrochloric acid can be obtained as follows: 10 c.c. of the filtered gastric contents are neutralized with a decinormal solution of sodium hydrate, and the total acidity thus ascertained. The neutralized solution is then evaporated to dryness and the residue incinerated. Care should be had, however, that the application of heat is discontinued as soon as the ash has ceased to burn with a luminous flame. The residue is then taken up with a small amount of water and titrated with a decinormal solution of hydrochloric acid. The number of cubic centimeters employed to bring about the end-reaction, multiplied by 0.00365, will indicate in terms of hydrochloric acid the amount of organic acids which were originally present. By deducting this value from the total acidity, as first ascertained, the amount of physiologically active hydrochloric acid is found.

The Ferments of the Gastric Juice and their Proenzymes.

In the gastric juice of almost all vertebrate animals two ferments are constantly found. These are termed pepsin and chymosin, or rennin, and are supposedly furnished by the so-called adelomorphous or central cells of the gastric glands. This has been established by resecting the pyloric end of the stomach and converting it into a blind pouch, with a fistulous opening on the anterior abdominal walls, while the fundus was united to the duodenum. It was then noted that this resected portion of the stomach, in which no delomorphous cells are found, furnished an alkaline and markedly

viscid secretion, which contained pepsin and large amounts of mucin, but no hydrochloric acid. A reversal of the experiment, on the other hand, in which the fundus was thus isolated, showed that here both pepsin and hydrochloric acid are secreted. As this portion of the stomach contains both delomorphous and adelomorphous cells, the conclusion naturally suggests itself that the hydrochloric acid is furnished only by the delomorphous cells, while the pepsin—and the same apparently holds good for chymosin—is secreted by the adelomorphous cells. The latter are hence also spoken of as pepsin cells, while the delomorphous cells are similarly termed the oxyntic cells of the stomach.

As in the case of the ptyalin of the saliva, however, it appears that the ferments in question do not exist in the cells as such, but in the form of proenzymes or zymogens, which are termed propepsin or pepsinogen and prorennin or chymosinogen, respectively.

It has thus been shown that an aqueous extract of the gastric mucosa when treated with 1 per cent. of soda, and kept at a temperature of 40° C., even for several hours, does not lose its digestive power, and can be rendered physiologically active by subsequently acidifying with hydrochloric acid to from 0.2 to 0.3 per cent., providing that the animal has previously fasted. If then, however, such artificial gastric juice is neutralized, and then alkalized with soda to the extent of only 0.5 per cent., the solution is rendered entirely inactive after a few seconds, when warmed to the temperature of the body, and it is to be noted that the subsequent addition of hydrochloric acid is now no longer capable of restoring the activity of the enzyme. This demonstrates, of course, that while the proenzyme is more or less resistant to soda, the ferment is thereby rapidly destroyed. On the other hand, it appears that pepsin is more resistant to the influence of carbonic acid than propepsin. Between chymosin and its zymogen similar relations exist.

Of the chemical nature of the proenzymes and the manner in which they are produced by the cells, practically nothing is known. Nerve-influences, no doubt, are here at work, as in the case of the salivary glands. At the same time the blood-supply is of moment, and we find that during the process of digestion the blood-vessels are dilated, and that the venous circulation is more rapid and the blood of a light-red color. But as in the salivary glands, it is certain that the height of the blood-pressure has only indirectly to do with the activity of the glands. The proenzymes here, as there, are formed through a specific activity on the part of the cells, from food-material which is supplied by the lymph.

Whether or not the transformation of the proenzymes into the corresponding ferments occurs in the bodies of the cells has not been definitely decided. It appears, however, that in the majority of animals which have been examined in this direction the glands secrete only the proenzymes, and that these are then rendered physiologically active by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice.

A solution of propepsin, which may be obtained by macerating in glycerin the mucous membrane of a fasting animal, is thus in itself inert, but is rendered active at once when hydrochloric acid is added to the extent of from 0.1 to 0.2 per cent. It is indeed supposed that pepsin, which in itself is inactive like its zymogen, combines with hydrochloric acid, which alone is similarly inert, as regards its digestive ability, to form a compound acid, the so-called *pepsin-hydrochloric acid*. On coming in contact with albuminous material this is supposedly decomposed, with the formation of nascent hydrochloric acid, which then acts as the active digestive principle, while the liberated pepsin combines with a new portion of hydrochloric acid, and thus serves as an acid-carrier. On this question, however, a uniformity of opinion does not exist; still, the hypothesis is an attractive one, and has a good deal in its favor. If we thus regard the action of a ferment as essentially influencing the rapidity of reaction, the action of the weak hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice could be compared to the effect of stronger solutions upon albumins under the application of heat.

Pepsin.—In pure form pepsin has thus far not been obtained. In the form we are able to isolate the substance, it occurs as an amorphous white or yellowish-white powder which is not hygroscopic. It is soluble in water, dilute acids, and glycerin. When acidified with hydrochloric acid to the extent of from 0.1 to 0.3 per cent., it is capable of dissolving albumins, with the formation of albumoses and so-called amphopeptone (see below). This can readily be demonstrated as follows: an artificial gastric juice is prepared by dissolving a pinch of one of the commercial preparations of pepsin in dilute hydrochloric acid (0.1–0.2 per cent.), to which a flake of boiled beef-fibrin is then added. The mixture is kept at a temperature of about 40° C., when it will be noted that after a short time the fibrin begins to swell and is subsequently dissolved. In the solution which thus results albumoses and peptones can be demonstrated (see page 183). Other acids, such as sulphuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, lactic acid, and even acetic acid, are also capable of rendering pepsin physiologically active, but much larger amounts of these are necessary to bring about the same result. In the case of phosphoric acid, for example, an acidity of 10–12 pro mille is necessary. Carbonic acid and hydrocyanic acid, on the other hand, are without effect. Unlike chymosin, pepsin does not bring about coagulation of casein.

In neutral and alkaline solutions pepsin is inactive, and, as has been seen, it is rapidly destroyed by sodium carbonate, even in very small amount. Its resistance to higher temperatures is to a great extent dependent upon the reaction of its solutions. In neutral solution it is destroyed at 55° C.; in the presence of 0.2 per cent. of hydrochloric acid this result is reached only at 65° C., and in the presence of peptones and certain salts a temperature of 70° C. is necessary to bring about the same end. In the dry state, on the

other hand, the ferment may be heated to 100° C., and even higher, without being destroyed. At temperatures lower than 40° C. pepsin is still active, but less energetically so, and at 0° C. its action ceases altogether.

Alcohol precipitates pepsin from its solutions without affecting its subsequent activity, unless the exposure has been prolonged. Some of the salts of the heavy metals, such as the acetates of lead and platinum chloride, as also tannic acid, magnesium carbonate, and ammonium sulphate, likewise cause the precipitation of impure forms, at least, but are without effect upon the ferment itself. Like the albumins, pepsin does not diffuse through animal membranes.

To a certain extent the rapidity of digestion is dependent upon the amount of pepsin that is available; but, as in the case of all ferments, very small quantities are sufficient to effect an amount of chemical change that is apparently out of all proportion to the amount present. Thus, Petit claims that a pepsin preparation, which he prepared himself, was capable of dissolving 500,000 times its weight of fibrin in seven hours. The much more impure commercial forms are, of course, far less active, but many of them possess remarkable digestive power.

The ability on the part of pepsin to digest albumins is, however, limited; and with an increase in the amount of digestive products formed, its activity gradually diminishes and finally ceases. This can be obviated in a measure by removing these products as they are formed, and may be artificially accomplished by allowing the digestion to take place in a parchment tube which has been suspended in dilute hydrochloric acid. The peptones which are formed then pass from the tube by dialysis, and in this manner digestion can be carried much further than under other conditions. Complete digestion, however, may even then not be achieved, which is probably to be explained by the reversible action of the ferment, as already described (page 111).

Little is known of the chemical nature of pepsin. At first sight, it is apparently related to the albumins; but it is to be noted that the reactions of the purer forms become further and further removed from those of the albumins as the degree of purity increases.

An analysis of a fairly pure specimen has given the following result: C, 47.75; H, 6.5; N, 14.24; O, 30.20; S, 1.31 per cent.

Specific tests for the demonstration of the pepsin of the gastric juice, as compared with other proteolytic ferments which similarly act in acid solutions, are unknown. As a result, all such ferments have been designated as pepsin, although it is very likely that they are not identical. Such ferments have been observed in the secretion of the glands of Brunner, in the muscles, the kidneys, the brain, the saliva, and the urine.

Isolation of Pepsin.—If it is merely desired to obtain an effective solution of pepsin without regard to the purity of the substance, the following procedure may be employed:

v. WITTICH'S METHOD.—The mucous membrane of a pig's stomach is carefully dissected off, freed from mucus by washing with water, hashed, rubbed together with pure quartz sand, and finally treated with glycerin, containing 0.1 per cent. of hydrochloric acid, in the proportion of 10–20 grammes for 1 part of mucous membrane. The mixture is kept at a temperature of 40° C. for from one to two weeks, when it is filtered. The extract which is thus obtained may then be used for experimental purposes by diluting with 0.1–0.4 per cent. of hydrochloric acid, in the proportion of 2–3 : 100.

To obtain as pure a preparation as possible, Brücke's method, or one of its many modifications, is usually employed. But it is to be noted, as Gautier has pointed out, that while the substance is thus obtained in large amount, it is but little active. We find, as a matter of fact, that a small flake of fibrin, which has been previously caused to swell by placing it in dilute hydrochloric acid, dissolves in a solution of Brücke's pepsin only after five minutes, while other and more impure preparations are decidedly more effective. Brücke's method is as follows :

BRÜCKE'S METHOD.—The mucous membrane, which has been carefully dissected off and washed with water, is placed in a solution of dilute phosphoric acid (12 pro mille) and allowed to stand for about one week. By this time digestion has usually proceeded to a point where a precipitate is no longer obtained on rendering the mixture nearly neutral with sodium hydrate. It is then neutralized with lime-water, which causes a precipitation of calcium phosphate, while the pepsin is at the same time carried down mechanically, and adheres so firmly to the phosphates that these can subsequently be washed with water without losing any of the pepsin. The precipitate is then dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid, and the solution dialyzed until the phosphates and the hydrochloric acid have diffused out. The remaining solution, which contains the pepsin, is now treated with large quantities of strong alcohol. In this manner the ferment is precipitated, and is readily collected on a filter.

Other ferments, such as ptyalin, do not adhere to the phosphates so firmly as pepsin, and can hence be removed by suspending the precipitate in water and passing a current of air through the solution for some time.

Instead of dialyzing the acid solution, as just described, and then precipitating with alcohol, it is also possible to obtain the ferment by treating such acid solutions with a concentrated alcoholic-etheral solution of cholesterin. When this is added the cholesterin is immediately thrown down, and carries the pepsin with it. If this precipitate is then collected on a filter and washed with alcohol, the cholesterin is dissolved, while the ferment remains.

Such preparations, however, are impure, and probably contain

mucin-peptones, which have resulted during the digestion of the mucous membrane.

Purer forms may possibly be obtained according to KÜHNE'S METHOD. To this end, pigs' stomachs are placed in large quantities of dilute hydrochloric acid, and are allowed to digest for several weeks. As soon as albumoses are only present in comparatively small amounts, owing to their transformation into peptones, the solution is saturated with ammonium sulphate. In this manner the remaining albumoses, and with them the pepsin, are precipitated. This mass is then further treated with hydrochloric acid and allowed to stand, when a further portion of the albumoses is transformed into peptones. By repeating this process all the albumoses are finally peptonized, and ultimately a nearly pure pepsin is thrown down by saturating with the salt. This is dissolved in water, dialyzed, and finally precipitated with strong alcohol, and rapidly collected on a filter.

Instead of using the stomachs of animals, some of the more active commercial products may be directly employed and purified, as just described.

Such preparations give scarcely any of the characteristic color-reactions of the albumins, and are not precipitated by tannic acid.

Quantitative Estimation of Pepsin.—Accurate methods for the quantitative estimation of pepsin are not available. Relative values, however, can be obtained by the following method, as suggested by Hammerschlag: three Esbach tubes (albuminimeters) are employed. Tube 1 is filled to the mark U with a mixture of 10 c.c. of a 1 per cent. solution of serum-albumin in 0.4 per cent. of hydrochloric acid and 5 c.c. of filtered gastric juice. Tube 2, which is the standard, is filled to the same mark with the serum-albumin solution, but receives in addition 0.5 gramme of pepsin. Tube 3 contains merely 10 c.c. of the albumin solution and 5 c.c. of distilled water. *Esbach's reagent*, which consists of 10 grammes of picric acid and 20 grammes of citric acid, dissolved in 1000 c.c. of distilled water, is then added to each tube to the mark R. After twenty-four hours the amount of precipitate is read off and the difference between tubes 1 and 3 compared with that of tube 2.

Pepsinogen.—The presence of pepsinogen in the gastric juice can be ascertained only when hydrochloric acid is absent, as it is otherwise transformed into the active enzyme. Its occurrence, as such, is hence essentially a pathologic phenomenon, and indicates the absence of free hydrochloric acid. But while the latter may be absent in many diseases which are not associated with structural abnormalities of the gastric mucous membrane, pepsinogen, and consequently also pepsin, are found lacking only in disease of the stomach itself, and when complete atrophy of the glandular structures has occurred.

Test for Pepsinogen.—Specimens of gastric juice in which pepsin-

ogen only is present are incapable of digesting albumins. In such cases, as I have just said, hydrochloric acid is absent. If then the solution is acidified to the extent of from 0.1 to 0.3 per cent., and the dissolution of a flake of boiled beef-fibrin now occurs, the presence of the zymogen may be inferred.

Quantitative Estimation of Pepsinogen.—The determination of the absolute quantity of pepsinogen in the gastric juice, as that of pepsin, is not possible. Relative values, however, may be obtained by the following method, as suggested by Boas : To this end, specimens of the gastric juice are variously diluted with distilled water in the proportion of 1 : 5, 1 : 10, 1 : 20, etc. A known quantity of coagulated egg-albumin or serum-albumin is then added to each tube, as also 1 or 2 drops of a 0.3 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid, for every 10 c.c. The tubes are kept at a temperature of about 40° C., when the degree of dilution is noted at which the albumin is still dissolved. The greater the degree of dilution at which this occurs, of course the greater is the amount of pepsinogen—that is, of pepsin—present.

Should it be desired to exclude definitely the presence of pepsin and pepsinogen in the stomach, 200 c.c. of a decinormal solution of hydrochloric acid are introduced into the organ through a tube, and the remaining liquid removed after one-half hour. If this fluid then contains no pepsin, the absence of the zymogen may also be inferred.

Chymosin.—Chymosin, or rennin, like pepsin, is secreted by the central cells of the gastric glands in the form of a pro-enzyme, which, like the pepsinogen, is then transformed into the corresponding ferment by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice. It is to be noted, however, that calcium chloride or any other soluble calcium salt is likewise capable of bringing about this result. The specific action of chymosin is exerted upon milk or lime-containing solutions of casein, which are coagulated in neutral and even feebly alkaline solutions. Unlike pepsin, chymosin is not a proteolytic ferment, and its action ceases with the formation of paracasein. It is therefore surprising to note that chymosin is found not only in the stomachs of mammals, but also in other vertebrate animals, and even in certain plants, where casein as a food-stuff certainly does not enter into consideration. Our knowledge of ferments in general, however, is as yet very defective, and, as a matter of fact, we are acquainted only with the more manifest reactions of these bodies, while it is quite possible that they possess other important properties of which we are now in ignorance. It is conceivable, moreover, that different varieties of chymosin exist, which, as a class, are all capable of coagulating casein, but which differ from each other in other respects and serve other purposes.

While chymosin is also active in feebly acid solution, it is gradually destroyed at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C. when exposed to the action of gastric juice containing 0.3 per cent. of hydrochloric

acid. The ferment is here apparently digested by the pepsin, and it is thus easily possible to obtain solutions of pepsin which are altogether free from chymosin. In neutral solution it is more resistant, and can be heated to a temperature of 50° C.; at 70° C., however, it becomes permanently inactive. In its dry state, on the other hand, it can be heated to 110° C. without losing its activity. Alkalies when present beyond traces destroy the substance, as they do pepsin. Like all other ferments, it is capable of effecting an extensive reaction, even when present in small amount. The quantity of ferment contained in 1 gramme of the dried and pulverized mucous membrane of the fourth stomach of the calf, when dissolved in water, is thus capable of coagulating 200 liters of milk in one minute at a temperature of 50° C.

Of the chemical nature of chymosin, nothing is known; but, as in the case of pepsin, the purer preparations do not give the usual reactions of albumins. It is precipitated from its neutral solutions by subacetate of lead, while the acetate and tannic acid are without effect. Alcohol likewise precipitates the ferment and gradually renders it inactive. Like pepsin, it is not dialyzable.

Under normal conditions chymosin is always present in the gastric juice of man. In certain diseases of the stomach, however, which are associated with the death of its glandular elements, the ferment, as also its zymogen, is lacking.

Tests for Chymosin and Chymosinogen.—To test for the presence of chymosin, 5 or 10 c.c. of milk are treated with a few drops of the filtered gastric juice and kept at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C. If coagulation occurs within ten or fifteen minutes, the presence of chymosin may be assumed. Should the gastric juice, however, be markedly acid, it is necessary first to neutralize it with sodium hydrate.

To test for chymosinogen, the milk is treated with 2–3 c.c. of a 1 per cent. solution of calcium chloride, and 10 c.c. of filtered gastric juice which has been rendered feebly alkaline with sodium hydrate. The mixture is kept at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C., when in the presence of the zymogen a thick cake of casein is formed within a few minutes.

Isolation of Chymosin.—To isolate chymosin in comparatively pure form, the following method, as suggested by Hammarsten, may be employed: The mucous membrane of the fourth stomach of the calf is carefully dissected off, washed with water, and extracted with an 0.1 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid, as already described. The infusion is then neutralized and repeatedly shaken with powdered magnesium carbonate until the pepsin has been removed. The filtrate is treated with subacetate of lead, the precipitate decomposed with *very* dilute sulphuric acid, and the acid filtrate further precipitated with an aqueous solution of stearin soap. The ferment is thus thrown down together with the fatty acids, from which it is then separated by suspending the precipitate in water

and extracting the fatty acids with ether. The chymosin remains in aqueous solution, and may now be precipitated with strong alcohol. It is then rapidly collected on a filter and dried.

Quantitative Estimation of Chymosin and Chymosinogen.—As in the case of pepsin and pepsinogen, relative values only can be obtained. The gastric juice is neutralized with a very dilute solution of sodium hydrate. Tubes are then prepared, containing 5 or 10 c.c. of the gastric juice, variously diluted in the proportion of 1:10, 1:20, 1:30, etc., to which an equal volume of neutral or amphoteric milk is further added. These tubes are kept at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C., when the degree of dilution is noted at which coagulation still occurs. Under normal conditions a positive reaction can thus be obtained in man with a degree of dilution varying between 1:30 and 1:40.

In the case of the zymogen, the gastric juice is rendered feebly alkaline, when tubes are prepared as just described. Normally a positive reaction can thus still be obtained with a dilution varying between 1:100 and 1:150.

Other Constituents of the Gastric Juice.—Of other constituents, the gastric juice normally contains traces of sulphocyanides, which are secreted by the stomach itself; a variable amount of mucin; a small amount of coagulable albumin, or, if the fluid has stood for some time, a corresponding quantity of albumoses or peptones, and, as already shown, certain mineral salts.

The **gases** which are found in the stomach have in part been swallowed with the food. A small portion is further referable to eructations from the duodenum, while a third portion is probably secreted by the stomach itself. This is true more especially of the carbon dioxide, and Schierbeck has shown that the tension of this gas gradually increases from 30 to 40 Hgmm. while fasting, to 130 to 140 Hgmm. during the process of digestion, and is apparently directly proportionate to the acidity of the gastric juice.

An idea of the relative amounts of the gases which are normally found in the stomach may be formed from the accompanying table, which is taken from Planer:

	Man.	Dog.	
	Vegetable diet. vol. per cent.	Veg. diet. vol. per cent.	Meat diet. vol. per cent.
Carbon dioxide	20.79–33.83	32.9	25.2
Oxygen	0.37	0.8	6.1
Nitrogen	72.50–33.22	66.3	68.7
Hydrogen	6.71–27.58	..	..

Other gases, such as marsh gas, olefiant gas, ammonia, and hydrogen sulphide, are found only under pathologic conditions, and are referable to certain fermentative and putrefactive changes which take place in the ingested food.

THE PANCREATIC JUICE.

As has been pointed out, the digestive glands which have so far been considered are not essential to the maintenance of life. The salivary glands and the stomach, moreover, can in certain animals be eliminated without seriously interfering with the process of digestion, and the ferments which in man are secreted by these structures are in many animals absent. The pancreas, on the other hand, either as such or as a so-called hepatopancreas, is found in all vertebrate and invertebrate animals in which the process of digestion is carried on in a well-defined digestive tube. In many, indeed, it represents the only digestive gland of the body. Its removal, even in the higher animals, invariably leads to death. In dogs, in which this operation has been repeatedly performed, and in which life may go on for a few weeks thereafter, it has been observed that as a result of such interference the resorption of fats is seriously impeded, so that practically all that has been ingested reappears in the feces. In the case of the albumins, it is similarly found that but 44 per cent. is absorbed, and of the ingested starches from 20 to 40 per cent. is eliminated as such. Analogous results are obtained in the human being where atrophy of the pancreas is at times observed. As a consequence, rapid emaciation occurs, and, as has been stated, death ultimately results. It appears, however, that the fatal issue in these cases is not exclusively referable to impaired nutrition as a result of defective absorption. It is, indeed, possible to counteract this effect by administering a sufficient amount of raw pancreas together with the food, whereby the resorption of both fats and albumins is greatly improved. Death, however, takes place nevertheless. It is thus apparent that besides its digestive function the pancreas must play an additional and important rôle in the metabolism of the animal body. We find, as a matter of fact, that following the extirpation of the pancreas in dogs a severe form of diabetes rapidly develops, and is accompanied by the appearance of acetone, diacetic acid, and at times of β -oxybutyric acid in the urine. That this is not due to suspension of the pancreatic digestion can be proved in various ways. If the animal thus receives an adequate amount of raw pancreas together with its food, the absorption of albumins and fats is, as just stated, greatly increased, while the diabetes persists. It has been further noted that ligation of the secretory duct does not lead to the appearance of sugar in the urine, and that the diabetes continues after extirpation even when no food is consumed for several days. The conclusion hence suggests itself that the pancreas, like the thyroid, the adrenal body, and other glands, probably furnishes an internal secretion also, which in some manner, as yet unknown, controls the metabolism of glucose within the animal body. Arthaud and Butte, it is true, claim that diabetes does not follow ligation of the pancreatic veins; but it can readily

be imagined that in such cases, and perhaps even under normal conditions the internal secretion of the gland is removed through the lymph-channels. It has been shown, moreover, that diabetes does not occur after extirpation of the pancreas if a piece of the gland has been previously transplanted under the skin.

Of the nature of the substance or substances which are thus secreted by the pancreas, and in the presence of which the carbohydrate metabolism continues in a normal manner, we know nothing. According to Lépine and his school, the gland is supposed to furnish a *glucolytic ferment*, which brings about oxidation of the sugar in the tissues, and it will be seen that such a ferment can actually be demonstrated in the blood. The time has not come, however, when we can speak definitely on this subject.

The secretion of the pancreatic digestive fluid, like that of the saliva, is partly under the control of cerebrospinal nerve-fibres, which are derived from the vagus, and partly of sympathetic fibres. The material from which the secretion is elaborated through the specific activity of the glandular cells is obtained from the lymph, and ultimately, of course, from the blood. In carnivorous animals, in which the secretion of the pancreas is intermittent and dependent upon the ingestion of food, we accordingly find that in its stage of activity the gland assumes a bright rose-color, and is much increased in size, while in the resting stage it is pale and shrunken.

General Properties.—Fresh pancreatic juice can be obtained only by establishing an artificial fistula in the pancreatic duct. But as the least interference with the integrity of the gland leads at once to the secretion of an abnormal fluid, great care must be exercised to operate as gently and rapidly as possible. It is best to do so about three hours after the animal has received a large meal. For a short while at least, a normal secretion can then be obtained. This represents a clear, thick, colorless and odorless, very concentrated fluid, of a strongly alkaline reaction, which actively digests albumins, inverts starches and the more complex sugars, and emulsifies fats. After a variable length of time, however, the secretion becomes thinner, more deficient in solids, and otherwise altered, so that it can scarcely be regarded as normal.

Specific Gravity.—The specific gravity of the pancreatic juice varies between 1.008 and 1.010, corresponding in man to the presence of from 2.5 to 7 per cent. of solids. When kept for a few hours at ordinary temperatures it loses its viscosity and transparency, and rapidly undergoes putrefaction. Crystals are then deposited which consist of leucin and tyrosin; they result from the digestion and subsequent decomposition of contained albumins. To prevent these changes, the secretion must be placed on ice at once, or treated with chloroform-water or a similar antiseptic solution. Owing to the presence of the large amounts of albumin which the pancreatic juice contains, the liquid coagulates to a dense mass when heated to a temperature of 74° C. On cooling to 0° C., or when dropped into

water, a clot is formed, which redissolves on warming the solution or on adding an excess of sodium chloride.

Amount.—The amount of pancreatic juice which is secreted in the twenty-four hours is variable, and largely dependent upon the quantity and quality of the food ingested. From permanent fistulæ 45–100 grammes are supposedly secreted pro kilogramme of the animal. This figure, however, is no doubt too high, and Bidder and Schmidt have estimated that under normal conditions the secretion probably does not exceed 5 grammes pro kilo.

In a recent case of pancreatic fistula, observed in man, Pfaff reports that 600 c.c. of the secretion were obtained in twenty-four hours. This figure thus more nearly corresponds to the results reached by Bidder and Schmidt.

Chemical Composition.—A general idea of the chemical composition of the pancreatic juice of the dog may be formed from the accompanying analyses, which are taken from C. Schmidt and Krüger. In these the essential points of difference which exist between the normal fluid, as compared with the secretion obtained from permanent fistulæ, are well shown. I have further added two analyses of human pancreatic juice which were made by Herter and Zawadsky. In Herter's case an accumulation of the secretion had taken place in the duct, owing to a pressure-stenosis, which was produced by a carcinomatous growth; while Zawadsky's material was obtained from a pancreatic fistula which had remained after removal of a pancreatic tumor.

Of the two secretions, the first is manifestly abnormal (see below), while the analytical results in the second case conform closely with the figures which were obtained by Schmidt in what may be regarded as the normal pancreatic juice of the dog.

I have finally appended an analysis of the contents of a pancreatic cyst, which in its general composition resembles the secretion obtained from permanent fistulæ in animals. Trypsin, however, was absent.

	Secretion from a temporary fistula of the dog. (C. Schmidt.)	Secretion from a permanent fistula of the dog. (Krüger.)
Water	900.8	980.44
Solids	99.2	19.60
Albumins, peptones, and ferments. }	60.2	9.43
Organic matter, comprising leucin, tyrosin, xanthins, soaps, and fats. }	30.4	3.3
Mineral constituents	8.8	3.57
Sodium chloride	7.35	0.93
Potassium chloride	0.02	0.07
Phosphate of calcium	0.41	0.01
Phosphate of magnesium	0.12	0.02
Lime and magnesia	0.32	2.53

	Human. (Herter's case.)	Human. (Zawadsky's case.)
Water	975.9	864.05
Solids	24.2	135.95
Peptones and enzymes (no albumin) }	11.5	92.05
Alcoholic extract	6.4	43.90
Mineral ash	6.2	3.44

ANALYSIS OF THE CONTENTS OF A PANCREATIC CYST (LENARCIC).

Water	928.1
Solids	17.9
Organic matter	10.05
Mineral ash	7.85

The Ferments and their Zymogens.

The most important constituents of the pancreatic juice are the ferments, of which five different forms are said to be present. These are trypsin, steapsin, an amylolytic ferment (which is said to be identical with the salivary ptyalin), maltase, and chymosin. Like the ferments which are furnished by the salivary glands and the central cells of the gastric glands, these enzymes occur also in the pancreatic cells in the form of zymogens, which are subsequently transformed into the active ferments. If a fresh pancreas is thus extracted with glycerin, it will be noted that the resulting extract has no proteolytic properties whatever, while an extract obtained after the gland has been hashed and exposed to the air for some time, or an aqueous extract of the fresh gland, digests albumins with ease. If the fresh gland, further, is hashed and briefly treated with a 1 per cent. solution of acetic acid, and then extracted with glycerin, an active preparation is obtained at once. Similar results are reached in the case of the pancreatic ptyalin. If a fresh pancreas is thus repeatedly extracted with glycerin until ptyalin no longer passes into solution, and the gland is then washed in water and left exposed to the air for a short time, an additional amount of the ferment can be obtained by further extraction with the same reagent. In what manner the transformation of trypsinogen, ptyalinogen, steapsinogen, and the other zymogens, into the corresponding ferments is normally effected, is unknown. But, as has been seen, this can be brought about artificially through the influence of water, dilute acetic acid, and probably also through the activity of acid-forming bacteria or the oxygen of the air.

Of the chemical composition of the zymogens we know little, but it appears that they are of an albuminous nature and of a more complex composition than the ferments themselves. On decomposition trypsinogen thus yields the corresponding ferment and an unknown albuminous substance. Of the origin of the zymogens, and of the manner in which they are produced in the cells, we know nothing.

Trypsin.—Trypsin is the most important proteolytic ferment

which is found in the animal world, and in its action on albumins is fully capable of replacing pepsin when this is absent. Its digestive power, moreover, is much more extensive than that of pepsin, and it is further capable of decomposing albumins to amido-acids and hexon bases. Its hydrolytic effect may thus be compared to the action of strong mineral acids under the application of heat. This explains also the fact that leucin and tyrosin are so frequently found in the pancreatic juice. The extensive digestive activity of trypsin is well shown when the gland is finely hashed and treated with a large amount of chloroform-water, so as to guard against putrefactive changes. When kept at a temperature of 40° C. autodigestion rapidly takes place, and after several days it will be noted that while trypsin is still present in its full activity, the other ferments have disappeared. Together with the various albumins of the gland they have apparently been digested by the more powerful ferment.

While trypsin acts most energetically in feebly alkaline or neutral solutions (0.25–1.0 per cent. of sodium carbonate), it is also capable of digesting albumins in slightly acid media, providing that the acidity is not due to the presence of a free mineral acid; the digestive process is under such conditions, however, much less active. Free mineral acids rapidly destroy the ferment. Its optimum temperature lies between 37° and 40° C. In neutral solution it is destroyed at 45° C., while in feebly alkaline media, and especially in the presence of albumoses and certain ammoniacal salts, it can be heated somewhat higher without impairment of its digestive power.

As in the case of pepsin, the digestive effect of trypsin is to a certain extent dependent upon the amount of the ferment present, and here as there the action of the enzyme ultimately ceases when the digestive products accumulate beyond a certain amount. Impure extracts can be prepared, as has been pointed out, by extracting the gland with glycerin after it has been left exposed to the air. The purer forms, on the other hand, which can be obtained according to Kühne's method (see below), are insoluble in glycerin and alcohol, but soluble in water.

Of the chemical nature of trypsin little is known. In acid solution it is coagulated by heat, and, according to Kühne, decomposed into an albumin and peptone. An analysis of a fairly pure preparation has given the following results: carbon, 52.75 per cent.; hydrogen, 7.51; nitrogen, 16.55; oxygen plus sulphur, 23.19 (Loew). Its composition is thus very similar to that of the peptones, and it is hence possible that, unlike the other digestive ferments which we have thus far considered, trypsin may be an albuminous substance.

Test for Trypsin.—The test for trypsin resolves itself into the demonstration of the presence of a proteolytic ferment which is capable of digesting albumins in alkaline solution, with the ultimate formation of amido-acids. To this end, the solution in question is rendered alkaline with sodium carbonate to the extent of from 0.25 to 1.0 per cent. A small flake of fibrin is then added and an

amount of thymol sufficient to saturate the solution, so as to guard against putrefactive processes. The mixture is kept at a temperature of 40° C. If the fibrin is then dissolved and leucin or tyrosin can be demonstrated in the resulting solution, the presence of trypsin may be inferred. To this end, it is only necessary to evaporate the solution to a thick syrup and to examine this microscopically (see page 188). Should the solution to be tested contain a free mineral acid, or larger amounts of organic acids, no result will, of course, be obtained, as the trypsin has then been destroyed.

Isolation of Trypsin.—Unless it is desired to obtain trypsin in as pure a form as possible, alkaline solutions of the common pancreatin preparations which are sold in the shops can be used for experimental purposes. Otherwise the method of Kühne, as modified by Gautier, should be employed: The fresh pancreas is finely hashed and washed with ice-cold water, to which 1 pro mille of salicylic acid has been added. After four hours the mass is treated with a large amount of a 5 pro mille solution of sodium carbonate, containing an excess of thymol, and is kept for twelve hours at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C. The acid and alkaline extracts are then mixed, treated with 0.5 per cent. of sodium carbonate, filtered, feebly acidulated with acetic acid, and saturated with ammonium sulphate in substance. The precipitate which then separates out contains all the trypsin. It is dissolved in water, filtered, and dialyzed, so as to remove the salt which is still present, as also traces of peptones and leucin. The resulting solution is concentrated at a very low temperature, and the trypsin finally precipitated with strong alcohol. It is then rapidly filtered off and dried. The amount of material which can thus be obtained from one gland is always very small, but sufficient to digest a large quantity of albumin when dissolved in about 100 c.c. of water.

The so-called dry pancreas of Kühne, from which trypsin can likewise be obtained, and which is also used in digestive experiments as such, is prepared by extracting the fresh gland with alcohol and subsequently with ether until it is free from fats. The remaining material, which contains the active ferment, is then dried and pulverized, and can be kept in this form indefinitely.

The Amylolytic Ferment of the Pancreatic Juice (Amylopsin).—The amylolytic ferment of the pancreatic juice is by many thought to be identical with the ptyalin of the saliva. It can be isolated, according to Gautier's method, from an aqueous infusion of the fresh gland that has remained exposed to the air for about twenty-four hours, as already described. To demonstrate its action, a few cubic centimeters of such an infusion, or a glycerin extract of the gland, are added to a small amount of starch paste and kept at a temperature of 40° C. The mixture is then tested for the presence of maltose, as already described.

Steapsin.—It has long been known that the pancreatic juice possesses the power of emulsifying fats, and of decomposing these into

glycerin and the corresponding fatty acids. While this phenomenon has by some been referred to the action of bacteria, others hold that it is dependent upon the presence of a specific ferment, which has been termed *steapsin*. That the latter view is probably the correct one, appears from the fact that the same result is obtained if the perfectly fresh gland is used and care is taken to prevent the action of micro-organisms by adding a small amount of hydrocyanic acid or of mercuric chloride. Of the nature of the ferment nothing is known, but it is manifestly very unstable, as extracts prepared from glands that have been left exposed to the air for twenty-four hours are perfectly inert when brought in contact with neutral fats. Apparently it is digested during this time by the trypsin. To demonstrate the action of *steapsin* on fats, a small amount of perfectly fresh pancreas is finely hashed and dehydrated with 90 per cent. alcohol. It is then dried between filter-paper and placed in an ethereal solution of neutral butyric (Butterfett). On evaporation of the ether the remaining material is kept between two watch-crystals at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C., when after awhile a distinct odor of butyric acid becomes manifest (Cl. Bernard). Or, a small amount of *neutral* fat is treated with a few cubic centimeters of a feebly alkaline glycerin extract of the fresh gland (9 parts of glycerin and 1 part of a 1 per cent. solution for each gramme of the gland), to which a few drops of tincture of litmus are added. If this mixture is then kept at a temperature of 37° C., it will be noted that the alkalinity gradually decreases, and the reaction finally becomes acid, owing to the liberation of free fatty acids (Hammarsten).

The emulsifying action of the pancreatic juice is owing to the decomposition of the neutral fats and the subsequent saponification of the resulting acids by the alkaline salts which are at the same time present.

Maltase.—The presence of maltase in the pancreatic juice can only be inferred indirectly from the fact that small amounts of glucose are invariably formed during the action of the aqueous or glycerin extract of the gland upon starch.

Chymosin.—Chymosin can be demonstrated by adding a small amount of the pancreatic juice of the ox, pig, or sheep to milk, when coagulation results, as in the case of the chymosin of the gastric juice. The ferment, however, is not present in all mammals; in dogs, for example, it is absent.

The **glucolytic ferment** of Lépine has thus far not been isolated either from the pancreatic juice or from the gland itself.

In conclusion, it is to be noted that in some animals, such as the rabbit, a secretion analogous to that of the pancreas is furnished also by the glands of Brunner, which are found in the upper portion of the duodenum. In other animals, however, such as the dog, the function of these glands is to be compared to that of the pyloric glands of the stomach; and according to Grützner, extracts of this

portion of the mucous membrane contain pepsin in considerable amount. Whether or not a diastatic ferment also is here secreted is as yet undecided, as the secretion can scarcely be obtained uncontaminated by pancreatic juice, and it is hence difficult to make definite statements regarding its composition.

THE ENTERIC JUICE.

The enteric juice is essentially the secretory product of the glands of Lieberkühn, which are found imbedded in the mucous membrane of the small intestine, and to some extent also in the large intestine. It may be procured by resecting a loop of the intestine, measuring about 0.15–0.20 meter in length, and closing the proximal end, while the distal end is sutured to the abdominal wall. The mesentery, however, is allowed to remain, so that the nerve- and blood-supply of the portion which has thus been isolated is interfered with as little as possible. Instead of thus forming a blind pouch, as was first done by Thiry, both ends of the resected loop may also be sutured to the anterior abdominal wall. Such fistulæ were first established by Vella, and they accordingly bear his name. The free ends of the divided gut are in either case then united with each other and the abdominal wound closed.

In animals which have thus been operated it is noted that after five hours following the ingestion of food a copious secretion of fluid takes place in the small intestine, which continues for about six hours. During this period of activity the mucous membrane presents a rose-red color, while it is pale when at rest. As in the case of the pancreas, the secretion is intermittent. It can be manifestly excited in a reflex manner, as a moderate secretion may be observed within an hour after the ingestion of food—that is, at a time when but little chyme has passed into the small intestine. Later, when the food has passed the stomach, its presence alone or that of the digestive products which have been formed already, apparently excites the increased secretion which is then observed. This may be further increased artificially by mechanical and especially by electrical stimulation, and it is indeed possible to cause the secretion of enteric juice in this manner even at a time when digestion is not going on.

In the upper portion of the duodenum of the dog the secretion is said to be small in amount, mucoid, and jelly-like, while further on it becomes more fluid.

As obtained, the enteric juice always contains a not inconsiderable amount of mucus, which is derived from the goblet-cells that are found along the entire length of the intestinal canal. The small amorphous flakes which are always found in the secretion consist entirely of mucus. The juice itself, which can be separated from the greater portion of the mucus by filtration, is in the lower portion of the small intestine a thin light-yellowish fluid, of a strongly

alkaline reaction. This is largely due to the presence of considerable amounts of sodium carbonate, and we accordingly find that on the addition of an acid effervescence of carbon dioxide occurs. Its specific gravity in the dog is fairly constant, and corresponds to about 1.010–1.011.

The amount of solids is largely dependent upon the character and the quantity of the food ingested, and in the dog may vary between 12.2 and 24.1 pro mille. These variations are mainly referable to the presence of albumins, which are always found in the enteric juice, while the inorganic constituents are fairly constant. A general idea of the chemical composition of the secretion may be formed from the accompanying analyses :

	Dog (Thiry).	Horse (Colin).
Water	97.59 per cent.	98.10 per cent.
Solids	2.41 " "	1.90 " "
Albumins	0.80 " "	0.45 " "
Other organic matter (mucin) .	0.73 " "	
Mineral ash	0.88 " "	1.45 " "
Sodium carbonate	0.40 " "	
Sodium chloride	0.48 " "	

Of the amount of enteric juice which is secreted under normal conditions in twenty-four hours we know nothing. In disease, however, and notably in Asiatic cholera exceedingly large quantities may be observed ; but it is probable that in such cases we are dealing with a direct transudation from the blood, and not with an actual secretory product of the cells. On section of the corresponding nerves hypersecretion can be artificially brought about. This may be compared to the paralytic saliva which is obtained from the sublingual gland on section of the chorda and of the sympathetic fibres that supply the gland.

The question whether or not the enteric juice plays a part in the process of digestion is still undecided. This uncertainty is largely owing to the fact that innumerable bacteria are always present in the enteric secretion, and that some of these possess the power of inverting starch and of digesting albumins. Schiff, on the other hand, claims that these digestive phenomena are directly referable to the action of ferments, which are secreted by the glands of Lieberkühn. However this may be, it appears certain that the enteric juice contains ferments which are capable of inverting saccharose and maltose, and that these ferments are furnished by the glands in question.

Like the pancreatic juice, the enteric secretion is capable of emulsifying fats, but it is doubtful whether it can also bring about their saponification.

THE BILE.

Formerly it was generally supposed that the bile played an important part in the process of digestion, and was further capable of

controlling the intensity of the putrefactive and fermentative processes which even normally take place in the lower intestinal tract. It has now been definitely established, however, that aside from its emulsifying action upon fats, the secretion possesses no digestive properties whatever, and is likewise without effect upon the bacteria which are normally found in the intestinal canal. We accordingly find that in animals and in man the processes of nutrition are in no way interfered with if the bile is prevented from entering the digestive tube, but is carried to the outside through the establishment of a fistulous opening in the common duct, provided that food is administered which contains but little fat. With a diet consisting of albumins and carbohydrates digestion thus continues unimpaired, and the animal is capable of maintaining its nitrogenous equilibrium practically as before. If fats, however, are given at the same time in large amounts, more or less serious digestive disturbances soon develop, and the animal loses weight. In such cases it has been ascertained that whereas normally from 2 to 10 per cent. of the ingested fat is eliminated in the feces, from 31 to 47 per cent. now escapes resorption. The offensive gases which are then passed by the animal are referable to an increase of the putrefactive processes in the intestines, it is true. This is, however, not owing to the absence of bile *per se*, but to the fact that the unabsorbed fats envelop the albuminous material, and thus prevent its further digestion, so that in the lower portion of the digestive canal, where the putrefactive processes are most intense, the bacteria find an increased amount of pabulum at their disposal, and an increase of the putrefactive products accordingly results. In the presence of bile, on the other hand, this does not occur, as its emulsifying effect upon the fats soon leads to their absorption, and thus leaves the albumins exposed to the action of the digestive juices, and to their resorption in turn. Indirectly, it can thus control the process of putrefaction, but such action is not due to any germicidal or antiseptic properties of its own. On withdrawing fats from the food and giving an adequate supply of carbohydrates, normal relations are soon re-established, though the bile is absent as before.

The bile in reality represents a most important excretory product of the animal body, and may in this sense be compared to the urine. It appears, moreover, that those waste-products which are markedly toxic in action, and could not be carried to the kidneys through the blood-current without seriously disturbing the general health, are formed in the liver directly, and are hence removed through separate channels in the bile.

Substances are further eliminated in this manner which, like cholesterolin, are insoluble in water, and could hence not be excreted by the kidneys.

For convenience' sake, however, the bile is described at this place.

Secretion.—As found in the gall-bladder, the bile represents the secretory product of the liver-cells which is eliminated into the

radicles of the biliary passages, together with so-called mucus which is derived from the epithelial lining of the greater trunks and the gall-bladder itself. Its secretion is continuous, but liable to exacerbations which are essentially dependent upon the ingestion of food. According to Heidenhain, the curve of secretion, in reference to amount, shows two periods of greatest activity, which in the dog correspond to the third to the fifth and the thirteenth to the fifteenth hour, respectively, after the administration of food. This curve, however, is further influenced by the character of the food ingested. With an albuminous diet three stages of maximal secretion are thus noted: The first after two to three hours, a second stage after five to eight hours, and a third stage after twelve to fourteen hours. With a diet of albumins and fats, on the other hand, the period of greatest secretion occurs after eleven to twelve hours, and with one of albumin and carbohydrates after from nine to fourteen hours. These figures have reference to observations which were made after the administration of only one meal in the twenty-four hours. With two meals analogous results are obtained. The individual periods, however, are shorter; and as the number of feedings is increased the secretion becomes more uniform, so that with a meal every two hours no variations of moment can be discerned.

Amount.—The amount of bile which is eliminated in the twenty-four hours is variable even under normal conditions. In dogs from 2.9 to 36.4 grammes can be obtained pro kilogramme of weight of the animal. In man the secretion apparently varies between 400 and 800 grammes; but it is possible that these figures do not represent normal values. Ranke has estimated that a man weighing 75 kilogrammes secretes about 1050 grammes even in health. To a certain extent the amount is influenced by the character of the food, and it appears to be quite generally accepted that a diet rich in albumins will call forth a greater secretion of bile, while the carbohydrates are thought to diminish its amount, or are at least incapable of increasing this, like the albumins. The fats, on the other hand, are probably without effect in either direction.

It was formerly thought that a number of drugs could increase the flow of the bile, and physicians were wont to administer cholagogues when they supposed that the secretion of bile was deficient. This view has now been abandoned, as it has been definitely established that drugs are without effect in this direction. The only cholagogue, indeed, if it may so be termed, is the bile itself. This is readily understood, if we bear in mind that the bile is essentially an excretory product.

General Properties.—The color of the bile differs in different animals, and may vary from a bright yellow to an intense grass-green, with various shades of brown and blue. In man it is usually of a golden-yellow color, but it may at times appear bright green even when perfectly fresh.

While pure bile, uncontaminated with mucus, is a thin transparent fluid, that which is eliminated into the intestinal tract and is found in the gall-bladder is markedly viscid and more or less turbid. Its taste is intensely bitter, with a sweetish and nauseating after-taste. The odor is in many animals peculiar, and at times suggestive of musk. The reaction is normally alkaline. After exposure to the air, however, it soon becomes acid, but becomes alkaline again owing to the development of trimethylamin and ammonia. The specific gravity varies between 1.010 and 1.033. In the gall-bladder it is higher (1.026–1.033), where a constant resorption of water is going on, and where considerable amounts of mucus are added to the bile, than in the bile proper, which is secreted by the liver (1.010–1.012). We accordingly find that the amount of solids is greater in the bladder-bile than in that which may be termed the hepatic bile.

Chemical Composition.—The following analyses show the general chemical composition of the bile in different animals, and also illustrate the differences which exist between bladder-bile and hepatic bile:

	Human bladder-bile (normal). (Frerichs.)		Human hepatic bile (normal). (Hammarsten, 1 to 3; Zeynek, 4.)			
	1.	2.	1.	2.	3.	4.
Water	860.0	859.2	974.80	964.74	974.60	989.24
Solids	140.0	140.8	25.20	35.26	25.40	30.76
Mucin	26.6	29.8	5.29	4.29	5.15	2.08
Pigments						
Salts of bile acids . .	72.2	91.4	9.31	18.24	9.04	18.31
Taurocholates			3.03	2.17	2.18	
Glycocholates			6.27	16.16	6.86	
Fatty acids (soaps) . .			1.23	1.36	1.01	2.08
Cholesterin	1.6	2.6	0.63	1.60	1.50	2.30 ¹
Lecithin			0.22	0.57	0.65	0.73
Fat	3.2	9.2		0.95	0.61	
Soluble salts }	6.5	7.7	8.07	6.76	7.25	9.10
Insoluble salts . . . }			0.25	0.49	0.21	0.81

ANALYSES OF THE BLADDER-BILE OF ANIMALS.

	Dog. (Hoppe-Seyler.)	Pig. (Grundelach- Strecker.)	Ox. (Berzelius.)	Birds. (Marsson.)	Shad. (Schloes- berger.)
Water	813.56	888.0	904.4	800.2	944.8
Solids	186.44	112.0	95.6	199.8	55.2
Sodium glycocholate . .		83.8		170.6	36.3
Sodium taurocholate . .	122.8				
Cholesterin	2.91		80.0		
Fats	15.11	22.3		3.6	2.3
Soaps	16.03				
Lecithin	18.11				
Mucin	3.49	5.9		25.6	14.8
Other organic solids; } insoluble in alcohol }	6.0		3.0		
Inorganic solids . . .			12.6	21.0	

Analyses of the inorganic salts have given the following results, which are taken from Jacobsen and Hoppe-Seyler, respectively. The figures have reference to 100 parts by weight of mineral ash:

¹ Including fat.

	Man (hepatic bile).	Ox (bladder-bile).
Sodium chloride	65.16	7.50 ¹
Potassium chloride	3.39	..
Sodium carbonate	11.16	2.50
Trisodium phosphate	15.90	..
Tricalcium phosphate	4.44	40.0
Calcium carbonate . . . . .	..	9.50
Potassium sulphate	variable	2.0
Sodium sulphate . . . . .	..	25.0
Iron, Silica	traces	traces
Magnesium, copper	}	}

The Mucinous Body of the Biles.

The mucinous body which is found in the bladder-bile of all animals is apparently of a different nature in different animals. The mucus of the human bile thus largely consists of true mucin, while in ox-bile a mucinous nucleo-albumin is principally found. To isolate this latter, the bile is precipitated with 5 times its volume of absolute alcohol and immediately centrifugalized. The supernatant liquid is poured off, and the sediment rapidly dried with filter-paper and dissolved in water. By repeating this process the substance can be obtained in a fairly pure form. Its character as a nucleo-albumin becomes apparent on treating its neutral solutions with a small amount of hydrochloric acid. A flocculent precipitate then develops, which readily dissolves upon the further addition of hydrochloric acid to the extent of 0.3 per cent. This solution remains clear for a long time even when kept at the temperature of the body. If a small amount of pepsin, however, is added, a separation of nuclein occurs. On fusing the dried substance, moreover, with potassium hydrate and sodium nitrate, an amount of phosphoric acid is obtained which is greatly in excess of the amount required to saturate all of the mineral ash that is present when calculated as tricalcium phosphate. On boiling with a dilute mineral acid no reducing-substance is formed, as in the case of true mucin. Acetic acid precipitates the substance from its solutions, in the absence of biliary acids; but this precipitate, unlike that of mucin, is soluble in an excess of the acid.

The mucin proper which is found in human bile may be isolated, as already described (page 113).

The Biliary Acids.

The biliary acids which are normally found only in the bile are essentially compound amido-acids, which are formed through the union of glycocholl on the one hand, and taurin on the other, with a cholalic acid. In the bile of sharks Hammarsten discovered the existence of a third group of biliary acids, which are rich in sulphur, and, like the conjugate sulphates of the urine, yield sulphuric acid.

¹ This figure is too low, owing to the fact that Hoppe-Seyler's analysis has reference to the inorganic salts, which were not dissolved by alcohol.

on boiling with hydrochloric acid. Traces of these acids are said to occur also in human bile. Of their chemical nature, however, nothing is known.

Under pathologic conditions, when the free outflow of bile is impeded, owing to a swelling of the mucous membrane of the common duct or to the presence of a calculus, resorption of the bile takes place through the lymph-channels, and the secretion thus finds its way into the blood. Jaundice then results, and in such cases not only the bile-pigments, but also the bile-acids can be demonstrated in the general circulation. To the presence of the latter is due the slow pulse which is so constantly observed in icterus. At the same time the bile-acids bring about a dissolution of the red corpuscles, and thus manifest their true nature as excretory products.

Regarding the origin of the biliary acids, we know only that they are formed exclusively in the liver, but of the manner in which their formation takes place we are ignorant.

The amido-radicles of the bile-acids are unquestionably formed in the general nitrogenous metabolism of the body, and, as such, are found in other organs besides the liver. Glycocoll is then to a certain extent further oxidized, and contributes to the formation of urea. Of the ultimate fate of taurin, we know that its sulphur can be oxidized to sulphuric acid and be eliminated in the urine in this form. In the human being traces are further excreted as tauro-carbaminic acid; and in rabbits, at least, its hypodermic injection leads to the elimination of the body as such. It is thus difficult to understand why two substances like these, for the removal of which the animal body has manifestly other means at its disposal than their elimination through the bile, should here appear. We may imagine, however, that the formation of the bile-acids in the liver represents a conservation of energy on the part of the body, and further constitutes a reserve mechanism by which waste-products can be removed in a state of incomplete oxidation.

Of the origin of the non-nitrogenous acids, which combine with glycocoll and taurin to form the biliary acids, we know nothing. The synthesis, however, manifestly occurs in the liver, and here only, as after extirpation of the organ in birds and frogs bile-acids are not found in the blood. In mammals, also, neither bile-pigments nor bile-acids can here be demonstrated after ligating the gall-duct and the thoracic duct.

In the bile of most animals the biliary acids occur in combination with sodium, while in sea-fish they are, curiously enough, present as potassium salts.

As regards the relative quantity of the two principal biliary acids which are found in the bile, it is to be noted that in man glycocholic acid is usually more abundant than taurocholic acid. In strictly carnivorous animals, on the other hand, the latter only is found; but the same also holds good for certain herbivora, such as the sheep

and the goat. In other animals the relation is variable, and in some, it is stated, glycocholic acid only is found.

Isolation.—Collectively, the biliary acids, in the form of their salts, can be obtained in the following manner: the bile is mixed with animal charcoal, evaporated to dryness, and the residue extracted with absolute alcohol. This extract, which contains the biliary acid salts, cholesterin, fats, soaps, and lecithin, is then filtered, concentrated, and treated with a large excess of ether. In this manner the salts of the bile-acids are precipitated, while the other substances remain in solution. On standing, the precipitate gradually becomes crystalline, and is then spoken of as *Platner's crystallized bile*. In this form the biliary acids are conveniently estimated as a whole. If then it is desired to determine the relative amount of the two principal acids present, it is only necessary to estimate the sulphur in Platner's bile, from which the corresponding amount of taurocholic acid can be calculated.

To separate the two acids from each other, Platner's bile is dissolved in water and completely precipitated with a solution of neutral acetate of lead. The corresponding lead salts are thus formed, and can now be readily separated from each other, as the glycocholate is thrown down, while the taurocholate remains in solution. In the filtrate the latter is then precipitated with ammonia. To obtain the free acid from the glycocholate, the precipitated lead salt is suspended in water and evaporated to dryness in the presence of sodium carbonate. The sodium salt is thus obtained and extracted with alcohol. The alcohol is evaporated off, the residue dissolved in water and treated with hydrochloric acid, when the glycocholic acid will separate out. The taurocholic acid can be similarly obtained from its lead salt by decomposing the solution with hydrogen sulphide. The resulting plumbic sulphide is filtered off, the filtrate evaporated to dryness, the residue dissolved with a small amount of alcohol, and then precipitated with an excess of ether, when the free acid is thrown down.

Tests for the Bile-acids.—**Pettenkofer's Test.**—On treating the biliary acids in aqueous or alcoholic solution with a few drops of an 0.1 per cent. solution of furfural and 1 or 2 c.c. of concentrated, chemically pure sulphuric acid, a beautiful purple color develops. As furfural results when concentrated sulphuric acid is added to a carbohydrate, the test may also be conducted by treating the solution of the biliary acids (1 or 2 c.c.) with a few drops of a 10 per cent. solution of cane-sugar and then with sulphuric acid. In either case, however, care should be had that the temperature which results during the reaction does not exceed 70° C., as otherwise the resulting pigment is destroyed. This may be obviated by substituting strong phosphoric acid for the sulphuric acid, and placing the solution in boiling water. The resulting pigment shows two bands of absorption on spectroscopic examination. One of these is situated at F; the other between D and E, near E. On diluting with

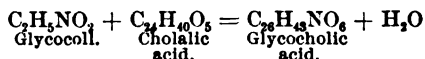
alcohol a green fluorescence is observed. In the presence of an excess the red pigment disappears, but reappears upon the further addition of sulphuric acid. On standing, the color gradually turns to a bluish violet.

As Pettenkofer's reaction can also be obtained with other substances, such as the phenols, the higher alcohols, certain bases of the aromatic series, the higher hydrocarbons, and acids of the fatty series and the benzol series, it is always necessary to isolate previously the biliary acids as Platner's bile, before drawing conclusions from the reaction. Albumins, if present, must in every case first be removed. For, as has been stated, many of these contain carbohydrate groups, which on contact with concentrated sulphuric acid give rise to the formation of furfural. This in turn combines with the aromatic oxy-acids and phenols that result from decomposition of the amido-acids to form colored compounds, which are either identical with or very similar to those obtained in the case of the biliary acids (see the reaction of Adamkiewicz and the hydrochloric acid test for albumins).

Pettenkofer's reaction is, in the case of the biliary acids, referable to the non-nitrogenous acid constituents of these acids, viz., to cholic acid or one of its congeners.

Physiological Test.—Aside from their reaction with furfural, the bile-acids, or their salts, may also be identified as such from their effect upon the action of the heart. To this end, the heart of a curarized frog is exposed and moistened with a small drop of a 1 per cent. solution of atropin, so as to eliminate the action of the vagus. A few drops of an aqueous solution of the bile-acids are then placed upon the heart, when their retarding action can readily be demonstrated.

Glycocholic Acid.—As has been stated, glycocholic acid is the principal biliary acid that is found in the bile of man. It is formed through the union of glycocholl and cholic acid, as represented by the equation :



It is accordingly decomposed into these constituents when treated with dilute acids or alkalis under the application of heat.

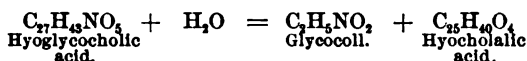
In the pure state glycocholic acid occurs in the form of fine, silk-like needles, which are readily soluble in alcohol, less readily so in water, and insoluble in ether. From its aqueous solutions it is readily precipitated on adding a small amount of a mineral acid. The crystals melt at 133° C. It is a monobasic acid, and forms salts which, with the exception of the lead and silver compounds, are all soluble in water and alcohol. The free acid and its salts give Pettenkofer's reaction, and turn the plane of polarization to the right.

On heating glycocholic acid with concentrated sulphuric acid the

anhydride of glycocholic acid is precipitated in the form of oily droplets, which subsequently tend to coalesce. This anhydride is termed *cholonc acid*, and has the composition $C_{26}H_{41}NO_5$.

According to Michailoff, glycocholic acid when treated with concentrated sulphuric acid in the presence of acetic acid is said to yield an orange color with a green fluorescence. On salting with ammonium sulphate a precipitate is formed which in its reactions is identical with biliverdin. Urobilin is said to remain in solution. This observation is of special interest, as showing the possible relationship which may exist between the biliary acids and the bile-pigments. We find, as a matter of fact, that an increase in the production of bile-pigments on the part of the liver is associated with a diminished formation of biliary acids. Others have concluded from this observation that a connection between the production of bile-acids and bile-pigments does not exist, and that the origin of the two classes of substances must be referred to a separate activity on the part of the hepatic cells. It appears to me, however, that this inference is not altogether justifiable.

Closely related to the common glycocholic acid is the so-called *hyoglycocholic acid*, which has been found in small amounts in the bile of the pig. On decomposition it yields glycoll and hyocholalic acid, as shown in the equation :



The substance itself is almost insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol. It is crystallizable, but usually obtained as a resinous mass. Its salts are precipitated from their solutions by calcium chloride, barium chloride, and magnesium chloride. By salting with sodium sulphate they separate out like soaps. Like the common glycocholates, they give Pettenkofer's reaction.

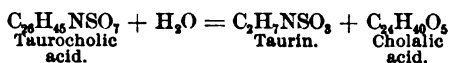
In addition to these two forms still other glycocholates apparently exist. In the bile of rodents a glycocholate is thus found, which cannot be salted out with sodium sulphate, but which is also precipitated by the salts of the alkaline earths. Of its nature, however, as also of the so-called *guano-biliary acid*, which apparently belongs to this order, nothing is known.

Isolation.—The common glycocholic acid is most conveniently obtained by starting with Platner's bile, that has been prepared from human bile or from that of the ox, as already described.

Hyoglycocholic acid can be isolated from the bile of the pig by first decolorizing with animal charcoal and then salting with sodium sulphate in substance. The acid is thus precipitated, and can then be filtered off. It is washed with a solution of the salt, dissolved in water, and precipitated in the form of the free acid by means of hydrochloric acid.

Taurocholic Acid.—Taurocholic acid, as has been stated, is the only biliary acid that is found in the bile of the purely carnivor-

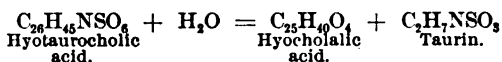
ous animals, but it also occurs in the bile of man and most herbivorous animals. Among these, the sheep and goat are especially noteworthy, as in these, like the pure carnivora, taurocholic acid only is found. It is formed synthetically in the liver from taurin and cholalic acid, and is accordingly resolved into its components by treating with dilute acids or alkalis under the application of heat. The same result indeed is reached by evaporating the bile together with water or allowing it to undergo putrefaction. The chemical change is represented by the equation :



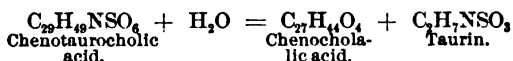
In the pure state taurocholic acid occurs in the form of fine deliquescent needles, which are soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. It is capable of maintaining glycocholic acid in solution, and it is for this reason that the latter acid cannot be precipitated from the bile by adding a mineral acid when taurocholic acid is at the same time present in sufficient amount. Like glycocholic acid, it is a monobasic acid, and forms salts which for the most part are soluble in water and in alcohol. Its salts with the alkalis are precipitated from their solutions by subacetate of lead and ammoniacal subacetate of lead, but not by the neutral acetate, by copper sulphate, or silver nitrate. Curiously enough, the sodium salt obtained from the bile of the ox is dextrorotatory, while the same salt which is found in that of the dog turns the plane of polarization to the left. An isomerism thus apparently exists which is analogous to that observed in the case of the tartaric acids.

Taurocholic acid forms emulsions with the peptones, but does not precipitate them, as is generally stated ; but it does precipitate albumins, syntonins, and albumoses.

Hyotaurocholic acid is the biliary acid which, as a sodium salt, is found in the bile of pigs, and is analogous to the hyoglycocholic acid already described. Its amount, however, is small. On decomposition it yields taurin and hyocholalic acid, as shown in the equation :



Chenotaurocholic acid is the most important biliary acid, which is found in the bile of geese. It is indistinctly crystalline, and is soluble in water and alcohol. Like the acids already described, it gives Pettenkofer's reaction. On prolonged boiling with alkalis it is decomposed into taurin and chenocholalic acid, as shown in the equation :



Isolation.—Taurocholic acid is most conveniently obtained from Platner's bile of man or the ox, as already described. To isolate

it from the bile of dogs, the fluid is shaken with animal charcoal and alcohol, then decanted and filtered. The filtrate is evaporated to dryness, the residue taken up with a small amount of warm absolute alcohol, and filtered. The clear solution is then treated with ether until it becomes cloudy. On standing, the taurocholate of sodium separates out in the form of fine crystals. These are dissolved in water and treated with ammoniacal subacetate of lead. The resulting precipitate is suspended in alcohol and decomposed with hydrogen sulphide. The free acid is thus liberated, and can be obtained as such by evaporating the filtrate to dryness or by diluting with ether.

To isolate chenotaurocholic acid, the bile of geese is first treated with strong alcohol, to remove the mucus. The filtrate is mixed with ether and set aside, when the biliary salts separate out as a glutinous mass, which is then washed, dried, redissolved in 99 per cent. alcohol, and again precipitated with ether. The crystalline deposit which is formed is dissolved in strong alcohol and decomposed with hydrogen sulphide. On evaporation the free acid is obtained.

Cholalic Acid.—Cholalic acid is the principal biliary acid which is formed in the liver, and to its presence in the molecule of glycocholic acid and taurocholic acid Pettenkofer's reaction is due. It is a product of the specific activity of the liver-cells, and is normally not found in any other tissues or organs of the animal body. In the intestinal contents, however, it may be encountered, as such, even in health, and in cases of jaundice it has been observed also in the urine.

As I have already shown, cholalic acid is liberated when glycocholic acid or taurocholic acid is decomposed with alkalis or acids, under the application of heat. Its crystalline form differs according to the medium in which crystallization has taken place. From its alcoholic solution it separates out in the form of rhombic tetrahedra or octahedra, which contain one molecule of alcohol as liquid of crystallization, $C_{24}H_{40}O_5 + C_2H_6O$. On prolonged boiling with water the crystal-alcohol can be removed. When dissolved in dilute boiling acetic acid cholalic acid takes up one molecule of water, and can be obtained from such solutions in the form of rhombic plates or prisms, $C_{24}H_{40}O_5 \cdot H_2O$. On exposure to the air the crystals in either case soon become opaque. They melt at a temperature of $195^\circ C$. The free acid is readily soluble in alcohol, with difficulty so in water, and is almost insoluble in ether.

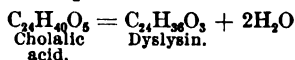
According to Mylius, it is a monobasic alcoholic acid, and contains one secondary and two primary alcohol groups, as represented by

the formula: $C_{20}H_{31} \begin{array}{l} \text{CH.OH} \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{---}(\text{CH}_2\text{.OH})_2\text{---} \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \text{COOH} \end{array}$. It combines with alkalis and

alkaline earths, as also with the heavy metals, to form salts. Its compounds with the alkalis are readily soluble in water, but with

some difficulty in alcohol. The barium salt is somewhat soluble in water, and, like the lead salt, soluble in hot alcohol. The calcium salt is slightly soluble in boiling alcohol. Concentrated solutions of the alkaline hydrates and carbonates precipitate the alkaline salts from their solutions in the form of an oily material which becomes crystalline on cooling. The salts, like the free acid, are dextro-rotatory.

On prolonged boiling with acids or at a temperature of 200° C. cholalic acid loses two molecules of water and is transformed into *dyslysin*, as shown in the equation :

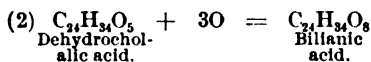
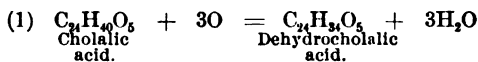


The same result is brought about through the influence of various bacteria, and there can be no doubt that the dyslysin which is constantly encountered in the stools is referable to the normal processes of putrefaction, which take place in the intestinal canal.

Choloidinic acid, $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{38}\text{O}_4$, probably represents an intermediary product which is formed during this process, and may be regarded as a primary anhydride of cholalic acid.

The common dyslysin which is met with in the feces is amorphous, and is insoluble in water and in dilute solutions of the alkalis.

On oxidation with permanganate cholalic acid first yields *dehydrocholalic acid*, and then *bilanic acid*, together with *isobilanic acid*. These changes may be represented by the equations :



On further oxidation another acid has been obtained, which is termed *cilianic acid*, and which is said to have the composition $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_{10}$.

Dehydrocholalic acid also results on oxidizing cholalic acid with nitric acid; but it is to be noted that on further oxidation a new acid results, which is known as *choleocamphoric acid*, and is thought to be isomeric with camphoric acid. Its formula is given as $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}\text{O}_4$. On oxidation with potassium bichromate and sulphuric acid, on the other hand, Tappeiner claims to have obtained *cholesteric acid* (not to be confounded with cholesterinic acid, see below), $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{16}\text{O}_7$; *pyrocholesteric acid*, $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{16}\text{O}_7$; *cholanic acid*, $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{28}\text{O}_6$; as also palmitic, stearic, and acetic acids.

On reduction, as during the process of putrefaction, cholalic acid may give rise to the formation of *desoxycholalic acid*, $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{40}\text{O}_4$. On boiling with concentrated solutions of the alkaline hydrates a mixture of the corresponding salts of formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, and palmitic acid is obtained, and it is interesting to note that the latter, like cholalic acid, gives Pettenkofer's reaction.

Hyocholalic acid and *chenocholalic acid*, which result from the decomposition of hyotaurocholic acid, hyoglycocholic acid, and chenotaurocholic acid, respectively, in their general properties and reactions are closely analogous to the common form of cholalic acid that has just been considered. Like the latter, they are transformed in the intestinal tract into the corresponding dyslysins, and these in turn yield the original acids on heating with sodium hydrate solution. Both are soluble in alcohol and ether, but insoluble in water.

Isolation of Cholalic Acid from the Bile.—Platner's bile, obtained from the ox, is boiled for twenty-four hours with barium hydrate. The cholalic acid which is thus set free is precipitated by adding an excess of hydrochloric acid. It is then washed with water, dissolved in a dilute solution of sodium carbonate, and reprecipitated with hydrochloric acid. The precipitate is covered with ether and allowed to stand, when crystallization will gradually occur. The crystals are freed from liquid as far as possible by filtration with the suction-pump, and are redissolved in hot alcohol. The solution is diluted with water until a persisting turbidity develops, and is then set aside in a cold place until crystallization is complete.

Choleic Acid.—When the biliary acids of ox-bile are decomposed, as just described, a small amount of choleic acid, $C_{24}H_{40}O_4$, is always found associated with common cholalic acid. On oxidation it first yields *dehydrocholeic acid*, $C_{24}H_{34}O_4$, and then *cholanic acid*, $C_{24}H_{32}O_5$. It is possibly identical with desoxycholalic acid (see above). The substance has also been found in human bile.

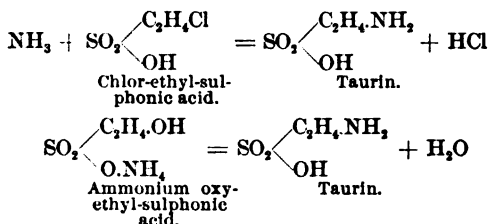
Fellic Acid.—This acid has been obtained together with common cholalic acid and choleic acid from human bile, where it possibly exists in combination with glycocholl and taurin. Its amount is always small. With Pettenkofer's test it gives a reddish-blue color. On heating, it is decomposed, with the formation of vapors which are strongly suggestive of turpentine. Its formula is given as $C_{22}H_{40}O_4$.

Lithofellic Acid.—Lithofellic acid is a substance which is closely related to the cholalic acids just described, and is found in certain gastro-intestinal concretions of various ruminants. It forms the greater portion of the oriental Bezaar stones, which are obtained from the stomach of the wild goat and antelope. It gives Pettenkofer's reaction, and is said to have the formula $C_{20}H_{36}O_4$.

Taurin.—As has been pointed out, taurin is not exclusively found in the bile, but occurs also in the lungs and kidneys and in the muscle-tissue of many animals, and notably in that of the vertebrates. While it is unquestionably of albuminous origin, and probably represents an intermediary product in the katalysis of the organic sulphur compounds of the body, it has thus far not been obtained from this source by artificial means. Unlike the loosely combined sulphur of the albuminous molecule, the sulphur which is present in the taurin molecule cannot be split off on boiling with

dilute alkalis. Its separation, indeed, necessitates the complete destruction of the taurin, viz., the albuminous material, by boiling with a concentrated solution of sodium hydrate or by fusing with potassium hydrate and potassium nitrate. Potassium sulphite, acetic acid, ammonia, and hydrogen thus result in the first case, while in the latter sulphates, carbon dioxide, ammonia, and water are obtained.

Taurin can be formed synthetically by heating ammonium-oxy-ethyl-sulphonate to a temperature of 230°C ., or from ammonia and chlor-ethyl-sulphonic acid, as represented by the equations:



It can hence be regarded as amido-ethyl-sulphonic acid (viz., amido-isethionic acid). It crystallizes in the form of four- or six-sided prisms, and is fairly soluble in hot water, slightly soluble in common alcohol, and insoluble in absolute alcohol and ether. It has a markedly acid character, and accordingly does not combine with acids, but with alkalis, to form salts. Its compound with mercuric oxide is quite insoluble.

Whether or not a relation exists between taurin and cystin is as yet unknown. The latter has thus far only been observed under conditions which must be regarded as abnormal, and it would be interesting to ascertain whether in such cases the formation of taurin is possibly diminished or even suspended.

Isolation of Taurin.—Taurin is most conveniently prepared from the bile of animals in which taurocholic acid is present. To this end, the fluid is boiled for several hours with hydrochloric acid. The dyslysin and cholidinic acid are filtered off. The filtrate is concentrated on a water-bath to a small volume, and freed from the sodium chloride and other substances that have separated out, by filtering while still warm. The liquid is then evaporated to dryness and the residue extracted with strong alcohol, which dissolves any glycocholl hydrochlorate that may be present, while the taurin remains behind. This is then dissolved with a little warm water, filtered while still warm, and treated with an excess of warm alcohol. The resulting precipitate is immediately filtered off. In the filtrate the taurin crystallizes out on cooling, and can be identified by the form of its crystals, their solubility in water and insolubility in alcohol, and the formation of potassium sulphate when fused with potassium hydrate and potassium nitrate.

Should glycocholic acid be present in the bile at the same time, this is likewise decomposed on boiling with hydrochloric acid. The

hydrochlorate of glycocoll which thus results is found in the first alcoholic extract. To isolate the glycocoll as such, the solution is evaporated to dryness, the residue dissolved in water and treated with plumbic hydrate. On filtering, the solution, which contains the lead salt of glycocoll, is decomposed with hydrogen sulphide. The resulting lead sulphide is filtered off, and the filtrate concentrated until crystallization occurs. The crystals are then dissolved in water and decolorized with animal charcoal, and the solution is evaporated until the crystals again separate out.

Glycocoll.—Glycocoll is now known to be a constant decomposition-product of most albumins, but is formed in especially large amounts during the hydrolytic decomposition of collagen and spongin. From this fact and its sweetish taste it is also known as glucin or collagen-sugar (Leimzucker). It is one of the most important decomposition-products which are formed in the nitrogenous metabolism of the animal body, and in part at least gives rise to the formation of urea in mammals, and to uric acid in birds and reptiles. Another portion, as we have seen, is eliminated in the bile in combination with cholalic acid; while a third portion appears in the urine in combination with benzoic acid and phenyl-acetic acid, as hippuric acid and phenaceturic acid, respectively (which see).

As we have seen, glycocoll is amido-acetic acid. The pure substance crystallizes in the form of colorless rhombohedra or of four-sided prisms, which are readily soluble in water, with difficulty so in warm alcohol, and insoluble in absolute alcohol and ether. It combines with acids and alkalies to form salts. The most important of these are the hydrochlorate, which is soluble in water and alcohol, and the copper salt, which results when a boiling solution of glycocoll is added to freshly precipitated cupric hydrate; the hydrate is thus dissolved, and after concentrating the solution blue needles of the copper salt separate out on cooling.

Isolation.—Glycocoll can be obtained from the bile of those animals in which glycocholic acid is found, as described above; or it may be prepared from hippuric acid by decomposing this by boiling with dilute sulphuric acid. On cooling, the benzoic acid that has separated out is filtered off, the filtrate is concentrated and extracted with ether to remove such benzoic acid as still remains in solution; the sulphuric acid is removed with barium carbonate, and the filtrate is evaporated until crystals of glycocoll begin to separate out (see also pages 192 and 259).

The Bile-pigments.

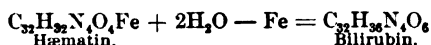
The bile-pigments which have thus far been obtained from the bile itself or from biliary concretions are bilirubin, biliverdin, biliprasin, bilifuscin, and others which are less well known.

Perfectly fresh hepatic bile, in contradistinction to that which is found in the gall-bladder, contains only one pigment, bilirubin, from which all other forms are derived. Such bile is of a golden-yellow color, while bladder-bile usually presents an olive-brown color, owing to the simultaneous presence of its nearest oxidation-product, biliverdin. A grass-green color is observed when the latter predominates or is exclusively present.

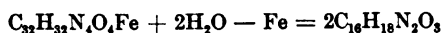
Bilirubin.—Bilirubin is now known to result from the decomposition of hæmatin, and normally constitutes a specific product of the activity of the hepatic cells. It appears, however, that the power of transforming the blood-pigment into bilirubin is common to other tissues as well, if we regard the hæmatoidin of Virchow, which is so often found in old extravasations of blood, as identical with bilirubin. That this is actually the case seems now undoubted. Under normal conditions, however, the liver is apparently the only organ of the body in which the formation of bilirubin takes place. Whether or not the final dissolution of disintegrating red corpuscles also occurs at this place has not been decided, but the liver is manifestly capable of retaining the hæmoglobin which is thus set free. If a moderate amount of a solution of hæmoglobin is injected into the bloodvessels of an animal, an increased elimination of bilirubin results, while the blood-pigment does not appear in the urine. If larger amounts are injected, the resulting bilirubin apparently cannot be removed with sufficient rapidity through the biliary ducts. Resorption of the pigment then takes place through the lymph-vessels, jaundice results, and the bile-pigment appears in the urine. If excessive amounts of hæmoglobin finally are injected, the liver is manifestly incapable of retaining all the pigment which reaches the organ, jaundice results, and both the bile-pigment and the blood-pigment appear in the urine. Even in such extreme cases the remaining tissues of the body do not participate in the formation of bilirubin. This has been conclusively demonstrated by Minkowski and Naunyn. These observers have shown that while in normal geese poisoning with hydrogen sulphide, which causes an extensive dissolution of the red corpuscles, invariably leads to jaundice and the appearance of bile-pigment in the urine, the previous removal of the liver prevents such an occurrence, and results in simple hæmoglobinuria. In mammals such crucial tests unfortunately cannot be applied, but there is no reason to suppose that different conditions there exist. The possible occurrence of a hæmatogenic icterus, in contradistinction to a hepatogenic icterus, is thus rendered extremely improbable, and it is scarcely warrantable to point to the development of bilirubin from blood-pigment in the tissues of the organs, as indicating the possibility of such a transformation in the circulating blood.

Of the manner in which this transformation is effected in the liver we know nothing. We may imagine, however, that the oxyhæmoglobin is here first decomposed into its albuminous component—

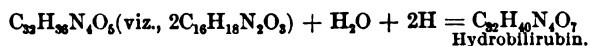
globin—and into hæmatin, which latter then passes over into bilirubin, as shown in the equation :



This reaction, it will be noted, is also supposed to express the formation of hæmatoporphyrin from hæmatin (see page 337). The two substances, indeed, are now quite generally regarded as isomeric. As regards the size of the molecule, however, opinions differ, and it is possible, as Nencki and Sieber suppose, that the molecule of bilirubin, as well as of hæmatoporphyrin, is only half as large as expressed above. In that case, of course, the equation would have to be written :



On reduction with nascent hydrogen bilirubin is transformed into hydrobilirubin, as is shown by the equation :



This actually takes place in the intestinal canal, where nascent hydrogen is constantly being formed through the action of various bacteria, as during the process of lactic acid fermentation. During intra-uterine life, however, where no bacteria are found in the intestinal tract, bilirubin appears in the feces as such (meconium).

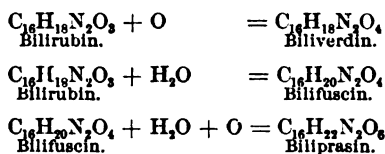
According to some observers, hydrobilirubin is thought to be identical with the febrile urobilin of Jaffé, which is met with in the urine in various febrile diseases, and exceptionally also under normal conditions, but it is said to differ from the normal urobilin which represents the principal coloring-matter of the urine in health. This question, however, still awaits solution. The possible identity also of hydrobilirubin and stercobilin, which is the principal pigment that is found in the feces, has not been definitely established (see also pages 207 and 291).

In the crystalline state bilirubin occurs in the form of reddish-yellow rhombic platelets with rounded angles, which are soluble in benzol, carbon disulphide, amyl alcohol, glycerin, the fatty oils, and especially in warm chloroform. In alcohol and ether they are but little soluble, and in water, as also in Platner's bile, they are insoluble. On spectroscopic examination its solutions do not give rise to any specific bands of absorption, but to a continuous absorption which extends from the red to the violet end.

Bilirubin as such is a weak acid, *bilirubinic acid*, and combines with bases to form salts, which for the most part are either insoluble or only slightly soluble in water and insoluble in chloroform. Its salts with the alkalis, however, are soluble in solutions of the alkaline hydrates and carbonates. In the bile bilirubin is largely present as neutral bilirubinate of sodium, and is held in solution owing to the presence of alkaline carbonates.

When perfectly fresh bile of a golden-yellow or olive-brown color is exposed to the air for a while, it will be noted that the fluid gradually assumes a bright-green color, owing to a transformation of the bilirubinate into *biliverdinate* of sodium. Free bilirubin, according to Dastre and Floresco, does not absorb oxygen and is thereby transformed into biliverdin, as has been supposed. The same observers state that on careful oxidation bilirubin can be transformed into *biliprasin*, which presents a green color as such, while its sodium salt, *sodium biliprasinate*, is yellowish brown. On further oxidation the biliprasin then yields biliverdin, viz., its corresponding salt.

According to former views, the relation existing between bilirubin and biliprasin were represented by the equations given below; but it is, of course, manifest that these are no longer tenable if the work of Dastre and Floresco should be confirmed.



The formula of biliprasin, as here indicated, would, moreover, be an impossibility. As a matter of fact, these formulæ cannot be regarded as definitely established; and according to some observers, the molecule of biliverdin is only one-half as large as represented above. Much work still remains to be done in this connection, but we know at least that biliverdin constitutes a normal oxidation-product of bilirubin. From biliverdin Küster claims to have obtained a new oxidation-product, which he termed *biliverdinic acid*, but which must not be confounded with the substance of the same name referred to above. This body has the formula $\text{C}_8\text{H}_7\text{NO}_6$, and is apparently identical with the dibasic hæmatinic acid, which results from hæmatin directly, and, like this, yields a substance of the composition $\text{C}_8\text{H}_5\text{O}_5$, viz., the anhydride of the dibasic hæmatinic acid $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_6$. In this manner the origin of bilirubin from the coloring-matter of the blood is still further shown.

If bile containing bilirubin is filtered through Swedish filter-paper, and a drop of concentrated nitric acid containing a trace of nitrous acid is placed upon the paper, which is colored a bright yellow, a play of colors will be observed, in which the yellow first turns to green, then to blue, to violet, to red, and ultimately to orange. This reaction is commonly referred to the formation of various oxidation-products of bilirubin, and is very characteristic. The individual products, however, which thus result are mostly but imperfectly known. The green color, of course, is referable to the biliverdin. The blue color is ascribed to bilicyanin or cholecyanin, and the final orange to choletelin.

Tests for Bilirubin.—GMELIN'S TEST.—The fluid to be examined

is treated with an amount of concentrated nitric acid, containing a trace of nitrous acid, sufficient to form a layer beneath the liquid to be tested, when in the presence of bilirubin the color-play referred to will be observed at the zone of contact; the green will be noticed nearest the bile-containing solution, and the orange in the upper portion of the nitric acid. Various modifications of this reaction have been proposed, such as the one described above.

The test is exceedingly sensitive, and is said to indicate the presence of bilirubin in a dilution of 1 : 80,000. The green color which develops is the most characteristic, but a reddish violet must also occur.

HUPPERT'S TEST.—A few cubic centimeters of the solution to be examined are precipitated with barium chloride and ammonia. The precipitate is washed with water and suspended in a small amount of alcohol that has been acidulated with sulphuric acid. This mixture is then boiled for a few minutes, when in the presence of bilirubin a bright emerald-green color develops.

SMITH'S TEST.—A small amount of the fluid is placed in a test-tube and treated with a few cubic centimeters of tincture of iodine which has been diluted with alcohol in the proportion of 1 : 10, so as to form a layer above the fluid to be examined. In the presence of bilirubin a distinct emerald-green ring will develop at the zone of contact.

According to some observers, the green color which thus results when bilirubin is treated with iodine is not referable to the formation of biliverdin, but to a substitution- or addition-product of biliverdin with iodine. This, however, is denied by others, and Jolles has recently shown that the iodine merely acts as an oxidizing agent, and that true biliverdin is thus formed, as indicated by the equation :



SPECTROSCOPIC TEST.—If a dilute solution of sodium bilirubinate in water is treated with an excess of ammonia and a small amount of a solution of chloride of zinc, the liquid at first turns a deep orange, but subsequently becomes olive brown, and finally green. If this solution is examined spectroscopically, it will be noted that the violet and blue portions of the spectrum are at first quite dark, but subsequently the bands presented by an alkaline solution of bilicyanin become apparent, and notably the one between C and D, near C (see below). The test is said to be very good (Hammarsten).

Isolation of Bilirubin.—Bilirubin is most conveniently obtained from the biliary concretions which are so often found in the gall-bladder of cattle, and which consist almost entirely of the calcium salt of the pigment. They are finely powdered and extracted with ether and then with hot water, so as to remove the cholesterin and the biliary acids which are present. The remaining material is treated with hydrochloric acid, so as to liberate the pigment. It is

then washed free from acid with water, and subsequently with absolute alcohol, to remove the water and any biliverdin that may be present. The pigment remains, and is now dissolved with boiling chloroform. From this solution the chloroform is distilled off, the residue extracted with absolute alcohol, so as to remove any bilifuscin, and the remaining bilirubin dissolved in a small amount of chloroform and precipitated with alcohol. This procedure is repeated until the substance has been obtained in pure form; it is then allowed to crystallize out from its chloroform solution on cooling.

Biliverdin.—Biliverdin is found in the bladder-bile of many animals together with bilirubin, and is especially abundant in certain herbivora, where the bile frequently presents a bright grass-green color. It is said to occur also in the placenta of the bitch, in the shells of certain mollusks, and in birds' eggs. Its relation to bilirubin has already been considered. In the bile it is present principally in the form of its sodium salt, and, like bilirubin, the free pigment possesses acid properties; this is termed biliverdinic acid, but should not be confounded with the acid of the same name which Küster obtained from biliverdin on oxidation with sodium chromate. In acid bile biliverdin is found as such. Unlike bilirubin, the free pigment is readily soluble in normal as well as in neutral and acid bile. It is insoluble in water, ether, and chloroform, but dissolves in alcohol, glacial acetic acid, and solutions of the alkalis. From the latter it is precipitated by the salts of the alkaline earths and the heavy metals, as also by acids. On treating an alcoholic solution of biliverdin with ammoniacal chloride of zinc solution the fluid exhibits a green fluorescence. The green color of the pigment is changed to yellow if its solution in acid alcohol is treated with zinc. If chlorine-water is added instead, a blue color develops at the bottom of the liquid, and above it layers presenting a violet, a red and a yellow color will be observed. On adding an excess of chlorine-water the solution is decolorized.

Pure biliverdin, like bilirubin, gives no characteristic band of absorption in alkaline solution. In acid solution, however, or in pure alcoholic solution, an indistinct band is observed at D, and one that is more pronounced near F.

The substance is amorphous, or at least cannot be obtained in a pronounced crystalline form.

On reduction, biliverdin is supposedly transformed into bilirubin, though this is denied by some observers.

On oxidation with nitric acid biliverdin gives rise to the various colors which have already been described, beginning with blue. It gives Huppert's reaction directly.

Isolation.—To prepare biliverdin, it is most convenient to start with a solution of bilirubin in the form of its sodium salt which has been exposed to the air until the original golden-yellow color has changed to a brownish green. The biliverdin is then precipitated

by adding an excess of hydrochloric acid. It is filtered off, washed free from all acid, dissolved in absolute alcohol, and precipitated by copiously diluting with water. Any bilirubin that may be present is removed by extracting with chloroform.

Biliprasin.—Biliprasin as such, and biliprasinate of sodium, according to Dastre and Floresco, are also found in normal bladder-bile, and, as has been indicated, represent intermediary products of oxidation between bilirubin and biliverdin.

The sodium salt, according to these observers, is a yellowish-brown pigment, and can be transformed into biliprasin through the agency of mineral acids, of acetic acid, and even of carbonic acid. On exposure to the air it passes over into the corresponding biliverdinate. To its presence the yellow color of the bile of calves and of other animals is supposedly due.

Biliprasin itself is green, but can be transformed into the yellow salt by adding a few drops of an alkali, and this in turn yields the green pigment on treating with an acid. This reaction, according to Dastre and Floresco, explains the fact that yellow bile can become green without oxidation, viz., without the formation of biliverdin. According to older ideas, however, biliprasin is an oxidation-product of biliverdin, and is supposed to result from this with the intermediary formation of bilifuscin, as has already been outlined.

Bilifuscin is said to occur in gall-stones together with bilirubin. The formula which has been ascribed to it is that of bilirubin plus one or two molecules of water, viz., $C_{32}H_{40}N_4O_8$ or $C_{16}H_{20}N_2O_4$. It is of a dark-brown color, and is soluble in alcohol and the solutions of the alkaline hydrates, but insoluble in water and chloroform. In pure form it does not give Gmelin's reaction.

Bilicyanin, or **cholecyanin**, is the blue pigment which is formed during the oxidation of bilirubin and biliverdin with nitric acid. It has been found together with the common bile-pigments in gall-stones taken from man. Its neutral and alkaline solutions give rise to three bands of absorption. One of these is located between C and D, near C; another about D; and a third very faint band midway between D and E. In acid solutions two bands are seen between C and E. On treating the alcoholic solution of the pigment with an ammoniacal solution of zinc chloride a distinct fluorescence is obtained. Its formula has not as yet been determined, and, according to some observers, indeed, bilicyanin does not represent a separate substance.

Bilipurpurin.—This term has been applied to the red pigment which is formed from bilirubin and biliverdin on treating with nitric acid. Nothing is known of its properties or chemical composition.

Choletelin, or **bilixanthin**, is generally regarded as the final oxidation-product of the common bile-pigments. It is an amorphous brown substance, which is soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and in solutions of the alkaline hydrates, from which latter it can be

precipitated by the addition of acids. Its formula is given as $C_{16}H_{18}N_2O_6$.

Bilihumin is a pigment of unknown composition that has been found in gall-stones. It is insoluble in all organic solvents.

Cholesterin.

Cholesterin is not exclusively a product of the activity of the hepatic cells, but is found in other tissues as well. It has thus been encountered in the red corpuscles of the blood, in the plasma, in the yolk of eggs, in the semen, and in the secretion of the sebaceous glands, and is especially abundant in nerve-tissue. In the vegetable world also cholesterin is distributed. The liver is probably the organ through which the substance, wherever formed, is eliminated. Ultimately it appears in the feces. In the urine it is found only under exceptional conditions, and then only in very small amounts. Of its mode of formation nothing is known, but it is interesting to note that wherever cholesterin is found lecithin is likewise observed. In the brain a considerable amount of the substance occurs in combination with a fatty acid, cholic acid, from which it can only be separated by saponification.

The amount of cholesterin which is found in the bile represents about 2 per cent. of the total solids. Normally it is held in solution owing to the presence of the biliary acids, but under pathologic conditions it may separate out in crystalline form, either in the gall-bladder itself or in the larger hepatic ducts, and then gives rise to the formation of stones. Of the origin of these concretions we know little. Very often they contain a nucleus of epithelial cells or of bacteria, around which the cholesterin, together with a variable amount of bile-pigment and mineral salts, becomes deposited. It is possible that they result owing to a temporary absence of the biliary acids, but this is only a supposition. The stones which are usually found in man are for the most part very rich in cholesterin, while the pigment-stones which are so common in cattle are less frequently seen in the human being.

The common cholesterin which is found in the animal body has the composition $C_{27}H_{45}.OH$ (Obermüller), and is usually regarded as a monatomic alcohol. Of its structure, however, nothing is known. It combines with fatty acids to form compound ethers which are analogous to the fats, and in this form also, as has been shown (page 67) cholesterin occurs widely distributed in the animal world. The common lanolin of wool-fat thus contains large amounts of such compound ethers, both of cholesterin and its isomeric compound ischolesterin. On treating cholesterin with concentrated sulphuric acid the substance gives rise to the formation of certain hydrocarbons, which are termed *cholesterilins*, and which are supposed to stand in a close relation to the terpene group. With iodine these bodies give a blue color.

Cholesterin usually occurs in the form of colorless, transparent plates, with ragged margins and angles, which are very characteristic. It is practically insoluble in water, dilute acids and alkalis, but dissolves with ease in ether, chloroform, benzol, and in boiling alcohol. From its ethereal solutions it crystallizes out in the form of fine needles. It is further soluble in the essential and fatty oils, as also in the presence of biliary acids. Its crystals melt at 145° C.

Tests.—**SALKOWSKI'S TEST.**—A few crystals of cholesterin are dissolved in a small amount of chloroform and treated with an equal volume of concentrated sulphuric acid. The solution of cholesterin then first assumes a blood-red color, and then gradually turns to a violet red, while the sulphuric acid appears dark red and shows a green fluorescence. On pouring the chloroform into a shallow porcelain dish it turns violet, then green, and finally becomes yellow.

THE TEST OF LIEBERMANN-BURCKHARD.—If a small amount of cholesterin is dissolved in about 2 c.c. of chloroform and is treated with 10 drops of acetic acid anhydride, and subsequently with concentrated sulphuric acid, the solution at first assumes a red, then a blue, and finally a green color. The latter develops at once if cholesterin is present only in traces.

Isolation.—To prepare cholesterin for purposes of study, it is most convenient to isolate the substance from cholesterin stones. To this end, the concretions are finely pulverized and extracted with boiling water and then with boiling alcohol. From the alcoholic extract the cholesterin crystallizes out on cooling, and is then boiled with an alcoholic solution of sodium hydroxid, so as to saponify the fats which are at the same time present. The alcohol is then distilled off and the residue extracted with ether, which removes the cholesterin and leaves the soaps behind. On evaporating this extract, after filtration, the substance is obtained in crystalline form, and can be further purified by recrystallization from a mixture of alcohol and ether.

Other Organic Constituents of the Bile.—In addition to the bodies already described, the bile contains also small amounts of lecithin, of palmitin, stearin, olein, and the soaps of the corresponding fatty acids. In ox-bile Lassar-Cohn found also traces of myristinic acid, $C_{14}H_{28}O_2$, which has heretofore only been observed in the spermaceti of whales. We further find traces of urea, and occasionally a diastatic ferment, which is by some observers regarded as identical with ptyalin. Its presence, however, is by no means constant, and it can scarcely be regarded as playing a rôle in the process of intestinal digestion. Larger amounts of urea, according to Hammarsten, are found in the bile of the shark and the sturgeon.

In decomposing bile cholin, glycerin-phosphoric acid and trimethylamin may be observed, and are referable to the decomposition of lecithin (see pages 65 and 66).

The Biliary Iron.

If we recall the origin of bilirubin from hæmatin, we should expect to find in the bile the iron which is liberated during the decomposition of the latter. Traces of iron, indeed, are constantly present, principally in combination with phosphoric acid. The amount, however, which is thus eliminated is far too small to represent that which must of necessity be set free. Kunkel thus found that while 100 parts of hæmatin correspond to 9 parts of iron, only 1.4–1.5 parts of iron appear in the urine for every 100 parts of bilirubin. But even if we add to this the amount which is eliminated in the urine and that which is excreted through the intestinal mucosa, we still find a very large deficit, and we are accordingly forced to the conclusion that the greater portion of the iron must be retained in the liver. But while such a retention must of necessity occur, we are profoundly ignorant of the manner in which it is accomplished. Of the form, also, in which the iron exists in the liver we know but little. That it is subsequently utilized in the construction of hæmoglobin is quite likely, but not proved. Naunyn and Minkowski have observed that following poisoning with arseniuretted hydrogen, iron-containing pigments can be demonstrated in the liver. Latschenberger speaks of the formation of *choleoglobins* as antecedents of bilirubin, and of the simultaneous appearance of iron-containing melanins in the liver; and Neumann has demonstrated the presence of an organic iron pigment, hæmosiderin, in old extravasations of blood and in thrombi together with hæmatoidin; but of the true nature of all these substances we practically know nothing. It is possible that the globin, which must of necessity be liberated during the decomposition of hæmatin, takes up the iron which is set free from the latter; but this also is a supposition, and further researches in this direction are urgently needed.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE PROCESSES OF DIGESTION AND RESORPTION.

IN the preceding chapter we have considered the various digestive fluids which are concerned in the transformation of those food-stuffs that are incapable of resorption as such into material which the body can utilize for purposes of nutrition, and we have seen that the most important agents which are here concerned belong to the class of the non-organized ferments. In the present chapter we shall study the action of these various substances upon the different classes of food-stuffs collectively and in somewhat greater detail, and shall incidentally also consider the resorption of the final products of digestion from the gastro-intestinal canal.

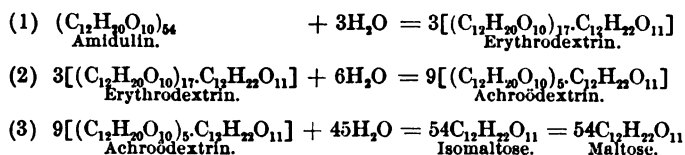
THE DIGESTION OF THE CARBOHYDRATES.

The digestion of the carbohydrates is essentially effected in the small intestine through the agency of the amylolytic ferment of the pancreas, ptyalin, and the inverting ferments maltase, lactase, and invertin, which are in part also furnished by the pancreas, but are principally found in the enteric juice. In those animals in which ptyalin occurs in the saliva, amylolysis to a certain degree also takes place in the mouth and continues in the stomach until hydrochloric acid appears in the free state, when the ferment is rapidly destroyed. In man, however, the salivary digestion only plays a secondary rôle. It is true that the end-product of amylolytic digestion, viz., maltose, can probably always be demonstrated in the gastric contents, even after a few minutes following the ingestion of starch; but it must be borne in mind that the transformation of starch into sugar does not take place in distinct phases, but that one molecule of the substance may have already been changed to maltose, while another is as yet unaffected. In determining the intensity and the extent of amylolytic activity it is hence unwarrantable to draw conclusions from mere qualitative tests, and it is necessary to compare the amount of sugar which is actually formed with the amount of starch that has been ingested.

In the majority of the purely carnivorous animals, as has been pointed out, the saliva contains no digestive ferments, and, in such, carbohydrate digestion takes place exclusively in the small intestine.

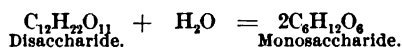
Through the action of the ptyalin of the pancreatic juice or of the saliva, as the case may be, the insoluble starch is first transformed into soluble starch or amidulin (amylodextrin), and is then succes-

sively decomposed by hydrolysis into erythrodextrin, achroödextrin, isomaltose, and finally into maltose, as shown by the equations :



Glycogen is similarly decomposed, and, like starch, gives rise to the formation of isomaltose and maltose. The celluloses, on the other hand, are not affected by ptyalin, nor, indeed, by any of the digestive fluids. As we shall see, however, they undergo a certain kind of fermentation under the influence of various bacteria, and as a result we find that in herbivorous animals, at least, only a fraction of the ingested cellulose reappears in the feces. Thus far a transformation into maltose or glucose has not been observed in the intestinal tract.

It is stated that through the activity of the bacteria of the intestinal canal, viz., their ferments, a certain amount of starch is transformed into maltose, and that inversion of disaccharides to monosaccharides is likewise brought about in this manner. To what extent this bacterial action can be regarded as representing an actual digestion is, however, an open question. The presence of bacteria in the intestinal canal is certainly not imperative, as has been conclusively established by Nuttall and Thierfelder; and we know, moreover, that bacterial action extends far beyond the action of digestive ferments, and that the further changes that can thus be effected do not serve a useful purpose. The normal inversion of the disaccharides is unquestionably brought about by the invertin, maltase, and lactase, which, as has been indicated, are partly furnished by the pancreas, but principally by the enteric juice. This inversion is likewise of the nature of a hydrolytic process, and may be represented by the general equation :



To judge from certain experiments which have been performed on animals, it appears, however, that amylolysis at least can also take place in the absence of the principal gland by which the ptyalin is formed, viz., the pancreas. For we find that following the extirpation of this organ or ligation of the pancreatic duct dogs are still capable of utilizing as much as from 47 to 71 per cent. of the starch ingested. As the dog's saliva contains no ptyalin, the amylolysis cannot be referable to a converting activity of the salivary glands. Whether in such cases the small amount of the ferment which is also furnished by the enteric juice is sufficient to transform the ingested starch into maltose is questionable, and there is some reason for supposing that the epithelial cells of the small intestine

are likewise capable not only of causing the transformation of disaccharides into monosaccharides, but also of inverting dextrin to maltose. It has been shown that in animals with Thiry-Vella fistulæ injected solutions of starch and cane-sugar rapidly disappear, although maltose cannot at times be demonstrated in the fluid. In what manner this change is effected by the epithelial cells is not known. In any event, however, it is necessary that the polysaccharides should be inverted to monosaccharides before passing beyond the mucous membrane of the gastro-intestinal tract. Resorption takes place primarily through the specific activity of the epithelial lining of the gastro-intestinal mucosa. The monosaccharides then enter the blood-current and are carried to the muscles and the liver, where they are transformed into glycogen and stored in a manner analogous to the reserve starch of the plant. This transformation, however, as well as the subsequent fate of the sugar, we shall have occasion to study in greater detail in a subsequent chapter.

Neither the polysaccharides nor the disaccharides when introduced into the blood-current directly can be utilized by the body as such, and they are accordingly eliminated in the urine as foreign matter.

The extent to which amylolysis can occur in the intestinal canal is remarkable, and far exceeds the ability of the liver and the muscle-tissue to transform the corresponding amount of monosaccharides into glycogen. As a consequence, the percentage of circulating sugar rises beyond the normal and glucosuria results. That disaccharides may pass the intestinal mucosa without being inverted is possible, but is certainly of exceptional occurrence. In such cases we must imagine that the intestinal epithelium has lost its specific power as a barrier to the passage of the sugars, as well as its ability to cause their inversion. As a result they pass this barrier by diffusion, and probably enter both the blood- and the lymph-current, and are then eliminated in the urine. A formation of glycogen from disaccharides directly is apparently not possible.

The rapidity with which resorption takes place in the small intestine seems to vary with the character of the sugar. In dogs Albertini thus found that of 100 grammes of glucose, 60 grammes are absorbed in the course of the first hour, while of maltose and cane-sugar from 70 to 80 grammes and of lactose only 20 to 40 grammes disappear within the same period of time.

The ingestion of very large amounts of disaccharides and monosaccharides leads to a general disturbance of intestinal digestion and results in diarrhoea. A corresponding amount of starch, on the other hand, is without effect in this respect. This is no doubt owing to the fact that in the latter case inversion and resorption proceed *pari passu*, so that the bacteria have but little chance of setting up fermentative changes, which lead to the formation of substances that directly increase the peristalsis owing to their irritating properties. In the presence of abnormally large amounts of sugars as such, on the other hand, resorption is not sufficiently rapid, and in

the presence of the increased amount of pabulum an increase of bacterial fermentation beyond the normal takes place. As a result the various acid decomposition-products of the carbohydrates such as lactic acid, butyric acid, acetic acid, formic acid, succinic acid, together with carbon dioxide, methane, and hydrogen, are formed in increased amounts, and are responsible for the resulting pathological conditions.

DIGESTION OF THE ALBUMINS.

The digestion of the albumins takes place in the stomach and in the small intestines under the influence of the pepsin and the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice, and the trypsin of the alkaline pancreatic juice, respectively. We know that the presence of the former is not altogether necessary, however, and that the pancreatic juice is in itself quite sufficient to accomplish the digestion of the albumins alone, but under normal conditions the gastric juice also plays a part. Of the relative extent to which the one or the other enters into this process our knowledge is not complete. We may imagine that in the stomach a primary dissolution of the solid constituents of the food takes place, and that the soluble products which are thus formed are further digested by the pancreatic juice. This actually occurs to a certain extent, but we further know that in the stomach certain albuminous food-stuffs are decomposed, with the liberation of constituents which are insoluble in the gastric juice, and which pass the pylorus as such and are then modified by the pancreatic juice. Tryptic digestion, moreover, is far more extensive than peptic digestion, so that we may well conclude that the latter essentially represents a preliminary phase of digestion; and that the digestion proper, viz., the transformation of the albumins into those final products which can be directly utilized by the body, occurs under the influence of the trypsin of the pancreatic juice.

For convenience' sake, we shall study the action of the gastric juice and of the pancreatic juice separately upon the various classes of albumins, as the digestive products which are formed are somewhat different in the different classes. In every case we shall follow the fate of these various substances to the final products, as we obtain them artificially in digestive experiments *in vitro*; but we must bear in mind that such experiments cannot reproduce what actually takes place in the living body, where resorption is constantly going on, and where the various digestive processes in a manner supplement each other, and conditions overlap. Whenever possible we shall attempt to point out where gastric digestion probably ceases and pancreatic digestion begins, but such an attempt must of necessity be more or less crude.

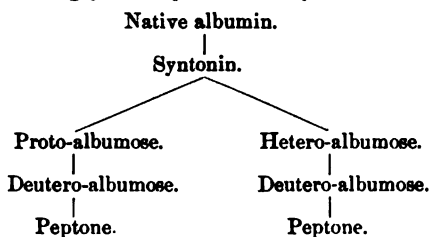
Digestion of the Native Albumins.

Gastric Digestion.—In the stomach the native albumins, if introduced in the coagulated state, are first transformed into a soluble

form, and at the same time or immediately following their dissolution they undergo the process of denaturization—*i. e.*, they are transformed into syntonins or acid albumins, and as a consequence all individual characteristics which previously existed are lost. This transformation is essentially referable to the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice, and can be brought about artificially in the absence of pepsin. In such an event, however, a higher grade of acidity and a higher temperature are required. The presence of the pepsin obviates such a necessity. A possible explanation of this phenomenon is afforded by the modern doctrine which teaches that the action of enzymes merely consists in hastening the rapidity of reaction.

On continued exposure to the acid gastric juice the syntonins are decomposed by hydrolysis into albumoses, and finally into peptones, and it is to be noted that this result also can be effected by hydrochloric acid alone; but here again the presence of the pepsin does away with the necessity of employing stronger solutions of the acid and a higher temperature.

This decomposition may be compared to the inversion of the polysaccharides to monosaccharides, and here, as there, intermediary products are formed which differ not only from the syntonins, but also from each other. Kühne and his school, who have largely contributed to our knowledge of these products, have suggested their division into two classes, *viz.*, the primary and secondary albumoses, according to their nearer or more distant relationship to the original albumins. This division has been generally accepted. Further researches have shown that two distinct varieties of the primary albumoses exist, namely, a proto-albumose and a hetero-albumose, each of which on further decomposition is supposed to give rise to a secondary albumose or deutero-albumose, from which in turn a peptone is derived. According to Neumeister, the digestion of the native albumins may accordingly be represented by the following schema :

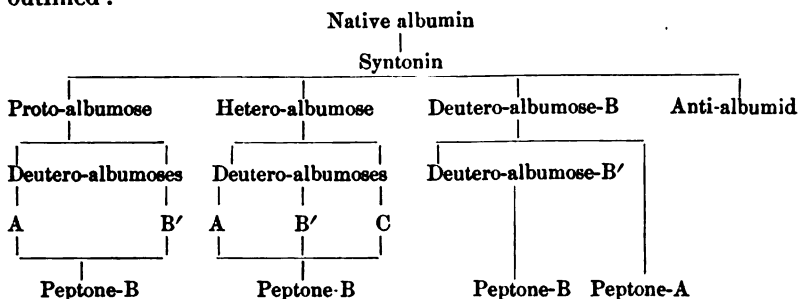


With the formation of peptones peptic digestion, according to Kühne, comes to an end. Supposing this to be the case, and bearing in mind that the albuminous molecule contains certain atomic groups—the hemi-groups—which can be readily broken down with trypsin, with the formation of amido-acids, while others—the anti-groups—are more resistant, the conclusion suggests itself that in the albumoses and the peptones which result from the action of pepsin both of these groups must still be united. Such peptones Kühne

has accordingly termed *amphopeptone*. It has further been observed that during peptic digestion a certain amount of an insoluble albuminous substance usually remains behind, which is characterized by its great resistance to further decomposition by means of pepsin and hydrochloric acid. This substance Kühne has termed anti-albumid, and he supposed that in it certain anti-groups were already isolated.

Within recent years our conception of the decomposition of the albumins as just outlined has undergone certain modifications, and through the researches of the Strassburg school, and notably those of Pick, Zuntz, and others, our knowledge of the products of digestion has been much extended. It has thus been shown that Kühne's views, as regards the formation of the primary albumoses from the syntonins, were in the main correct, and that proto-albumose as well as hetero-albumose develop from the latter simultaneously, and are not derived the one from the other, as was once supposed. These observers have further shown, however, that one deutero-albumose at least is also formed at the same time, and which, in contradistinction to the other two primary albumoses, contains the carbohydrate group of the original albumin. This deutero-albumose is spoken of as the deutero-albumose-B. Whether still other primary albumoses exist is as yet an open question, but there is reason to suppose that this may be the case, and it appears, moreover, that not all albumins give rise to the same primary albumoses, and that distinct quantitative differences further exist. These primary albumoses on further digestion with pepsin give rise to secondary albumoses. But, while according to Neumeister's schema one deutero-albumose only results from every primary albumose, the studies of Pick clearly show that proto-albumose yields two secondary albumoses, which have been termed albumoses A and B. This B-albumose, however, differs from the primary albumose which is designated by the same letter in containing no carbohydrate group, and for convenience' sake we shall speak of the secondary product as albumose-B'. The hetero-albumose similarly yields three secondary albumoses—that is A, B', and C. The further decomposition of the primary albumose B finally has not been studied in detail, and it may indeed be questionable whether it actually represents one single substance. On prolonged digestion with pepsin it yields a peptone, A, which is insoluble in alcohol, and an albumose which is manifestly identical with the secondary albumose B'. Of the subsequent fate of the secondary albumoses we know little, as these bodies have not as yet been studied in this direction. On prolonged digestion of the primary albumoses with pepsin substances are obtained which, according to Kühne's definition, would correspond to peptones. In the mixture of the secondary albumoses, which Pick obtained from hetero-albumose, peptone was found, which was soluble in alcohol, and which he termed peptone-B. From proto-albumose, on the other hand, peptone-like bodies were obtained which gave an intense biuret reaction, and which, of course, could not correspond to the

peptone-A. For the present we shall speak of this also as peptone B. According to the above considerations, we may possibly represent the process of peptic digestion by the following schema, which, however, is only provisional, and merely represents the facts as just outlined :



Whether or not the different albumoses which are thus formed during the process of peptic digestion are qualitatively the same, irrespective of their origin, we do not know, but it is likely that certain differences exist. Quantitative variations also occur without doubt, as is *a priori* suggested by the varying amounts of the amido-acids of the fatty series and of the aromatic group which are contained in the original albuminous molecule, as also by the absence of a carbohydrate group in some of the albumins, the digestion of which is quite analogous to that of the native albumins. The principal points of difference between proto-albumose and hetero-albumose are here given.

HERO-ALBUMOSE.	PROTO-ALBUMOSE.
Contains 39 per cent. of the total nitrogen in basic form.	Contains 25 per cent. of total nitrogen in basic form.
The aromatic group is present only to a slight extent in a form which can give rise to tyrosin or indol.	Yields much tyrosin, viz., indol and skatol.
Yields much leucin and glycocoll.	Yields but little leucin and glycocoll.

It is thus manifest that those albumins which are especially rich in aromatic groups will furnish a correspondingly larger amount of proto-albumose than those in which the fatty acid radicles are principally found, and which accordingly yield a large amount of hetero-albumose. That these differences will further become manifest in the secondary products of decomposition is, of course, apparent.

Of the character of the final products of peptic digestion, in the sense of Kühne, viz., the peptones, our knowledge is very imperfect.

While according to older views amphopeptone was thought to represent a chemical unity, Pick and others have shown that two peptones at least result from the action of pepsin on albumin, one of which is soluble in alcohol, while the other is insoluble. These bodies, however, are most likely not units in themselves, but probably represent mixtures of other substances, which for the most part are as yet unknown.

Until quite recently it was thought that peptic activity ceased with the formation of amphiopeptone, in the sense of Kühne, and that other nitrogenous decomposition-products beyond those already considered were not formed during this process. In the light of modern investigations, however, this view can no longer be upheld, for it has been shown that in a very early stage of digestion already, and before the formation of peptones and the deutero-albumose-C, at least, a very considerable portion of the albuminous nitrogen is split off in the form of substances which no longer give the biuret reaction. It is known, moreover, that the greater portion of the final decomposition-products which result from the action of pepsin do not consist of either albumoses or peptones, but apparently of these same bodies which do not give the biuret reaction. Of their nature, however, and their mode of origin, nothing is known.

From what has been said, it is thus clear that the peptic disintegration of the albuminous molecule is very much more complicated than was formerly supposed, and much work must still be done before we can form a clear idea of the entire process.

As regards the extent to which peptic digestion is carried in the stomach, our knowledge is likewise not complete, but there is reason for the assumption that ordinarily the process does not extend beyond the formation of the primary albumoses. We find, as a matter of fact, that while these appear within the first half-hour of digestion, the secondary albumoses, in experiments *in vitro* at least, are not formed until after the second hour, beyond traces, and it is to be noted that a more energetic formation in fact does not occur within the period of time during which remnants of an ordinary meal are usually found in the stomach. We are thus forced to the conclusion that if a more extensive decomposition of the albumins is necessary before resorption can take place, this must occur in the small intestine under the influence of the pancreatic juice. But we may also suppose that the epithelial lining of the gastric mucosa can bring about the further transformation of the primary albumoses of itself. We know, as a matter of fact, that in the resorption of the albumins, as in that of the carbohydrates, the epithelial cells play an active part, and that absorption by osmosis under normal conditions can scarcely enter into consideration. We have seen, moreover, that an inversion of polysaccharides to monosaccharides can thus be effected, and we have reason to suppose that a digestion of albumins also can be accomplished in the same manner. It is even claimed that a resorption of native albumins can take place in the absence of the proteolytic ferments, and that, unlike the polysaccharides, solutions of such albumins can be injected directly into the blood-current without causing albuminuria. We have seen that the presence of the disaccharides in the blood at once leads to their elimination, and that the body is manifestly incapable of causing their inversion and further transformation into glycogen when they are present as such. As the introduction into the blood-current

of certain albumins, such as the syntonins, obtained from myosin, fibrin, etc., does not lead to their elimination in the urine, and as the blood manifests a very strong tendency to maintain its composition uniform, it has been argued that these albumins are probably retained in some organ of the body, such as the liver, and may here be transformed into material which can be utilized for purposes of nutrition. Such an assumption seems to me entirely unwarrantable, however, as it is solely based upon the non-appearance of these albumins in the urine in the state in which they were introduced. Egg-albumin, it is true, is immediately eliminated under such conditions, and it might be concluded that the kidneys could also eliminate those other forms, if the body were incapable of utilizing them as such. This, however, does not follow, for we know that the introduction of egg-albumin in large amounts into the stomach leads to its appearance in the blood as such, so that the conditions here are reversed; but it would be manifestly inadmissible to conclude from this observation that because egg-albumin can pass the epithelial barrier, as such, it cannot be utilized within the body itself or cannot be digested in the stomach and intestines. That the introduction of such albumins which are normally present in the blood does not lead to albuminuria is, of course, not surprising; but to conclude that syntonin can be utilized by the body directly because it is not eliminated in the urine in the same form is, as I have said, unjustifiable.

On the other hand, we must admit that the resorption of native albumin can occur in the absence of the proteolytic ferments, and it is more than probable that during this resorption the epithelial cells bring about a rearrangement of the atomic groups of the albuminous molecule, so that the ultimate result is the same as though the hydrolytic decomposition had proceeded further under the influence of the ferments and resorption had then occurred. Of the extent to which epithelial activity enters into the process of digestion, however, we know nothing, but it is likely that under normal conditions fermentative digestion prevails, and that the function of the epithelial cells principally consists in transforming the albumins and peptones into material which can be utilized by the body for purposes of nutrition. That this transformation actually takes place within the epithelial cells which line the gastro-intestinal mucosa is now established beyond a doubt. Formerly it was supposed that this change occurred within the liver, especially as neither albumoses nor peptones can normally be found in the peripheral circulation. But this has since been disproved in many ways. It has thus been found that in animals which are killed by bleeding from the portal vein at a time when peptones are abundantly present in the intestines no peptones can be found in the blood. Whenever peptones are introduced into the blood artificially, or whenever they are formed beyond the intestinal mucous membrane, as under certain pathologic conditions, they are invariably eliminated in the urine as

foreign material. The same indeed holds good of the albumoses, and both are known to be distinctly toxic. This fact in itself shows that after the stage of denaturization has been passed a direct resorption of the resulting products of digestion cannot take place by simple osmosis, and that certain changes must occur in the gastro-intestinal walls whereby these products are deprived of their toxicity. Ludwig and Salvioli, moreover, have shown that by substituting an artificial circulation in an isolated intestinal loop for the normal, no peptones or albumoses could be found either in the blood returning from the loop nor after some time in the gut itself, although an abundant amount had been previously introduced. The same result may be demonstrated by finely hashing a piece of carefully cleansed and perfectly fresh intestine, and placing this in a solution of peptone in the defibrinated blood of the same animal. It can then be demonstrated that after a relatively short time already a considerable amount of the peptones has disappeared, and is, moreover, not stored as such in the tissue.

While it is thus definitely proved that albumoses and peptones are transformed into material which the body can utilize for purposes of nutrition, we know absolutely nothing of the manner in which this transformation is effected, nor of the products which thus result. According to some observers, a further decomposition of the albuminous molecule into smaller atomic groups takes place, but thus far no substances have been found in the tissues and fluids of the body in sufficient amount to favor such an explanation. On the other hand, it is possible, as in the case of the carbohydrates, that a polymerization of peptone radicles occurs, and that albumins again result which are comparable to those from which they are derived.

As I have stated, there can be no doubt that the epithelial cells which line the gastro-intestinal tract are capable of effecting the transformation of syntonin, and possibly even of native albumins into forms which can be utilized by the body directly; but under normal conditions it appears that the action of the epithelium scarcely begins before the albumins have been digested by the ferments to the stage of albumoses. We have seen that in the stomach the process of digestion scarcely goes further than the formation of the primary albumoses, and the question naturally suggests itself: Are the primary albumoses resorbed in the stomach already or is it necessary that they be further exposed to the action of the pancreatic juice? To this question an ultimate answer cannot be given, but it is likely that resorption takes place in the stomach to a limited extent only, and that the greater portion of the primary albumoses is further decomposed in the small intestine, where the resorption processes are most active. Much work remains to be done in this direction.

2. Tryptic Digestion of the Native Albumins.—Upon entering the small intestine the acid gastric contents are rendered alkaline, the pepsin is destroyed, and tryptic digestion begins.

The material which is exposed to the action of the pancreatic juice consists in part of the primary albumoses which were formed in the stomach, in part of Kühne's anti-albumid, and in part of syntonin and of native albumins, in soluble or insoluble form, which have escaped the action of the gastric juice. The latter are first dissolved, and together with the syntonins transformed into alkaline albuminate. This result, analogous to the formation of the syntonin in acid solution, as well as the further decomposition of the alkaline albuminate, is no doubt primarily referable to the action of the alkalies of the pancreatic juice, and merely hastened by the ferment which is at the same time present. But unlike the action of the gastric juice, tryptic digestion immediately leads to the formation of deutero-albumoses without the intermediary production of primary albumoses in the sense of Kühne. According to older views, amphopeptone then results. Subsequently the anti- and the hemi-groups become separated with the formation of antipeptone and hemipeptone, respectively. Hemipeptone, however, is manifestly only a hypothetical substance, as, in experiments *in vitro* at least, no substance of this character can be obtained. Instead we find amido-acids, tryptophan, and other substances, which are as yet imperfectly known whenever the process of digestion has extended beyond the formation of deutero-albumoses. In the living organisms, it is true, these products are found only in traces, and we might hence imagine that hemipeptone is here resorbed as soon as formed. But beyond the absence of amido-acids as just stated, we have no actual proof of such an occurrence.

Antipeptone, on the other hand, viz., a substance or substances which still give the biuret reaction, but which, in contradistinction to the albumoses, cannot be precipitated by salting with ammonium sulphate, can always be obtained in experiments *in vitro*. As regards the chemical nature of the antipeptone, however, opinions differ. Kühne and Chittenden long ago questioned the chemical unity of the body, and Kutscher has recently announced that he was able to isolate the three known hexon bases, as also small amounts of leucin, tyrosin, and asparaginic acid from the substance. In addition, still other products of digestion were found, which were not identified, however. In my own laboratory I have attempted to repeat Kutscher's work, together with Dr. Amberg, and we have found that, as a matter of fact, Kühne's antipeptone does not represent a chemical unity, but owing to Kutscher's insufficient working directions we were unable to confirm his results in detail. It manifestly consists of two portions however, one of which can be precipitated with phosphotungstic acid. This portion represents about 30 per cent. of Kühne's antipeptone, and according to Kutscher consists to the extent of 30-31 per cent. of hexon bases. Siegfried's claim that antipeptone is identical with his carnic acid, and may be represented by the formula $C_{10}H_{15}N_3O_5$, is, in view of Kutscher's work and my own experience, altogether untenable.

That it may constitute a fraction of Kühne's antipeptone, however, and perhaps even the greater portion, on the other hand, is quite possible.

We have seen in the preceding section that in the stomach the digestion of the native albumins scarcely extends beyond the formation of the primary albumoses. Their subsequent fate, on exposure to tryptic digestion, has recently been studied by Pick. From his researches it appears that the proto-albumose here apparently yields the same deuto-albumoses as those which were obtained on peptic digestion, and here as there the secondary albumose-C was wanting. Hetero-albumose gives rise to the formation of the deuto-albumoses A and B', but curiously enough the C-albumose does not appear. The fate of the primary deuto-albumose-B, on the other hand, as also of the deuto-albumose-C, is as yet unknown, but it is likely that the former is here also transformed into the deuto-albumose-B' and into peptone-A. Especially interesting further is the observation of Pick that the proto-albumose, as also the hetero-albumose, rapidly disappears, so that after twenty-four to thirty-six hours traces only can be found *in vitro*, while with peptic digestion a complete transformation into secondary albumoses is scarcely effected even after several weeks.

Of the subsequent change which Kühne's anti-albumid undergoes little is known, but it is possible that the substance is first transformed into anti-deuto-albumose, and then contributes to the formation of antipeptone.

As regards the distribution of anti- and hemi-groups in the original albuminous molecule, it appears that both are present in about the same proportion. With beginning digestion in the stomach, however, this relation is disturbed, and we find that the hetero-albumose contains rather more nitrogen in the basic form—39 per cent.—than the proto-albumose—25 per cent. Of the further separation of the two groups, we know nothing, and it is indeed a matter of doubt whether a complete separation occurs at any time preceding the formation of antipeptone, and, as has been seen, this consists in part at least of amido-acids, which, however, are here present in the free state.

I have pointed out that in the small intestine amido-acids are found only in traces, and that the existence of a hemipeptone is extremely doubtful. The question hence arises: In what form are the digestive products of the albumins here absorbed? As antipeptone, or its decomposition-products, so far as we know, are not eliminated in the feces, we may conclude that if this complex of digestive products is formed at all in the living body, its absorption must take place in the intestinal canal. But as Ellinger has shown that it is impossible to maintain the nitrogenous equilibrium by the administration of hexon bases alone, this portion of the antipeptone can scarcely enter into consideration from the standpoint of nutrition. Whether or not those other bodies, which appear to

constitute the greater portion of the antipeptone and of the nature of which nothing is as yet known, can serve as food-stuffs in the narrower sense of the term, remains to be seen. Under such conditions it is perhaps wiser to conclude that the deutero-albumoses represent those products of tryptic digestion which actually play a rôle in the process of nutrition, and to suppose that a formation of antipeptone is essentially a process which takes place *in vitro*, and normally occurs only to a slight extent in the living organism. This, however, is a mere assumption and lacks experimental proof.

In the account of the process of albuminous digestion, as outlined in the foregoing pages, it has in a manner been assumed that the digestive products which are thus formed are identical, irrespective of their origin. Strictly speaking, this is not the case, however, as we know as a matter of fact that the distribution of the nitrogen in the original albuminous molecule differs in the different albumins. The amount of hexon bases, moreover, which may be obtained from the various albumins is not constant, and we have reason to think that the number of carbohydrate groups also is more or less variable. Such differences, it is true, have thus far been mainly established for the original substances, but it is, of course, manifest that the corresponding products of digestion cannot be the same. With the usual analytical methods, however, these differences are scarcely apparent, and ammonium sulphate, which is now so extensively utilized in separating the various albumins from each other, apparently acts in the same manner with these products, no matter what their origin may have been. In the accompanying tables I have collected various data from the literature to show the difference in the distribution of the nitrogen and the corresponding amount of arginin which can be obtained from some of the more important albumins.

	Amido-nitrogen.	Diamino-nitrogen.	Monamino-nitrogen.
Crystallized egg-albumin (Hausmann)	8.53	21.33	67.80
Crystallized serum-albumin (Hausmann)	6.34		
Serum-globulin (Hausmann)	8.90	24.95	68.28
Casein (Hausmann)	13.38	11.71	75.98
Gelatin (Hausmann)	1.61	35.83	62.56
Proto-albumose of fibrin (Pick)	7.14	25.42	68.17
Hetero-albumose of fibrin (Pick)	6.45	38.93	57.40
Arginin.			
Keratin		2.25	per cent.
Glutin		2.6	" "
Conglutin		2.75	" "
Albumin (yolk)		2.3	" "
Albumin (white of egg)		0.8	" "
Dried blood-serum		0.7	" "
Casein		0.25	" "

To distinguish the different albumoses which are derived from the true albumins, including those which result on the decomposition of the proteids from the albuminoid albumoses, Chittenden has in-



troduced the generic term *proteoses*, and according to their individual origin divides the proteoses into globulinoses, vitelloses, fibrinoses, myosinoses, seroses, etc. Their stages of digestion are further indicated by the prefixes proto-, hetero-, and deutero, so that we speak of a proto- and a hetero-vitellose, of deutero-caseoses, etc.

Digestion of the Proteids.

The digestion of the proteids, or of the nucleo-albumins, the glucoproteids, and the hæmoglobins at least, like that of the native albumins, begins in the stomach. Here the separation of the non-albuminous pairling is first effected, and is then followed by the digestion of the liberated albumins. This digestion is in all respects analogous to that of the native albumins proper. Syntonins are first formed, then primary albumoses, subsequently secondary albumoses, and finally peptones—*i. e.*, bodies which still give the biuret reaction, but which in contradistinction to the albumoses are not precipitated by salting with ammonium sulphate. The individual products which thus result from the proteids have not as yet been studied with the same care as those which are derived from the native albumins, but it is likely that here also Kühne's schema of digestion does not apply in its original form. Individual differences also no doubt exist between the various digestive products according to their origin, but of these also we know but little.

Of special interest are the earlier phases of digestion of the casein of milk. This normally exists in the milk in solution as a neutral calcium salt. In the stomach a transformation into the corresponding acid salt is then first effected by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice, and followed by the action of the chymosin. According to Hammarsten, this effects a partial decomposition of the soluble acid salt with the formation of calcium-paracasein, and a small amount of an albumose-like posset albumin. The paracasein is then precipitated and decomposed, with the formation of the corresponding paranuclein and the albuminous pairling.

Of the fate of the non-albuminous components of the proteids but little is known. The paranuclein of casein, it is stated, undergoes solution on continued digestion *in vitro*, but is at the same time decomposed with the formation of a small amount of orthophosphoric acid and an organic acid, which likewise contains phosphorus. Of this, however, nothing further is known (see also page 77).

The nucleins proper are not digested in the stomach and remain undissolved.

Under the influence of the pancreatic juice casein is digested in very much the same manner as with the gastric juice, but in this case the transformation into paracasein is brought about through the influence of the chymosin of the pancreas in an alkaline medium. Caseoses then result as with the common native albumins, and finally peptone is formed.

Aside from its proteid character, casein differs from the common albumins in one very important particular, namely, in the exceedingly small number of hexon groups which the substance apparently contains. In its antipeptone, therefore, which has not as yet been studied in this direction, however, we can hence not expect these bodies beyond traces.

The glucoproteids and the hæmoglobins are decomposed as in the case of the gastric juice, and the albuminous components further digested like the native albumins. The individual products, however, which are thus formed have not as yet been studied in detail.

The true nucleins, which, as we have seen, escape gastric digestion and which do not undergo solution in the stomach, are dissolved by the pancreatic juice and are decomposed with the liberation of the contained nucleinic acids and the albuminous radicles. The latter are further digested in the usual manner. The paranucleins similarly undergo dissolution, and are probably decomposed as already indicated. Of the subsequent fate of the non-albuminous pairings of the proteids in general, however, but little is known.

Digestion of the Albuminoids.

The only albuminoids which are digested in the stomach in the case of the higher vertebrate animals are collagen and elastin. Both then give rise to protogelatose and proto-elastose, respectively, while curiously enough hetero-albumoses are not formed. The corresponding deutero-albumoses then result. But while the deutero-gelatose subsequently gives rise to the formation of peptone—the so-called gluten-peptone—a similar transformation of the deutero-elastose apparently does not occur.

In the small intestine, under the influence of the pancreatic juice, collagen and elastin can also be digested, and it is noteworthy that the transformation of the gelatins into gluten-peptone is apparently more readily effected than that of any other albuminous substance. Unlike the gastric juice, however, the pancreatic secretion is in itself not capable of transforming the native collagen into gelatin. This change must hence be first effected artificially or in the stomach before its further digestion can occur. The peptonization of elastin in the pancreatic juice likewise ceases with the formation of deutero-elastose, while gelatin is transformed *in vitro*, at least, into gluten-peptone. According to Chittenden, this is not further decomposed by the trypsin, and amido-acids are hence not formed. This is rather remarkable, as on hydrolytic decomposition with mineral acids gelatin yields leucin, asparaginic acid, glutaminic acid, and considerable amounts of glycocoll. The existence of aromatic groups in the original molecule, on the other hand, is very doubtful, and as a matter of fact it is impossible to obtain either tyrosin, or indol, or skatol, from the substance, even on bacterial decomposition. Hexon groups, however, are largely present.

The fact that neither elastin nor collagen (gelatin) gives rise to the formation of hetero-albumoses is of special interest in view of the fact that both substances cannot be regarded as true food-stuffs, viz., they are unable to maintain the nitrogenous equilibrium of the higher animals when exclusively used. Whether or not this is due to the absence of the aromatic group in the gelatin, and its presence only in small amounts in elastin, is not decided. The hexon bases are manifestly of no moment in this connection, as gelatin, at least, yields rather more arginin than any of the common albuminous food-stuffs, and, as I have pointed out, Ellinger has shown that the hexon bases alone are likewise not capable of maintaining nitrogenous equilibrium. Future researches, no doubt, will explain this essential difference between the albumins proper, including the proteids and the albuminoids.

A digestion of other albuminoids, notably of the keratins, does not take place in the small intestine of the higher animals, while some of the invertebrates, such as the common house moth, are manifestly capable of utilizing these also for purposes of nutrition. In contradistinction to collagen and elastin, the keratins yield a relatively large amount of tyrosin, in addition to leucin, asparaginic acid, and glutaminic acid, on hydrolytic decomposition.

DIGESTION OF THE FATS.

Notwithstanding innumerable researches in this direction, our knowledge of the digestion of fats and their subsequent absorption is still imperfect. This is true more especially of the rôle which the pancreatic juice and the bile play in the process. That both secretions are actively concerned in the digestion of the fats cannot be doubted. Minkowski and Abelman have thus shown that following exirpation of the pancreas in dogs the absorption of fats ceases altogether, if we except the fat of *butter*, of which from 28 to 53 per cent. can still be utilized. Other observers, it is true, obtained results which differ somewhat from those of Minkowski; but in all cases it could at least be demonstrated that in the absence of the pancreatic juice the absorption of fats is impeded. In other experiments in which the bile was prevented from entering the intestinal tract it was similarly demonstrated that only one-seventh to one-half of the fat was resorbed, while the remainder, principally in the form of fatty acids, appeared in the feces. This is the more remarkable, since Munk has shown that the fatty acids can be absorbed as such, and are retransformed into neutral fats in the intestinal mucous membrane.

While the importance of the pancreatic juice and the bile in the digestion of the fats is thus manifest, we have no clear conception of the manner in which their presence favors their resorption. It is generally stated that this is primarily dependent upon a previous emulsification, which is supposedly effected through the activity of

the steapsin of the pancreatic juice. This, as we have seen, brings about a partial decomposition of the neutral fat, and it is thought that the resulting fatty acids combine with the alkalies of the pancreatic juice and the bile to form soaps, and that these in turn emulsify the neutral fats. We might hence conclude that the presence of the alkali in these secretions is the essential factor which renders the absorption of the fats possible. I have shown that the succus entericus is manifestly incapable of furnishing this in sufficient amount, as large quantities of the fatty acids appear in the feces as such when either the bile or the pancreatic juice is prevented from entering the intestinal canal. It has been found, on the other hand, that even in the absence of the pancreas the absorption of fats may be fairly normal providing that fresh pancreas, finely hashed, is given the animal together with the fatty food. Kühne, moreover, has demonstrated that pancreatic juice, even after having been rendered feebly acid, is still capable of emulsifying fats. He also pointed out long ago that while the secretion from permanent pancreatic fistulæ can bring about the emulsification of fats, the juice obtained from temporary fistulæ is much more potent in this respect. He accordingly concluded that this property is essentially referable to albumins which are present in solution, and he showed, moreover, that these are capable of bringing about the emulsification of fats even in feebly acid solution. This opinion is shared by Minkowski and others, and the fact that the fat of milk can be resorbed much more readily than other fats is now generally explained upon this basis. However this may be, the fact remains that resorption of fats can only proceed in a normal manner if emulsification has previously taken place.

At present there is a tendency among physiologists to assume that the digestion of the fats presupposes their decomposition into fatty acids and glycerin. The former, in the form of soaps, are then supposedly absorbed and reconstructed into neutral fats in the epithelial cells, which possibly obtain the requisite amount of glycerin from the intestinal lymph-glands. It must be admitted that this view has much in its favor, but it cannot as yet be regarded as an established fact.

Of the manner in which resorption occurs, we now know that, contrary to the former supposition, according to which the leucocytes play an active part in this process, the epithelial cells are of prime importance, and it seems that even though the neutral fats may be absorbed directly, a synthesis of fats from fatty acids or their soaps can here also take place. This indeed is the prevailing idea at the present time, and, as I have said, the glycerin which is necessary to effect this synthesis is in all probability derived from the lymph-glands of the intestinal tract, but it is also possible that it may be formed in the cells themselves or may be absorbed together with the soaps.

It is stated that the bile assists in the resorption of fat from the

intestinal tract, but of the manner of its action in this respect we know little that is definite. After resorption from the intestinal canal the fats are transferred from the epithelial cells to the lymph-vessels, and subsequently reach the general circulation through the thoracic duct.

The lecithins, like the fats, are decomposed by steapsin into their components, viz., into glycerin-phosphoric acid, the corresponding fatty acids, and cholin. The former is then absorbed, and appears in part at least in the urine as such. The fatty acids after saponification are then similarly absorbed and reconstructed into neutral fats, while cholin is decomposed by the bacteria which are present in the intestines, with the formation of carbon dioxide, methane, and ammonia.

CHAPTER IX.

ANALYSIS OF THE PRODUCTS OF ALBUMINOUS DIGESTION.

To demonstrate the formation of the various products of albuminous digestion and to separate the individual substances from each other, the following plan of work may be adopted :

THE PRODUCTS OF PEPTIC DIGESTION.

One hundred grammes of moist fibrin that has been thoroughly washed in running water are placed in 1000 c.c. of an 0.3 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid, to which a few grammes of pepsin have been added. The mixture is kept at a temperature of 40° C., and may be examined for the primary products of digestion after about two hours, while the secondary products can only be demonstrated after a longer period of time. From time to time it is then necessary to ascertain whether free hydrochloric acid is still present, and to add an additional amount whenever it is wanting, so that the acidity referable to free acid remains about the same during the entire period of digestion. The occasional addition of a little pepsin is also advisable. The first specimen for examination is taken after two hours. The liquid is filtered and neutralized with a dilute solution of sodium hydrate. The precipitate which thus forms consists of syntonin and is filtered off. The filtrate is rendered feebly acid with very dilute acetic acid, treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of common salt, and boiled. Any native coagulable albumin that may be present is thus precipitated and is filtered off on cooling. The solution is again made neutral and treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate. In this manner the primary albumoses of Kühne are precipitated, and are filtered off after standing for about one-half hour. To separate the proto-albumose from the hetero-albumose, the precipitate is dissolved in hot water and treated with an equal volume of 95 per cent. alcohol. On standing, the hetero-albumose separates out, while the proto-albumose is found in the alcoholic filtrate. It is purified by repeated solution in hot water and precipitation with alcohol. To isolate the proto-albumose, the alcoholic filtrate is evaporated to dryness on a water-bath, or the alcohol is distilled off in the vacuum. The remaining material is repeatedly dissolved in water and treated with alcohol until the alcoholic solution remains clear on standing. To this end, it is usually necessary to repeat the solution in water and the treatment with alcohol five or six times.

The further steps in the digestion of fibrin may be studied in a specimen which has been kept at a temperature of 40° C. for two to three weeks. Syntonin or native soluble albumin that may still be present, as well as the primary albumoses, are removed as just described. The neutral solution is then treated with one-half its volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate. In this manner a two-thirds saturation of the solution is effected, and on standing the deuterio-albumose-A separates out. This is filtered off, and the solution saturated with ammonium sulphate in substance. As a result the deuterio-albumose-B' is thrown down, and on acidifying the filtrate with one-tenth its volume of a solution of sulphuric acid that has been saturated with ammonium sulphate, and of which 10 c.c correspond in strength to 17 c.c. of a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, the deuterio-albumose-C finally separates out on standing. The resulting filtrate is then free from albumoses, and should contain the amphopeptone of Kühne. But, as I have indicated, two additional fractions can be obtained from the final solution. To this end, a solution of iodopotassic iodide, containing two parts of the iodide to one part of iodine, which has been saturated with ammonium sulphate, is added until precipitation is complete. The material which is thus thrown down is placed in 96 per cent. alcohol. Peptone-B then passes into solution, while peptone-A remains undissolved. This portion is dissolved in a little warm water, the solution saturated with ammonium sulphate, and reprecipitated with the iodine solution. The peptone is then redissolved in warm water, reprecipitated with alcohol, and freed from any remaining iodine by shaking with ether. Peptone-B, on the other hand, is obtained by evaporating its alcoholic solution to dryness, when the residue is dissolved in water and freed from iodine by shaking with ether.

Pick's deuterio-albumose-B, which, in contradistinction to the B'-albumose, is said to contain carbohydrate groups, has not as yet been accounted for in the above analytical schema. This is owing to the fact that Pick has not indicated the exact manner in which the substance can be isolated. In his latest publication he merely states that on careful purification of the deuterio-albumoses which can be obtained from Witte's peptone (this is largely a mixture of albumoses derived from fibrin) it was noted that the deuterio-albumose-B showed in gradually increasing degree the existence of carbohydrate radicles, while A and C in pure form were free from these groups. But, as we have seen, both the proto- and the hetero-albumose on further digestion yield a deuterio-albumose-B' which manifestly contains no carbohydrate groups. It is possible that the B-albumose is hence precipitated together with the B'-albumose; but if it is found in this fraction, it should be possible to isolate the substance in the earlier stages of digestion already, as it is stated that its formation coincides in point of time with that of Kühne's primary albumoses.

The general reactions of the various albumoses and the two peptone fractions which can thus be obtained from fibrin are shown in the accompanying table (pages 186 and 187). But while the albumoses, of whatever origin, apparently behave toward ammonium sulphate in the same manner, some of these at least differ from the fibrinoses in other respects. The deviations, however, are on the whole but slight, and may well be disregarded at this place.

THE PRODUCTS OF TRYPTIC DIGESTION.

One hundred grammes of moist fibrin, as in the above experiments, are placed in a liter of an 0.25 per cent. solution of sodium carbonate, to which a few grammes of commercial pancreatin have been added. Putrefaction is guarded against by the addition of chloroform and thymol. The mixture is kept at a temperature of 40° C., and can be examined after twenty-four to thirty-six hours. For the preparation of antipeptone, however, in amounts which can be utilized to demonstrate the presence of the hexon bases, it is necessary to take a much larger quantity of fibrin and to extend the period of digestion over several weeks. From 1410 grammes Kutscher claims to have obtained as much as 200 grammes, but I have personally not been so successful.

The filtered fluid is first neutralized with dilute sulphuric acid, which causes the separation of any alkaline albuminate that may be present. Coagulable albumins are removed by acidifying the solution with acetic acid and boiling. The solution is then treated with one and one-half times its volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate. On standing, the deutero-albumose-A separates out. On complete saturation with the salt in substance the deutero-albumose-B' is obtained; a C-albumose is not formed on tryptic digestion. On acidifying with sulphuric acid, however, as in the study of peptic digestion, it may happen that a turbidity appears, which is probably due to the presence of Neumeister's antideutero-albumose. The final filtrate then contains the common amido-acids, antipeptone, tryptophan, and probably other substances also which are as yet but imperfectly known.

Leucin.—Aside from its formation during the process of pancreatic digestion or on artificial decomposition of albumin with dilute mineral acids and alkalis, leucin has been demonstrated in the spleen, in the lymph-glands, in the thyroid, the kidneys, the liver, and the brain, though mostly under pathological conditions, when it may also appear in the urine. It is further found in sheep's wool, in decomposing epithelial structures, as in the desquamated material which is found between the toes, etc. Its presence in the intestine may also be due to the action of bacteria upon the albuminous products of digestion.

In pure form leucin crystallizes in extremely thin white lustrous platelets; but more commonly it is seen in the form of spherules of

REACTIONS OF THE VARIOUS SECONDARY ALBUMOSES WHICH CAN BE OBTAINED FROM FIBRIN (PICK).

For sake of comparison, the reactions of the proto-albumoses have also been introduced.

Reagent.	Proto-albumose.	Secondary albumose-A.	Secondary albumose-B.	Secondary albumose-C.	Peptone-A.	Peptone-B. ³
1. Alcohol, 90 per cent.	On the addition of an excess marked opalescence, which is not changed by heat.	Marked opalescence; upon the application of heat flocculi separate out, which dissolve upon the partial evaporation of the alcohol.	Opalescence upon the addition of a large excess, which is not changed by heat.	Marked opalescence when added in excess; on application of heat delicate white flocculi separate out, which dissolve on partial evaporation of the alcohol.	Precipitated upon the addition of an excess.	No turbidity.
2. Nitric acid, at ordinary temperatures.	Turbidity, which disappears upon the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	Turbidity only upon the addition of sodium chloride, when added nearly to saturation. Marked turbidity.	Turbidity on saturation with sodium chloride.	Faint opalescence upon saturation with sodium chloride.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.
3. Acidified with acetic acid, and treated with equal volume of a concentrated solution of NaCl.	Opalescence, which disappears on heating and reappears on cooling.	Opalescence, which disappears on heating and reappears on cooling.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.
4. Saturation of neutral solution with NaCl.	Opalescence.	Opalescence.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.
5. The solution is acidified with acetic acid and saturated with sodium chloride.	Marked turbidity; no change in filtrate upon the addition of ammonium sulphate.	Incomplete precipitation; in the filtrate a marked turbidity upon the addition of ammonium sulphate.	Slight opalescence.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.
6. Dilute solution of copper sulphate.	Turbidity.	Turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.
7. Potassium ferrocyanide in the presence of acetic acid.	Turbidity.	Slight cloud.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	Slight opalescence. ³
8. Picric acid.	Heavy precipitate, which disappears on the application of heat, and reappears on cooling.	Large yellow flocculi on the walls of the vessel, which dissolve on the application of heat and reappear on cooling.	Precipitate which dissolves on the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	Flocculent precipitate which dissolves on the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	Slight opalescence on prolonged standing, which dissolves on the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	Turbidity, which disappears on the application of heat and reappears on cooling.

		No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.
9. Metaphosphoric acid.	A doubtful cloud.	White precipitate: dissolves on application of heat; reappears on cooling.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.	No turbidity.
10. Trichloroacetic acid.	Heavy precipitate, which disappears only in part upon the application of heat; marked turbidity on cooling.	Heavy precipitate, which dissolves completely on the application of heat and reappears on cooling; insoluble in an excess of the acid.	Precipitate which dissolves on the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	Faint opalescence, which disappears on the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	No turbidity.	Turbidity, which dissolves on application of heat and reappears on cooling.
11. Tannic acid. ¹	Turbidity, which disappears on the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	Intense precipitate, which dissolves completely on the application of heat and reappears on cooling; insoluble in an excess of the acid.	Heavy precipitate, which disappears upon the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	Readily precipitated; dissolves upon the application of heat and reappears on cooling; insoluble in an excess of acid.	Turbidity, which disappears upon the application of heat and reappears on cooling.	Abundant precipitate, which dissolves upon the application of heat and reappears on cooling. ²
12. Iodo-mercuric iodide.	Turbidity only in acid solution, which dissolves in an excess of hydrochloric acid.	One drop gives a heavy precipitate, which is insoluble in an excess of hydrochloric acid.	Heavy precipitate, insoluble in an excess of hydrochloric acid.	Precipitated directly; dissolves upon the addition of hydrochloric acid.	Negative.	White precipitate, which is soluble in water.
13. Millon's reaction.	Positive.	White precipitate, which turns red on boiling.	White precipitate, which turns red on boiling.	White precipitate, which turns red on boiling.	Negative.	Negative.
14. Xanthoproteic reaction.	With nitric acid a yellow color develops without application of heat.	Yellow color without application of heat.	Yellow color without application of heat.	Yellow color only upon the application of heat.	Very faint turbidity: on prolonged boiling the solution turns a pale rose color.	Negative.
15. Reaction of Adamkiewicz.	Distinct violet color.	Violet color.	Violet color.	Violet color.	No violet color; a faint red color—indistinct.	Negative.
16. Molisch's test.	Faintly positive.	Positive.	Positive.	On prolonged heating a violet color.	A fine carmine color.	Negative.
17. Biuret reaction.	Violet color.	Red color.	Red color.	Violet color.	Purplish-red.	Fine red color.
18. Test for loosely combined sulphur.	Brown color, but less marked than with secondary albumose-A.	Intense blackish-brown color.	After boiling, first yellow color, later separation of sulphide of lead.	Negative even on prolonged boiling.	Negative even on prolonged boiling.	Negative.

¹ The reactions were made with a 2 per cent. aqueous solution of the various substances, with the exception of the proto-albumose, the concentration of which was not ascertained.

² Reactions 1-10 were made with a solution which, as was later ascertained, gave a slight turbidity on saturation with ammonium sulphate, the reaction being alkaline. This was referable to contamination with an albumose, and it is likely that the faint reaction with potassium ferrocyanide was referable to its presence. To purify the substance, the neutral hot solution was saturated with ammonium sulphate, and acidified with one-tenth its volume of sulphuric acid, saturated with ammonium sulphate. After standing for 24 hours, the solution was filtered, and the filtrate concentrated on a water-bath.

³ This reaction and the following have reference to a preparation which was entirely free from albumoses.

variable size, which closely resemble globules of fat. In these, concentric striations, as well as very fine radiating lines, can at times be made out on careful examination.

Several leucins apparently exist. One form, which can be produced synthetically from hydrocyanic acid and ammonium-isovalerianic aldehyde, is optically inactive. The common leucin, on the other hand, which is formed during tryptic digestion or on decomposition of the native albumins with hydrochloric acid, is dextrorotatory. A third form results from the action of *Penicillium glaucum* upon the inactive substance, and is said to be levorotatory. According to Cohn, moreover, several isomeric, optically active leucins exist. The common form is easily soluble in water, in alkalies and acids, as also in hot alcohol; in ether it is insoluble. It combines with acids, alkalies, and the oxides of some of the heavy metals to form salts. On boiling a solution of leucin with subacetate of lead the corresponding compound of lead oxide can thus be obtained if ammonia is carefully added to the cooled solution. A copper salt is similarly formed if leucin in aqueous solution and containing a small amount of alkali is treated with a solution of cupric sulphate, care being taken not to add an excess. On standing, the compound separates out in the form of clusters of blue needles, which are characterized by their pronounced insolubility.

When carefully heated to a temperature of 170° C. leucin melts and sublimes in the form of white flakes, which are deposited on the cooler portion of the tube. At the same time the odor of amylamin develops.

On evaporating a small amount of leucin upon platinum foil with nitric acid a colorless residue is formed. If to this a drop of sodium hydrate solution is added and heat is carefully applied, a yellowish or brownish color develops, and on further heating an oil-like droplet is obtained, which rolls about upon the platinum without adhering (Scherer's test).

On decomposition with an alkali or during the process of putrefaction leucin yields ammonia and valerianic acid. On oxidation leucinic acid results.

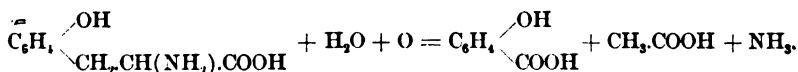
As has been indicated, leucin is an amido-capronic acid of the formula $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}.\text{CH}_2.\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2).\text{COOH}$, and may hence also be regarded as α -amido-isobutyl-acetic acid.

Tyrosin.—Tyrosin can be obtained on tryptic digestion from all those albumins in which aromatic groups exist. Collagen, in which this is absent, accordingly yields no tyrosin, and very small amounts only are obtained from elastin. In the animal body it is practically found as such only under pathological conditions if we disregard the minute quantity which is formed in the intestinal canal. Like leucin, it is also formed during the process of albuminous putrefaction, and can be obtained artificially by decomposing albuminous substances with dilute mineral acids or alkalies.

While impure tyrosin may occur in the form of spherules similar

to those of leucin, the pure substance crystallizes in delicate, silky needles, which are often grouped in sheaves and rosettes. According to its mode of formation, the substance is optically inactive, as when formed synthetically or by decomposition with baryta-water, or it is lævorotatory when derived from albumins on boiling with acids. In cold water it is only slightly soluble, while in boiling water it dissolves in the proportion of 1 to 154. Its solubility is increased in the presence of alkalies or mineral acids. In alcohol and ether it is insoluble.

Tyrosin may be regarded as para-oxy-phenyl-propionic acid, and has the formula $C_6H_4(OH).CH_2.CH(NH_2).COOH$. It may be formed synthetically from ethylene oxide and para-amido-benzoic acid, and can also be obtained from para-amido-phenyl alanin and para-nitro-phenyl alanin. On bacterial decomposition it yields hydroparacumaric acid (para-oxy-phenyl-propionic acid), which can be further transformed into para-oxy-phenyl-acetic acid, and this into para-cresol, as has been shown (page 89.) On fusion with caustic alkali, on the other hand, it gives rise to the formation of para-oxy-benzoic acid, acetic acid, and ammonia, as is shown in the equation :



On oxidation with potassium bichromate and sulphuric acid hydrocyanic acid, benzoic acid, acetic acid, and formic acid result.

With acids and alkalies, as also with certain salts of the heavy metals, tyrosin combines with difficulty to form salt-like bodies.

Tests for Tyrosin.—**HOFFMANN'S TEST.**—With Millon's reagent tyrosin gives the well-known reaction of those albumins in which aromatic groups are present, but, as would be expected, in a degree much more intense. The reaction is due primarily to the formation of oxy-benzoic acid (salicylic acid).

PIRIA'S TEST.—A few crystals of tyrosin are dissolved in concentrated sulphuric acid and heated to about $100^\circ C.$, when the substance dissolves. Tyrosin-sulphuric acid is thus formed, and gives rise to a red color. On cooling, the liquid is diluted, and treated with barium carbonate while heating until the reaction becomes *just alkaline*. Tyrosin-sulphate of barium thus results, which gives rise to a dark-violet color on treating with a very dilute solution of sesquichloride of iron. An excess of iron, however, must be carefully avoided. Oxy-benzoic acid gives the same reaction.

SCHERER'S TEST.—On evaporating tyrosin with a few drops of nitric acid on platinum foil a yellow, transparent residue is obtained, which turns red on moistening the substance with a drop of sodium hydrate solution, and becomes brown on further evaporation. The reaction is due to the formation of nitro-tyrosin nitrate, but is not characteristic, as other bodies behave in a similar manner.

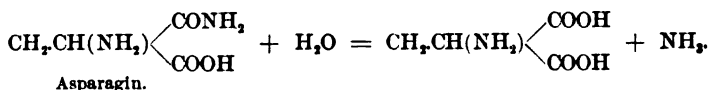
Isolation of Leucin and Tyrosin.—To isolate leucin and tyrosin

among the final products of tryptic digestion, and to separate the two from each other, the digestive mixture is first freed from alkaline albuminate, coagulable albumins, and the albumoses, as already described (page 185). The final filtrate is concentrated to a syrupy consistence, when on cooling leucin and tyrosin crystallize out. The mass of crystals is then boiled with a large quantity of water, to which a sufficient amount of ammonia is added to insure solution of the substances. The boiling solution is treated with subacetate of lead until the resulting precipitate appears almost white. The filtrate is brought to the boiling-point, neutralized with sulphuric acid, and filtered while boiling hot. On cooling, the tyrosin crystallizes out, while the leucin remains in solution. The former can then be purified by recrystallization from boiling water or from very dilute ammonia. The solution which contains the leucin is freed from lead with hydrogen sulphide, and the filtrate is concentrated and boiled with an excess of freshly precipitated cupric hydrate. A portion of the leucin is thus precipitated, while the rest remains in solution, but partly crystallizes out on cooling as the corresponding copper compound. The precipitate is placed in the copper-containing solution, and is freed from copper with hydrogen sulphide; the filtrate is then decolorized with animal charcoal, strongly concentrated, and set aside for crystallization.

Asparaginic Acid.—While asparaginic acid is apparently formed from all albuminous substances on digestion with trypsin, the largest amounts are obtained from fibrin and gelatin. Like leucin and tyrosin, it likewise results on artificial decomposition of the albumins with dilute mineral acids and alkalies, and is also formed during the process of albuminous putrefaction. Outside the intestinal canal asparaginic acid has not been found in the animal body. In the form of its amide asparagin, however, it is widely distributed in the vegetable world, and supposedly plays an important rôle in the synthesis of the vegetable albumins.

The substance crystallizes in rhombic prisms, which are soluble with difficulty in cold water, but are quite soluble in hot water. In absolute alcohol it is insoluble. Its aqueous solutions are lævorotatory, while in the presence of nitric acid dextrorotation is observed.

As has been shown (page 86), asparaginic acid is a dibasic acid of the fatty series. It is amido-succinic acid, and is represented by the formula $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)(\text{COOH})_2$. It can be obtained from asparagin on boiling with hydrochloric acid, as shown in the equation:



It has also been produced synthetically. On reduction it yields succinic acid, as has been shown.

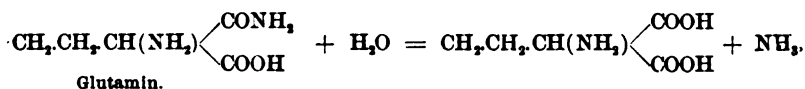
With cupric oxide asparaginic acid forms a crystalline compound

which is almost insoluble in cold water, but dissolves in boiling water with comparative ease. This property is utilized for the purpose of isolating the substance from the mixture of digestive products.

Glutaminic Acid.—Whether or not glutaminic acid is formed during the tryptic digestion of the albumins in general has not as yet been ascertained. Kutscher claims to have found it in the so-called antipeptone of Kühne, which was obtained from fibrin. On boiling with strong mineral acids, however, it is constantly formed. But it is noteworthy that much larger quantities are found if the decomposition of the albumins is effected with hydrochloric acid than with sulphuric acid. Kutscher thus found only 1.8 per cent. among the decomposition-products of casein when using sulphuric acid, while Hlasiwez and Habermann obtained as much as 29 per cent. when hydrochloric acid was used. This is, of course, remarkable, and it would be exceedingly interesting to ascertain the fate of those radicles which can yield so large an amount of glutaminic acid when decomposition is effected by hydrochloric acid.

Glutaminic acid crystallizes in small glistening crystals, which are soluble with difficulty in cold water, while in boiling water they dissolve with greater ease, but separate out on cooling. With acids and alkalis it combines to form salt-like products, among which the hydrochlorate is conveniently utilized for the purpose of identifying the substance. The melting-point of this compound is 193° C.

The composition of glutaminic acid is expressed by the formula $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)(\text{COOH})_2$. It is thus amido-glutaric acid, and bears the same relation to glutamin as that which exists between asparaginic acid and asparagin. This is represented in the equation :



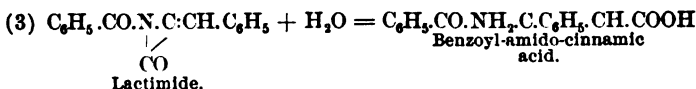
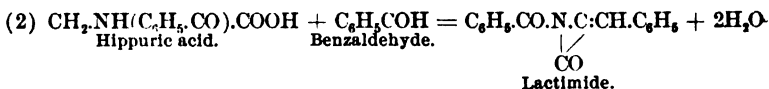
On reduction it yields glutaric acid.

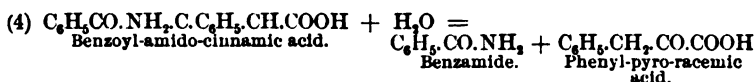
Isolation of Asparaginic Acid and Glutaminic Acid.—To isolate the two acids in question among the products of tryptic digestion, the mixture must first be freed from albumins and albumoses, as has been described. The remaining solution is acidified with sulphuric acid and precipitated with phosphotungstic acid. The filtrate is freed from sulphuric acid and any excess of the phosphotungstic acid by means of barium hydrate. From the resulting filtrate leucin and tyrosin are then removed by concentration. The mother-liquor contains the glutaminic acid and asparaginic acid. These are now separated from each other in the following manner: the diluted solution is brought to the boiling-point and digested with carbonate of copper. It is filtered while still hot, and precipitated with subacetate of lead, care being taken to avoid an excess. This precipitate is decomposed with hydrogen sulphide, and the filtrate concentrated to a small volume. On standing, a crystalline mass is

obtained, which is then dissolved in boiling water and digested with an excess of carbonate of copper, as before. The hot filtrate is again concentrated, when on standing the copper salt of asparaginic acid separates out in characteristic groups of needles. The filtrate is freed from copper by means of hydrogen sulphide, concentrated, and set aside, when the glutaminic acid crystallizes out.

Glycocoll.—While it is generally known that glycocoll plays an important part in the nitrogenous metabolism of the animal body, and is intimately concerned in the formation of urea, hippuric acid, phenaceturic acid, certain biliary acids, and in birds and reptiles of uric acid, it is of interest to note that the substance has thus far not been found as such among the products of pancreatic digestion, although its radicle is manifestly present in certain albumoses. On hydrolytic decomposition with mineral acids, on the other hand, glycocoll can be obtained from most albumins, but is especially abundant in collagen, viz., gelatin. Two exceptions to this general rule, however, are noted, viz., casein and (according to Magnus-Levy) the peculiar albuminous substance which is known as the Bence Jones' body, and from either of these it is also impossible to obtain a hetero-albumose. The hetero-albumose of fibrin, according to Spiro, yields a considerable amount of glycocoll, while from the proto-albumose it cannot be obtained.

Heretofore the isolation of glycocoll and its recognition as such were attended with great difficulties. A somewhat simpler procedure, however, has recently been suggested by Baum, and with its aid Spiro was able to show that, contrary to former views, the substance can be obtained not only from the albuminoids, but also from the native albumins, with the exceptions indicated. The method is based upon the observation that glycocoll can be transformed into hippuric acid in the test-tube by treating with benzoyl chloride in the presence of sodium hydrate, and that the formation of the resulting hippuric acid can be readily demonstrated by condensing this with benzaldehyde in the presence of sodium acetate and acetic anhydride. The lactimide of benzoyl-amido-cinnamic acid is thus formed. On decomposition with sodium hydrate this yields phenyl-pyro-racemic acid, which in ethereal solution gives a green color on treating with chloride of iron. With phenylhydrazin, moreover, it forms an osazon which melts at 161°C . These changes may be represented by the equations:





Method.—The decomposition of the albumins (gelatin) is effected by prolonged boiling with dilute sulphuric acid—25 per cent. solution. The excess of acid is removed with plumbic carbonate. The filtrate is concentrated, freed from any tyrosin that may have separated out, and then benzoylated with benzoyl chloride in the presence of sodium hydrate. Care should be had that the reaction of the solution is constantly alkaline during this process. The hippuric acid is then extracted with acetic ether. The dried substance is now treated with three molecules of acetic anhydride, one molecule of sodium acetate, and one molecule of benzaldehyde. The mixture is heated on a water-bath for half an hour. The condensation-produce is then treated with water and gently warmed. The oil that separates out is dissolved in hot alcohol and allowed to cool. The lactimide then crystallizes out, and can be recognized as follows: the substance is heated with a strong solution of sodium hydrate until a distinct odor of ammonia is noticed. This is due to the decomposition of the benzamide. On acidifying the solution the phenyl-pyro-racemic acid separates out and can be readily extracted by shaking with ether. One portion of the ethereal extract is treated with a dilute solution of the sesquichloride of iron, when on agitation the watery layer assumes a dark-green color, which gradually changes to a characteristic yellow. The other portion is treated with an ethereal solution of phenylhydrazin, which leads to the separation of the hydrazone of phenyl-pyro-racemic acid. After washing with ether this may be identified by its melting-point—161° C.

As regards the general properties of glycocoll and its preparation as such, see pages 87 and 259).

Tryptophan.—This substance is apparently always formed when the tryptic digestion of the albumins has extended beyond the formation of albumoses. As its presence among the various digestive products is easily recognized, it is thus possible to ascertain whether the destruction of the albuminous molecule has extended to the formation of amido-acids, without testing for these directly. Like the amido-acids, it is also formed during the hydrolytic decomposition of the albumins with baryta-water, and likewise results during the process of intestinal putrefaction. Of special interest is the fact that while the primary albumoses of fibrin, as also the secondary albumose-A, on further digestion with trypsin, give rise to the formation of tryptophan, the secondary albumose-B' at least apparently does not contain the chromogenic group.

The substance itself is colorless, and is hence also spoken of as *proteinochromogen*. With chlorine and bromine it yields at least three colored products, the *proteinochromes*, and it is hence supposed that several varieties of the chromogen may also exist. Of the chemical nature of both, however, but little is known. While

according to some observers the entire amount of sulphur is split off from the albuminous molecule in the form of the chromogen, others maintain that the sulphur of the proteinochromes is referable to contamination with other substances.

With bromine three pigments at least may be obtained, viz., a bluish-violet substance, which contains about 35 per cent. of bromine; a red body, with 27 per cent.; and a brown pigment, with the same amount of bromine. The violet pigment, moreover, is said to contain a considerable amount of iron, but it is noteworthy that albumins which are free from iron also give rise to the formation of proteinochromes.

Breitler has isolated a chloroproteinochrome, to which he gives the formula $C_{96}H_{119}N_{21}O_3S$. This does not coincide with any one of the three bodies that have been just referred to, but it is quite possible that still other chromogens exist.

According to Nencki, a certain similarity exists in the percentage composition of the red pigment with hæmoporphyrin, viz., bilirubin, and of the brown pigment with the so-called melanins. The tryptophan, moreover, like hæmatin and hæmatoporphyrin, yields pyrrol, hydrogen sulphide, methyl-mercaptan, and skatol on fusing with caustic alkali.

Test.—The test for tryptophan and the isolation of the three known pigments are conducted as follows: the digestive mixture is acidified with acetic acid and treated with two and one-half times its volume of saturated bromine-water. A beautiful reddish-violet precipitate is thus formed, which increases on standing. After twenty-four hours this is filtered off. On the further addition of bromine-water the brown pigment separates out on standing. The red pigment will be found in the violet precipitate, and can be isolated as follows: the precipitate is first washed with water and then extracted with dilute ammonia; this extract is precipitated with acetic acid. The precipitate is separated from the brown filtrate, redissolved in very dilute ammonia, again precipitated with acetic acid, and washed with water. It is then extracted with amyl alcohol; this dissolves the red body. The alcohol is evaporated off at $40^{\circ}C$., the residue dried at $106^{\circ}C$., and finally washed with ether. The violet pigment is obtained on further extraction of the violet precipitate with a little stronger solution of ammonia than in the first instance. The substance is precipitated with acetic acid, well washed with water, and extracted with 95 per cent. alcohol. The alcoholic extract is evaporated to dryness at $40^{\circ}C$., the residue dried at $106^{\circ}C$. and washed with petroleum ether.

To isolate the brown pigment, finally, the second bromine precipitate is filtered off, washed with water, dissolved in very dilute ammonia, reprecipitated with acetic acid and washed with water, and briefly with 95 per cent. alcohol, both of which dissolve a portion of the pigment. It is then dried and washed with ether. The resulting product is almost black.

Antipeptone.—To prepare antipeptone in amounts which are sufficient for the purpose of isolating the hexon bases which the substance supposedly contains, it is necessary to start with a large quantity of fibrin: 1000 grammes of the latter are suspended in 2000 c.c. of an 0.25 per cent. solution of sodium carbonate, to which a few grammes of an active pancreatin preparation have been added. Putrefaction is prevented by adding an amount of chloroform sufficient to saturate the solution, as also a few crystals of thymol. The mixture is thoroughly shaken and kept at a temperature of 40° C. for at least one week. It is then filtered, slightly acidified with acetic acid, boiled, again filtered, and concentrated to about 1000 c.c. On cooling, a good deal of tyrosin separates out and is filtered off. The filtrate is diluted with water to about 2000 c.c., neutralized, heated to near the boiling-point, and saturated with ammonium sulphate in substance. On cooling, any albumoses that may have separated, together with a large quantity of the salt, are filtered off. The filtrate is heated, and while boiling rendered strongly alkaline with ammonia and ammonium carbonate, and again saturated with ammonium sulphate. On cooling, a second fraction of albumoses is filtered off. The solution is then heated until the odor of ammonia has disappeared; ammonium sulphate is again added to saturation, and the liquid rendered distinctly acid with acetic acid, when on cooling a third fraction of albumoses separates out and is filtered off. The filtrate is concentrated to about one liter and freed from a large amount of ammonium sulphate, which separates out on cooling. It is then diluted with water to about 3000 c.c., and treated at a temperature of 30° C., with barium hydrate in substance, to remove the remaining salt. A slight excess of the barium is removed with carbonic acid, and is filtered off after boiling for a moment. The filtrate is evaporated to about 1000 c.c., when the barium peptone is decomposed with dilute sulphuric acid, care being taken that the acid is not added in excess. The resulting barium sulphate is filtered off and the filtrate concentrated to a thin syrup. On cooling, absolute alcohol is added until the turbidity that first appears no longer disappears on stirring. After filtering with the aid of a suction pump, the solution is poured into absolute alcohol while stirring. The antipeptone is then precipitated and allowed to settle, when the supernatant fluid is siphoned off and the antipeptone collected on a filter with the aid of a suction-pump. It is finally washed with absolute alcohol, then with ether, and rapidly placed in a desiccator over sulphuric acid.

From this material Kutscher claims that the three hexon bases can then be isolated. To demonstrate that these bodies actually result from the albumins on hydrolytic decomposition, it is more convenient, however, to effect this by boiling with dilute acids. To this end, commercial gelatin is conveniently utilized as a starting material, as larger amounts of arginin at least can thus be obtained. The method, however, is quite complicated and scarcely requires consideration at this place.

CHAPTER X.

BACTERIAL ACTION IN THE INTESTINAL TRACT.

I HAVE pointed out in a preceding chapter that the gastric juice possesses marked germicidal and antiseptic properties, so that a large number of bacteria which are constantly swallowed with the saliva and the food are subsequently destroyed in the stomach. A perfect barrier to the invasion of micro-organisms, however, does not exist, and after having passed the pylorus they are placed in surroundings which are in all respects most favorable to their development. Here they take an active part in the decomposition of the various food-stuffs which have escaped digestion in the stomach, and further modify the digestive products which have already been formed, as also those which result from the action of the various intestinal ferments. The greater portion of the products of normal digestion, however, escapes the specific activity of the bacteria, and is absorbed in a form which can be utilized by the body for purposes of nutrition. Formerly it was supposed that the biliary acids played an important part in preventing undue activity on the part of the bacteria, but this view has now been largely abandoned, and we are totally ignorant as to the manner in which the body here protects itself against excessive bacterial action. It has been argued that an accumulation of the decomposition-products which result from the action of bacteria upon the various food-stuffs in itself inhibits the further activity of the organisms, but we can hardly regard such an explanation as valid in view of the fact that in the intestines these decomposition-products are to a large extent absorbed, and it seems more probable that a vital activity of the epithelial cells is here of prime importance. In the small intestine at least, where peristalsis is extremely active, and where the intestinal contents are churned in such a manner that the individual particles are almost constantly in contact with the intestinal walls, we accordingly find that bacterial action is not nearly so extensive as in the large intestine, where the opposite conditions prevail. In the clinical laboratory we find, as a matter of fact, that the degree of intestinal putrefaction increases at once when the peristalsis of the small intestine is impeded, and reaches its greatest height if the secretion of hydrochloric acid becomes arrested at the same time.

In former years a tendency existed among physiologists to regard bacterial action in the intestine as serving a useful purpose, and it was even supposed that, as in the case of plants, animal life could not go on in the absence of micro-organisms from the alimentary

canal. This view has now been abandoned, however, especially since Thierfelder and Nuttall were able to demonstrate that guinea-pigs, after removal from the uterus of the mother by Cæsarean section, can be maintained in perfect condition as to health and body-weight when fed on sterile food and when furnished with sterile air exclusively. On subsequent examination it was shown that the intestinal contents of these animals were also sterile. We may thus conclude that the presence of bacteria in the intestinal contents is at best unnecessary, and it is doubtful, indeed, whether they serve a useful purpose at any time.

The action of bacteria upon the food-stuffs is in certain respects quite analogous to that of the digestive ferments which are furnished by the digestive glands of the animal body. The primary digestion of the original material, however, does not cease with the production of substances which the animal can subsequently utilize for the purpose of replacing tissue, but is, on the whole, far more extensive. Polysaccharides and disaccharides are thus not only inverted to monosaccharides, but the latter are subsequently further decomposed into material in which but little potential energy, if any, remains stored. Albumins are similarly decomposed, with the ultimate formation of substances which in part at least are distinctly toxic; and the fats are divided into their components, which are then further broken down, with the final formation of fatty acids of the lowest order, etc. A great variety of decomposition-products thus result from the normal food-stuffs, which are further increased by those arising from material which the ferments of the animal itself are incapable of digesting. To these are added the decomposition-products of the various biliary constituents and of the albuminous secretions which are poured into the intestinal canal by the digestive glands themselves.

As has been pointed out, the most intense degree of bacterial action is observed in the large intestine, and it is interesting to note that while albuminous putrefaction here prevails, the fermentative processes in the more restricted sense of the term, viz., the decomposition of carbohydrates and fats, occur almost exclusively in the small intestine. This difference may be dependent to a certain degree upon the difference in the reaction of the intestinal contents in the two sections of the gut—that of the small intestine in its lower portion at least being acid, while the reaction of the contents of the large intestine is usually alkaline. But it is also possible that other and still unknown factors determine this difference, and that the varying reaction is primarily due to the decomposition-products directly which result from the action of the bacteria. Among these factors the relative amount of water may be of importance.

Nencki, MacFadyen, and Sieber, who had occasion to study the chemical composition of the intestinal contents in a patient in whom an artificial anus had been established at the distal end of the ileum, give the following account of their observations: The reaction was

quite constantly acid, owing to the presence of organic acids, and notably of acetic acid. Other acids that were present were lactic acid, paralactic acid, various volatile fatty acids, succinic acid, and the biliary acids. The odor but rarely suggested the existence of putrefactive changes. Indol, skatol, and phenol could not be demonstrated as such, although the urine contained indican on several occasions. Leucin and tyrosin were not found. Alcohol could always be demonstrated. Of gases, carbon dioxide was observed, as also faint traces of hydrogen sulphide, while methyl-mercaptan was absent.

Carbohydrate fermentation thus manifestly stands in the foreground, and is exemplified in various types by the equations :

- (1) $C_6H_{12}O_6 = 2C_2H_5.OH + 2CO_2$, alcoholic fermentation.
- (2) $C_2H_5.OH + 2O = CH_3.COOH + H_2O$, acetic acid fermentation.
- (3) $C_6H_{12}O_6 = 2CH_3.CH_2(OH).COOH$, lactic acid fermentation.
- (4) $2C_3H_7O_2 = C_3H_7.COOH + 2CO_2 + 4H$, butyric acid fermentation.

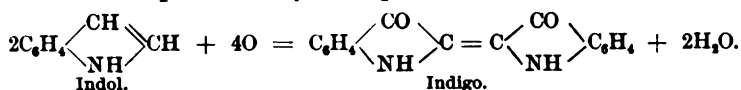
The products of albuminous putrefaction, on the other hand, are almost exclusively formed in the large intestine. Primarily they are in part at least the same as those which result from the action of trypsin on albumins, and in experiments *in vitro* we thus find albumoses, peptone-like bodies, tryptophan, leucin, tyrosin, asparaginic acid, and glutaminic acid. In the contents of the large intestine, however, these substances are found only in traces, so that we are forced to the conclusion that they are either absorbed as soon as formed or that they are further decomposed. Both, no doubt, occurs, and related bodies are, as a matter of fact, encountered in the feces. As a result of bacterial activity still other substances are formed, however, which are apparently not derived from the final products of digestion, but which are formed from the more or less intact albuminous molecule directly.

The more important decomposition-products which result from the action of bacteria upon the products of albuminous digestion are here considered.

Indol.—We have seen that on decomposition of the albumins with trypsin, as also with boiling mineral acids, the aromatic groups of the albuminous molecule are split off in the form of tyrosin—*i. e.*, a body belonging to the para-series. Indol, on the other hand, belongs to the ortho-series, and cannot be obtained in this manner. It is a specific product of albuminous putrefaction, and it would, of course, be interesting to ascertain why the aromatic groups in the one case are set free exclusively in the form of tyrosin, while in the other both result side by side. At present we are unable to offer an adequate explanation of this phenomenon, but it is possible, as Neumeister suggests, that certain bacteria produce indol synthetically from simpler aromatic groups. We find, as a

matter of fact, that under the influence of certain organisms, such as the *Proteus vulgaris*, indol is formed almost exclusively.

Structurally indol is closely related to indigo, and according to Nencki this transformation can be effected through the action of ozone. It is represented by the equation :



Conversely, indigo can be transformed into indol on reduction.

From the albumins the substance can also be obtained on fusion with potassium hydroxide (see page 38).

The greater portion of the indol that is formed in the large intestine is no doubt eliminated in the feces. A certain amount, however, is absorbed, and after oxidation to indoxyl appears in the urine in combination with sulphuric acid as so-called indican (pages 90 and 250). If larger quantities are formed, a variable fraction is further eliminated in the urine as an indoxyl compound of glucuronic acid.

Indol crystallizes in small platelets, which melt at 52°C ., and are soluble in hot water, ether, alcohol, and benzol. Its odor is feculent; it is quite volatile, and when boiled with water passes over into the distillate. With picric acid it forms a beautifully red crystalline compound, which is readily decomposed, however, on boiling with dilute ammonia, and the liberated indol is then found in the distillate. On distilling in the presence of sodium hydrate, on the other hand, the indol is decomposed.

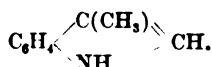
Tests.—When treated in aqueous solution with nitric acid and a trace of sodium nitrite a red precipitate of the nitrate of nitroso-indol is formed. This is soluble in alcohol and crystallizes out upon the addition of ether.

If a small piece of pine wood is moistened with strong hydrochloric acid and then placed in a watery solution of indol, it gradually assumes a cherry-red color.

An aqueous solution of indol is treated with a small amount of a solution of sodium nitroprusside until a brownish-yellow color develops. If now a dilute solution of sodium hydrate is added drop by drop, the color changes to violet. Upon the further addition of a little dilute hydrochloric acid this becomes a deep blue, while an excess of the acid destroys the blue color.

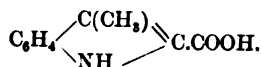
For the isolation of indol, see page 206).

Skatol.—Skatol, like indol, belongs to the ortho-series, and is likewise formed during the process of albuminous putrefaction. It is a methylated indol, and may be represented by the formula :



By combining with carbon dioxide it gives rise to the formation

of *skatol-carbonic acid*, which is also found in the contents of the large intestine, and belongs to the ortho-series. Its formula is



Like indol, skatol is also formed on fusing albumins with caustic soda, and can be obtained from indigo on reduction with tin and hydrochloric acid. When passed through a red-hot tube it yields indol. On absorption, it is oxidized to skatoxyl and is eliminated in the urine in combination with sulphuric acid and glucuronic acid, as in the case of indol (see pages 90 and 250). Skatol-carbonic acid, on the other hand, appears in the urine as such.

Skatol crystallizes in fine platelets, which melt at 95° C. and are readily soluble in ether, alcohol, and benzol; in hot water it is soluble with greater difficulty than indol. Its odor is exceedingly offensive. Like indol, it is volatile, and combines with picric acid to form a red crystalline compound. On distilling this in ammoniacal solution or in the presence of sodium hydrate the skatol passes over as such, while indol in the latter instance is decomposed. On distilling a mixture of indol and skatol in aqueous solution the skatol passes over first, and it is thus possible to separate the two substances from each other.

Tests.—From its aqueous solutions skatol is precipitated by yellow nitric acid as a white substance—skatol nitrate.

If a small piece of pine wood is moistened with an alcoholic solution of skatol and then placed in strong hydrochloric acid, it assumes a red color. If, on the other hand, the test is conducted as with indol, no reaction is obtained.

With nitric acid of a specific gravity of 1.2 skatol gives a marked xanthoproteic reaction on boiling—*i. e.*, a yellow color which changes to orange when ammonia is added in excess.

The substance does not give the reaction with sodium nitroprusside.

Isolation (see page 206).

Phenol.—The phenol which is formed during the process of intestinal putrefaction is derived from tyrosin. As has been shown, this is first reduced to hydroparacumaric acid. This in turn is oxidized to para-oxy-phenyl-acetic acid. Paracresol then is formed through a splitting off of carbon dioxide, and on subsequent oxidation phenol results (see page 96). To a certain extent this is eliminated in the feces, but a variable amount is always absorbed, and subsequently oxidized in part to hydroquinon or pyrocatechin. These three bodies then combine with sulphuric acid and are eliminated through the urine in this form. A certain amount of paracresol, moreover, is absorbed as such, and likewise appears in the urine as a conjugate sulphate. According to some observers, indeed, a larger quantity of paracresol is here encountered than of phenol.

Tests.—An aqueous solution of phenol when treated with a few drops of a solution of the sesquichloride of iron assumes an amethyst color, which becomes especially apparent on further dilution with water if much phenol is present.

With bromine-water a crystalline precipitate of tribromophenol is obtained.

With Millon's reagent a red color develops, which, however, is common to other bodies of this series as well (see page 34).

Isolation (see page 206).

In addition to phenol, indol, skatol, and skatol-carbonic acid, as also the two hydroxylated benzol-derivatives of tyrosin, viz., para-oxy-phenyl-propionic acid (hydroparacumaric acid) and para-oxy-phenyl-acetic acid, we further meet with two non-hydroxylated aromatic acids, which are homologous with benzoic acid, viz., phenyl-propionic or hydrocinnamic acid and phenyl-acetic acid. According to Salkowski, these may develop directly from the albuminous molecule, but may also result from tyrosin (see page 97).

The non-nitrogenous aromatic acids are in part eliminated in the feces. To some extent, however, they are also absorbed. The hydroxylated acids are then eliminated in the urine either as such, or, like phenol, indol, and skatoxyl, in combination with sulphuric acid, while the non-hydroxylated acids combine with glycocholl, and are eliminated as hippuric acid and phenaceturic acid, as already described (page 97).

As regards the fate of the small amounts of leucin, asparaginic acid, and glutaminic acid which are also formed during the process of albuminous putrefaction, it seems that they are usually absorbed, and are then further decomposed within the body of the animal. To a slight extent, however, this decomposition also takes place within the large intestine, and we accordingly meet with small amounts of succinic acid, glutaric acid, capronic acid, valerianic acid, butyric acid, and acetic acid. The sulphur of the albuminous molecule is usually set free in the form of hydrogen sulphide, but traces of methyl-mercaptan are also frequently observed, and still further contribute to the offensive odor of the feces. Whether these sulphur bodies result from decomposition of the tryptophan, is not known.

Of the gases which are constantly present in the contents of the large intestine, methane further deserves especial mention. It is to a great extent, no doubt, referable to the peculiar form of fermentation to which the celluloses are subject. But in part at least it probably also results from the decomposition of the fatty acids and of cholin.

Ptomains are normally not found in the intestinal contents, but may be encountered under certain pathological conditions. In Asiatic cholera and in cases of cystinuria putrescin and cadaverin have thus been isolated, and in other diseases, no doubt, they also occur.

The methods which are employed for the purpose of isolating the

more important products of albuminous putrefaction are described in the chapter on the *Feces*.

BACTERIAL DECOMPOSITION OF THE FATS.

As in the case of the carbohydrates and albumins, a comparatively small portion of the fats only undergoes bacterial decomposition, and it appears that this principally occurs in the lower portion of the small intestine. As in the case of the steapsin of the pancreatic juice, the neutral fats are thus first decomposed into glycerin and the corresponding fatty acids, but the process extends further, and as a result a gradual reduction of the higher acids to the lowest forms takes place. To a certain extent these are then absorbed and further decomposed in the body, but a not inconsiderable portion is directly eliminated in the feces, and we accordingly find here representatives of the group, from palmitic, stearic, and oleic acids down to butyric acid and acetic acid. The glycerin is absorbed, and is to a certain extent no doubt utilized by the epithelial cells in the synthesis of fats.

The lecithins are decomposed in the same manner as under the influence of steapsin, with the formation of glycerin-phosphoric acid, fatty acids, and cholin. Whether or not the latter may then be transformed into neurin is not known, but under normal conditions this probably does not occur. The glycerin-phosphoric acid is subsequently no doubt absorbed together with some of the fatty acids, and appears in the urine as such. The cholin, on the other hand, is further decomposed, with the formation of ammonia, carbon dioxide, and methane.

BACTERIAL DECOMPOSITION OF THE BILIARY CONSTITUENTS.

In former years it was generally supposed that the biliary acids after their elimination into the intestinal canal were there absorbed to a large extent and returned to the liver, while a smaller portion was decomposed and eliminated in the feces. Some observers even now maintain the occurrence of such a circulation of the bile-acids, but there is a strong tendency among physiologists at present to deny its existence. As a matter of fact, bile-acids are not found in the blood or in the urine under normal conditions.

In the human being, moreover, dyslysins are found only in the feces, while the amido-radicles have apparently been decomposed. In other animals glycocholic acid has been found, but taurocholic acid apparently always succumbs to the action of the bacteria. Of the fate of the amido-radicles we know little, but it is possible that both are in part further decomposed and in part absorbed. Taurin may then appear in the urine either as such or as tauro-carbaminic acid; but it may, on the other hand, again combine with cholalic acid and reappear in the bile. The glycoll similarly may in part be transformed into urea; or it may combine with the

non-hydroxylated aromatic acids which are also formed during the process of intestinal putrefaction, and appear in the urine as hippuric acid and phenaceturic acid; or it may find its way to the liver and be re-eliminated into the intestinal tract as glycocholic acid.

Bilirubin is reduced to hydrobilirubin during the process of intestinal putrefaction and largely eliminated in the feces as such. This reduction, according to Nencki, MacFadyen, and Sieber, occurs in man, in the large intestine. A portion, however, is probably absorbed and eliminated in the urine as urobilin.

CHAPTER XI.

THE FECES.

I HAVE shown in the preceding chapters that the greater portion of the ingested food is transformed in the gastro-intestinal canal into material which can be utilized by the body for purposes of nutrition, and is there absorbed. A certain proportion, however, invariably escapes digestion, and is partly decomposed by the bacteria of the intestinal canal into the various substances which have been considered in the preceding chapter. These substances in turn are in part absorbed, and are partly eliminated in the feces, together with particles of undigested food and undigestible material which have passed through the digestive tract as such. In addition we find here the various native and decomposition-products of the bile, the pancreatic juice, the enteric juice, in so far as they have not been absorbed, together with intestinal mucus, desquamated epithelial cells, and bacteria.

Consistence and Form.—The consistence and form of the feces are principally dependent upon the amount of water that is present, and vary in different animals. Generally speaking, they are softer in the herbivorous animals than in the carnivora. In man they usually occur in the characteristic plastic, cylindrical form, but they may at times be mushy, or round and hard, even in health.

Amount.—The amount of fecal material which is eliminated in the twenty-four hours depends primarily upon the amount and the character of the food that has been ingested. In man it normally varies between 100 and 200 grammes, but may diminish to 60 grammes or rise to 250 grammes, even in health, according to the preponderance of animal food or of vegetable material, which has entered into the composition of the diet.

Odor.—The disagreeable odor of the feces is largely due to indol and skatol, but may be further increased by the presence of hydrogen sulphide, methane, and methyl-mercaptan.

Color.—The color varies with the character of the food ingested, and is usually but little influenced by the decomposition-products of the biliary pigments. In carnivorous animals the feces are almost black, owing to the presence of hæmatin and sulphide of iron. In adult man the color normally varies from a light to a dark brown. In infants in which the bile-pigments appear as such the feces are of a bright-yellow or a greenish-yellow color.

At times and apparently under normal conditions stools are also passed which are grayish white in color and closely resemble the so-called acholic stools which are observed in cases of biliary ob-

struction. Fats, however, are not necessarily present in increased amounts, and there is no reason to assume that the biliary passages are not patent or that no bile is being secreted. Possibly the lack of color in such stools is referable to the formation of colorless decomposition-products of bilirubin, such as the leuko-urobilin of Nencki, and in the last instance to the presence in the intestinal canal of micro-organisms which are usually absent. Nothing definite is, however, as yet known of the conditions which favor the formation of such products.

Macroscopic Constituents.—On macroscopic examination of the feces we frequently find undigested particles of food, such as skins of berries, large pieces of connective tissue, woody vegetable fibres, undigested pieces of apples, pears, potatoes, grains of corn, flakes of casein, etc.

Microscopic Constituents.—On microscopic examination we usually find undigested bits of muscle-fibre, connective-tissue of the white fibrous variety, fragments of the framework of vegetable matter, often still enclosing cells with starch-granules, flakes of casein, globules of fat, fatty acid needles, crystals of calcium oxalate, neutral calcium phosphate, ammonio-magnesium phosphate, calcium lactate (these are seen especially in children on a milk diet), and more rarely of calcium carbonate, calcium sulphate, and cholesterin. So-called Charcot-Leyden crystals, which consist of the phosphate of spermin, are in my experience only found under pathological conditions. We further meet with more or less disintegrated epithelial cells, a few leucocytes, bits of mucus, and, above all, with innumerable micro-organisms. Often, indeed, it appears as though the stools consist of these exclusively. Their number, even in health, is enormous. Sucksdorff thus found in his own person that on an average 53,124,000,000 were eliminated in the twenty-four hours.

Reaction.—In adult man the reaction of the stools is usually alkaline, sometimes neutral, and but rarely acid. Acid stools, on the other hand, are the rule in infants.

General Chemical Composition.—A general idea of the average composition of the human feces may be formed from the following analyses, which are taken from Gautier, and have reference to 1000 parts by weight of the fresh material :

	Adult man.	Suckling.
Water	744.00	871.3
Solids	267.00	148.7
Total organic matter	208.75	137.1 ¹
Total mineral matter	10.95 ²	13.6
Alimentary residue	84.00	

The organic material yielded :

Aqueous extract	53.40	53.5
Alcoholic extract	41.65	8.2
Ethereal extract	30.70	17.6 ³

¹Including 54 parts of mucus, epithelium, and calcareous salts.

²Not comprising earthy phosphates.

³Of this, 3.2 parts of cholesterin.

The individual constituents of the feces may be grouped as follows :

1. Food-material which has escaped the process of digestion, and of bacterial decomposition, such as starches, muscle-tissue, connective-tissue, fats, etc.

2. Undigestible material, which has been ingested as such, or which has resulted from the decomposition of complex substances which are partly digestible, such as gums, pectins, resins, chitin, chlorophyl, hæmatin, and insoluble silicates, sulphates, phosphates, etc.

3. Derivatives of the bile, such as the dyslysins, cholesterin, and exceptionally the native biliary acids as such, and further hydrobilirubin, stercobilin, etc.

4. Intestinal mucus.

5. Products of albuminous digestion, such as albumoses, peptone-like bodies, leucin, tyrosin, asparaginic acid, and glutaminic acid.

6. Products of bacterial action. These comprise the entire series of fatty acids from acetic acid to palmitic acid ; further, lactic acid, succinic acid, glutaric acid, leucin, tyrosin, hydroparacumaric acid, para-oxy-phenyl-acetic acid, phenyl-propionic acid, phenyl-acetic acid, phenol, paracresol, indol, skatol, skatol-carbonic acid, ammonium carbonate, ammonium sulphide, etc.

7. Products of metabolism, which are in part eliminated through the intestines, such as uric acid, urea, xanthin bases, etc.

8. Water.

9. Gases, which are in part referable to the various fermentative and putrefactive processes which take place in the intestinal canal, such as carbon dioxide, methane, hydrogen, hydrogen sulphide, methyl-mercaptan, and phosphin. The nitrogen, on the other hand, which is also constantly met with, is probably derived from the blood, and has in part been swallowed.

Many of these substances have already been considered in detail, and it will suffice at this place to indicate the manner in which the most important products of albuminous putrefaction can be isolated from the feces.

ANALYSIS OF THE PRODUCTS OF ALBUMINOUS PUTREFACTION.

The feces are diluted with water, passed through a muslin filter to remove particles of food-material, and distilled until about four-fifths of the entire volume have passed over. The distillate B contains indol, skatol, phenol, paracresol, and the volatile acids which are present in the free state, while the remaining products of putrefaction are found in the residual solution A. The distillate B is neutralized with sodium carbonate and redistilled. This second distillate, C, contains indol, skatol, phenol, and paracresol, while the volatile acids remain behind as sodium salts, and can be sepa-

rated from each other according to the usual analytical methods (see page 264). Distillate C is now rendered alkaline with sodium hydrate and extracted with ether by shaking. This takes up the indol and skatol, which may be obtained in crystalline form on evaporation of the ether, and can be separated from each other by fractional distillation with steam, when the skatol passes into the distillate first. The residual solution of C contains phenol and paracresol as sodium compounds. This is now acidified with sulphuric acid and distilled, when the phenols pass over, and may then be separated from each other as described elsewhere.

The residual solution A is now concentrated and treated with a large excess of alcohol, in order to precipitate any albumins and mineral salts that may be present. The alcoholic filtrate is then transformed into an aqueous solution and acidified with sulphuric acid. The aromatic acids are thus set free and are extracted with ether by shaking. The ethereal solution is evaporated to dryness, the residue dissolved in a small amount of a dilute solution of sodium hydrate, and precipitated with barium chloride. The fatty acids are thus obtained as barium soaps, and are filtered off. They are placed in water, which dissolves the salts of the aromatic acids. In this solution the acids are then set free by acidifying with sulphuric acid, and are extracted with ether. The ethereal extract is now evaporated to dryness and the free acids dissolved in water. On distillation in a current of steam, phenyl-propionic acid and phenyl-acetic acid pass over, and can be subsequently separated from each other by fractional distillation. The hydroxylated oxy-acids and skatol-carbonic acid remain behind. The latter separates out, on further concentration of the solution and cooling, in the form of white wart-like granules, while the oxy-acids remain behind, and can be separated from each other by means of their varying solubility in benzol. They can be recognized by applying Millon's test. Skatol-carbonic acid, on the other hand, reacts in very much the same manner with yellow nitric acid as does indol, but the red color is in this case referable to a different pigment (see also page 254).

Hydrobilirubin.—It has been stated that bilirubin under the influence of bacterial action supposedly undergoes a process of reduction in the intestinal canal and is transformed into hydrobilirubin. It is assumed that as such it is then in part absorbed and possibly appears in the urine, while the remaining portion is eliminated in the feces. According to some observers, it is identical with the *stercobilin* of Vanlair and Masius. The spectrum of the two bodies is very similar, but while solutions of hydrobilirubin on treatment with chloride of zinc and ammonia show three bands of absorption, stercobilin is said to give rise to four bands. Garrod claims that stercobilin is identical with the urobilin of the urine, and differs from hydrobilirubin in containing a much smaller percentage of nitrogen, viz., 4.11, as compared with 9.22. According to the same observer,

hydrobilirubin is a laboratory product, and is met with neither in the feces nor the urine.

Excretin.—This is a substance which was first isolated by Marcet from the feces of herbivorous animals, but is said to occur also in human stools. According to Hinterberger, it has the formula $C_{20}H_{36}O$, and is thus closely related to cholesterin.

Stercorin.—Stercorin, or *serolin*, as it has been called, is a substance which Flint obtained from the feces of man, but which is probably an impure form of cholesterin, both having the same general reactions.

MECONIUM.

The term meconium has been applied to the material which accumulates in the intestinal tract during foetal life, and which is expelled soon after birth. Food-products are here, of course, wanting, and as the intestinal tract of the foetus is free from bacteria the meconium consists essentially of mucus, desquamated epithelial cells, and the normal biliary constituents which are present in the intestinal tract before birth. We accordingly find bilirubin and biliverdin, the former often in crystalline form, the native biliary acids, a small amount of fatty acids, cholesterin, and mineral salts, while hydrobilirubin, the dyslysins, leucin, tyrosin, indol, skatol, lactic acid, albumoses, etc., are absent. According to Zweifel, it contains from 79.8 to 80.5 per cent. of water and from 19.5 to 20.2 per cent. of solids, of which 0.978 is referable to mineral ash, 0.797 to cholesterin, and 0.772 to fatty acids.

Its color is a dark brownish-green, and the reaction usually acid. In general appearance it resembles pitch, and is hence also spoken of by the Germans as *Kindspech* (infant pitch).

CHAPTER XII.

THE URINE.

THE urine is by far the most important excretory product of the animal body, and the medium through which the end-products of nitrogenous metabolism and soluble mineral salts are almost exclusively eliminated under normal conditions. Abnormal products of metabolism also, and many substances that have found their way into the circulation from without, and which are foreign to the body, are likewise removed in this manner, either as such or in a more or less modified form. All these substances are found in the urine in aqueous solution, and it is to be noted that of the total amount of water which is daily excreted at least 50 per cent. appears in this form.

Formerly, it was supposed that the various elements which are found in the urine, and notably the mineral salts and water, were eliminated by a simple process of osmosis. Later it was shown, however, that in the elimination of the organic constituents at least the renal epithelium of the uriniferous tubules plays an active part, and it now appears, indeed, that all the substances which occur in the urine, including a certain amount of water even, are removed from the blood, viz., the lymph, through the intervention of the epithelial cells. It is supposed, moreover, that these structures possess certain selective properties, and we can accordingly understand why the composition of the blood always remains constant.

The kidneys cannot be regarded as simple excretory organs, however, for we know that important synthetic processes also take place in them, the object of which is to transform certain substances which may occur in the circulating blood into compounds that can be more readily eliminated.

The most important synthesis of this kind is that of glycocoll and benzoic acid, which results in the formation of hippuric acid (see page 258).

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE URINE.

The **general appearance** of the urine varies in different animals. In man it is perfectly transparent when recently passed, but soon becomes turbid, and on standing deposits a light, flocculent sediment, which consists of a mucinous body and a few epithelial cells and leucocytes that are derived from the urinary passages.

In addition, a small number of crystals of uric acid or of oxalate of calcium may also be seen. The supernatant fluid is then per-

fectly clear, and remains so if care is taken to prevent the access of micro-organisms. If left exposed to the air, however, bacterial decomposition soon takes place. Ammonia appears in the free state, and as a consequence of the change in reaction certain constituents of the urine are precipitated and render the liquid turbid. Sooner or later they settle to the bottom, but owing to the presence of innumerable micro-organisms the supernatant fluid remains cloudy. Such urine is said to have undergone *ammoniacal decomposition*.

A formation of sediments, aside from the light cloud which develops in every urine on standing for a short while, may, however, also occur in the absence of micro-organisms. In the winter-time it is a common experience to see the entire volume of urine become turbid when kept in a cold room. This is owing to the fact that the urates of the urine are very much less soluble in cold than in warm water, and are hence thrown down. On standing, they soon settle to the bottom, and the supernatant liquid remains clear so long as bacterial decomposition does not occur. A similar formation of sediments is observed if the reaction of the urine is alkaline, owing to the presence of fixed alkali in contradistinction to free ammonia. This may at times be observed after a large meal, or after the administration of sufficiently large amounts of alkalies as such, or of substances which are oxidized to alkaline carbonates within the body. In such an event the urine may be clear when first passed, but after standing a short time it becomes turbid, and deposits a sediment of phosphates and carbonates of the alkaline earths. The change is, no doubt, due to an escape of the carbon dioxide which was present in solution. But here also the supernatant liquid is clear.

In herbivorous animals, by which an alkaline urine is passed habitually, the liquid is turbid when discharged. In man the passage of a turbid urine is always abnormal, excepting during the first days of life, when cloudy urine is the rule. This is largely referable to desquamated epithelial cells and relatively large amounts of urates.

While the urine of all mammalian animals is liquid, the lower animals excrete a urine that is more or less solid. In birds and reptiles, for example, in which the ureters end in a common cloaca with the rectum, the excrements appear in the form of a whitish pasty material. A gelatinous urine is observed in turtles.

The **color** of the urine in man normally varies from light yellow to dark amber, and is largely influenced by the concentration of the secretion and its reaction. Acid urine is thus always darker than an alkaline urine, and the color is naturally lighter when the secretion is abundant than when scanty. A gradual darkening of the urine is observed when the material is kept for some time and access of micro-organisms is prevented.

Deviation from the normal color is notably observed in disease, or following the administration of various drugs, but may also occur in

apparently healthy individuals in consequence of certain abnormalities of metabolism (see page 261). The urine may then be of a normal color when recently passed, but soon darkens on standing, and finally appears almost black. In diabetes a light color may be associated with a high specific gravity.

The odor of recently passed urine is peculiarly aromatic, and is probably referable to the presence of several volatile acids. Decomposing urine has a characteristic odor, which is in part due to ammonia.

Amount.—The amount of urine eliminated in the twenty-four hours is quite variable even under normal conditions. It is, of course, primarily dependent upon the amount of water ingested, but is also influenced by the character and the quantity of the food, the process of digestion, the blood-pressure, the surrounding temperature, the emotions, sleep, exercise, body-weight, sex, age, etc. It must hence differ in different countries, according to the habits of the people, the climate, etc., and we accordingly find that different observers give different figures. In Germany and Austria, where much beer is consumed, from 1500 to 2000 c.c. are regarded as average amounts. In England 1000 to 1500 c.c. are regarded as normal; in France, 1250 to 1300 c.c.

In this country I have found that the average daily amount is somewhat lower, and am inclined to regard an elimination of from 1000 to 1200 c.c. as normal for men, while in women a somewhat smaller quantity is normally passed. Children pass absolutely less but relatively more urine, as compared with their body-weight, than adults.

In the summer-time, when the sweat-glands are especially active, and when larger amounts of water are eliminated through the lungs and the skin, the secretion of urine is proportionately less, but rarely falls below 800 c.c. unless active exercise is indulged in at the same time.

During repose, moreover, much less urine is voided than when exercise is taken, and we hence find a smaller secretion of urine during the night than during the day. The maximum secretion is usually observed a few hours after the midday meal.

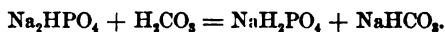
Artificially, the secretion can be increased by the ingestion of those articles of food which tend to increase the blood-pressure, such as coffee, tea, and alcohol. Many drugs also bring about the same effect, though the *modus operandi* of each is not known. The most important medicinal diuretics are digitalis, squill, broom, juniper, nitrous ether, urea, etc. Distilled water also has distinct diuretic properties.

In disease, and notably in diabetes mellitus, diabetes insipidus, and chronic interstitial nephritis, the amount of urine may far surpass the usual quantity, and may indeed exceed 10,000 c.c. in the twenty-four hours (polyuria). Abnormally small amounts, on the other hand (oliguria), are observed in the acute febrile diseases, in

various diseases of the circulatory apparatus, in certain diseases of the kidneys and liver, etc. Complete anuria may indeed occur.

Specific Gravity.—The specific gravity of the total amount passed in twenty-four hours normally varies between 1.015 and 1.025. Generally speaking, it increases with the solids, the amount of water remaining the same, and diminishes as the amount of fluid increases while the solids remain constant. Under pathological conditions, however, deviations from this rule are not uncommon. The specific gravity may then fall as low as 1.000 and 1.002, or may be increased to 1.050 and even higher.

Reaction.—The reaction of the twenty-four hours' urine is, in man, normally acid, sometimes amphoteric, and more rarely alkaline. The normal acidity is, however, not due to the presence of a free acid, but to acid salts, and in the first instance to acid phosphates. As the reaction of the blood is alkaline, the question naturally arises: How is it that an acid secretion can be derived from an alkaline fluid? In the case of the gastric juice we have met with a very similar phenomenon, and it was explained that the free acid in that case most likely resulted through a mass-action, on the part of carbonic acid, upon sodium chloride within the oxyntic cells, the hydrochloric acid being then secreted into the lumen of the glandular ducts, while the resulting alkaline carbonate is returned to the blood. Similar conditions probably exist in the kidneys, where, as has been mentioned, the mineral salts are also secreted into the uriniferous tubules through the specific activity of the renal epithelial cells. We may imagine that here also a mass-action on the part of carbonic acid takes place, which in this case, however, is directed toward the alkaline phosphates of the blood, as is shown in the equation:



We may then imagine that the resulting alkaline carbonate is returned to the blood, while the acid phosphate appears in the urine.

The acidity of the urine, however, is primarily due to the character of the diet. In man and the carnivorous animals this is especially rich in albumins, and contains a comparatively small amount of alkaline salts or of organic acids which could be transformed into alkaline carbonates in the body. During the process of metabolism, then, the ingested albumins are broken down, and uric acid, hippuric acid, phenacetic acid, oxalic acid, aromatic oxyacids, and notably sulphuric acid and phosphoric acid result. These acids, however, are immediately transformed into neutral salts by combining with the available alkaline carbonates which are present in the lymph and the blood. As a consequence the alkalinity of the blood must of necessity diminish. But as such a change would give rise to serious disturbances, and as there is a strong tendency on the part of the body to maintain the composition of the blood,

and particularly its alkalinity, constant, a loss of alkali is guarded against by subjecting the various neutral salts to the specific activity of the renal epithelial cells. As a result a portion of the alkali is returned to the blood, and acid salts hence appear in the urine.

In the herbivorous animals, on the other hand, in which a superabundance of alkaline salts is either directly ingested or is formed within the body from salts of organic acids which have been taken with the food, an alkaline urine is eliminated. In this case a formation of acid salts and a return of alkali to the blood are unnecessary. Similar conditions at times occur in man, and the elimination of an alkaline urine, the alkalinity being due to a fixed alkali, cannot hence be regarded as pathological. During the process of digestion, indeed, when an additional amount of alkaline salts finds its way into the blood in consequence of the formation of hydrochloric acid, an increased alkalinity would result. This, however, is prevented by the excretion of a urine which, if not alkaline, is at least less acid.

It has been stated above that the organic acids which are formed during the nitrogenous metabolism of the body combine with the alkaline carbonates of the lymph and blood-plasma to form neutral salts. This statement requires modification in so far as it conveys the idea that the acids in question are eliminated in the urine in combination with fixed alkalies only. As a matter of fact, this is true only in part, and a certain proportion of the acid is eliminated in combination with ammonia.

Generally speaking, the ammonium salts which are formed within the body appear in the urine as urea, but aside from their importance in this respect they represent a reserve of alkali which is capable of preventing an undue diminution in the alkalinity of the blood by vicariously taking the place of the fixed alkalies. This vicarious action is normally also at work, but is then comparatively insignificant in extent. If, however, a specially large demand is made upon the alkalies of the body, as when mineral acids are ingested for experimental purposes, the vicarious action of the ammonium salts at once enters into play. Unless carried to extremes, the alkalinity of the blood, in the carnivorous animals at least, remains constant, but the elimination of urea is proportionately less, and the deficit of nitrogen in this form appears as ammonia in combination with acids.

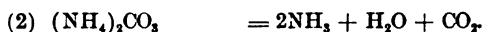
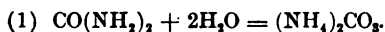
By gradually increasing the amount of acid it is thus possible to bring about the almost complete disappearance of urea from the urine. A point, however, is finally reached when the animal succumbs to acid intoxication, and then, and not before, may free acids appear in the urine. Death in such cases results from suffocation, as there is not sufficient alkali left in the lymph and plasma to combine with the carbon dioxide in the tissues (see page 339).

Conversely, it is possible to cause the ammonia to disappear from the urine by the administration of a sufficiently large quantity of

alkali, and as a consequence an increase in the amount of urea occurs directly proportionate to the amount of ammonia formerly present. In herbivorous animals, in which such a vicarious action is never necessary under normal conditions, it is accordingly but little developed, and they hence soon die even after the administration of comparatively small amounts of mineral acids.

It has been stated that the acid reaction of the urine is essentially due to the presence of acid phosphates. Besides the acid phosphates normal urine, however, contains a certain amount of neutral phosphates, and it may happen that both are present in equal proportion. But as the neutral phosphates show an alkaline reaction, a neutral point cannot be reached, and such urines hence color red litmus-paper blue, and the blue paper red; in other words, they are amphoteric. Such a reaction is not infrequently observed, but is, of course, an accidental occurrence.

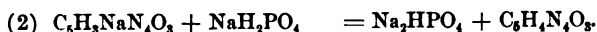
When allowed to stand exposed to the air, every urine undergoes ammoniacal decomposition. This is owing to the action of certain micro-organisms upon urea, which is decomposed, with the formation of ammonia, water, and carbon dioxide, as shown in the equations:



The action is thus a hydrolytic decomposition, and is referable to the activity of a special ferment, which is found in the micro-organisms in question, notably the *Micrococcus ureæ* and the *Bacterium ureæ*.

As a result of the presence of free ammonia, the soluble phosphates of the alkaline earths are then precipitated as tricalcium phosphate and as ammonio-magnesium phosphate, and the soluble urates are at the same time transformed into the insoluble ammonium salt.

At times an increase in the acidity of the urine is observed on standing, and is generally ascribed to a peculiar acid fermentation of contained alcohol, traces of carbohydrates, and the like. More often, however, a decrease in the acidity occurs, even though micro-organisms are absent. This is owing to a decomposition of neutral urates by the acid phosphate of sodium. Acid urates thus result, and may be further decomposed, with the liberation of uric acid. Both urates and uric acid are then thrown down in consequence of the diminished acidity of the fluid, and they are hence no longer capable of influencing the reaction. The changes which here take place may be represented by the equations:



As the reaction of the urine is dependent in the first instance upon the character and the quantity of the food ingested, viz., the amount

of albumins and alkaline salts present, or of salts which can be transformed within the body into alkaline carbonates, it follows that a highly acid urine must also result when an increased destruction of tissue-albumins is taking place from whatever cause. We accordingly find a very acid urine in various pathological conditions, notably in fevers.

An alkaline urine will similarly result when, as in pneumonia and in diseases in which large accumulations of fluid occur in the serous cavities of the body, and where a certain amount of alkaline salts has thus been withdrawn from the circulation, absorption subsequently occurs. Alkaline salts are, however, retained from the ingested food, and an increased elimination occurs when the additional supply finds its way into the plasma from these various sources. A notable change in the normal alkalinity of the blood can hence scarcely occur so long as a sufficient amount of alkali is furnished in the food.

In order to decide whether the alkaline reaction of a specimen of urine is due to the presence of fixed or volatile alkali, a strip of red litmus-paper is clamped in the cork of the bottle, and so arranged as not to touch the liquid. If free ammonia is present, the red color changes to blue, while fixed alkali is indicated only when the paper comes into contact with the urine.

Determination of the Acidity of the Urine.—As the acidity of the urine is almost exclusively due to the presence of acid phosphates, its determination resolves itself into the estimation of these salts. The resulting values are expressed in terms of hydrochloric acid, of which 102.8 mgrms. correspond to 100 mgrms. of the diacid sodium salt. Negative values are similarly expressed in terms of sodium hydrate.

FREUND'S METHOD.—The total amount of phosphoric acid is first determined as described on page 220). In a second portion the monacid phosphates are then estimated as follows: 50 c.c. of urine are precipitated with a normal solution of barium chloride, 10 c.c. being added for every 100 mgrms. of the total amount of phosphoric acid that has been found. The mixture is diluted with water to 100 c.c., filtered, and the phosphoric acid determined in 50 c.c. of the filtrate. But as barium chloride precipitates not only the monacid phosphate, but also a small amount of the normal phosphates, with the simultaneous formation of a small amount of diacid phosphates, which latter pass into solution, an error is thus incurred. This, however, remains constant, and amounts to 3 per cent. in favor of the diacid phosphates. It is deducted from the latter, and the total amount of acid salts is then determined by calculation. The result is expressed in terms of hydrochloric acid.

If relative values, on the other hand, are desired, the percentage of the diacid salts is ascertained and compared with the total amount of phosphoric acid, as shown in the following example:

The total amount of urine is 2000 c.c., and the total amount of

phosphoric acid in terms of P_2O_5 is 7.72 grammes, while the corresponding amount of acid phosphates is 6.736 grammes after correcting as above indicated. The percentage of the acid phosphates, as compared with the total P_2O_5 , would then be 87.2, as is seen from the calculation :

$$7.72 : 100 :: 6.736 : x.$$

Chemical Composition of the Urine.—A general idea of the chemical composition of the urine and the quantitative variations of the individual components may be formed from the accompanying table, which I have constructed from numerous analyses made in my laboratory. The individuals from which the urine was obtained were all adults, and in their general mode of life, as regards diet, exercise, etc., followed the common habits of the average American city-dweller.

ANALYSIS OF URINE.

Water	1200-1700 grammes.
Solids	60.0 "
Inorganic solids	25.0 -26.0 "
Sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4)	2.0 - 2.5 "
Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5)	2.5 - 3.5 "
Chlorine (NaCl)	10.0 -15.0 "
Potassium (K_2O)	3.3 "
Calcium (CaO)	0.2 - 0.4 "
Magnesium (MgO)	0.5 "
Ammonia (NH_3)	0.7 "
Fluorides, nitrates, etc.	0.2 "
Organic solids	20.0 -35.0 "
Urea	20.0 -30.0 "
Uric acid	0.2 - 1.0 "
Xanthin bases	1.0 "
Kreatinin	0.05- 0.08 "
Oxalic acid	0.05 "
Conjugate sulphates	0.12- 0.25 "
Hippuric acid	0.65- 0.7 "
Volatile fatty acid	0.05 "
Other organic solids	2.5 "

THE INORGANIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE URINE.

The inorganic constituents of the urine represent the excess of mineral salts which find their way into the blood from the digestive tract, or which develop within the body during the decomposition of the albumins. As has been indicated, they are eliminated through the specific activity of the renal epithelial cells, so that the composition of the blood always remains constant. We accordingly find that the ingestion of large amounts of food invariably leads to an increased elimination of salts, and that conversely smaller amounts are excreted when smaller amounts are ingested. This is true more especially of the chlorides and the phosphates, while the sulphates are largely referable to albuminous destruction, and are only ingested as such in minimal quantities. As the chlorides, moreover, are far more abundant in food-stuffs than the phos-

phates, any variations from the normal will affect these particularly. Under various pathological conditions, where a deficient amount of food and of inorganic salts is ingested, or where a considerable amount of the salts is removed from the circulation, as in consequence of hemorrhages, the formation of exudates and transudates, etc., smaller amounts are accordingly eliminated, and it may happen, indeed, that the chlorides disappear from the urine altogether. It is noteworthy, moreover, that an arrest in the elimination of the chlorides may then also occur even though a fair amount of salt is introduced with the food. In such an event we must assume that a retention is taking place in the body, in consequence of the fact that the lost fluid, with its various inorganic constituents, is gradually being replaced. Subsequently, when absorption of an exudate or a transudate takes place, the inorganic solids find their way into the general circulation, but are at once eliminated, as they are present in excess.

The phosphates and sulphates are likewise diminished under the conditions just mentioned, but do not disappear entirely, as they are in part derived from the albumins, which are constantly undergoing destruction during the nitrogenous metabolism of the body. The diminution in the amount of the phosphates, however, exceeds that of the sulphates, as a small fraction only of the former is due to this source, while the latter are largely derived from the disintegrated albumins.

The tenacity with which the body maintains the normal composition of the blood is also well shown if the chlorides are gradually diminished in the food, and if their elimination from the blood is stimulated by the copious ingestion of diuretics. A point is soon reached when the salt in question no longer appears in the urine, beyond traces. If at this stage the blood is examined, it will be found that the amount of chlorides is practically the same as under normal conditions. There is a limit to this power of retaining the mineral salts, however, and if the chlorides are withheld for a length of time and diuresis remains active, a gradual loss occurs nevertheless, and in time results in the death of the animal. It appears, however, that it is not the loss of chlorine which the body tends to prevent, but that the sodium is the component which is of prime importance. This becomes apparent when the potassium salt is substituted for the sodium compound, when the same retention of sodium chloride occurs, while the potassium salt is eliminated in the urine. In this case, also, death ultimately results from what is very improperly termed "chlorine-hunger."

If at the stage when the chlorides have practically disappeared from the urine salt is added to the diet, a partial retention of this occurs until the original equilibrium has been restored. After that a normal elimination is again observed, and the amount then excreted practically corresponds to the quantity ingested.

These remarks also hold good for the phosphates and sulphates of the body, though with certain restrictions.

The bases which are found in the urine in combination with hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid, and phosphoric acid, are sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and ammonium. The latter, however, occurs only in the urine of man and carnivorous animals. Calcium and magnesium occur almost exclusively as phosphates, both of the monacid and the diacid type. Traces, however, no doubt exist in combination with hydrochloric acid and sulphuric acid as well, but the greater portion of these two acids, as also of the phosphoric acid, is found in the form of sodium and potassium salts. The ratio between the two latter is usually placed at 3 : 5, in favor of sodium. It is believed that the monacid phosphates of the alkaline earths, and notably the calcium salts, are held in solution owing to the presence of sodium chloride and the diacid phosphates of the alkalies, to which the acidity of the urine is due.

The alkaline phosphates normally exceed the earthy phosphates by one-third, and it is to be noted that the latter are, in part at least, also eliminated by the mucous membrane of the large intestine. It consequently follows that estimation of the ratio between the two forms of phosphates can only be of value when the amount which is thus excreted is known. Practically, such a determination is, however, impossible, as a variable amount of earthy phosphates—in fact, the greater portion of that which has been ingested—is directly eliminated through this channel.

While the greater portion of the sulphuric acid which results from the destruction of albumins within the tissues of the body is found in the urine in combination with inorganic bases only, a variable fraction also occurs united with certain aromatic substances which are formed during intestinal putrefaction. The resulting bodies are spoken of as conjugate or ethereal sulphates, and normally represent about one-tenth of the total amount of sulphuric acid that appears in the urine. They comprise the alkaline salts of phenol, indoxyl, and skatoxyl, and will be considered later.

The mineral and conjugate sulphates together are spoken of as the "acid" sulphur of the urine, in contradistinction to the so-called neutral sulphur, which represents a variable fraction that escapes oxidation in the body and finds its way into the urine as such. This comprises such substances as thiosulphuric acid, tauro-carbaminic acid, sulphocyanic acid, cystin, cystein, ethyl sulphide, etc. They are described in detail at another place.

In addition to the salts mentioned, a variable amount of carbonates is found in every urine. In man and the carnivorous animals this is usually small; but in the herbivorous animals large quantities are normally found, and the alkaline reaction of such urine is indeed largely referable to this source. The acid occurs in combination with the alkalies and the alkaline earths, and owing to the presence of the latter especially the urine of such animals is normally turbid.

Of other inorganic constituents, every urine also contains iron (partly in organic combination), silicates, fluorides, hydrogen peroxide, and nitrates, all of which, however, are present only in traces. The nitrates are probably introduced with vegetable food, and disappear from the urine during starvation. During ammoniacal fermentation they are reduced to nitrites, and later disappear.

The quantitative variations of the inorganic constituents of human urine are shown in the following table :

Chlorides (calculated as HCl)	6.2-9.4 grammes.
Phosphates (calculated as P_2O_5)	2.5-3.0 "
Sulphates (calculated as H_2SO_4)	2.0-2.5 "
Sodium (calculated as Na_2O)	4.0-6.0 "
Potassium (calculated as K_2O)	2.0-3.0 "
Ammonium (calculated as NH_3)	0.7 gramme.
Magnesium (calculated as MgO)	0.5-0.6 "
Calcium (calculated as CaO)	0.2-0.4 "

Quantitative Estimation of the Mineral Ash.

Ten c.c. of urine are placed in a weighed crucible and evaporated at a temperature of about 100° C. The crucible is then covered with its lid and carefully heated over a small flame until the organic matter has been carbonized and fumes are no longer evolved. On cooling, the residue is extracted with boiling water. The washings are passed through a small filter, the weight of the ash of which is known, and the filter, together with the carbonaceous residue, is incinerated until a white ash is obtained. This process may be aided, if necessary, by moistening the material with a little alcohol or water. The washings are then placed in the crucible and evaporated at 100° C. The residue is finally dried in a hot-air bath, heated until the bottom of the crucible just turns red, and is then allowed to cool over sulphuric acid and weighed. The weight of the mineral ash of the 10 c.c. of urine is then ascertained by deducting that of the crucible and the ash of the filter.

Quantitative Estimation of the Chlorides.

The chlorides of the urine are most conveniently estimated according to the method of Salkowski-Volhard. To this end, 10 c.c. of urine are diluted with 50 c.c. of distilled water, and treated with 4 c.c. of concentrated nitric acid and 15 c.c. of a standard solution of silver nitrate. The mixture is further diluted to 100 c.c., thoroughly agitated, and passed through a dry filter. In a carefully measured portion of the filtrate the excess of silver is then titrated with a solution of potassium sulphocyanide of such strength that 25 c.c. correspond to 10 c.c. of the silver solution. A few drops of a saturated solution of ammonio-ferric alum serve as indicator. The amount of silver solution used in the precipitation of the chlorides in the 10 c.c. of urine is then calculated. The number of cubic centimeters which was necessary for this purpose, multiplied by

0.01, indicates the amount of chlorides present in the 10 c.c. of urine, calculated as sodium salt.

The presence of albumins and sugar does not interfere with the method.

Quantitative Estimation of the Phosphates.

To determine the amount of the alkaline and earthy phosphates together, 50 c.c. of urine are treated with 5 c.c. of a solution containing about 100 grammes of sodium acetate and 100 c.c. of a 30 per cent. solution of acetic acid to the liter. In this manner any monacid phosphates that may be present are transformed into diacid phosphates. A few drops of tincture of cochineal are then added, and the mixture heated to the boiling-point and titrated with a standard solution of uranyl acetate or nitrate until a greenish color is noticed in the resulting precipitate of uranyl phosphate which does not disappear on stirring. From the number of cubic centimeters employed the corresponding amount of phosphates is then determined in terms of P_2O_5 . The uranium solution is of such strength that 20 c.c. represent 0.1 gramme of P_2O_5 .

The presence of sugar and albumins does not interfere with the method.

Separate Estimation of the Earthy and Alkaline Phosphates.

Two hundred c.c. of urine are rendered strongly alkaline with ammonia and set aside for several hours. The earthy phosphates are thus precipitated, and are collected on a small filter, washed with dilute ammonia (1 : 3), transferred to a beaker, and dissolved with as little acetic acid as possible. Distilled water is added so as to make the volume of the liquid about 50 c.c., when the solution is boiled and titrated as above. In a second portion of the urine the total amount of phosphates is then determined. The difference between the two results indicates the amount of phosphates which is present in combination with alkalies.

If it is desired to remove the total phosphates from a specimen of urine preliminary to some further step in analysis, the fluid is rendered alkaline with the hydrate of an alkaline earth and precipitated with a soluble calcium or barium salt. Or we may precipitate directly with neutral or basic acetate of lead. In the first instance, the excess of calcium or barium, and in the second, that of lead, must then be removed.

Quantitative Estimation of the Sulphates.

To determine the amount of both mineral and conjugate sulphates, 100 c.c. of urine are treated with 8 c.c. of strong hydrochloric acid and heated to the boiling-point. In this manner the conjugate sul-

phates are decomposed, with the liberation of the sulphuric acid, which is then precipitated, together with the mineral sulphates, as barium sulphate. To this end, 20 c.c. of a hot saturated solution of barium chloride are added to the hot liquid. The mixture is kept on a boiling water-bath until the precipitate has settled, when it is collected on a small filter, washed with boiling water, then with hot alcohol, and finally with ether. After incineration the filter ash is deducted from the total weight. The result may be expressed in terms of H_2SO_4 , of SO_3 or S, by multiplying the weight of the barium sulphate by 0.42015, 0.34301, or 0.13744, respectively.

To determine the amount of mineral sulphates and of conjugate sulphates separately, 100 c.c. of urine are treated with an equal volume of an alkaline solution of barium chloride, which consists of two volumes of a solution of barium hydrate and one volume of the chloride, both saturated at ordinary temperatures. The mineral sulphates are thus precipitated together with the phosphates and are filtered off. One hundred c.c. of the filtrate, corresponding to 50 c.c. of the urine, are now strongly acidified with hydrochloric acid and boiled. The conjugate sulphates are decomposed, and the liberated sulphuric acid is thrown down, as above. The process is then continued as described. The resulting value represents the amount of sulphuric acid which was present in combination with phenol, indoxyl, and skatoxyl. By deducting this value from the total amount of sulphuric acid the mineral portion is ascertained.

Test for Nitrates.—To demonstrate the presence of nitrates, 200 c.c. of urine are treated with 30 to 40 c.c. of chemically pure, concentrated sulphuric acid or hydrochloric acid, and distilled upon a sand-bath. The distillate is received into a dilute solution of caustic alkali. Owing to the presence of reducing substances in the urine, the nitric acid is thus transformed into nitrous acid, and passes over as such. The presence of nitrites may then be demonstrated as usual.

THE ORGANIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE URINE.

The organic constituents of the urine comprise the normal end-products of the nitrogenous metabolism of the body, various products of albuminous putrefaction which have found their way into the general circulation from the intestinal canal, and certain pigments which are more or less intimately related to the normal blood-pigment. In addition, traces of various other substances may be encountered, the origin of which is obscure. Under pathological conditions we meet with certain normal constituents of the blood which generally do not appear in the urine as such, or occur in infinitesimally small amounts, and also with various abnormal products of metabolism, all of which will be considered in detail.

The Nitrogenous Constituents of the Urine.

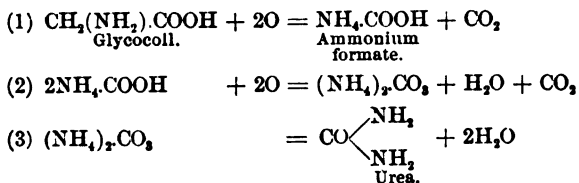
UREA.

While in birds and reptiles the greater portion of the urinary nitrogen is excreted in the form of uric acid, urea constitutes the most important end-product of the nitrogenous metabolism of the remaining groups of vertebrate animals. In man, 86 per cent. of the total nitrogen eliminated in the urine appears in this form.

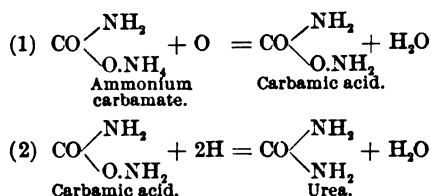
Origin.—Formerly it was supposed that urea resulted from uric acid through a process of oxidation, and that this was its only source. We have seen that the formation of urea from uric acid is possible, and we cannot deny that a certain proportion of the substance may be derived in this manner. Modern researches, however, have shown that in man and the mammalian animals uric acid is largely derived from a destruction of the nucleins within the body, and results from oxidation of the xanthin bases, which are thus set free. In birds and reptiles, on the other hand, the greater portion of the uric acid is formed synthetically from simpler substances, and is hence not directly comparable to the form which is found in the higher animals. In these a synthetic formation is also possible, but probably does not occur under normal conditions. As we can therefore recognize one origin of uric acid only in the mammal, and as this source of the nitrogen is insignificant when compared with the large amount of urea actually found, we are forced to the conclusion that the greater portion of the urea must originate in a different way.

It has been repeatedly shown that during the decomposition of the albumins by means of acids and alkalies, as also during the process of tryptic digestion and albuminous putrefaction, a large amount of mono-amido-acids results. It has hence been supposed that these bodies probably represent intermediary products in the transformation of the albuminous nitrogen into urea, and it has actually been demonstrated that in mammals—and to these I shall confine my remarks for the present—the administration of such acids in the food is followed by a corresponding increase in the amount of urea. Under certain pathological conditions, moreover, these acids appear in the urine as such, and it is then noted that the elimination of urea is much diminished. In health, however, this does not occur, and on examination of the different tissues and organs of the body such acids are found only in traces. We must hence assume that these acids, supposing them to occur as primary products of albuminous decomposition within the body, are transformed at once into other substances, which in turn give rise to urea. As all these bodies on oxidation yield ammonium carbonate, this substance would hence suggest itself as a probable antecedent of urea. We find, as a matter of fact, that ammonium carbonate when ingested by the mouth, or otherwise introduced into the body,

appears in the urine as urea. This transformation of mono-amido-acids into urea may be represented by the following equations :



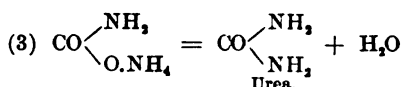
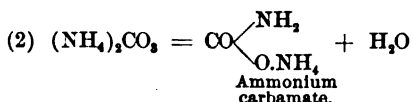
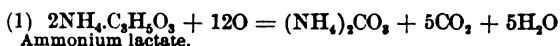
Drechsel has further shown that the amido-acids yield carbamic acid on oxidation, and that through alternate oxidation and reduction urea can result from the ammonium salt, as shown in the equations :



That carbamic acid is present in the normal acid urine of man and the dog has been proved. Nencki and Hahn, moreover, observed that in dogs in which the liver was temporarily excluded from the general circulation larger amounts of carbamic acid appeared in the urine than under normal conditions, and that the animals showed symptoms of intoxication identical with those observed when carbamates are directly introduced into the blood-current. These symptoms were also present when carbamates were introduced into the stomach, in which case normal dogs show no signs of poisoning.

While it has been assumed above, that urea is largely referable to a transformation of mono-amido-acids into ammonium carbonate or carbamate, as the case may be, and while it has been shown that such a transformation actually does occur, we must yet remember that only traces of amido-acids are normally found in the tissues. There is reason to believe that the greater portion of the albuminous nitrogen is normally set free from the various organs of the body in the form of the ammonium salt of paralactic acid, and there is a tendency among physiologists at the present time to regard this salt as the common antecedent of urea. It has been demonstrated, as a matter of fact, that urea results when ammonium lactate is passed through the isolated liver of a dog ; and clinically, also, we observe that both ammonia and lactic acid appear in the urine in increased amounts when the liver is extensively diseased. Similar results are obtained in birds, in which uric acid represents the principal end-product of nitrogenous metabolism. In geese it is thus noted that after extirpation of the liver the greater portion of the urinary nitrogen appears in the form of ammonium lactate.

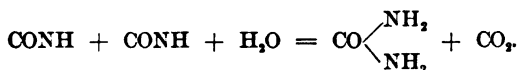
Under normal conditions it is assumed that the lactate is transformed into ammonium carbonate, which in turn yields the carbamate, and the urea finally results through a synthetic process, which is probably effected through the agency of a certain ferment. We may further imagine that the paralactic acid in the last instance may result from a decomposition of the mono-amido-radicles of the albuminous molecules, and in this form the theory would embrace the two outlined above. The various changes may be represented by the equations :



While we have seen that urea may originate in the animal body through a process of oxidation only, as also synthetically through alternate reductions and oxidations, there is still another possibility, viz., that it may be derived from the albumins by hydrolysis only. We know, as a matter of fact, that a number of nitrogenous substances are found in the body, such as kreatin, kreatinin, oxaluric acid, and others, which on hydrolytic decomposition give rise to the formation of urea, and it is quite possible that a certain proportion may be referable to this source.

We have also seen that on hydrolytic decomposition all albumins which have been examined in this direction yield comparatively large amounts of arginin, and that this can be further decomposed in the same manner into ornithin and guanidin, which latter then yields urea. As arginin is now known to occur in the animal body as such, there is no reason for supposing that a certain fraction of the urea may not be formed as just indicated, and Drechsel indeed has expressed the opinion that 10 per cent. of the total amount may thus result through hydrolytic processes only.

Hoppe-Seyler has suggested that in the transformation of the mono-amido acids into urea cyanic acid may be produced as an intermediary product, and that urea then results through the interaction of two molecules of this acid, as is shown in the equation :



In all probability a certain amount of urea is produced in the animal body in different ways, and there is reason to believe, moreover, that its formation is not confined to one single organ. The greater portion, no doubt, is formed synthetically in the liver. Of

this, indeed, we have abundant proof. It has been shown that in diseases of this organ which are associated with an extensive destruction of the glandular elements a diminished amount of urea is found in the urine, while ammonia and lactic acid are present in increased quantity, and the mono-amido acids may appear as such. In cases of this kind as much as 37 per cent. of the total amount of urinary nitrogen has been found in the form of ammonia. In the mammal, moreover, symptoms of carbamic acid poisoning are observed when the liver is excluded from the general circulation, and, as has been shown, the formation of urea from ammonium lactate or carbonate may be demonstrated in the isolated livers of dogs. As negative results were obtained by von Schroeder when blood containing ammonium carbonate was passed through the kidneys and through the isolated hind-quarters of dogs, the conclusion suggests itself that in these organs a formation of urea does not occur. This inference is, however, not admissible in the light of our modern knowledge of the origin of urea, for we can readily conceive that although a synthetic formation from ammonium carbonate may not occur in these organs, it is nevertheless possible that it may originate in a different manner.

The transfusion experiment, after all, only shows whether or not a new body can be formed in the organ under investigation from other substances which are passed through it as such. Before deciding that urea cannot be produced in these parts it would hence be necessary to experiment with all those substances which can be made to yield urea in the test-tube, and which we know to occur in the animal body. In the spleen, where arginin, for example, is known to occur, it would be of interest to ascertain whether urea is produced here when blood containing arginin is passed through the organ.

If we accept the modern doctrine that urea not only originates in the animal body in different ways, but that it may also be formed in other organs besides the liver, we can also understand why it is that in certain diseases of the liver the diminution in the formation of urea is not always proportionate to the extent of parenchymatous degeneration, and that no case has been reported in which the formation of urea ceased altogether. It is also made clear why urea is found in the urine of birds and reptiles, although a synthetic production of the substance manifestly does not occur in these animals. Its origin is here no doubt to be sought in its formation from such bodies as kreatin, kreatinin, arginin, and the like.

Nitrogenous Equilibrium.—The albumins, of course, are the ultimate source of the urea. According to Pettenkofer, they exist in the body in two forms, viz., as organized albumin which is built up into tissues, and as so-called circulating albumin which is present in excess of what is actually required, and is broken down directly and eliminated in the urine without having entered into the construction of the body proper. This portion of the albumin furnishes the greater portion of the urea, while the organized albumin repre-

sents a minor but more constant source. The actual amount that is eliminated is thus primarily dependent upon the amount ingested.

The total urinary nitrogen is under normal conditions practically equivalent to the quantity ingested, barring the small fraction which escapes digestion in the feces. Such a condition is spoken of as the nitrogenous equilibrium of the body. Of this, however, different levels may exist, which may vary in the same individual. If the amount of nitrogenous food is thus diminished, the amount of urinary nitrogen will also decrease; and if the amount of food then remains constant, the nitrogenous output will likewise remain the same. If, on the other hand, more nitrogen is now ingested, an increased elimination will result; but a certain fraction is retained by the body, and gradually a higher level of equilibrium becomes established.

There are natural limits to this power of accommodation, however, and we finally reach a point which varies in different individuals, where a further increase in the amount of nitrogen that is ingested does not lead to a higher level of equilibrium, and where consequently a further retention of nitrogen does not occur. Overfeeding then results in various digestive disturbances—diarrhœa and vomiting occur, and the body thus protects itself against an undue accumulation of circulating albumin which it would not be able to dispose of in a normal manner.

Underfeeding, on the other hand, gradually leads to an increased destruction of the organized albumins. For a while the reserve of fats and carbohydrates is still capable of protecting the body against an unduly rapid loss of nitrogen from this source, but death finally results.

From the fact that the level of nitrogenous equilibrium is different in different people and may vary in one and the same individual, it follows that the amount of urea also must vary. Any figures indicating the amount of urea that is eliminated in the urine can therefore be of little value unless we are acquainted with the actual state of health of the individual, his body-weight, his habits of life as regards exercise, the amount of nitrogenous food ingested, etc. Having a knowledge of all these factors, however, we may be able to say whether the amount of urea is normal or not. Certain figures have been given by physiologists to indicate the amount of nitrogenous food which should enter into the composition of the diet, and from these we can approximately calculate the amount of urea that should appear in the urine. By estimating this in turn, or still better, of course, the total amount of nitrogen, we can accordingly decide whether or not the individual is consuming a sufficient amount of nitrogen in his food. The figures, however, have been constructed without due regard to the factors above indicated, and are in my opinion, at least, too high as averages.

I am willing to admit that an elimination of 40–50 grammes of urea may be normal in certain cases, as in soldiers on forced marches,

among the laboring-classes, etc., but I should certainly look upon the average merchant or student, who leads a sedentary life, as an overfed individual if his daily elimination of urea should exceed 30 grammes in the twenty-four hours. Among the well-to-do classes I find that an elimination of from 20 to 25 grammes is probably normal, taking the body-weight of the person into due consideration. A smaller amount even is not infrequently met with in people of sedentary habits who are in perfect health, but I should scarcely regard such a quantity as normal for the average laboring-man. While extensive variations in the amount of urea are thus observed in health, still greater deviations from average figures are noted in disease, but here as there we must always take into account the amount of nitrogen that is ingested and the body weight.

An increase in the elimination of urea, referable to the destruction of organized albumins, is here frequently observed, but may be obscured, owing to a deficient ingestion of nitrogen, unless the amount of the latter is known. At this place, however, it is scarcely necessary to enter into pathological considerations, and I must refer the reader to other works for detailed information on such questions. But I may briefly recall that in certain diseases of the liver in which an extensive destruction of the parenchyma is taking place the amount of urea may be greatly diminished, although a fairly abundant supply of nitrogenous food is ingested. As has been shown, the synthetic formation of urea is here seriously impeded, and as a result we find that a considerable proportion of the urinary nitrogen then appears in the form of ammonium salts of paralactic acid, of carbamic acid and carbonic acid, and in extreme cases, indeed, mono-amido acids, such as leucin and tyrosin, may be found.

Properties of Urea.—Urea crystallizes in two forms, viz., in long, fine white needles if rapidly formed, or in long, colorless rhombic prisms when allowed to crystallize more slowly from its solutions.

It melts at 130° to 132° C., but is probably decomposed already at a temperature of 100° C. It is readily soluble in water and alcohol, but is insoluble in anhydrous ether, chloroform, and benzol. As the substance is an acid amide, its solutions present a neutral reaction.

In accordance with its character as an unsaturated amide of carbonic acid, however, it combines with acids to form crystalline, salt-like compounds. The most important of these are the nitrate and the oxalate.

Urea nitrate, $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2 \cdot \text{HNO}_3$, crystallizes in two forms, viz., in delicate rhombic, horizontal platelets, which are commonly arranged overlapping in a shingle-like manner when rapidly formed, or as thicker rhombic columns or plates when allowed to crystallize more slowly.

Urea nitrate is readily soluble in distilled water, but dissolves with difficulty if this is acidulated with nitric acid, and also in

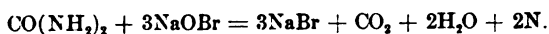
alcohol. Its formation is frequently observed when urine containing much urea is examined for albumin in the cold with nitric acid. On standing, the nitrate may then separate out in crystalline form. On heating, the substance is decomposed without leaving a residue.

Urea oxalate, $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2 \cdot \text{C}_2\text{H}_2\text{O}_4$, crystallizes in rhombic plates, or hexagonal prisms, and is less soluble in water than the nitrate; in alcohol and in dilute solutions of oxalic acid it is nearly insoluble. The substance is obtained in crystalline form on adding a saturated solution of oxalic acid to a concentrated solution of urea.

Urea also combines with various neutral salts, such as sodium chloride and ammonium chloride, and also with the nitrates of sodium and the oxides of silver and mercury, to form double salts. With mercuric nitrate three different compounds result, according to the concentration of the two solutions, viz., $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2 \cdot \text{Hg}_2(\text{NO}_3)_4$, $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2 \cdot \text{Hg}_3(\text{NO}_3)_6$, and $[\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2]_2 \cdot \text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2 + 3\text{HgO}$. The latter compound is of special interest, as Liebig's quantitative estimation of urea, which was formerly much employed, was based upon its formation. It results when a 2 per cent. solution of urea is treated with a feebly acid solution of mercuric nitrate, and the mixture is subsequently neutralized.

Mercuric chloride precipitates urea in alkaline, but not in neutral solutions.

Very important, further, is the behavior of urea toward sodium hypochlorite or hypobromite, as the most usual method of estimating urea in the clinical laboratory is based upon the reaction which here takes place. This reaction may be represented by the equation:



In practical work an alkaline solution of the hypobromite is employed, so that the carbon dioxide which is liberated is at once absorbed, while the nitrogen remains. It is to be noted, however, that while 1 gramme of urea should theoretically give rise to the formation of 372.7 c.c. of nitrogen, 354.3 c.c. are at best obtained at 0°C . and a pressure of 760 Hgmm. In clinical work this difference is unimportant, and it is in a measure equalized by the evolution of a small amount of nitrogen from some of the other nitrogenous constituents which are at the same time present. On hydrolysis urea is transformed into ammonium carbonate:

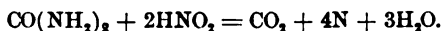


This occurs during the process of ammoniacal fermentation, which results when urine is exposed to the air, and is referable, as I have pointed out, to the action of a specific bacterial enzyme. On boiling with acids or alkalis the same result is primarily obtained, but the salt is then further decomposed, with the liberation of carbon dioxide

and ammonia, respectively. This decomposition is, however, also noted during the process of ammoniacal fermentation.

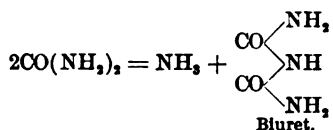
On heating the substance in aqueous solution in a sealed tube to a temperature of 100° C. ammonia and carbon dioxide likewise result.

Nitrous acid when added in excess decomposes urea, with the formation of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, and water, but the acid is at the same time decomposed, as is seen in the equation :

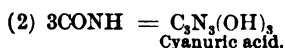
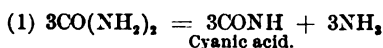


This reaction is utilized when it is desired to remove nitrous acid from a solution.

On heating the dry substance in a test-tube to a temperature of about 150°–170° C., fumes of ammonia are freely evolved, owing to the decomposition of the urea with the formation of biuret, as shown in the equation :



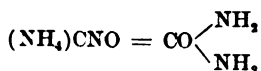
On further heating, more ammonia is given off; the melted mass finally solidifies, and may be shown to contain both biuret and cyanuric acid. The reaction which takes place may be represented as follows :



To demonstrate the presence of the biuret, the residue is dissolved in a dilute solution of sodium hydrate, when upon the careful addition of a dilute solution of copper sulphate a beautiful, purple-red color develops (see also page 34).

A very delicate test also is the following: 2 c.c. of a concentrated solution of furfural are treated with 4–6 drops of strong hydrochloric acid. If to this mixture, which should not present a red color, a small crystal of urea is then added, a deep violet develops in the course of a few minutes.

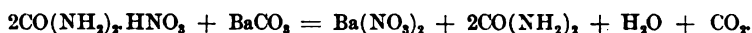
Synthetic Formation.—As has been mentioned, urea was the first organic substance formed in the animal body which was made synthetically in the chemical laboratory. Wöhler in 1828 produced the substance artificially by heating ammonium cyanate to a temperature of 100° C., when a rearrangement of atoms occurs and urea results :



Other methods now exist by which urea can also be made syn-

thetically, but they are all more or less modifications of the one just described.

Isolation from the Urine.—To isolate urea on a small scale, 50–100 c.c. of urine are evaporated to a syrup on a water-bath and extracted with 150 c.c. of strong alcohol by rubbing in a mortar. The alcoholic extract is filtered, the alcohol distilled off, and the syrupy residue treated with concentrated nitric acid in the cold. The urea nitrate which crystallizes out on standing is filtered off with a suction-pump, dissolved in hot water, and the aqueous solution decolorized by gently heating with animal charcoal. The colorless filtrate is then treated with barium carbonate in substance so long as carbon dioxide is evolved, and finally rendered alkaline with barium hydrate solution. The urea is thus liberated according to the equation :



The solution is now evaporated to dryness and the residue extracted with absolute alcohol. On concentrating this extract the urea crystallizes out in colorless prisms, which may then be treated as above indicated.

Quantitative Estimation.—In the clinical laboratory the old method of Knop and Hüfner is almost exclusively employed. This is based upon the decomposition of urea with sodium hypobromite in alkaline solution, as already described. The nitrogen which is thus liberated is measured and the corresponding amount of urea determined by calculation.

For scientific purposes, however, this method in any one of its numerous modifications is not sufficiently accurate, as the actual volume of nitrogen which is obtained always falls somewhat short of the theoretical amount. The sodium hypobromite, moreover, also causes a partial decomposition of other nitrogenous constituents of the urine, and as the resulting amount of nitrogen is not constant, a further error is incurred. In scientific research we are hence forced to resort to some other procedure, such as that proposed by Mörner and Sjöquist, or the simpler method which has recently been suggested by Folin.

METHOD OF MÖRNER AND SJÖQUIST.—This is based upon the fact that the organic nitrogenous constituents of the urine, with the exception of urea and ammonia, are precipitated by an alkaline barium chloride mixture. This precipitate is insoluble in ether-alcohol, while urea and ammoniacal salts are dissolved together with a small amount of barium hydrate. In the concentrated ether-alcoholic filtrate the nitrogen is then determined according to Kjeldahl's method, after the ammoniacal salts have been decomposed, and the resulting ammonia has been driven off. From the percentage of nitrogen the corresponding amount of urea is then calculated by multiplying by 2.14.

Five c.c. of urine are treated with an equal volume of baryta

mixture, which contains 250 grammes of barium chloride in 1000 c.c. of a 5 per cent. solution of barium hydrate. To this are added 100 c.c. of a mixture of two parts of 97 per cent. alcohol and one part of ether. After twenty-four hours the precipitate is filtered off and treated with 100 c.c. of ether-alcohol. Filtrate and washings are then concentrated at a temperature not exceeding 60° C. to about 20 c.c., or to a point where ammonia is no longer evolved, which can be recognized by testing the vapor with litmus-paper. A small amount of water may be added if the solution should become too concentrated. It is then washed into a Kjeldahl digesting flask with as little water as possible, to which a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid have been added. The solution is now concentrated to a very small volume, upon a water-bath, and treated with 20 c.c. of a mixture of two parts of concentrated sulphuric acid and one part of the fuming acid. A pinch of yellow oxide of mercury (about 0.3 gramme) is further added, when the process is continued according to Kjeldahl, as described below.

METHOD OF FOLIN.—This is based upon the following considerations: crystallized magnesium chloride, $\text{MgCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ boils in its water of crystallization at a temperature of about 160° C. Urea is quantitatively decomposed in such a solution into ammonia and carbon dioxide within one-half hour. If the process is carried out in acid solution, the ammonia can subsequently be distilled off after rendering the mixture alkaline, and is then titrated. The corresponding amount of urea is ascertained by calculation. At the same time, however, the preformed ammonia is obtained, and it is hence necessary to eliminate this source of error by a separate estimation of this form. This is conveniently done according to the method which has likewise been suggested by Folin (see below).

Method.—Three c.c. of urine are placed in an Erlenmeyer flask of 200 c.c. capacity, together with 20 grammes of magnesium chloride and 2 c.c. of concentrated hydrochloric acid. (The magnesium chloride usually contains a small amount of ammonia, which must be separately determined.) The flask is closed with a perforated stopper through which a straight glass tube passes, measuring 200 mm. in length, with a diameter of 10 mm. The mixture is now boiled until the drops flowing back through the tube produce a hissing sound on coming in contact with the solution. After this point has been reached, the boiling is continued more moderately for twenty-five to thirty minutes. The solution while still hot is carefully diluted to about 500 c.c.—at first by allowing the water to flow drop by drop through the tube; it is then transferred to a 1000 c.c. retort, treated with about 7 or 8 c.c. of a 20 per cent. solution of sodium hydrate, and the ammonia distilled off into a measured amount of a decinormal solution of sulphuric acid. The distillation may be interrupted when about 350 c.c. have passed over (*viz.*, after about sixty minutes). The distillate is boiled for a moment to remove any carbon dioxide which may be present in solution, and

on cooling is titrated to determine the excess of acid. Each cubic centimeter of the decinormal ammonia present in the distillate corresponds to 0.003 gramme, viz., to 0.1 per cent of urea.

From this result the amount of preformed ammonia and that present in the 20 grammes of magnesium chloride must be deducted.

If desired, the estimation can also be made with the urea-containing filtrate obtained with Mörner and Sjöquist's method, but Folin states that the previous isolation of the urea in such manner is probably not necessary.

Estimation of the Preformed Ammonia (according to Folin).—Ten c.c. of urine are diluted to about 450 c.c., treated with a small amount of burnt magnesia (0.5 gramme) and boiled for forty-five minutes, the distillate being received in decinormal sulphuric acid. The ammonia is then determined by titration as above. As a small amount of urea, however, is decomposed during the prolonged ebullition, it is necessary to ascertain separately the quantity of ammonia which is referable to this source. To this end, the retort is opened at the expiration of forty-five minutes, and an amount of water added which is approximately equivalent to that of the distillate. The distillation is then continued for another period of forty-five minutes, the distillate received in decinormal sulphuric acid, and the ammonia referable to decomposition of the urea estimated as before. The difference between the two results indicates the amount of preformed ammonia that was originally present.

Estimation of the Total Urinary Nitrogen.—**KJELDAHL'S METHOD.**—The method is based upon the observation that on treating urine with a mixture of two parts of concentrated sulphuric acid and one part of fuming sulphuric acid and boiling, the entire amount of nitrogen can be transformed into ammonium sulphate. This is then decomposed with an excess of sodium hydrate and the liberated ammonia estimated by distilling into a known amount of dilute acid, and retitrating the excess of acid.

Five c.c. of urine are treated in a Kjeldahl digesting flask with a pinch of yellow oxide of mercury (about 0.3 gramme) and 20 c.c. of the sulphuric acid solution. The mixture is boiled until a perfectly colorless solution is obtained. Vigorous ebullition, however, must be avoided, and the flask should be placed at an angle of about 45 degrees, so as to prevent loss from spurting. The milder the ebullition the better. On cooling, the contents of the flask are transferred to a Kjeldahl retort, with the aid of a little distilled water. Sodium hydrate solution (27 per cent.) is then added until the greater portion of the acid is neutralized. The fluid is allowed to cool again, and a few pieces of granulated zinc or a little talcum is thrown in, when a mixture of the hydrate solution and of a 4 per cent. solution of potassium sulphide is further added in excess. Of either solution, 40 c.c. are added in all. The addition of the latter is necessary, as the mixture not only contains ammonium sulphate, but also amido-

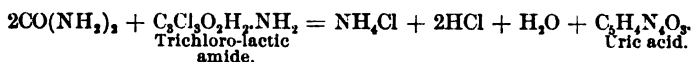
compounds of mercury, which latter would not give up their entire amount of nitrogen if sodium hydrate alone were present. The talcum or zinc merely prevents an unduly violent bumping when boiling. The retort is then immediately connected with a condenser through the intervention of a Kjeldahl distilling tube. The condensing tube dips into a nitrogen bulb, which contains a carefully measured amount of a one-fourth normal solution of sulphuric acid; 30 c.c. are usually sufficient. The mixture is now distilled until about two-thirds have passed over. The condenser is rinsed with a little distilled water, which is added to the distillate. After the addition of a few drops of tincture of cochineal the excess of acid is retitrated with a one-fourth normal solution of sodium hydrate. The difference indicates the amount of acid which was consumed in uniting with the liberated ammonia. As 1 c.c. of the one-fourth normal solution represents 0.0035 gramme of nitrogen, the amount contained in the 5 c.c. of urine is ascertained by multiplying the number of cubic centimeters employed by this figure, from which the total amount of twenty-four hours is then readily calculated. The corresponding amount of albumin is obtained by multiplying this figure by 6.25. The method, as just described, appears simple enough, but in reality requires a considerable amount of experience to obtain figures that are reliable. With experience, however, the method is exceedingly accurate. In every case, of course, chemically pure reagents are necessary, and it is well to test these with care before proceeding.

Uric Acid.

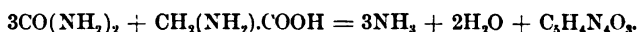
Whereas in mammals, the amphibia, and fishes urea is the most important end-product of nitrogenous metabolism, the greater portion of the urinary nitrogen in birds and reptiles is eliminated as uric acid.

Origin.—The formation of uric acid in birds and reptiles is analogous to the formation of urea in the mammal. It is derived in the last instance from the albumins of the tissues and from the ingested food, and, like urea, is formed synthetically in the liver. This is true at least of the greater portion; while a variable fraction originates from the nucleins, viz., the xanthin bases. Organic ammonium salts, amido-acids, urea, and ammonium carbonate, when given to birds in their food, appear in the urine as uric acid, and it is now thought that here also the greater portion of the nitrogen is carried to the liver as ammonium lactate. We accordingly find that after extirpation of the liver almost all the urinary nitrogen appears in this form, and that ammonium carbonate when given by the mouth is eliminated as such. Of the manner in which the synthesis of uric acid is effected in the liver, however, we know but little. Urea or ammonium carbonate cannot, of course, give rise to its formation alone, as the available amount of carbon is

too small. We must hence assume that some other substance enters into the reaction. This substance, however, is as yet unknown, but we may imagine that one portion of ammonium lactate is first transformed into ammonium carbonate, and that the uric acid is then formed through the union of this with another molecule of lactic acid. Horbaczewski, indeed, has shown that artificially uric acid may be formed from lactic acid, ammonia, and carbon dioxide, by heating trichloro-lactic amide together with urea. The reaction which takes place may be represented by the equation :



On the other hand, it is possible that uric acid may result through the union of glycocoll and urea, and artificially this synthesis can indeed be effected. We have seen, moreover, that on hydrolytic decomposition uric acid yields ammonia, carbon dioxide, and glycocoll. In this case the resulting reaction could be expressed by the equation :



While the greater portion of the uric acid is thus formed synthetically in the liver of birds and reptiles, a variable but much smaller amount results directly from the xanthin bases through a process of oxidation.

These are in part derived from disintegrating cells of the body, and are to a certain extent also referable to the ingested food. In man and most mammals this is indeed the only source of the uric acid, and through the researches of Horbaczewski we now know that the nuclear uric acid, as we may term it, is formed together with the xanthin bases in all organs of the body, and is most abundantly produced in those which are especially rich in nuclei, such as the spleen and the lymph-glands. The very interesting observation was further made that larger amounts of uric acid could be obtained from these parts when the blood used in the transfusion experiments contained much oxygen, while with venous blood xanthin bases only were produced. In the amphibia and fish, in which the oxidation-processes are especially sluggish, we accordingly find xanthin bases, but little or no uric acid. The interesting question now suggests itself, Why is it that in mammals uric acid appears in the urine at all in view of the fact that uric acid which is introduced into the stomach is eliminated as urea? A final answer to this question cannot be given, but there is reason to suppose that the uric acid is here first carried to the liver, and is probably oxidized to urea by the oxidizing ferments of this organ. We find, as a matter of fact, that an increased elimination of uric acid results at once when the blood of the portal vein is prevented from flowing through the liver by establishing a so-called Eck fistula between this and the inferior cava, and when the hepatic artery is at the

same time ligated. In this manner the blood of the spleen and the extensive lymphatic districts of the intestinal tract is carried directly into the general circulation, and the combined xanthin bases and uric acid hence find their way into the urine without being subjected to the action of the oxydases of the liver. We may hence conclude that the appearance of these bodies in the urine is under normal conditions, owing to the fact that not all the blood of the body reaches the liver before being carried to the kidneys.

In birds and reptiles we have also seen that a certain amount of urea appears in the urine, and, as I have already explained, this is no doubt produced directly in the tissues. As ingested urea is here transformed into uric acid, we must hence assume that the portion which is eliminated in the urine has reached the kidneys without having previously passed through the liver, and the process is thus quite analogous to what we observe in mammals in the case of uric acid.

The recognition of the fact that uric acid in man has, so far as we know, but one source, viz., the nucleins, is of great importance from the standpoint of pathology. For, whereas normally the elimination of urea rarely exceeds one gramme in twenty-four hours, much larger amounts may appear in the urine under the most diverse conditions.

In leukæmia especially, a greatly increased elimination is thus commonly observed, and is here no doubt referable to the increased destruction of leucocytes. But excessive amounts of uric acid may also occur in conditions in which there is no direct evidence of increased nuclear destruction. In many cases of this kind the increased elimination is apparently dependent upon the amount of animal food that is ingested, and it would appear that in such cases the liver has lost to a greater or less degree its power of oxidizing the uric acid, which reaches it from this source. Were this true, we should then also expect that relatively larger amounts of xanthin bases should find their way into the urine, and this indeed may actually occur. But, on the other hand, an increased elimination of uric acid and xanthin bases may also be observed although the patient has been placed on a diet which is practically free from nuclear nucleins. An adequate explanation of such an occurrence is as yet wanting. We may here also suppose that the liver has lost its power of oxidation so far as the alloxuric bodies are concerned. But we must bear in mind that uric acid is formed in all the tissues of the body, and that the relative amount which thus originates, as compared with the xanthin bases, is largely influenced by the intensity of the processes of oxidation. It is hence also conceivable that in such cases these may be deficient, while the liver may function in a normal manner. The possibility of a synthetic production of uric acid, finally, may also enter into consideration.

The question of the nature of the so-called uric acid diathesis is

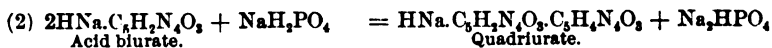
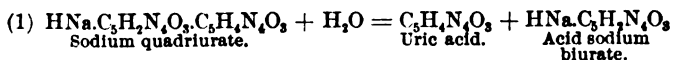
thus still *in statu quo*, and the same may be said of the formation of uratic deposits in the joints and tendons in gout. It appears, however, that an increased production of uric acid, contrary to what was formerly supposed, plays no rôle in the causation of the latter disease.

Properties of Uric Acid.—Pure uric acid crystallizes in transparent, colorless rhombic platelets, the angles of which are often rounded off. Such crystals are at times seen in urinary sediments, but more commonly the substance is here found in the form of brownish-yellow whetstone-like crystals, which may occur singly, but are frequently arranged in groups. These are quite characteristic, and cannot be confounded with crystals of any other substance that may occur in the urine.

A great many other forms may, however, also be encountered, such as dumb-bells, somewhat irregular hexagonal platelets, paddle-shaped crystals, etc., the nature of which is not at once apparent.

Uric acid is almost insoluble in cold water (1:40,000), with difficulty also in boiling water (1:1800), and insoluble in alcohol and ether.

In concentrated sulphuric acid and boiling glycerin it dissolves with comparative ease and without undergoing decomposition. It is a dibasic acid, and accordingly combines with bases to form neutral and acid salts. Of these, the neutral salts of potassium and lithium are the most soluble, while the acid salts, and notably acid ammonium urate, are quite insoluble. Its compounds with the alkaline earths are likewise soluble only with great difficulty. In the urine uric acid is said to be present as a quadriurate, viz., as a hyperacid compound, in which one molecule of sodium (viz., potassium or ammonium) is in combination with two molecules of uric acid. Its solubility in the urine is largely dependent upon the amount of water, the reaction, and the presence of mineral salts and possibly of pigments. On standing, however, in the absence of micro-organisms, the quadriurate is decomposed, with the liberation of free uric acid and acid biurates, which latter are then again transformed into quadriurates through the agency of the diacid phosphates, and through a repetition of this process all the uric acid finally separates out, as is shown in the equations:



In the urine of birds and reptiles the uric acid is said to occur exclusively in the form of quadriurates. Neutral urates are not found in the urine. Of the compounds which uric acid forms with the salts of the heavy metals, the silver and copper salts deserve especial mention, as some of the methods which are employed in the quantitative estimation of the substance are dependent upon their

formation. The salts of uric acid are readily decomposed by hydrochloric acid, and on standing the free substance crystallizes out from the solution. The intimate relation which exists between uric acid and the xanthin bases, as also its character as a diureid, has already been considered (pages 80 and 82).

Tests for Uric Acid.—**MUREXID TEST.**—If a few crystals of uric acid are evaporated with a few drops of concentrated nitric acid on a porcelain plate, a yellow or brick-red residue remains. On cooling, a drop or two of ammonia are added, when a beautiful purple-red color develops, owing to the formation of ammonium purpurate (murexid). If now an excess of sodium hydrate solution is added, the ammonium salt is transformed into the corresponding sodium salt, and the purple red passes into a bluish violet. This disappears on heating and does not return on cooling (compare with the similar reaction of xanthin and guanin).

COPPER TEST.—A few crystals of uric acid are dissolved in sodium hydrate solution and treated with a few drops of Fehling's solution. On heating, white urate of copper separates out. If more copper solution is added, a partial reduction of the cupric oxide occurs, owing to the formation of allantoin.

DENNIGES' TEST.—If uric acid is transformed into alloxan by means of nitric acid, and the excess of acid is carefully evaporated, a blue color results on treating the residue with a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid and commercial benzol containing thiophen.

SCHIFF'S TEST.—If a piece of filter-paper is moistened with a solution of nitrate of silver, and a drop of a solution of uric acid in sodium carbonate is added, a brownish-black color develops, owing to reduction of the oxide of silver. In the presence of only 0.002 milligramme of uric acid a yellow color is obtained.

Isolation of Uric Acid.—Uric acid is most conveniently prepared from the excrements of snakes, in which, as has been stated, it exists in the form of the quadriurate. To this end, the material is boiled with a dilute solution of sodium hydrate so long as ammonia is evolved, when carbon dioxide is passed through the solution until the alkaline reaction has largely disappeared. The acid biurate of sodium which separates out is then washed with cold water and dissolved in a dilute sodium hydrate solution. On adding an excess of concentrated hydrochloric acid the uric acid crystallizes out on standing.

From human urine the substance can be obtained by adding concentrated hydrochloric acid in the proportion of 50 : 1000, and keeping the mixture at a low temperature for about forty-eight hours. The crystals which then separate out are treated with water, dissolved in dilute sodium hydrate solution, decolorized with animal charcoal, and reprecipitated with hydrochloric acid. This method was formerly employed for estimating the amount of uric acid in the urine, but has now been abandoned, as it does not furnish

reliable results and in its place the method of Hopkins or of Ludwig-Salkowski is now almost exclusively used (see below).

Quantitative Estimation.—HOPKINS' METHOD.—This method furnishes results which are as accurate as those obtained with the older method of Ludwig-Salkowski, and has, above all, the advantage of greater simplicity. It is based upon the fact that uric acid can be completely precipitated from the urine by the addition of certain ammonium salts. Insoluble acid ammonium urate thus results, which is transformed into the free acid, and this estimated either gravimetrically or by titration with a solution of potassium permanganate of known strength. According to Folin's most recent modification of the original method, we may proceed as follows:

FOLIN'S METHOD.—To precipitate the uric acid, and also to remove the small amount of mucoid substance which is found in every urine, the following reagent is employed: 500 grammes of ammonium sulphate, 5 grammes of uranium acetate, and 60 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of acetic acid are dissolved in 650 c.c. of water. The resulting solution measures about 1000 c.c. Seventy-five c.c. of the reagent are added to 300 c.c. of urine in a flask holding 500 c.c. After standing for five minutes the mixture is filtered through two folded filters, and thus freed from the mucoid body, which is carried down with the uranium phosphate in acid solution. The filtrate is divided into two portions of 125 c.c. each, which are placed in beakers and treated with 5 c.c. of concentrated ammonia. After stirring a little the solutions are set aside until the next day. The supernatant fluid is then carefully poured off through a filter (Schleicher and Schüll No. 597); the precipitated ammonium urate is collected with the aid of a small amount of a 10 per cent. solution of ammonium sulphate and washed with the same reagent. Traces of chlorides do not interfere with the subsequent titration, and the process of filtration and washing can be completed in from twenty to thirty minutes. The ammonium urate is then washed into a beaker, after opening the filter, using about 100 c.c. of water. Fifteen c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid are then added and the solution is titrated at once with a one-twentieth normal solution of potassium permanganate. Toward the end of the titration Folin suggests to add the permanganate in portions of two drops at a time, until the *first* trace of rose is apparent throughout the entire fluid. Each cubic centimeter of the reagent corresponds to 0.00375 gramme of uric acid. A final correction of 0.003 gramme for every 100 c.c. of urine employed is necessary, owing to the slight degree to which ammonium urate is soluble.

LUDWIG-SALKOWSKI METHOD.—This is based upon the formation of insoluble magnesium silver urate when urine is treated with ammoniacal magnesia mixture and subsequently with an ammoniacal solution of silver nitrate, while the chlorides remain in solution. The double salt is then decomposed and the uric acid obtained as such, or the amount of silver is ascertained by titration and the cor-

responding amount of uric acid calculated. The gravimetric method is probably the most accurate. The titration method presupposes that the composition of magnesium-silver urate is constant, viz., that it contains one molecule of uric acid for every atom of silver; but this has not been definitely established.

For clinical purposes, however, the titration method may be employed, as the error which is thus involved is probably only slight.

METHOD.—Two hundred and fifty c.c. of urine, which should present a specific gravity approximating 1.020, are treated with 50 c.c. of ammoniacal magnesia mixture. (This is prepared by dissolving 100 grammes of magnesium chloride in water, adding a cold saturated solution of ammonium chloride in excess, and enough strong ammonia to impart a decided odor. If the mixture is not clear, more of the ammonium chloride solution is added, and it is finally diluted with water to the 1000 c.c. mark.) After filtering off the phosphates, which are precipitated by the magnesium mixture, 250 c.c. of the filtrate, corresponding to 200 c.c. of urine, are treated with 20 c.c. of an ammoniacal 3 per cent. silver nitrate solution. In this manner the uric acid, as also the xanthin bases, are precipitated as silver salts, and are allowed to settle. A few cubic centimeters of the clear supernatant fluid are then examined to ascertain whether a sufficient quantity of the silver solution has been added. To this end, it is only necessary to acidify with concentrated nitric acid, when a precipitate of silver chloride should occur. If this does not happen, the specimen is again rendered alkaline with ammonia, poured back, and the entire volume treated with a little more of the silver solution.

The gelatinous precipitate is filtered off with the aid of a suction-pump, washed free from chlorides and silver with weak ammonia-water, and transferred to a beaker. Twenty c.c. of a solution of sodium sulphide, diluted with an equal volume of water, are brought to the boiling-point, and then immediately added. (The sulphide solution is prepared by dissolving 10 grammes of chemically pure sodium hydrate in 1000 c.c. of distilled water; one-half of this volume is saturated with hydrogen sulphide and mixed with the other half.) A little more boiling water is added to the mixture, which is kept on the water-bath for a while. As soon as the supernatant fluid is perfectly colorless the solution is allowed to cool. The sulphide of silver is then filtered off and washed with hot water. Filtrate and washings are then acidified with hydrochloric acid and evaporated to about 15 c.c.

After adding a little more hydrochloric acid the solution is allowed to stand for twenty-four hours, when the uric acid is filtered off, washed with water, then with alcohol, and dried at 115° C. For every 10 c.c. of the mother-liquor and water used in the final washing, 0.00048 gramme is finally added to the result, to allow for the trifling amount of uric acid which remains in solution.

Instead of decomposing the silver compounds as described with sodium sulphide, we may proceed as follows: the precipitate is suspended in about 300 c.c. of acidulated water and subjected to a current of hydrogen sulphide until the decomposition is complete; on subsequent boiling all the uric acid passes into solution, and can be separated from the precipitate of silver sulphide by filtration. Filtrate and washings are then further treated as described.

Albumin and sugar, if present, must in either case be removed.

The Xanthin Bases.

The xanthin bases which have been found in the urine of man are xanthin, hypoxanthin, guanin, carnin, paraxanthin, heteroxanthin, episarcin, and under certain pathological conditions adenin. Their amount, however, is always small, and normally constitutes about 10 per cent. of the quantity of uric acid, viz., from 0.02 to 0.06 gramme. Of this amount, from 0.02 to 0.03 gramme is represented by xanthin. Hypoxanthin and guanin probably stand next in order, while paraxanthin and heteroxanthin are found only in traces. From 10,000 liters of urine Krüger and Salomon thus obtained only 7.5 grammes of the latter.

Origin.—It has been shown that the xanthin bases are derived from the nuclear nucleins, and are probably formed in all the tissues of the body. There is reason to suppose, moreover, that a certain fraction is referable to ingested nucleins. Under normal conditions the greater portion of the xanthin bases is then, no doubt, oxidized to uric acid, but a variable fraction escapes as such. To a certain extent the oxidation to uric acid occurs in the liver, but, as I have shown, this takes place also in other organs of the body, as both xanthin bases and uric acid are obtained in transfusion experiments. At the same time it was noted that the relative amount of the two was largely influenced by the degree of oxygenation of the blood, so that xanthin bases only were obtained if venous blood was used, while both were found when arterial blood was employed. We can thus understand that, as a general rule, at least a certain relation exists in the elimination of uric acid and the xanthin bases. A diminished elimination of the latter is thus quite frequently associated with a corresponding increase of the former, or *vice versa*, and both may, of course, be increased or diminished together. The most notable increase in their elimination is observed in leukæmia, and here adenin also appears in the urine.

Theobromin (dimethyl-xanthin) and caffein (trimethyl-xanthin) are partly eliminated in the urine as such, and partly appear as a methyl-xanthin which is apparently identical with heteroxanthin.

Xanthin has once been found in crystalline form in a urinary sediment, and has in several instances been encountered in vesical calculi.

As the isolation of the individual substances from the urine in

amounts sufficient for purposes of study is a very complicated process, and requires facilities which are not generally found in university laboratories, it will suffice at this place to describe a method by which they can be collectively estimated. For a consideration of the chemical properties of the more important members of the group and their isolation from other sources, as also of their relation to uric acid and the nucleinic bases, the reader is referred to other sections.

Quantitative Estimation.—The xanthin bases are best isolated from the urine according to Salkowski's method, which is based upon their precipitation as silver compounds, together with uric acid, the separation of the latter, and the determination of the amount of silver in combination with the bases. To this end, 600 c.c. of urine are first treated, as described in the quantitative estimation of uric acid, according to Ludwig-Salkowski. The final filtrate after removal of the uric acid, together with the washings, is then treated with ammoniacal silver solution and the xanthin bases thus reprecipitated. The precipitate is collected on a small filter, washed with water, dried, and incinerated. The ash is dissolved in dilute nitric acid, and the silver estimated by titrating with a solution of potassium sulphocyanide of known strength, using ammonio-ferric alum as an indicator. As it has been ascertained that in an equal mixture of the silver compounds of xanthin, hypoxanthin, guanin, etc., one atom of silver represents 0.277 gramme of nitrogen or 0.7381 gramme of the bases, 1 c.c. of the sulphocyanide solution, that is commonly used in the estimation of the chlorides of the urine (page 219), will correspond to 0.002 gramme of nitrogen or 0.00542 gramme of the bases.

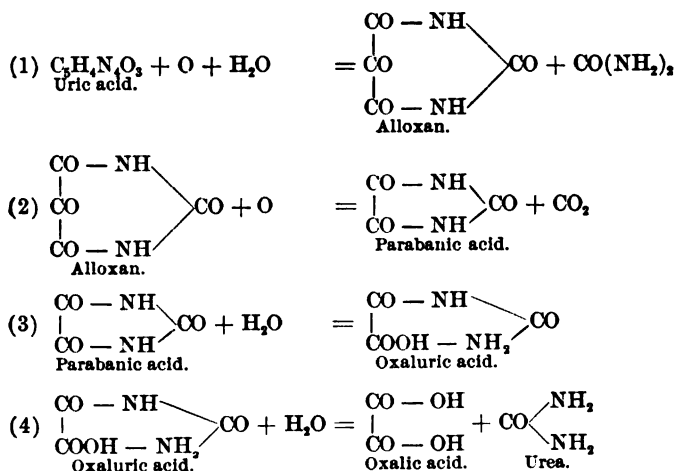
The method of Krüger and Wulff, which was greatly in vogue a few years ago, has been abandoned, as the values thus obtained were too high. According to this method, the alloxuric bodies, viz., uric acid and xanthin bases, were first estimated by precipitating with copper sulphate and sodium bisulphite and determining the amount of nitrogen in the precipitate. In a second portion of the urine the uric acid was then estimated and the corresponding amount of nitrogen deducted from the first result. The difference was referred to the xanthin bases.

Oxalic Acid and Oxaluric Acid.

Of the origin of oxalic acid and oxaluric acid, both of which may be regarded as normal constituents of the urine, but little is known. The former is supposedly present as a calcium salt, which is held in solution owing to the presence of diacid sodium phosphate, but readily separates out on standing and is then frequently encountered in urinary sediments. Here it generally occurs in the very characteristic envelope or dumb-bell forms, and can be readily distinguished from other constituents by its insolubility in acetic acid,

and its solubility in hydrochloric acid. Its amount normally varies between 0.02 and 0.05 gramme. Oxaluric acid, on the other hand, exists in the urine as an ammonium salt and is not found in sediments. Its amount is even smaller than that of oxalic acid.

As many articles of food, such as asparagus, spinach, grapes, apples, etc., contain oxalic acid in not inconsiderable amounts, it is supposed that a certain fraction of the oxalic acid of the urine is referable to this source. We find, as a matter of fact, that in the asparagus season larger amounts are eliminated than at any other time of the year. But it has also been noted that oxalic acid does not disappear from the urine when the diet consists exclusively of albumins and fats, and that during starvation also oxalic acid can still be found. We are consequently forced to the conclusion that a certain amount of the substance must originate in the tissues of the body, and there is a growing belief that the albumins are here its ultimate source. We know indeed that oxaluric acid is closely related to uric acid, and it in turn can be decomposed into urea and oxalic acid, as is shown by the equations:



As oxalic acid on further oxidation is decomposed into water and carbon dioxide, it would thus appear that both oxaluric acid and oxalic acid may be regarded as complete oxidation-products of uric acid. We find, as a matter of fact, that oxalic acid is increased in various diseases in which the oxidation-processes are manifestly impaired, such as diabetes mellitus, various diseases of the circulatory apparatus when associated with deficient oxygenation of the blood, in obesity, etc. I have frequently observed, moreover, that an increased elimination of oxalic acid is associated with an increased excretion of uric acid in young, more or less anæmic individuals of a neurotic type. Whether or not oxalic acid may further be derived from carbohydrates is as yet unknown, but is rather improbable.

Aside from its occurrence in solution and in urinary sediments, oxalic acid is also not infrequently found to constitute the greater portion of renal and vesical calculi.

Quantitative Estimation of Oxalic Acid.—DUNLOP'S METHOD (modified by Baldwin).—Five hundred c.c. of a well-mixed specimen of the twenty-four hours' urine are treated with 150 c.c. of over 90 per cent. alcohol, to precipitate the oxalate of calcium. After forty-eight hours the crystals are collected on a filter, thoroughly washed with hot and cold water and with dilute acetic acid (1 per cent.). The filter is placed in a small beaker and soaked in a small amount of dilute hydrochloric acid. It is then washed with hot water until there is no further acid reaction. The washings are filtered and evaporated to about 20 c.c. A very little calcium chloride solution is added to insure an excess of calcium. The hydrochloric acid is neutralized with ammonia and the solution then rendered slightly acid with acetic acid. Strong alcohol is now added to the amount of 50 per cent. of the volume of the fluid and the solution set aside for forty-eight hours. The sediment is collected on a filter that is free from ash, and washed with cold water and dilute acetic acid until free from chlorides. (Hot water should here be avoided, as it carries the finely divided precipitate through the pores of the filter.) The filter is incinerated over a Bunsen burner, and afterward heated in the blowpipe-flame. The residue is allowed to cool over sulphuric acid and weighed. The ash is calcium oxide, each gramme of which corresponds to 1.6 grammes of oxalic acid.

The urine in every case should be thymolized as soon as possible, to prevent fermentation and the precipitation of phosphates. If the specimen is alkaline, it is rendered slightly acid with acetic acid.

The method is applicable in the case of human urine, but in that of dogs with a high specific gravity it is very difficult to remove the phosphates. In such an event Salkowski's method is best employed.

SALKOWSKI'S METHOD.—If the urine is concentrated (sp. gr. 1.040–1.050), it is treated with 20 c.c. of hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. 1.12) for 200–250 c.c., and extracted in a separating funnel three times with alcoholic ether (5–10 per cent. alcohol). The ethereal extract is filtered through a dry filter, the ether is distilled off, the remaining fluid evaporated to 20 c.c., and filtered on cooling. The filtrate is rendered alkaline with ammonia, and is then treated with 1–2 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of calcium chloride and acetic acid. The process is continued as described.

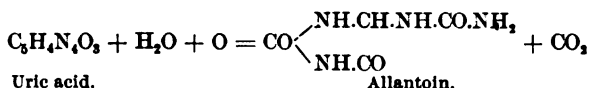
With human urine larger quantities, such as 500 c.c., are employed, which are first concentrated to about one-third of their original volume.

Allantoin.

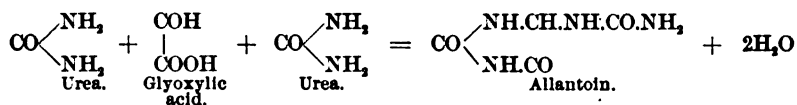
Allantoin is a normal constituent of the urine of man, as also of various animals, but is usually present only in traces in the

adult, while during the first weeks of life it is more abundant. Larger amounts also occur during pregnancy. Aside from the urine, it is found in the amniotic fluid and in the allantoic fluid of cows. Like oxaluric acid, it is an oxidation-product of uric acid, and Salkowski demonstrated that an increased elimination occurred in dogs when uric acid was ingested. An artificial increase is similarly observed in poisoning with hydrazin, and we can readily understand that in consequence of the degenerative changes which are thus produced in the liver the oxidation-processes are accordingly diminished, and allantoin results.

The formation of allantoin from uric acid may be represented by the equation :



It is a glyoxyl-diureid, and may be produced artificially by heating glyoxylic acid and urea together at a temperature of 100°C . The reaction then takes place according to the equation :



The substance crystallizes in colorless rhombic prisms, which are frequently grouped in the form of stars and rosettes. It is soluble with some difficulty in cold water, more readily in hot water and hot alcohol, while in cold alcohol and ether it is insoluble. On prolonged boiling, it reduces Fehling's solution, and it is owing to the formation of this substance, as already indicated, that uric acid can reduce cupric oxide when boiled in alkaline solution (see page 237). With silver nitrate allantoin forms a crystalline precipitate of allantoin silver, if ammonia is cautiously added to the solution, but it is soluble in an excess of the alkalis.

Isolation.—Allantoin is most conveniently obtained from the urine of calves. To this end, the urine is evaporated on a water-bath to a thick syrup and allowed to stand for several days in the cold. The crystalline constituents which have formed are then separated mechanically from the mother-liquor and the gelatinous material which is present, and dissolved in a small amount of hot water. The solution is decolorized with animal charcoal, filtered while hot, and the filtrate acidified slightly with hydrochloric acid. On standing, the allantoin separates out.

Kreatinin.

The kreatinin which is found in the urine of man and all mammals is in all probability derived from the kreatin of the muscle-tissue, and is thus in part referable to the ingested animal

food, and in part to the wear and tear which constantly goes on in the muscular structures of the body. The latter source, as compared with the former, is normally, however, of secondary importance, as the greater amount of kreatin which originates in the muscles is, in health at least, transformed into urea. We accordingly find that the elimination of kreatin is much reduced when the animal is placed on a diet of milk exclusively, while it is increased if a liberal amount of meat is ingested, or kreatin is administered as such. On the other hand, we observe that muscular exercise in itself does not call forth an increased excretion, although this has recently been denied. Under pathological conditions, however, in which an increased destruction of the albuminous constituents of the body occurs, abnormally large quantities may be found in the urine, although the patient receives food which is free from kreatin. In such cases we may assume that the muscles have lost to a greater or less degree the power of transforming kreatin into urea. *Kreatin* itself has thus far not been found in perfectly fresh urine, but is formed from the kreatinin on the occurrence of bacterial decomposition. The transformation of kreatin into its anhydride supposedly occurs in the kidneys, and we accordingly find that in extensive disease of these organs the elimination of kreatinin is diminished.

Of late, it has been claimed that the kreatinin which is found in muscle-tissue is not identical with the urinary kreatinin, and it has even been suggested that the source of the latter may have to be sought in other organs of the body, and notably in the thyroid gland, in which kreatinin has been found in considerable amount. It is, of course, possible that the substance may be formed in other organs as well, but the evidence is conclusive that the urinary form is largely derived from muscle-tissue. But even supposing that future researches should show that the two bodies are isomeric, but not identical, we could even then imagine that both originate from the same substance.

The amount of kreatinin which is normally found in the urine of man is approximately 1 gramme, but varies, of course, with the character of the food.

Properties.—Kreatinin crystallizes in colorless, highly refractive monoclinic prisms, and is quite soluble in hot and cold water, less readily so in alcohol, and is insoluble in ether. In aqueous solution it is gradually transformed into kreatin. The same transformation results more rapidly when the substance is heated in alkaline solution. It combines with acids and various salts to form crystalline compounds, some of which are characteristic. This is true especially of the chlorozincate— $(C_4H_7N_3O_2)_2 \cdot ZnCl_2$ —which results when a concentrated alcoholic solution of kreatinin is treated with a solution of zinc chloride, which should be as little acid as possible. The crystalline form of this compound depends very much upon its purity. As first obtained from the urine, it occurs in the form of varicose conglomerations, which usually adhere firmly to the walls

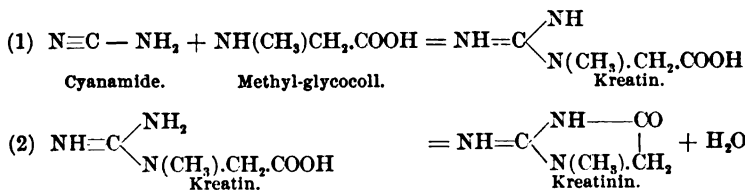
of the vessel. In pure form it crystallizes in fine needles, which are commonly grouped in sheaves and stars. The salt is almost insoluble in alcohol, and nearly so in water, while free mineral acids dissolve it.

Kreatinin is further precipitated by mercuric nitrate, notably in the presence of sodium carbonate, by silver nitrate, platinum chloride, stannous chloride, mercuric chloride, picric acid, phosphotungstic acid, etc. With all these substances it forms well-characterized crystalline salts. In alkaline solution it reduces cupric hydroxide, and it is for this reason that urines which contain much kreatinin but no sugar give a positive reaction with Fehling's solution. The separation of the cupric oxide, however, only occurs on prolonged boiling. An alkaline solution of bismuth, on the other hand, is not affected.

Tests.—WEYL'S TEST.—A few cubic centimeters of urine are treated with a few drops of a freshly prepared, very dilute solution of sodium nitroprusside, and then drop by drop with a solution of sodium hydrate, when in the presence of kreatinin a ruby-red color develops, which is especially pronounced in the lower portion of the tube. After a few minutes the color disappears. If now acetic acid is added in excess and the mixture heated, it assumes a greenish color, then turns blue, and on standing deposits a sediment of Prussian blue. Acetone and diacetic acid give a similar reaction if ammonia is added instead of sodium hydrate; but with kreatinin no red color is thus obtained.

JAFFE'S TEST.—If a few cubic centimeters of urine are treated with a dilute aqueous solution of picric acid, the corresponding compound of kreatinin is precipitated. On adding a few drops of a dilute solution of sodium hydrate a red color develops, which persists for several hours, and is changed to yellow upon the addition of an acid. With glucose a red color also is obtained, but only on heating, while the reaction in the case of kreatinin takes place only at ordinary temperatures. Acetone gives a reddish-orange color.

Synthesis of Kreatinin.—Kreatinin can be formed synthetically from methyl-glycocoll and cyanamide. Kreatin is first produced, and then yields the anhydride, as shown in the equations:



Isolation and Quantitative Estimation.—The quantitative estimation of kreatinin in the urine is based upon the formation of the chlorozincate, which is almost insoluble in alcohol: 240 c.c. of urine, which should be free from albumin and sugar, are rendered

alkaline with milk of lime, and treated with a solution of calcium chloride so long as a precipitate forms. Water is then added to the 300 c.c. mark. After standing for a while the phosphates are filtered off. The precipitate is washed with a little water. Filtrate and washings are rendered slightly acid with acetic acid, and are then evaporated to a syrup. This is stirred while still warm with about 25 to 30 c.c. of absolute alcohol, transferred to a glass-stoppered flask, and diluted with absolute alcohol to 100 c.c. After twenty-four hours the mixture is filtered. The filtrate is treated with a small amount of sodium acetate in solution, and is concentrated to about 50 c.c. To this is added 0.5 c.c. of a concentrated alcoholic solution of zinc chloride, which is prepared by dissolving a small amount of the salt in 80 per cent. alcohol, and diluting with 95 per cent. alcohol to a specific gravity of 1.2. The mixture is then well stirred and set aside in a cool place for several days. The crystals of the chlorozincate of kreatinin are now collected on a previously weighed filter and washed with alcohol until free from chlorides, when they are dried at 100° C. and weighed. The corresponding amount of kreatinin is ascertained by multiplying the weight by 0.6243. The material which is thus obtained is, however, always impure, owing to an admixture of various pigments and traces of chlorides. If greater accuracy is required, it is hence necessary to determine the amount of zinc in the crystals, which may be done as follows: the material is covered with a little nitric acid; the solution is evaporated, the residue incinerated, extracted with water, and the aqueous solution evaporated, the residue ignited, and finally weighed. The zinc is thus obtained as oxide, from which the corresponding amount of kreatinin is calculated by multiplying by 2.7790.

To isolate the kreatinin from the chlorozincate, the latter is dissolved in a small amount of hot water and boiled for ten minutes with well-washed plumbic hydrate. After filtering off the insoluble oxide of zinc and the chloride of lead the filtrate is evaporated to dryness and extracted with cold absolute alcohol. This takes up the kreatinin, while a small amount of kreatin formed during the process of boiling remains. On evaporation the kreatinin is obtained in crystalline form, and can be further purified by recrystallization from water.

THE AROMATIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE URINE.

It has been pointed out in a preceding chapter that during the process of intestinal putrefaction various aromatic bodies are formed from the albumins of the food or their products of digestion, and are then absorbed and eliminated in the urine, either as such or in combination with sulphuric acid, glucuronic acid, or glycocholl. Some of these bodies, such as indol and skatol, may be regarded as specific products of putrefaction; while others or closely related

substances occur preformed also in many articles of food. We consequently recognize two sources of the aromatic bodies which are found in the urine, viz., the aromatic bodies which enter into the composition of our diet as such, and those which result from the destruction of albumins through the activity of micro-organisms. Under certain pathological conditions, further, substances of this character may also be formed in the body proper, owing to degenerative changes, which may or may not be the result of bacterial action. Under normal conditions, however, this source scarcely enters into consideration.

The Conjugate Sulphates.

Paracresol, phenol, hydroquinon, pyrocatechin, indol, and skatol are largely eliminated in the urine in combination with sulphuric acid as sodium or potassium salts. But while paracresol and its derivatives combine with sulphuric acid directly, indol and skatol are previously oxidized to indoxyl and skatoxyl, as has been shown. Conjointly the resulting compounds are spoken of as the conjugate or ethereal sulphates of the urine. Their daily excretion in man corresponds to about one-tenth of the mineral sulphates, viz., from 0.094 to 0.620 gramme, under normal conditions. Increased amounts are observed when from whatever cause the intestinal putrefaction is increased. It is to be noted, however, that the ratio between the individual substances is even normally not constant, and it seems that the relative preponderance of the one over the other is primarily referable to the extent to which individual groups of micro-organisms are active. In some instances we may thus find that the increase in the conjugate sulphates is referable to an increased production of indol and skatol, while in others phenols are largely formed.

Aside from an increase in the degree of intestinal putrefaction, larger amounts of the conjugate sulphates may also be observed if putrefactive processes are taking place within the body proper, providing that active resorption occurs from the diseased area. An increased elimination is also noted when any of the aromatic substances mentioned are ingested as such or otherwise introduced into the circulation from without. A notable increase is thus observed in poisoning with carbolic acid or its congeners, and is then, of course, principally owing to an increased formation of phenol sulphates. The ingestion of ortho-nitro-phenyl-propionic acid, which is reduced to indoxyl within the body, similarly leads to an increased elimination of indoxyl sulphate.

The synthesis of the various conjugate sulphates is probably effected within the liver, but may also occur in other organs of the body. Their quantitative estimation *in toto* has been described.

The Phenols.—Of the phenols which occur in the urine, paracresol is the most abundant; next in order comes phenol, while pyrocatechin and hydroquinon are found only in traces. Besides

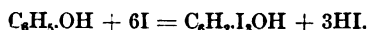
paracresol, the normal urine of man is said also to contain minute amounts of meta- and ortho-cresols. The total elimination of cresols and phenols, however, normally corresponds to only about 0.03 gramme in the twenty-four hours.

Urine which contains much hydroquinon or pyrocatechin gradually assumes a dark-brown color on standing if the reaction is alkaline, and it is noted that this change in color begins in the upper layers and gradually extends downward. Ultimately the urine becomes almost black. This change is referable to oxidation of the dioxy-benzols, but of the resulting compounds nothing is known. Urines of this character are mostly observed in poisoning with carbolic acid, following the administration of benzol, of phenol sulphates, etc.

To demonstrate the presence of phenol or of paracresol, 1000 c.c. of urine are treated with 70 c.c. of concentrated hydrochloric acid, and distilled until about one-fourth of the total amount has passed over. The conjugate sulphates are thus decomposed, and phenol and cresol are found in the distillate. Their presence can here be demonstrated by testing with Millon's reagent or by adding bromine-water, when tribromophenol crystallizes out on standing. If much phenol is present, it may further be possible to obtain a positive reaction with ferric chloride solution if this is added drop by drop in very dilute solution. Hydroquinon and pyrocatechin remain in the acid solution. To demonstrate their presence, the solution is evaporated to about 100 c.c., and on cooling is extracted with an equal volume of ether. Hydroquinon and pyrocatechin together with the aromatic oxy-acids are thus removed. On adding a dilute solution of sodium carbonate to the ethereal solution the aromatic oxy-acids are transformed into the corresponding sodium salts. The ethereal extract, which now contains only the dioxy-benzols, is evaporated to dryness; the residue is dissolved in a little water and examined as follows: one portion is treated drop by drop with a dilute solution of ferric chloride, when in the presence of pyrocatechin a green color develops, which turns to violet upon the addition of a small amount of tartaric acid and ammonia. The remainder of the solution is precipitated with lead acetate and filtered. The filtrate contains the hydroquinon, while the pyrocatechin is in the precipitate. The hydroquinon can then be isolated by acidifying and extracting with ether, when the substance crystallizes out on evaporation. It is dissolved in a little water, and treated drop by drop with the dilute iron solution. Quinon, $C_6H_4O_2$, results, and may be recognized by its penetrating odor.

Quantitative Estimation.—METHOD OF KOSSLER AND PENNY, MODIFIED BY NEUBERG.—This method is based upon the precipitation of phenol and paracresol, by means of iodine, as tri-iodophenol. From the amount of iodine which is thus used the corresponding amount of monoxy-benzols can be calculated, and is expressed either in terms of phenol or cresol, as the method does not indicate the separate amount of the individual bodies that are

present. The reaction which takes place may be represented by the equation :

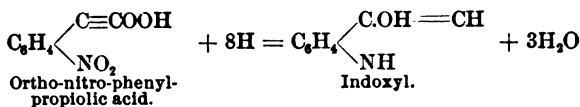


Five hundred c.c. of urine are rendered feebly alkaline and evaporated to about 100 c.c. Any acetone which may have been present is thus removed. The residual fluid is acidified with sulphuric acid, so as to contain 5 per cent. of the original volume, and is then repeatedly distilled. The individual portions thus obtained are shaken with calcium carbonate until the acid reaction has disappeared, so as to remove any nitrous or formic acid that may be present. The fluid is now again distilled, and the distillate treated with a solution of 1 gramme of caustic soda and 6 grammes of lead acetate in substance. The mixture is kept on a boiling water-bath for about fifteen minutes. A portion of the lead oxide is thus dissolved by the phenol to form basic phenolates, while any aldehydes or ketones that may have been formed from the small amount of carbohydrates that are present in every urine escape. To remove these entirely, the mixture is heated over a free flame connected with a condenser until a few cubic centimeters of the distillate no longer reduce an alkaline solution of silver nitrate. After five minutes this point is usually reached. The fluid is then acidified with sulphuric acid as before, and is distilled, water being added from time to time. The distillate is placed in a glass-stoppered bottle, treated with a decinormal solution of sodium hydrate until the reaction is markedly alkaline, and immersed in hot water. To the hot fluid a decinormal solution of iodine is added in an amount which should exceed that of the alkali solution by 15 to 25 c.c. The bottle is now closed at once, shaken, and set aside until cool. The solution is then acidified with dilute sulphuric acid, and the excess of iodine, which was not used in the formation of tri-iodophenols, retitrated with a decinormal solution of sodium thiosulphate. One c.c. of the iodine solution represents 1.567 milligramme of phenol, or 1.8018 milligramme of cresol. As the latter predominates in the urine, it is best to express the results in terms of cresol. Thus modified, the method is also applicable in the presence of sugar. The older gravimetric method, by which the phenols were isolated as bromine substitution-products, has now been largely abandoned, as it has been shown that the resulting precipitate is not of constant composition, and contains variable amounts of dibromocresol, besides tribromophenol and bromo-tribromophenol.

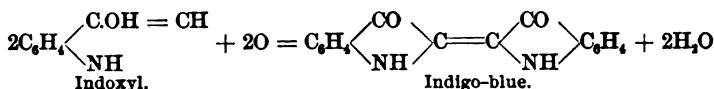
Indoxyl Sulphate.—The indoxyl sulphate which occurs in the urine in combination with potassium and sodium is usually spoken of as *indican*, but should not be confounded with the vegetable indican, which, as has been shown, is a glucoside of the composition $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{31}\text{NO}_{17}$. The amount which is daily excreted by man is normally small, and corresponds to about 0.0066 gramme. Larger quantities are observed when from any cause intestinal putrefaction

is increased, or in cases in which putrefactive changes are taking place in the body proper, as in empyema, providing that active resorption can occur.

In herbivorous animals larger amounts are found than in the carnivora. Artificially an increased elimination can be effected by feeding animals with ortho-nitro-phenyl-propionic acid, which is reduced in the body to indoxyl, according to the equation :



Indican crystallizes in colorless platelets, which are readily soluble in water and hot alcohol, while in cold alcohol they dissolve with great difficulty. On decomposition with hydrochloric acid the indoxyl is obtained in the form of oily droplets of an exceedingly offensive, feculent odor. On oxidation this is then transformed into indigo-blue, as is shown in the equation :



On heating an aqueous solution of indoxyl to a temperature of 130° C. indoxyl-red also results. This is a brown amorphous substance, which is insoluble in water, but dissolves with ease in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, with a beautiful red color. When Jaffe's test for indican is applied to the urine, or when this is boiled and treated drop by drop with concentrated nitric acid (Rosenbach's reaction), a mixture of a blue and a red pigment is not infrequently obtained, and it is quite likely that the latter is in part at least referable to the formation of the indoxyl-red. According to some observers, the chromogen of this substance is identical with the so-called urohæmatin, and the pigment is probably the same as the red pigment of Scherer, the urrhodin of Heller, the uro Rubin of Plosz, the indirubin of Schunk, the indigo-purpurin of Bayer, the pigment of Giacosa and others.

The blue pigment which is found together with the red pigment when urine is treated with a strong mineral acid and an oxidizing agent is, as has been indicated, indigo-blue, and is identical with urocyenin, cyanurin, Harnblau, uroglauzin, etc., of former observers. As a general rule, its amount is far greater than that of the red pigment, and is at times the only one that is obtained. In other cases, however, the red seems to prevail, and in still others both are apparently present in about equal proportion. The cause of these variations is as yet not understood, but probably rests upon variations in bacterial action in the intestinal tract. As a general rule, indeed, notable quantities of the red pigment are observed only under pathological conditions.

Tests for Indican.—All the tests employed for the purpose of demonstrating the presence of indican in the urine are essentially based upon the decomposition of the substance, with the liberation of indoxyl and its oxidation to indigo-blue.

JAFFE'S TEST, AS MODIFIED BY STOKVIS.—A few cubic centimeters of urine are treated with an equal volume of concentrated hydrochloric acid, and two or three drops of a strong solution of sodium hypochlorite. The indigo-blue which thus results is then extracted by shaking with a little chloroform. If red pigment has been formed at the same time, the color varies from a violet to a purplish red.

If it is desired to separate the two pigments, the chloroform extract is evaporated to dryness and the residue washed with a mixture of equal parts of 96 per cent. alcohol, ether, and water. This dissolves the red pigment and leaves the indigo-blue behind. Care must be had, however, not to add too much of the hypochlorite solution, as otherwise the indigo-blue is oxidized to indigo-white, and no color at all is obtained. Should this happen after the addition of only one or two drops, the following test had better be employed, as a further oxidation is here not effected:

OBERMAYER'S TEST.—A few cubic centimeters of urine are treated with an equal volume of a 2 pro mille solution of ferric chloride in concentrated hydrochloric acid. The indigo-blue is extracted, as above, by shaking with a little chloroform. As in the above test, indoxyl-red may thus also be obtained, and is separated from the blue pigment as just described.

Test for Urohamatin (so-called).—A small amount of urine is thoroughly agitated with chloroform and allowed to stand for a few days. The chromogen of indoxyl-red is thus extracted, for on adding a drop of concentrated hydrochloric acid to the chloroform extract a beautiful rose-color appears, which varies in intensity with the amount of the chromogen present. In normal urine a faint reaction only is usually seen; but in disease, and notably in ileus, peritonitis, and cancer of the stomach, I have repeatedly met with more indigo-red than indigo-blue.

ROSENBACH'S REACTION.—This reaction is mostly obtained under pathological conditions, and indicates the existence of greatly increased intestinal putrefaction. It is referable to the simultaneous formation of indigo-red and indigo-blue.

While boiling, a few cubic centimeters of urine are treated drop by drop with concentrated nitric acid containing a little nitrous acid, when in the presence of much indigo-red, viz., its chromogen, the urine assumes a dark Burgundy color, and usually shows a bluish tint when held to the light. On standing, the red pigment is precipitated. If much indigo-blue is present at the same time, as is usual, the foam of the liquid is colored blue. On adding an excess of the acid the color often disappears and the urine turns yellow.

The isolation of indican from urine as such is a rather complicated process, and need not be described at this place.

Quantitative Estimation.—WANG'S METHOD.—This method is based upon the decomposition of the indican by strong hydrochloric acid, and the oxidation of the resulting indoxyl to indigo-blue. This is then transformed into indigo-sulphuric acid, and estimated as such by titration with a solution of potassium permanganate of known strength. To this end, a stock solution of the salt is kept on hand, which contains about 3 grammes to the liter. Five c.c. of this solution are diluted with 195 c.c. of water, when the titre is ascertained before each titration by comparing it with a dilute solution of oxalic acid. The amount of indigo-blue which each cubic centimeter represents is ascertained by multiplying the corresponding amount of oxalic acid by 1.04.

The amount of urine which is necessary varies with the amount of indican present. If a preliminary test gives an intense reaction, from 25 to 50 c.c. are sufficient; otherwise it is better to use larger amounts, as from 200 to 250 c.c. The urine is then precipitated with a 20 per cent. solution of basic lead acetate, care being taken to avoid an excess. A large portion of the filtrate, representing a known amount of urine, is then treated with an equal volume of Obermayer's reagent, and extracted with chloroform by shaking. This is continued with portions of 30 c.c. until the chloroform takes up no more coloring-matter. The combined extracts are freed from chloroform by distillation. The residue is dried for a few minutes on a water-bath, and is then washed with a mixture of equal parts of water, ether, and alcohol (96 per cent.), to remove the reddish-brown pigment which is present together with the indigo-blue. The solution is passed through a small filter, so as to collect any particles of the blue pigment which may be present in suspension. The filter is dried, extracted with boiling chloroform, and the resulting solution filtered into the flask containing the residual indigo-blue. The chloroform is distilled off, and the residue treated with 3 or 4 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid, while still warm. This solution is allowed to stand for twenty-four hours. It is then poured into 100 c.c. of water, the bottle is washed out with a little more water, when the solution and washings are filtered and titrated with the permanganate solution. The color at first changes to green, and finally becomes yellowish or colorless. The calculation is conducted as outlined above.

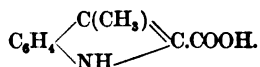
Skatoxyl Sulphate.—Skatoxyl sulphate, like indoxyl sulphate, occurs in the urine in combination with potassium and sodium. Its amount, however, is normally small, and it may at times be absent altogether. Larger quantities are found under pathological conditions associated with an increased degree of intestinal putrefaction, and it may then happen that more skatoxyl sulphate is found than indican. This, however, is uncommon, and in disease also more indican is usually present. Like indican, it is decomposed

on treating with concentrated hydrochloric acid, and on subsequent oxidation the liberated skatoxyl yields pigments which are for the most part of a red color. Of their chemical nature, however, nothing is known. One of these may possibly be identical with Rosin's urorosein. Rosin, to be sure, claims that the chromogen of urorosein is not a conjugate sulphate but we know that a portion of the skatol also appears in combination with glucuronic acid in the urine, and it is hence possible that his pigment may be derived from this source. Urines containing notable quantities of skatoxyl become darker on exposure to the air, and may gradually turn a reddish-violet or almost a black color. This change, as in the phenol urines, begins at the surface and gradually extends downward.

Tests.—To demonstrate the presence of skatoxyl in urine, this is strongly acidified with hydrochloric acid and extracted with amyl alcohol, which takes up the coloring-matter. Chloroform and ether do not dissolve this in acid solution, but do so in neutral or alkaline solution, providing that the pigment has been freshly formed.

Test for Urorosein (so-called).—A few cubic centimeters of urine are treated with an equal amount of concentrated hydrochloric acid and one or two drops of a strong solution of calcium hypochlorite. The indigo-blue is extracted with chloroform, and it will now be observed that the supernatant fluid presents a red color. On shaking with amyl alcohol this takes up the red pigment, which is thus manifestly not identical with indigo-red. Upon the addition of sodium hydrate to the alcoholic solution the color disappears, but reappears upon the subsequent addition of hydrochloric acid. On standing, the color gradually disappears. Under normal conditions this reaction is not well marked, but becomes quite distinct in cases in which intestinal putrefaction is much increased.

A portion of the skatol, as I have already stated, appears in the urine as *skatol-carbonic acid*:



The substance is usually present in exceedingly small amounts, however, and has not been isolated in substance. To demonstrate its presence even, it is necessary to work with several liters of urine. To this end, the fluid (5000–6000 c.c.) is evaporated to a syrup; the residue is extracted with absolute alcohol, the alcoholic solution is evaporated, and the remaining material extracted with ether after acidifying strongly with sulphuric acid. From the ethereal solution the substance is obtained in aqueous solution by shaking with a dilute solution of sodium hydrate. The alkaline solution is then evaporated and the residue extracted with alcohol. This extract is now concentrated to about 100 c.c. and precipitated

with an equal volume of ether. The filtrate is evaporated to dryness, the residue acidified with hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ether. The residue of the ethereal extract is then finally dissolved in hot water. To remove the remaining hydrochloric acid, this solution, after filtering and cooling, is again evaporated to dryness and redissolved in hot water. To demonstrate the presence of skatol-carbonic acid, a portion of this final solution is then treated with a few drops of pure nitric acid and a trace of potassium nitrite. A red color thus develops, which may be extracted with amyl alcohol or acetic ether. This solution shows a band of absorption in the green portion of the spectrum. On adding a solution of sodium hydrate to the ethereal solution the red color disappears, but reappears on the subsequent addition of hydrochloric acid.

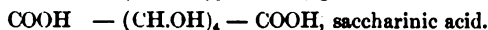
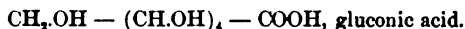
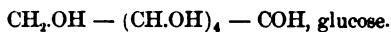
In addition to the aromatic bodies which have thus far been considered, traces of the aromatic oxy-acids may also appear in the urine in combination with sulphuric acid, but the amount is exceedingly small, and may well be ignored.

The Conjugate Glucuronates.

Glucuronic acid as such does not occur in the urine. The substance can combine with various aromatic bodies, however, and may in this manner escape further oxidation in the body. Normally, it is found only in traces, in combination with indoxyl, skatoxyl, phenol, and paracresol, while the greater portion of these substances is eliminated in the form of conjugate sulphates, as has been pointed out. Larger quantities are found in the urine after the administration of chloral, camphor, naphthol, oil of turpentine, menthol, toluol, euxanthin, morphin, etc. With these it forms compounds which are closely related to the glucosides. According to the character of the aromatic component, the resulting glucuronates have been termed campho-glucuronic acid, menthol-glucuronic acid, urochloralic acid, phenyl-indoxyl-skatoxyl-glucuronic acid, etc.

Of the origin of the glucuronic acid, and its fate under normal conditions, we know little. That it is formed in the tissues of the body is apparent from the fact that even in a starving animal the administration of camphor, chloral, etc., leads to elimination of these substances in combination with the acid in question. As glucuronic acid is a derivative of glucose, we may thus imagine that during starvation it is derived from glycogen, or even from the albumins, through a splitting off of the carbohydrate group. It has been demonstrated, as a matter of fact, that the formation of glycogen in the liver can be artificially increased by introducing glucuronic acid with the food. The chemical relation of glucuronic acid to glucose has already been considered. On oxidation glucose thus first yields the monobasic glucuronic acid, and then the dibasic saccharinic acid. The latter in turn may be transformed into saccharo-lactonic acid, which on reduction yields glucuronic acid, so that this stands mid-

way between gluconic acid and saccharinic acid. These relations are shown by the formulæ:



On boiling with water glucuronic acid is, in part at least, transformed into its anhydride, *glucuron*, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_8\text{O}_6$.

Aside from its probable origin from glycogen, glucuronic acid may also be derived from *chondroitin-sulphuric acid*, which has also been observed in normal urine. We have seen, as a matter of fact, that this acid occurs in the cartilaginous structures of the higher animals, and that its hyalin component chondroitin first yields chondrosin on hydrolytic decomposition, which is then further decomposed into glucuronic acid and glucosamin, as shown in the equations:



Schmiedeberg, indeed, regards the chondroitin-sulphuric acid as the normal source of the glucuronic acid.

Glucuronic acid has thus far not been obtained in crystalline form. It is a syrupy substance which is readily soluble in water and alcohol. Its anhydride, however, is a crystalline body, and is likewise soluble in water but insoluble in alcohol. The free acid and its alkaline salts are dextrorotatory, while the conjugate glucuronates turn the polarized light to the left. The free acid, moreover, as well as its salts and most of its compound ethers, reduces the oxides of copper, bismuth, and silver in alkaline solution, and it is thus possible to confound them with glucose if reliance is placed upon the corresponding tests alone. With phenyl-hydrazin the free acid is said to form a crystalline compound with a melting-point of 114° – 115° C. Unlike glucose, it is non-fermentable. It gives the furfural reaction and simulates the pentoses in reacting with phloroglucin hydrochlorate, but not with orcin (see page 284).

To demonstrate the presence of glucuronic acid in the urine, it is necessary to isolate its compound ethers and to decompose these with superheated steam. Under normal conditions this is practically impossible unless very large quantities of urine are employed. Its presence may, however, be suspected if a urine reduces Fehling's and Nylander's solution, if it is lævorotatory, and gives the phloroglucin hydrochlorate reaction, while sugar is absent.

The Compound Glycocolls.

As has been pointed out, phenyl-propionic acid and phenyl-acetic acid, which are both formed from albuminous material during the

process of intestinal putrefaction, are in part absorbed in the intestinal tract, and are eliminated in the urine in combination with glycocoll as hippuric acid and phenaceturic acid, respectively. But while phenyl-acetic acid unites with glycocoll directly, phenyl-propionic acid is usually first oxidized to benzoic acid (see page 97).

Hippuric Acid.—While a certain amount of the benzoic acid which enters into the construction of the hippuric acid molecule is derived from the phenyl-propionic acid which results during the process of intestinal putrefaction, another portion is ingested as such, or in the form of other aromatic substances which can be transformed into benzoic acid in the animal body. We can thus understand why larger amounts of hippuric acid are encountered in the urine of herbivorous animals than in that of the carnivora, as the food of the former always contains very considerable amounts of toluol, cinnamic acid, quinic acid, etc., all of which may give rise to benzoic acid. In man the daily elimination corresponds to about 0.7 gramme, but may be increased by the ingestion of such articles of food as cranberries, prunes, reine-claudes, etc.

In a few instances the substance has been found in urinary sediments.

While the source of the aromatic component of hippuric acid is thus quite well understood, we know but little of the origin of glycocoll. To a certain extent this may also be formed during the process of albuminous putrefaction, as we know that all albumins contain a glycocoll radicle, but there is reason to believe that it may likewise originate within the tissues of the body. It manifestly plays an important rôle in the process of metabolism, for we have seen that to a certain extent, no doubt, it is concerned in the formation of urea, and it has also been noted that in man and in other animals a very considerable proportion of cholalic acid is eliminated from the body in combination with glycocoll.

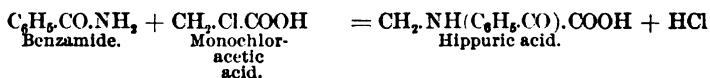
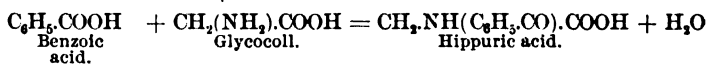
Through the interesting researches of Schmiedeberg we know that the synthesis of glycocoll and benzoic acid is in dogs effected in the kidneys exclusively. In other animals, however, this process may occur in other organs as well, for it has been shown that after removal of the kidneys hippuric acid can be isolated from the liver and the muscles, at least, if benzoic acid has been previously administered.

Properties.—Hippuric acid crystallizes in long rhombic prisms when allowed to separate from its solutions slowly, while when rapidly formed, and especially if the amount is small, it occurs in long needles which are frequently grouped in stars and rosettes. The melting-point of the substance is 187.5° C. It is soluble with great difficulty in cold water and ether, while in hot water and alcohol it dissolves with comparative ease. In aqueous solutions of the alkaline hydrates and carbonates it dissolves with the formation of the corresponding salts, from which the free acid may again be obtained by acidifying with a mineral acid.

On boiling with dilute mineral acids or alkalies hippuric acid is decomposed into its components. The same result is reached if ammoniacal decomposition is allowed to occur, and in such urines benzoic acid only is found. In traces, benzoic acid is said to occur in every urine together with hippuric acid, and it is thought that its presence under normal conditions may be due to the action of a ferment, the so-called *histenzyme* of Schmiedeberg, which has been found in the kidneys, and which is known to be capable of effecting the decomposition of hippuric acid as outlined.

On heating hippuric acid in a dry test-tube it melts, and is then decomposed with the formation of benzoic acid, which sublimes in the upper portion of the tube. The liquid mass at the same time assumes a red color, and develops an odor which at first is suggestive of hay, but subsequently resembles that of hydrocyanic acid. This reaction, together with the form of the crystals and their insolubility in petroleum-ether, serves to distinguish hippuric acid from benzoic acid. But like this, it develops a marked odor of bitter almonds when it is evaporated with nitric acid and the residue is then heated. The reaction is due to the formation of nitrobenzol. In the urine hippuric acid is, of course, not present in the free state, but in combination with alkalies, and notably potassium and sodium.

Synthesis of Hippuric Acid.—Hippuric acid can be formed synthetically *in vitro* also from benzoic acid and glycocholl by heating the two substances together at a temperature of 160° C. in a sealed tube. In a similar manner it is obtained from benzamide and monochlor-acetic acid. The reactions which take place may be represented by the equations:



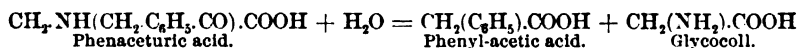
Isolation of Hippuric Acid.—Hippuric acid is most conveniently isolated from the urine of herbivorous animals, in which, as has been stated, it is present in much greater amounts than in that of man and the carnivorous animals. To this end, 1000 c.c. of *fresh* urine are rendered feebly alkaline with milk of lime and boiled for a few minutes. The liquid is filtered while still warm, concentrated, and on cooling acidified with hydrochloric acid added in moderate excess. After twenty-four hours the crystals of hippuric acid which have separated out are filtered off, and are freed from adhering pigments as follows: they are dissolved in hot water, and treated with alum and then with an amount of sodium carbonate sufficient to cause the formation of an abundant precipitate; the reaction, however, should remain still acid. The pigments are retained by the aluminous precipitate. The filtrate is then strongly concentrated,

acidified with hydrochloric acid, and allowed to stand. In this manner the hippuric acid is obtained in fairly pure form, and can be further purified, if desired, by recrystallization from hot water.

Isolation of Glycocoll and Benzoic Acid from Hippuric Acid.—As stated before, glycocoll is most conveniently obtained from hippuric acid. To effect the decomposition, this is boiled for ten to twelve hours with four parts of diluted sulphuric acid. On cooling, the benzoic acid which has separated out is filtered off. The filtrate is concentrated and extracted with ether, which takes up the remaining benzoic acid. The sulphuric acid is now removed by means of barium hydrate and the excess of barium precipitated with carbon dioxide. The filtrate is concentrated, when on cooling the glycocoll is obtained in crystalline form.

Isolation and Quantitative Estimation.—Five hundred to one thousand c.c. of urine are rendered slightly alkaline with sodium carbonate, and are evaporated to a thick syrup, taking care that the reaction remains alkaline. It is then extracted with cold strong alcohol (90 to 95 per cent.) by adding about one-half the volume of the original solution, and allowing the mixture to stand for twenty-four hours. It is then filtered and the alcohol distilled off. The remaining aqueous solution is acidified with dilute sulphuric acid, and the liberated hippuric acid extracted with several portions of acetic ether. The ethereal solution is evaporated to dryness, when the remaining impurities, such as phenols, aromatic oxy-acids, benzoic acid, and fat, are removed by washing with cold petroleum-ether, in which hippuric acid is insoluble. It is then dissolved in warm water, and the solution evaporated at a temperature of from 50° to 60° C. until crystallization occurs. On cooling, the crystals are filtered off and weighed. The mother-liquor is extracted with acetic ether, the ethereal solution is evaporated to dryness, and the weight of the residue added to that of the crystals.

Phenaceturic Acid.—In small amounts phenaceturic acid has been repeatedly obtained from the urine of man, but is principally met with in that of herbivorous animals, in which the putrefactive processes, owing to the greater length of the intestinal tract and the character of the food, are more extensive. On boiling with dilute mineral acids it is decomposed into its components, as shown in the equation :



Properties.—Phenaceturic acid crystallizes in small rhombic plates with rounded angles, which are very similar to the corresponding crystals of uric acid.

Isolation.—Phenaceturic acid may be isolated from the urine of the horse after separation of the hippuric acid, as shown above. The mother-liquor is then extracted with acetic ether, which takes up the acid. On evaporation the residue is dissolved in a dilute

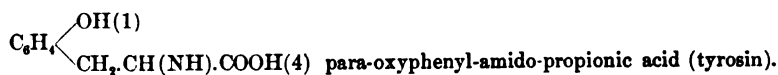
solution of sodium hydrate. From this solution the substance is again extracted with ether, after acidifying with hydrochloric acid, and thus purified, and finally allowed to crystallize from its aqueous solution.

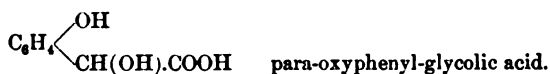
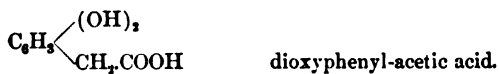
In this connection brief reference may be made to *ornithuric acid*, which may be obtained from the urine of birds when these are fed with benzoic acid, and which probably also represents a normal constituent of such urine. Its formation is analogous to that of hippuric acid in mammals, but the benzoic acid here combines with a diamido-acid, ornithin, which is α , δ -diamido-valerianic acid, as has been shown before.

The relation of ornithin to arginin has already been considered.

THE AROMATIC OXY-ACIDS.

The aromatic oxy-acids which may be found in the urine under normal conditions are para-oxyphenyl-propionic acid or hydro-paracumaric acid, and para-oxyphenyl-acetic acid, which results from the former on oxidation. Both are derivatives of tyrosin, and are formed during the process of intestinal putrefaction, as has been shown. Para-oxyphenyl-lactic acid may further be encountered when tyrosin has been administered to animals in large amounts. Under pathological conditions, as in acute yellow atrophy, where leucin and tyrosin may appear in the urine as such, para-oxyphenyl-glycolic acid or oxy-amygdaic acid has also been found. Of special interest finally is the fact that in some instances dioxyphenyl-acetic acid (homogentisinic acid) and trioxyphenyl-propionic acid or uroleucinic acid also may occur in the urine. The chemical relationship which exists between these various substances and tyrosin, from which they are all probably derived, is apparent from their formulæ:





As has been pointed out, the two aromatic oxy-acids which are usually found in the urine originate in the intestinal tract during the process of albuminous putrefaction. There is reason to believe, moreover, that homogentisinic acid and uroleucinic acid are likewise of intestinal origin, and are referable to the activity of a special micro-organism, which is usually not found. But as para-oxyphenyl-glycolic acid manifestly originates in the tissues of the body, we must admit that the other members of the group may also be formed beyond the intestinal tract. To what extent this occurs, however, we do not know.

A certain fraction of these bodies appears in the urine in combination with sulphuric acid, but the greater portion is eliminated as such, viz., as potassium and sodium salts. The amount of the common oxy-acids, however, is always small, and rarely exceeds 0.03 gramme in the twenty-four hours.

To demonstrate the presence of the common oxy-acids in the urine, we proceed as follows: 500 c.c. of urine are strongly acidified with hydrochloric acid and distilled until the phenols, viz., phenol and paracresol, have passed over. This can be recognized by testing the distillate from time to time with Millon's reagent. On cooling, the remaining fluid is thoroughly extracted with ether, which takes up the oxy-acids as well as pyrocatechin and hydroquinon. To separate the acids from the latter, the ethereal extract is shaken with a dilute solution of sodium carbonate. The acids are thus transformed into the corresponding salts and are found in the alkaline solution. After separation from the ether this is acidified with dilute sulphuric acid and extracted with ether. The ethereal solution contains the free oxy-acids. Their presence can be demonstrated by evaporating to dryness, when the residue is dissolved in a little water and tested with Millon's reagent.

To isolate the individual acids, much larger quantities of urine are necessary. We may then proceed as described in the section on the Feces.

Homogentisinic Acid.—The presence of homogentisinic acid may be suspected if a urine, on being rendered alkaline, turns a dark reddish-brown on standing, and ultimately becomes black. At the same time a positive reaction with Fehling's solution is obtained, while polarimetric examination shows that the urine is optically inactive. Nylander's solution is not reduced. Upon the addition of a small amount of a dilute solution of ferric chloride a greenish-blue color develops, which is only of momentary occurrence, however.

Boedeker was the first to describe a urine of this kind, and termed the substance giving rise to the above reaction alkapton. Subsequently, however, he expressed the opinion that his alkapton may have been pyrocatechin. Other investigators have isolated substances from such urines, which have been variously termed pyrocatechuic acid, urrhodinic acid, glycosuric acid, uroxanthinic acid, and uroleucinic acid, but there is reason to suppose that, with the possible exception of the last mentioned, all these substances are identical with homogentisinic acid. This was first isolated from an "alkapton" urine by Baumann and Wolkow, and has since been found in every case that has been examined in this direction.

Alkaptonuria, though it may occur in disease, is generally regarded as the expression of an unusual form of intestinal putrefaction which in no way affects the health of the individual. Some observers, on the other hand, look upon it as a metabolic abnormality, and it must be confessed that micro-organisms have thus far not been isolated from the intestinal contents of such cases which are capable of effecting the transformation of tyrosin to homogentisinic acid *in vitro*. That tyrosin, indeed, is its ultimate source cannot be doubted, and it has been shown, as a matter of fact, that following the administration of this substance homogentisinic acid appears in the urine in greatly increased amount. Baumann thus noted that while the average elimination in one of his cases amounted to 4.6 grammes, 14 grammes were once extracted in the twenty-four hours after tyrosin had been ingested.

Isolation.—Homogentisinic acid may be conveniently isolated from the urine according to the method suggested by Garrod. The collected urine of twenty-four hours is heated nearly to the boiling-point, and then treated with 5 or 6 grammes of neutral lead acetate in substance for every 100 c.c. of the urine. As soon as the salt is dissolved, the resulting precipitate is filtered off and the filtrate set aside in the cold for twenty-four hours. The crystals of lead homogentisinic acid are then collected on a filter and dissolved in hot water. This solution gives the various reactions described above. To isolate the free acid, the lead compound is decomposed with hydrogen sulphide and the filtrate carefully evaporated on a water-bath until the fluid begins to darken, when it is further concentrated in a vacuum to the point of crystallization. The resulting crystals are soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, but are insoluble in chloroform, benzol, and toluol. They melt at 146.5° – 147° C.

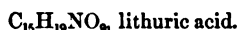
Uroleucinic acid has been found only once in an alkapton urine. In its general reactions it resembles homogentisinic acid, but does not give the iron reaction described above. Unlike the latter, it reduces Nylander's solution when present to the extent of 0.5 per cent. or more.

Inosit.—The origin and chemical constitution of inosit will be considered elsewhere. According to Hoppe-Seyler, it may occur in the urine under normal conditions, but more commonly it is found

in diseases which are associated with a high grade of polyuria, such as diabetes insipidus, diabetes mellitus, in chronic interstitial nephritis, etc.

To demonstrate its presence in the urine large amounts are concentrated to a syrup, which is then extracted with four times its volume of alcohol by boiling. On cooling, this extract is treated with an excess of ether, when the inosit gradually crystallizes out and may be recognized by its special tests (see page 360).

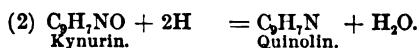
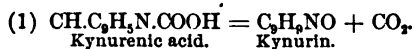
The remaining aromatic substances which have been found in the urine are the kynurenic acid and urocaninic acid of the urine of dogs, and the so-called lithuric acid, which has been obtained from the urine of the ox. The two latter have thus far been found in only one instance and need not be considered at this place. Their formulæ are given as :



The so-called *damalic acid* and *damaluric acid*, which are obtained from the urine of the horse and the cow, probably represent a mixture of benzoic acid and volatile fatty acids.

Kynurenic Acid.—Kynurenic acid is said to be a constant constituent of the urine of dogs, and is supposedly formed during the process of intestinal putrefaction. Its mother-substance is manifestly an albuminous derivative, as the amount which appears in the urine is largely dependent upon the quantity of albuminous food ingested. Of its chemical nature and immediate antecedents, however, nothing is known.

Kynurenic acid is now regarded as oxyquinolin-carbonic acid, and is decomposed by heat, with the formation of carbon dioxide and a basic substance, *kynurin*. On reduction the latter is transformed into quinolin. These changes are represented by the equations :



Isolation.—To isolate kynurenic acid from the urine, 500 c.c. are treated with hydrochloric acid in the proportion of 4 c.c. for every 100 c.c. of the urine. On standing for forty-eight hours the substance in question crystallizes out together with uric acid. To separate it from the latter, dilute ammonia is added to the crystalline precipitate. The uric acid remains, and from its ammoniacal solution the kynurenic acid is then precipitated by acidifying with hydrochloric acid.

The crystals are soluble in alcohol and melt at 253° C. On evaporating a bit of the material with hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate on a porcelain plate a reddish residue is obtained,

which principally consists of tetrachloro-oxykynurin. When this is moistened with ammonia a brownish-green color develops, and on standing this soon passes into a fine emerald green.

The Fatty Acids.

The Volatile Fatty Acids.—The volatile fatty acids which may be isolated from any urine, and which are especially abundant in that of herbivorous animals, are normally derived from the intestinal tract, where they are principally formed during the process of carbohydrate fermentation; a certain fraction, however, is also referable to albuminous putrefaction. These acids are acetic acid, formic acid, propionic acid, and butyric acid.

The non-volatile acids, capric acid and caprylic acid, have further been found in the urine of herbivorous animals.

In man about 0.05 gramme of volatile fatty acids is excreted in twenty-four hours. Especially large amounts, such as 3 grammes *pro die*, have been found in the urine of the goat. In various diseases larger amounts have also been encountered in man, but it is still an open question whether they are then derived from the intestinal tract exclusively. From decomposing urine a larger quantity can be obtained than from fresh urine. This is no doubt owing to the fact that every urine contains a small amount of carbohydrates, which yield fatty acids on bacterial decomposition. Old diabetic urine is hence especially rich in such acids. The higher fatty acids are normally not observed in the urine, but traces may appear under certain pathological conditions.

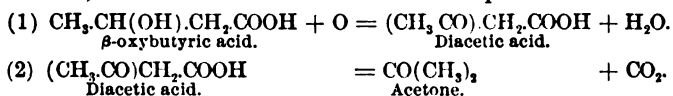
Isolation and Quantitative Estimation.—To isolate the volatile fatty acids the collected urine of twenty-four hours is acidified with phosphoric acid in the proportion of 10:100, and distilled in a current of steam so long as the distillate shows an acid reaction. This is then neutralized, evaporated to dryness, and the residue extracted with alcohol. Traces of sodium chloride, which are formed on the addition of the alkali, owing to the presence of a little hydrochloric acid that has passed over, remain behind. The alcoholic solution is then evaporated to dryness, the residue is dissolved in a little water, acidified with sulphuric acid, and set aside in the cold, when traces of benzoic acid are precipitated. The filtrate is neutralized with a solution of sodium carbonate and extracted with ether, which removes the phenols. The solution is now acidified with sulphuric acid and is again distilled in a current of steam, when the volatile fatty acids pass over. Their presence can be established according to the common methods of analysis. To estimate the amount, the final distillate is neutralized with barium hydrate, evaporated to dryness, and the residue weighed. This weight less that of the barium, which is in combination, and which can be determined as barium sulphate, after incineration and extraction with dilute hydrochloric acid, indicates the amount of the fatty acids in general.

β -oxybutyric Acid.—This acid is never found in the urine under normal conditions, and is principally met with in the severer forms of diabetes, when it is associated with the presence of diacetic acid and acetone. It is supposedly derived from the albumins of the tissues, and may accordingly also appear in the urine in various cachectic conditions, in the continued fevers, and during starvation. As a general rule it is found in combination with the common alkalies of the blood, but when it is produced in especially large amounts a corresponding quantity of ammonia is furnished by the body to effect its neutralization. It may happen, however, that the acid formation exceeds that of ammonia, and in such cases the free acid occurs in the urine, and can also be demonstrated in the blood as such. Symptoms of acid intoxication then exist, and it is noteworthy that in such cases the amount of carbonic acid in the blood has been found markedly diminished, showing that the alkaline salts are not present in sufficient amount to remove the carbonic acid from the tissues.

Of the immediate antecedents of the acid nothing is known, and if formed at all under normal conditions it is manifestly oxidized at once beyond the stage of diacetic acid, as this substance also is only found under pathological conditions. Traces of acetone, however, which is likewise derived from oxybutyric acid, are found in every urine.

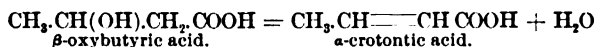
The amount of oxybutyric acid which may occur in the urine is extremely variable. In the milder cases of diabetes it is usually absent; in the severer forms, however, large quantities may be found, and Kütz reports that in three cases a daily elimination of 67, 100, and 226 grammes, respectively, was observed.

The chemical relation which exists between β -oxybutyric acid, diacetic acid, and acetone is seen from the equations:



We can thus readily understand that in certain conditions acetone may be found in the urine alone, while in others diacetic acid, and in still others β -oxybutyric acid may be present as well.

On boiling β -oxybutyric acid in aqueous solution with dilute mineral acids, α -crotonic acid results, and it is thus apparent that this acid is also found in the distillate, when urine containing the first is distilled with sulphuric acid. Otherwise, however, it does not occur. The reaction which takes place may be represented by the equation:



Test.—As the presence of oxybutyric acid presupposes that of diacetic acid, and as the presence of the latter can much more readily be demonstrated than that of oxybutyric acid, a test in this

direction should always precede a more detailed examination (see below). If a positive reaction is thus obtained, any sugar that may be present is removed by fermentation. The liquid is cleared by adding neutral acetate of lead, when the filtrate is examined with the polarimeter. Should laevorotation now be observed, the presence of oxybutyric acid is rendered very probable. To demonstrate this beyond a doubt, the liquid is evaporated to a syrup, treated with an equal volume of concentrated sulphuric acid and distilled, without cooling. In this manner the oxybutyric acid is decomposed with the formation of α -crotonic acid, which is accordingly found in the distillate. If this is present in larger amounts, it crystallizes out in the distillate, when this is strongly cooled, and may be identified by its melting-point, 72° C. Should smaller amounts, however, be present, crystallization does not occur. In this case the distillate is extracted with ether by shaking. Traces of benzoic acid and the phenols are thus likewise extracted, but if then the residue of the ethereal solution is washed with water other impurities are removed, and the crotonic acid remains.

Diacetic Acid.—From what has been said above, it is clear that every urine which contains β -oxybutyric acid must also contain diacetic acid, and in extreme cases both may be found in the blood as such. On the other hand, it will also be understood that diacetic acid may occur in the urine in the absence of β -oxybutyric acid, and this is indeed more common.

Tests.—As diacetic acid is rapidly decomposed on standing, it is necessary that the urine should be as fresh as possible, when it is to be examined in this direction. To this end, several direct tests are available.

ARNOLD'S TEST.—This test is the most reliable, as it does not respond to acetone and β -oxybutyric acid, nor to the common antipyretics, salicylic acid, or bile-pigment. Highly colored urines, however, should first be filtered through animal charcoal.

Two solutions are employed, viz., a 1 per cent. solution of sodium nitrite, and a solution of para-amido-acetophenon. The latter is prepared as follows: 1 gramme of the acetophenon is dissolved in from 80 to 100 c.c. of distilled water, and treated drop by drop with hydrochloric acid until the solution, which at first is yellow, becomes entirely colorless; an excess, however, should be carefully avoided. Before using, the two solutions are mixed in the proportion of one part of the nitrite to two of the acetophenon solution. A few cubic centimeters of the urine are then treated with an equal volume of the reagent, and a few drops of ammonia. All urines thus give a more or less well-marked brownish-red color on shaking, and in the presence of much diacetic acid an amorphous precipitate of the same color is formed. If now a small amount of the colored solution is treated with an excess of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10–12 c.c. for every 1 c.c.), a beautiful purplish-violet color develops if diacetic acid is present.

GERHARDT'S TEST.—In its original form this test also reacts with the common antipyretics, and it is hence necessary to isolate the diacetic acid to a certain degree. To this end, a few cubic centimeters of the urine are strongly acidified with sulphuric acid and extracted with ether, which takes up the acid. The extract is then shaken with a few cubic centimeters of a dilute solution of the chloride of iron, when in the presence of diacetic acid the aqueous layer assumes a violet or Bordeaux-red color. This, however, is not permanent, and soon fades on boiling the solution.

Acetone.—Traces of acetone, varying between 0.008 and 0.027 gramme in the twenty-four hours are normally found in the urine. Larger quantities are met with if the carbohydrates are withdrawn from the diet, and in such cases from 0.2 to 0.7 gramme may be excreted after the sixth day. If then carbohydrates are again ingested, the elimination of the acetone rapidly reaches its original figure; the ingestion of fats, on the other hand, is without effect in this respect. Acetonuria, however, is essentially a pathological phenomenon, and is observed in its most pronounced form in severe cases of diabetes, in which, as I have stated, it is frequently met with in association with β -oxybutyric acid and diacetic acid. Like diacetic acid, however, it may occur in the absence of oxybutyric acid, and in the milder forms of diabetes, as also under normal conditions, it may be present alone. But while its import is generally the same as that of its immediate antecedents, it appears that it may originate also in the gastro-intestinal tract as the result of some abnormal form of albuminous putrefaction, and it is possible, indeed, that the so-called asthma-acetonicum may be of this origin. That small amounts are formed also during the hydrolytic decomposition of the albumins with boiling mineral acids or the caustic alkalies, has been mentioned. v. Jaksch, further, has shown that acetone may be formed as a by-product during the process of lactic acid fermentation, and it has been suggested that the small amounts which are normally met with in the urine may originate in this manner. At present, however, we are not in a position to speak authoritatively of the origin of these normal traces, and, pathologically at least, we can thus far acknowledge but one source of the acetone, viz., the albumins of the body tissues, and secondarily perhaps the circulating albumins.

Tests.—Should diacetic acid be demonstrated in the urine, the simultaneous presence of acetone may be directly inferred. If this is not the case, it is best to distill from 250 to 500 c.c. of the urine, after the addition of a small amount of phosphoric acid, and to apply the following tests to the first 15 or 30 c.c. of the distillate that has passed over.

LEGAL'S TEST.—A few cubic centimeters of the distillate are treated with several drops of a freshly prepared, concentrated solution of sodium nitroprusside, and a small amount of a dilute solu-

tion of sodium hydrate. In the presence of acetone a red color develops, which rapidly fades however, but is replaced by a beautiful carmin or purple red if the solution is treated with acetic acid in excess; on standing, this turns to a bluish violet.

LIEBEN'S TEST.—On adding a few drops of a dilute solution of iodopotassic iodide to a small amount of the distillate that has been rendered alkaline with sodium hydrate solution, a precipitate of iodoform develops in the presence of acetone, which may readily be recognized by its odor on warming the mixture. This test, however, is not conclusive, as other substances, such as alcohol, give the same reaction.

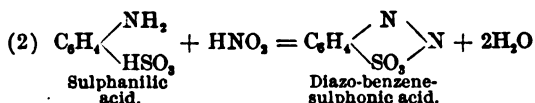
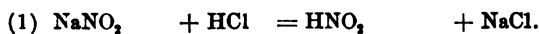
GUNNING'S TEST, AS MODIFIED BY SALKOWSKI.—A small amount of the distillate is treated drop by drop with freshly precipitated and well-washed mercuric oxide in alcoholic suspension until a portion of the oxide remains undissolved. The liquid is then filtered, and the filtrate superposed with a solution of ammonium sulphide, when in the presence of acetone the zone of contact assumes a grayish-black color, owing to the formation of mercuric sulphide.

Quantitative Estimation.—The quantitative estimation of acetone is best conducted according to the method of Messinger, as modified by Huppert. It is based upon the principle underlying Lieben's test, viz., the formation of iodoform when a dilute solution of iodopotassic iodide is added to an alkaline solution of acetone. By determining the amount of iodine which is consumed in this reaction the corresponding amount of acetone can then be calculated.

One hundred c.c. of urine, or less if much acetone is present, as determined by Legal's test applied directly to the urine, are treated with 2 c.c. of a 50 per cent. solution of acetic acid and distilled until all the acetone has passed over. The distillate is received in a bulb-tube containing water. The solution which thus results is treated with 1 c.c. of a 12 per cent. solution of sulphuric acid and redistilled. The second distillate is free from phenols. To it a carefully measured quantity of a one-tenth normal solution of iodine is added (10 c.c. for every 100 c.c. of urine), together with a 50 per cent. solution of sodium hydrate, until the iodoform separates out. After shaking, the mixture is set aside for a few minutes, and then acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid. If iodine is present in excess, a brown color thus develops. This excess is then titrated with a decinormal solution of sodium thiosulphate, using starch solution as a final indicator. The number of cubic centimeters employed in this titration is deducted from the amount of the iodine solution added. The difference multiplied by 0.967 then indicates the amount of acetone in the 100 c.c. of urine, in milligrammes.

Ehrlich's Reaction.—When normal urine is treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of sulphanilic acid in 5 per cent.

hydrochloric acid to which a 0.5 per cent. solution of sodium nitrite has been added in the proportion of 1:40, and the mixture is then rendered strongly alkaline with ammonia, a more or less well-marked orange color develops. Under pathological conditions, on the other hand, and notably in typhoid fever, a red color results which varies in intensity from a light carmin to a deep garnet-red. This reaction is known as Ehrlich's diazo-reaction, as it is dependent upon the presence of a diazo-compound of the nature of diazo-benzene-sulphonic acid in the reagent. This results through an interaction between the sodium nitrite and the sulphanilic acid, as represented in the equations:



I briefly refer to the reaction at this place, as v. Jaksch has expressed the opinion that in "most" cases it is referable to the presence of acetone, and in reality represents only an uncertain test for this substance. This statement I wish to contradict most emphatically, as I have been able to show beyond a doubt that Ehrlich's reaction quite commonly occurs at a time when abnormally large amounts of acetone cannot be demonstrated in the urine, and is absent in many diseases in which a marked degree of acetonuria exists. Normal urines, moreover, in which traces of acetone are constantly found do not give the red color. At the present time we are in total ignorance of the nature of the substance that is so commonly present in typhoid urines, and which reacts with diazo-benzene-sulphonic acid in the manner indicated.

Paralactic Acid.—As I have shown, there is reason to believe that the greater portion of the nitrogen which is set free in the katabolism of the various tissues appears in the form of the ammonium salt of paralactic acid and is transformed into urea in the liver. Normally, indeed, paralactic acid is not found in the urine. It occurs, however, whenever the further transformation of the ammonium salt is impeded, and is hence met with in various diseases of the liver which are associated with an extensive destruction of the hepatic parenchyma, as also in conditions in which the oxidation-processes of the body are impaired in general. It is thus notably met with in acute yellow atrophy, in poisoning with phosphorus and carbon monoxide, in long-continued anæmic conditions, etc. (see also page 223). Smaller amounts have been found in soldiers after forced marches, and in epileptic patients after severe convulsive seizures.

Isolation.—To isolate the substance from the urine the following method may be employed as suggested by Araki:

The collected urine of twenty-four hours is evaporated to

about 50 or 60 c.c., treated with ten times as much of 95 per cent. alcohol, and set aside for twelve hours. It is then filtered and freed from the alcohol by distillation. The residual fluid is acidified with phosphoric acid, and repeatedly extracted with five times its volume of ether. The ethereal extract is evaporated and the remaining yellow syrup dissolved in a little water. Any hippuric acid which may be present thus separates out and is filtered off. The filtrate is now treated with pure lead carbonate in substance, heated on a water-bath for thirty minutes, and filtered on cooling. From the filtrate the lead is removed by means of hydrogen sulphide, and the excess of the latter by gently warming on a water-bath. The fluid is then concentrated to a thick syrup and extracted with ether. The ethereal solution is evaporated and the residue boiled for some time with water and an excess of zinc carbonate. The mixture is filtered while hot, concentrated to a small volume, and then set aside in the cold after adding a little alcohol. The zinc salts of both paralactic acid and the common optically inactive lactic acid which may also be present in traces, then crystallize out. They can be separated from each other by treating with absolute alcohol, in which the latter is insoluble. It must be noted that the solubility of the paralactate is also slight (1:1100), so that it is necessary to add a large amount of alcohol. In order to prevent confusion with the aromatic oxy-acids of the urine, the lactate crystals should now be further identified, which is most conveniently done by estimating the water of crystallization. The paralactate contains two molecules of this, which escapes at 105°C. , and at this temperature the weight of the crystals should therefore diminish 12.9 per cent. The salt, moreover, like its acid, is *lævorotatory*, while the common lactate is optically inactive.

Leucin and Tyrosin.—Leucin and tyrosin, according to some observers, are normally present in the urine in traces. By others this is denied, and I must admit that I have never found either of the substances under normal conditions. In certain diseases of the liver, however, in which extensive destruction of the hepatic cells is going on, both may be found. But it is noteworthy that while in acute yellow atrophy this is a common occurrence after the first week of the disease, in acute phosphorus poisoning they are usually not found. Thus far we have no adequate explanation to offer for this difference, and we are in ignorance, moreover, of the origin of the bodies in question in the former disease. We have seen that as a general rule at least the greater portion of the tissue nitrogen which is set free during the process of metabolism is carried to the liver in the form of ammonium paralactate, and there is no evidence to show that this may be transformed into either leucin or tyrosin. We see, in fact, that in extensive hepatic disease ammonium lactate appears in the urine. Whether or not in acute yellow atrophy leucin and tyrosin are also set free in the tissues in general, we do not know. In the liver, it is

true, both are then met with in large amount, but we may readily suppose that the substances may have originated here directly, and possibly as a result of some fermentative action. This, indeed, appears the most likely explanation.

Isolation.—If leucin and tyrosin are present in the urine in small amounts, they are held in solution. In the presence of larger amounts the tyrosin may separate out, and can then be isolated from the sediment and identified as described. Leucin, however, is rarely found in this manner, and remains in solution even though very large quantities are eliminated.

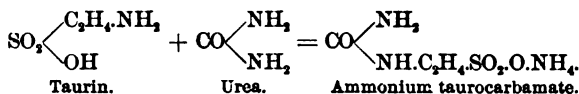
To demonstrate both when they are held in solution, it is sometimes only necessary to concentrate a small amount of urine on a water-bath and to examine the residual syrup with the microscope. Otherwise it is advisable to precipitate the collected urine of twenty-four hours, after removing any albumin that may be present, with basic lead acetate. The filtrate is then freed from lead with hydrogen sulphide, evaporated to a thick syrup, and set aside for crystallization. Tyrosin and leucin can then be demonstrated by a microscopical examination and identified in the usual manner (see page 188).

THE NEUTRAL SULPHUR BODIES OF THE URINE.

In the section on the mineral constituents of the urine I pointed out that the greater portion of the sulphur which is set free during the metabolism of the nitrogenous constituents of the body is eliminated in the urine in a completely oxidized form. A much smaller fraction, however, escapes oxidation, and appears in the urine as so-called *neutral sulphur*. Normally this constitutes about 12–15 per cent. of the total amount. Of the individual components which go to make up this neutral sulphur comparatively little is known, and it appears, moreover, that their character may be different in different animals. In the urine of cats, and less constantly in that of dogs, traces of *thiosulphates* are thus found, while in man this is normally absent, and in disease even thiosulphuric acid has been found in only one instance—in typhoid fever. *Ethyl sulphide*, or a body which gives rise to its formation when the urine is treated with lime-water, is thus similarly not found in the urine of man, while it is apparently a constant constituent of that of dogs.

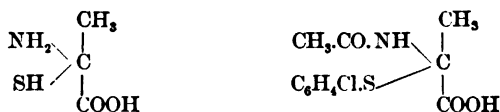
Of the normal constituents of the neutral sulphur which is found in human urine, only two are actually known. These are the *sulphocyanides*, which are found in small quantities in the saliva and the gastric juice, and cystein, or a body which is closely related to it. Whether or not *taurocarbaminic acid* is also constantly present has not as yet been determined. I have shown, however, that to a certain extent at least taurin is eliminated in this form when given by the mouth. In cases of obstructive jaundice, moreover, or after ligation of the common duct in dogs, the neutral sulphur may increase

to 40 per cent. of the total amount, and it is known that in such cases taurocarbaminic acid is constantly present. Its formation may be represented by the equation :

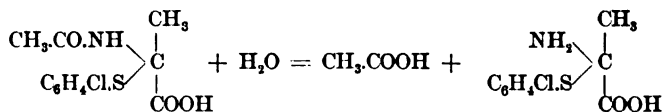


In all probability this synthesis is effected in the kidneys. In rabbits, on the other hand, taurin is largely oxidized to sulphuric acid, while a small portion appears as thiosulphuric acid. Of the origin of taurin, as I have stated, nothing definite is known.

Cystein, on the other hand, is apparently derived from the loosely combined sulphur of the albumins, and probably represents an intermediary product of oxidation, which is normally further oxidized to sulphuric acid. Traces, however, apparently escape this destruction and normally appear in the urine. As a matter of fact, cystein is not readily oxidized within the body, and in dogs one-third of the ingested amount reappears as such. Following the administration of chlorine, bromine, or iodine substitution-products of the benzols, moreover, a diminished elimination of sulphuric acid occurs, and in place of this we meet with a conjugate glucuronate, which contains the greater portion of the lacking sulphur. The product which thus results can readily be decomposed, with the formation of glucuronic acid and chlorophenyl-mercapturic acid, which latter manifestly contains the cystein group, as is seen from the formulæ :

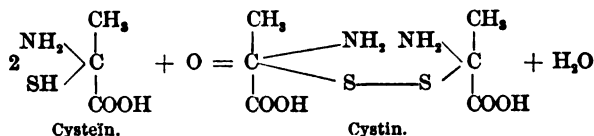


On decomposition it yields acetic acid and chlorophenyl-cystein, as shown in the equation :



The amount of cystein which is normally present in the urine probably does not exceed 0.015 gramme in the twenty-four hours. Larger quantities are found in phosphorus poisoning, which further suggests the occurrence of the substance as an intermediary product in the normal metabolism of the organic sulphur, as we know that in such cases the oxidation-processes of the body, as a whole, are much impaired.

On exposure to the air cystein is transformed into *cystin*, as is shown in the equation :



This transformation is of special interest, owing to the fact that under certain conditions cystin also may appear in the urine, while normally it is absent. It is noteworthy, moreover, that cystinuria can scarcely be regarded as a pathological phenomenon, although it may occur in association with a definite disease. More commonly it is observed in otherwise normal individuals, and, like alkaptonuria, it may persist for a lifetime, and may occur in families. It may hence be regarded as a metabolic anomaly in which the oxidation of the loosely combined sulphur is diminished, or perhaps even suspended. Very curiously, it has further been observed that cystinuria is quite constantly accompanied by the appearance of cadaverin in the urine, while in two instances at least putrescin also was found. Some observers have hence suggested that a genetic relationship may exist between the two conditions, and that the formation of the diamins may be the primary factor. But while most observers assume that the diaminuria is referable to the presence of certain specific organisms in the intestinal canal, which are usually absent, I am personally inclined to regard the formation of the diamins also as a metabolic anomaly, and suppose that both conditions are the outcome of a third factor, as yet unknown, but which no doubt operates within the tissues directly. The possible formation of diamins in the absence of micro-organisms can indeed no longer be doubted (see page 73).

The amount of cystin which may be met with in the urine is extremely variable. On some days traces only are found, while on others the elimination may exceed 1 gramme in the twenty-four hours. That the total amount of the neutral sulphur is then also proportionately increased is, of course, self-evident.

Outside of the urine cystin has been encountered in only a few instances. Cloëtta thus claims to have obtained the substance from the kidneys of the ox. Scherer found it once in the liver of a typhoid-fever patient, and Drechsel isolated the body from the liver of a horse and a porpoise. Külz further claims to have found cystin among the decomposition-products of fibrin on one occasion where the digestion was effected with pancreas. Together with Dr. Amberg, however, I have been unable to confirm Külz's statement in a series of experiments undertaken in my laboratory. Of late, Möerner has shown that cystin results on decomposing the keratins of horn shavings with mineral acids.

Unless the cystin is found directly in a urinary sediment, its pres-

ence will scarcely be suspected. If, however, a urine develops a marked odor of hydrogen sulphide on standing, it is well to add an excess of acetic acid and to examine the sediment somewhat later. The characteristic hexagonal platelets of cystin may then at times be found, and can be recognized from their solubility in ammonia and hydrochloric acid, while they are insoluble in acetic acid, water, alcohol, and ether. But sometimes this procedure does not lead to the desired end, even though a decided increase in the amount of neutral sulphur is observed, and hydrogen sulphide is formed in abundance on standing. Whether or not it may then be justifiable to refer this increase of the neutral sulphur to the presence of cystin, is questionable.

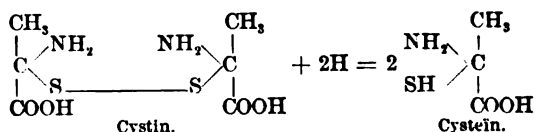
Clinically cystin is of interest in so far as its continued appearance in the urine may be regarded as a probable precursor of the formation of cystin gravel or calculi; and we find, as a matter of fact, that this occurs in a very considerable proportion of all cases.

A quantitative estimation of the cystin, isolated as such, is not as yet possible. When it is found in a sediment the crystals may be collected and weighed. But as a variable amount remains in solution, even after the addition of much acetic acid to the urine, it is further necessary to estimate the total amount of neutral sulphur that remains, when an excess beyond the average figures may be referred to cystin, and the result added to that obtained directly.

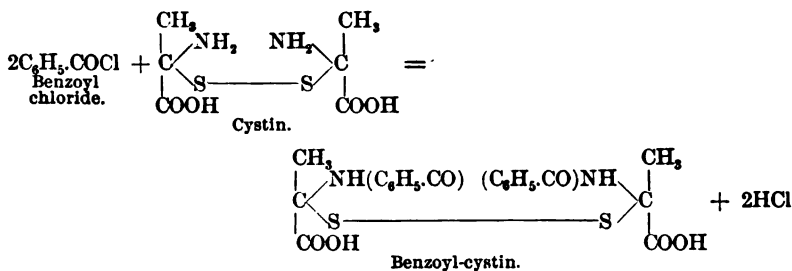
Isolation.—As the synthesis of cystin has not as yet been effected, we are generally obliged to rely upon cystin concretions for purposes of study. If such material is inaccessible, we may prepare the substance from horn shavings by decomposing the contained keratins with mineral acids. For the isolation of the body from the resulting decomposition-products, however, I must refer the reader to Mörner's article.

Properties.—Several varieties of cystin apparently exist, of which one is lævorotatory, another dextrorotatory, while a third is optically inactive. The common cystin which is found in the urine belongs to the lævorotatory type. It crystallizes in colorless, hexagonal platelets, which are quite characteristic. They are soluble in solutions of the alkaline hydrates, in ammonia, and the mineral acids. In water, alcohol, ether, and acetic acid the substance is insoluble, as also in solutions of ammonium carbonate, and it is for this reason that cystin is apt to crystallize out from decomposing urines if it was previously present in solution only.

Structurally, cystin is the disulphide of cystein, which in turn is α -amido-thiolactic acid. On reduction it is transformed into cystein, as shown in the equation:



On heating the substance on platinum foil it does not melt, but ignites and burns with a bluish-green flame; at the same time a peculiar, penetrating odor develops. It does not give the murexid reaction. When boiled with caustic alkali it is decomposed and the sulphur liberated as a sulphide. With benzoyl chloride, in the presence of an excess of caustic alkali, it forms benzoyl-cystin, and is thus precipitated as a sodium salt in the form of fine lustrous platelets, which are readily soluble in water, but insoluble in solutions of the caustic alkalis. Upon the addition of an acid to such a solution, benzoyl-cystin separates out as such. It is soluble in alcohol and alcohol-ether, slightly so in pure ether, and almost insoluble in water. Its needle-like crystals melt at 156° – 158° C. The formation of benzoyl-cystin may be expressed by the equation:



On boiling with concentrated hydrochloric acid, benzoyl-cystin is decomposed with the formation of benzoic acid and cystin.

Quantitative Estimation of the Neutral Sulphur—In one portion of the urine the oxidized sulphur, viz., the mineral and the conjugate sulphates, is estimated as has been described. In a second portion the total sulphur is then ascertained as follows: 100 c.c. of urine are treated with 12 grammes of a mixture of sodium and potassium carbonate (11:14), and evaporated to dryness in a platinum dish. The residue is thoroughly fused, and on cooling extracted with hot water. The carbonaceous residue is filtered off, washed with hot water, and filtrate and washings treated with a few crystals of potassium permanganate. After heating for fifteen minutes (a little more of the permanganate must be added if the solution becomes decolorized), and concentrated hydrochloric acid is added until the liquid is distinctly acid. It is then brought to the boiling-point, treated with 20 c.c. of a hot saturated solution of barium chloride, when the barium sulphate which is thus formed is estimated as usual (see page 220). The difference between the two results indicates the amount of the neutral sulphur.

THE CARBOHYDRATES.

The carbohydrates which may be found in the urine comprise glucose, ævulose, laiose, maltose, lactose, dextrin, animal gum, and certain pentoses. Of these, traces of glucose, dextrin, animal gum,

and possibly also pentoses, may be found at all times. Their amount, however, is normally so small that their presence cannot be recognized by the common tests. Larger amounts of carbohydrates are found in health only during the puerperal state, and in the course of lactation, when lactose is commonly present. Otherwise the elimination of sugar in amounts which can be demonstrated by the ordinary tests must be regarded as abnormal.

Glucose.—As I have indicated, glucose appears in the urine whenever its amount in the blood exceeds 3 pro mille. This, however, occurs only under abnormal conditions, and in the presence of small amounts the kidneys are manifestly capable of preventing its passage into the urine. Under certain conditions, however, this power is apparently lost, and we find, as a matter of fact, that following the administration of phlorhizin glucosuria occurs, although the percentage of sugar is not increased in the blood. Whether or not such an insufficiency on the part of the kidneys may also occur spontaneously we do not know. As a general rule, however, glucosuria is associated with a hypergluchæmia. This may result if unduly large amounts of sugar reach the liver, so that the organ is incapable of transforming the entire quantity into glycogen, and I have pointed out that the functional capacity of the liver in this respect is of a much lower order than the ability of the intestinal epithelium to transform polysaccharides and disaccharides into glucose. The extent to which the liver can normally transform glucose into glycogen seems to vary with different individuals. Generally, glucosuria occurs when the amount of sugar exceeds 200 grammes. There are many individuals, however, in which this occurs following the administration of only 150 grammes, and there are others in which the ingestion of 250 grammes does not cause glucose to appear in the urine. Glucosuria following the ingestion of 100 grammes of grape-sugar is now regarded as abnormal, and there is reason to believe that the hepatic insufficiency thus manifested may be of the type of a mild form of diabetes. The amount of sugar which then appears in the urine rarely exceeds 3 per cent. The glucosuria, moreover, is only temporary, and disappears as soon as the ingestion of sugar (*viz.*, starches) is diminished. Between this form of glucosuria and the common form of diabetes, in which practically no sugar can be utilized by the body, but in which the elimination ceases as soon as carbohydrates are withdrawn from the diet, all gradations may occur. These forms are now generally regarded as referable to a hepatic insufficiency of whatever origin. Quite different from diabetes of this character, on the other hand, is the type in which the glucosuria continues although no sugars are ingested. In such cases a hepatic insufficiency need not necessarily exist, and there is evidence to show that in these forms the formation of glycogen may still occur. We must therefore assume that other organs are primarily involved, and there is every reason to

suppose that the metabolism of muscle-tissue is here principally at fault, and that the tissue has lost the power of decomposing the sugar which reaches it from the liver. As a consequence, increased destruction of muscle-tissue occurs, as the inability on the part of these structures to decompose sugar amounts to the same as though no sugar were present at all. The body therefore liberates the carbohydrate groups of its albumins to supply the apparent deficit, and thus further increases the hypergluchæmia and the resulting glucosuria. We accordingly find that even though the carbohydrates have been withdrawn from the food sugar still appears in the urine. The increased destruction of the tissue albumins is in such cases sufficiently apparent from the progressive loss of flesh which is so constantly observed. Of the causes which are operative in bringing about the muscular insufficiency as regards the decomposition of sugar, we know but little. That certain nervous influences may here be at work is probable, and we know, as a matter of fact, that injury to a certain region in the floor of the fourth ventricle is invariably followed by the appearance of glucose in the urine. But, on the other hand, we may also imagine that the normal decomposition of the sugar is prevented owing to the absence of some such ferment as the glucolytic ferment of Lépine, and, as has been pointed out, this ferment is in all likelihood formed in the pancreas. In support of this view is the fact that after extirpation of the pancreas death invariably results with symptoms which are practically identical with those seen in the gravest types of diabetes. Ligation of the duct does not produce this effect; and it is noteworthy, moreover, that the glucosuria disappears when pieces of the pancreas are transplanted under the skin or when fresh raw pancreas is given with the food. Within the past ten years it has been found that in a not inconsiderable number of cases of diabetes degenerative lesions can be demonstrated in the pancreas, and there can be no doubt at the present time that a certain percentage of cases are directly referable to such origin. In the milder forms, on the other hand, an insufficiency on the part of the muscle-tissue manifestly does not exist, as it is possible to prevent the occurrence of glucosuria, temporarily at least, if the demand for sugar is increased by abundant muscular exercise. That a hepatogenic diabetes finally may coexist with a myogenic form, cannot be doubted.

This is, however, not the place to enter into a detailed account of the mechanism by which glucosuria is produced, and for further information, and for a consideration of the various pathological conditions under which sugar may be found in the urine, the reader is referred to other works.

The amount of sugar which may be present in the urine under pathological conditions is exceedingly variable. On the one hand, traces only may be found, which may be normal; while, on the other hand, the daily excretion may exceed 1000 grammes. In diabetes

an elimination of from 3 to 6 per cent. in an amount of urine varying between 3000 and 6000 c.c. may be regarded as moderate.

Tests for Sugar.—Simple tests by means of which glucose can be demonstrated directly in the urine as such are, unfortunately, not available. Other sugars, it is true, enter into consideration only under exceptional conditions, but if it is desired to prove that the substance which gives the common sugar reactions is actually glucose, a more detailed examination is necessary. Some of these tests, moreover, may be simulated by substances which are not carbohydrates, and deductions as to the presence or absence of sugar are hence only warrantable when these can be excluded. If albumins are present, they must first be removed.

NYLANDER'S TEST.—This test is to be preferred to the more common one of Trommer, as the reagent does not react with uric acid, kreatinin, or homogentisinic acid. With many of the conjugate glucuronates, however, a reduction is observed, and it is hence necessary to eliminate this source of error when a positive reaction is obtained, or to apply additional tests in which this possibility does not enter into consideration.

The reagent is prepared as follows: 4 grammes of the tartrate of potassium and sodium, together with 2 grammes of subnitrate of bismuth and 10 grammes of sodium hydrate are placed in 90 c.c. of water. The solution is heated to the boiling-point, filtered on cooling, and is then ready for use. It is kept in a dark-colored bottle.

A few cubic centimeters of the urine are treated with the reagent, in the proportion of 11 : 1, and boiled, when in the presence of sugar a reduction of the subnitrate of bismuth to bismuthous oxide, or even to the metallic form, occurs. As a consequence the mixture assumes a grayish, dark-brown, or black color, and on standing the precipitated oxide or metal settles to the bottom together with the earthy phosphates.

FEHLING'S TEST.—This is merely a modification of the older Trommer's test. The reagent consists of two solutions, viz., one containing 34.64 grammes of copper sulphate in 500 c.c. of water, while the other is prepared by dissolving 173 grammes of tartrate of potassium and sodium and 125 grammes of caustic soda in a like amount of water. Before using, equal parts of the two solutions are mixed and diluted with four times as much water. A few cubic centimeters of the resulting reagent are boiled and treated with a small amount of the urine, when in the presence of sugar yellow cuprous hydroxide or red cuprous oxide separates out, and on standing settles to the bottom. After the addition of the urine the solutions should no longer be boiled, but may be held near the flame for a few moments. Unless this precaution is taken, fallacious results are often obtained, as uric acid, and kreatinin more especially, may cause a partial reduction of the copper solution on prolonged boiling. The test at best is open to many objections. Conjugate

glucuronates and homogentisinic acid likewise give a positive reaction, and ammonia, if present beyond traces, may hold in solution any cuprous oxide that may be referable to very small amounts of sugar.

FERMENTATION TEST.—This test, when controlled by Nylander's test, is the most satisfactory one. To this end, a little compressed yeast is shaken with about 20 c.c. of urine, and the mixture is placed in a saccharimetric tube, such as that devised by Lohnstein or Einhorn. On standing at the ordinary temperature of the room, or, still better, at 37° C., fermentation occurs if glucose is present, and the liberated carbon dioxide collects at the top of the tube. In any case, however, two controls should be made, viz., one to determine that the yeast is active, and another with normal urine. If a small amount of sugar is present, it may happen that the resulting carbon dioxide is absorbed. If in such a case Nylander's test first gave a positive reaction, but no longer reacts after fermentation is complete (in twelve to twenty-four hours), the presence of sugar may be inferred. If, on the other hand, no fermentation occurs, and Nylander's test still gives a positive result, we may conclude that the reaction is due to the presence of a non-fermentable reducing substance.

PHENYLHYDRAZIN TEST.—As has been pointed out, all monosaccharides and some of the disaccharides, such as maltose, isomaltose, and lactose, form compounds with phenylhydrazin which are known as osazons (see page 55). The resulting bodies are all very similar, but may be distinguished from each other by the melting-point of their crystals, and to some extent also by their microscopical appearance. With free glucuronic acid a similar compound may be obtained, according to Thierfelder, which may also be recognized by its melting-point, while the conjugate glucuronates are inactive in this respect. Pentoses likewise give rise to the formation of osazons, but the melting-point of the resulting crystals serves to distinguish these also from the osazons of the hexoses. As a general rule, however, neither the pentoses nor glucuronic acid interferes with the reliability of the test. If doubt should arise, a special examination should be made to ascertain whether pentoses or glucuronates are present in amounts sufficient to react with the reagent. A further objection to the phenylhydrazin test has been urged on the basis that its delicacy is such that a positive reaction is obtained even under normal conditions. This, however, I must deny.

The test is conveniently conducted as follows: 5 drops of pure phenylhydrazin are mixed in a test-tube with 10 drops of glacial acetic acid and 1 c.c. of a saturated solution of common salt. To this are added 3 c.c. of urine, when the mixture is boiled for two minutes and is then set aside to cool. In the presence of more than 0.5 per cent. of glucose, crystals of phenyl-glucosazon begin to separate out after one or two minutes. Should smaller amounts be present, it is necessary to wait. The sediment is then exam-

ined microscopically. As we are generally only dealing with glucose in the urine, a further examination is usually not necessary, especially if the substance crystallizes out in large needles, which are often collected in stars and sheaves. To identify these further, however, their melting-point must be determined. As has been stated, this differs in the different osazons, with the exception of lævulose and glucose, which have the same melting-point. Lævulose, however, is found only under exceptional conditions. Its presence may be established as shown below. The melting-points of the various osazons which may be encountered are as follows:

Glucose	204°-205° C.
Lævulose	204°-205° C.
Galactose	193° C.
Maltose	206° C.
Isomaltose	150°-153° C.
Lactose	200° C.
Arabinose	159° C.
Xylose	159° C.
Glucuronic acid	114°-115° C.

The glucosazon is insoluble in water, but dissolves with ease in hot alcohol, from which it can be precipitated on cooling in crystalline form, by diluting with water. The crystals are then collected on a filter, dried over sulphuric acid, and further examined if desired.

POLARIMETRIC EXAMINATION.—The polarimetric examination for the presence of sugar should always be controlled by one or more of the tests that have just been described. Dextrorotation, unless biliary acids are present, can be directly referred to the presence of sugar, and usually to glucose. Lævorotation, however, may be referable to other reducing substances besides lævulose, such as the conjugate glucuronates, β -oxybutyric acid, and others. If such substances, moreover, are present in larger amounts, traces of dextrose may be overlooked. It is hence advisable to examine the urine both before and after treatment with yeast, and in doubtful cases to control the quantitative results, which are obtained by the polarimeter, by some other method. For a detailed description of this method I must refer the reader to special works. In every case the urine must be perfectly clear and free from albumin. If highly colored, it should be treated with lead acetate solution and then filtered, in which case allowance must be made for the degree of dilution if quantitative results are desired.

Quantitative Estimation.—**DIFFERENTIAL DENSITY METHOD.**—The methods available for the quantitative estimation of glucose are, like the common tests, on the whole most unsatisfactory. The least objectionable perhaps is that based upon the determination of the difference in the specific gravity before and after fermentation. It has been found that a diminution by 0.001 corresponds to the previous presence of 0.230 per cent. of sugar.

The specific gravity is first determined in the fresh urine, after adding 2 grammes of tartrate of potassium and sodium, and 2 grammes of diacid sodium phosphate to every 100 c.c. To about 200 c.c. which have thus been prepared, from 5 to 10 grammes of fresh yeast are added, and the mixture is set aside at a temperature of from 20° to 25° C. until fermentation is completed. If but little sugar is present, two or three hours will suffice; otherwise the mixture is allowed to stand for twelve hours. Evaporation is guarded against by closing the bottle with a perforated stopper through which a finely drawn out tube passes, which is open at the distal end. The specific gravity is then again determined at the same time as before, and the difference multiplied by 0.230. The result indicates the amount of sugar in per cent.

The method yields good results unless very small amounts of sugar are present, viz., less than 0.5 per cent. In such an event, the reducing power of the urine is first ascertained according to Knapp's method. It is then fermented, when the remaining reducing substances are again determined. The difference may be referred to sugar.

FERMENTATION METHOD.—In the clinical laboratory especially constructed saccharimetric tubes are used, of which Lohnstein's is probably the best. These are provided with a scale which enables the percentage of sugar to be read off directly from the amount of carbonic acid that has gathered in the upper end of the tube. The instruments are accompanied by printed instructions for use, which need not be considered at this place.

KNAPP'S METHOD.—This method is to be preferred to the older method of Fehling, which furnishes results of value only in especially experienced hands.

The method is based upon the observation that mercuric cyanide in alkaline solution is reduced by sugar to metallic mercury. If urine is then added to a solution containing a known amount of the cyanide until this is entirely reduced, the corresponding amount of sugar can be directly ascertained.

The solution which is generally employed for this purpose contains 10 grammes of the chemically pure cyanide, and 100 c.c. of a solution of sodium hydrate (sp. gr. 1.145) in the liter: 20 c.c. correspond to 0.05 gramme of glucose.

The urine must be free from albumin and should contain not more than 0.5 to 1 per cent. of sugar. This should first be ascertained by a preliminary test. If more is present, the urine should be correspondingly diluted.

Twenty c.c. of the reagent are diluted with 80 c.c. of distilled water, or with less if a smaller amount of sugar than 0.5 per cent. is present. The solution is heated to the boiling-point, and then titrated with the diluted urine, boiling for one-half minute after the addition of every 2 c.c. or less of the urine. As the end-reaction is approached, the mercury together with the phosphates settles to

the bottom and the supernatant fluid becomes clear. The final point is reached when a drop of the liquid, placed upon filter-paper, and successively held over the mouth of a bottle containing fuming hydrochloric acid and over that of one containing a strong solution of hydrogen sulphide, is no longer colored yellow. The results are then calculated on the basis outlined above.

FEHLING'S METHOD.—For a consideration of this method, which at best is open to numerous objections, and which sometimes leads to no end whatever, the reader is referred to other works. At this place it may well be omitted.

Lactose.—The presence of lactose in the urine is a normal occurrence in nursing women, and it is at times found also immediately preceding confinement. Its appearance in the urine is undoubtedly referable to absorption, owing to the fact that a superabundance of milk is being produced, and we accordingly also find the substance in the urine when for any reason lactation is suppressed. Once it has found its way into the circulation, its elimination through the kidneys necessarily follows, as the body is incapable of inverting the disaccharides to monosaccharides.

Aside from its occurrence in connection with lactation, lactose is found in the urine only if abnormally large amounts have been ingested. In such an event, as has been stated, a certain proportion of the sugar escapes inversion in the epithelial cells which line the intestinal tract, and on entering the general circulation it is eliminated as such. The amount of lactose which may be found in the urine of nursing women varies between 0.013 and 0.438 per cent. Its presence in the urine may be suspected if the reduction test and the phenylhydrazin test yield a positive result, while the fermentation test, as usually conducted, is negative. Like glucose, the substance is dextrorotatory. To identify the sugar positively as lactose, however, it is necessary to isolate it as such.

Isolation.—The collected urine of twenty-four hours is precipitated with lead subacetate and filtered. After washing with water the filtrate and washings are mixed and treated with ammonia. The resulting precipitate is filtered off and the filtrate again precipitated with lead subacetate and ammonia, and so on until the final filtrate is optically inactive. The precipitates, with the exception of the first, are then mixed, washed with water, decomposed with hydrogen sulphide, and filtered. In the filtrate the excess of hydrogen sulphide is removed by a current of air, and freed from any acids that have been liberated by shaking with argentic oxide. The mixture is filtered, freed from soluble silver with hydrogen sulphide, treated with barium carbonate, and concentrated to a small volume; 90 per cent. alcohol is then added, which causes the formation of a flocculent precipitate. This is filtered off. The filtrate is placed in the desiccator, when on standing crystals of lactose gradually separate out. These may be purified by recryst-

tallization, decolorization with animal charcoal, and extraction with 60–70 per cent. alcohol.

Lævulose.—The occurrence of a lævorotatory sugar has been at times, though rarely, observed in the urine of diabetic patients, where it was present either alone or in association with glucose. Like dextrose, the substance reduced Fehling's and Nylander's solution, and formed an osazon with phenylhydrazin, with a melting-point of 205° C. It was fermentable, but, unlike true lævulose, could be precipitated with basic lead acetate.

Leo's laiose, which was also obtained from a diabetic urine on one occasion, was very similar to the body just described, but, unlike this, could not be fermented. With phenylhydrazin, moreover, it formed a yellowish-brown non-crystallizable oil.

Of the nature of these bodies nothing further is known.

The presence of a lævorotatory sugar can, of course, readily be established by the common tests, supplemented by a polarimetric examination, if it is present alone. If glucose, however, also is contained in the urine in amounts sufficient to counteract the lævoration, the matter is more difficult. In such an event, however, it will be observed that higher values are obtained in estimating the sugar with Knapp's method, or according to the differential density method, than with the polarimeter, for reasons which are self-evident.

Maltose.—Maltose together with glucose was found on one occasion in the urine of a patient supposedly the subject of pancreatic disease. Its recognition is essentially dependent upon the formation of its osazon, and the identification of the latter by its melting-point (see also page 59).

Dextrin.—That traces of dextrin are found in the urine under normal conditions has been pointed out. Larger amounts have been observed in the case of a diabetic patient, where the substance apparently took the place of glucose. Of its origin nothing definite is known, but it is likely that in health the substance gains entrance to the circulation in a more or less accidental way, and is then, of course, eliminated at once. It is now regarded as identical with the animal gum of Landwehr.

To demonstrate the presence in normal urine of carbohydrates of this character, the urine is boiled with dilute sulphuric acid for about thirty minutes, and after being rendered alkaline with sodium hydrate is examined with Nylander's test. A positive reaction may now be obtained, while previously no reduction occurred.

For the isolation of these normal carbohydrates the reader is referred to special works.

Pentoses.—That traces of pentoses may occur in the urine under normal conditions has been stated. They are due then, no doubt, to the ingestion of such articles of food as prunes, cherries, grapes, beer, wine, etc. It will be shown, moreover, that the peculiar gluco-proteid which occurs in the pancreas yields a pentose on decomposition, and it is possible that this also may at times be a source

of the pentoses which are found in the urine. As a general rule, it is true, ingested pentoses are mostly decomposed within the body; but in chickens and rabbits, in which a more marked ability exists to effect their oxidation than in man, this is never complete. As in the case of glucose, the power to assimilate pentoses seems to vary with different individuals, and here, as there, a digestive pentosuria can artificially be produced. In diabetes also the power to oxidize the pentoses may be much impaired, and, very curiously, the largest quantities have thus far been observed in morphin *habitués*.

The individual pentoses which have thus far been encountered in the urine are arabinose, xylose, and rhamnose. They all reduce Fehling's solution, and give rise to osazons with phenylhydrazin. The melting-points of the resulting compounds, however, are different from those of the common hexosazons (see page 280). In the amounts, however, in which they are usually present no reactions are obtained in this manner. The fermentation test is not obtained. Xylose and rhamnose turn the plane of polarization to the right, while arabinose is optically inactive.

To demonstrate the presence of pentoses in the urine the following test of Tollens is employed:

A saturated solution of orcin in concentrated hydrochloric acid is first prepared, and should contain a slight excess of the substance. Six c.c. of this are divided into two equal parts and are allowed to cool. To one portion 0.5 c.c. of the urine under examination is added, while the other is treated with the same amount of normal urine of a like specific gravity. In either case it is well first to decolorize the urine with animal charcoal. Both specimens are then placed in a beaker with boiling water, when the urine containing pentoses gradually assumes a green color, which begins in the surface layers, while the color of the normal urine is scarcely changed. One-tenth per cent. of pentoses can thus be demonstrated.

With Tollens' phloroglucin test, which is conducted in the same manner, a deep-red color develops instead; but this reaction is also common to the glucuronates. (The reagent is prepared in the same manner as in the case of the orcin reagent, phloroglucin being simply substituted for the orcin.)

THE ALBUMINS.

As every urine contains a small number of cellular elements which are derived from the urinary tract, it can readily be understood that even under normal conditions albumin can be demonstrated with suitable methods. The amount, however, is exceedingly small, and with the common tests a positive reaction cannot be obtained unless the substance in question has been previously isolated from a large quantity of urine. In such an event a trace of a nucleo-albumin can be demonstrated. The occurrence of the common albumins of the blood, on the other hand, is always a

pathological phenomenon. Some writers, it is true, speak of a physiological albuminuria, which may be observed after severe muscular exercise, following cold baths, during pregnancy, etc., and it is even claimed that the elimination of albumin in young persons, which is so commonly observed in neurotic and anæmic individuals, in association with an increased amount of uric acid and oxalic acid, belongs to this order. There is an increasing tendency among pathologists, however, to doubt the physiological character of such forms of albuminuria, and personally I maintain that every albuminuria of a hæmatogenic type is a pathological phenomenon. We may, in fact, go further, and assume that the appearance of nucleo-albumin also in amounts which can be demonstrated by ordinary tests is abnormal, as such an occurrence must of necessity be associated with an increased desquamation of epithelial cells, which in itself is evidence of a pathological process. This, however, is hardly the place to enter upon a detailed consideration of the various morbid conditions in which albuminuria may occur, and it will suffice to state that any disturbance in the nutrition of the glandular elements of the kidney, from whatever cause, will at once find expression in the appearance of albumin in the urine. The albumins which are then eliminated are the common albumins of the blood, and notably serum-albumin and serum-globulin. Fibrinogen, on the other hand, is usually not found. In cases of hæmaturia and chyluria, however, its presence may be inferred from the formation of coagula of fibrin. This may occur in the urinary passages already, but more commonly it is observed after the urine has been voided.

Other albumins besides those which are normally found in the blood are encountered only exceptionally in the urine; but it may be stated that whenever such substances find their way into the general circulation their elimination at once follows. Formerly it was taught that peptones could thus appear, and for many years various types of peptonuria were described. More recent investigations, however, have shown that the substances in question were in reality no peptones in the sense of Kühne, but albumoses. Some of these are, no doubt, identical with the common digestive albumoses, and find their way into the blood, when their further transformation into native albumins does not occur in the epithelial cells of the digestive tract. Others again are probably formed in the body proper in diseases which are associated with suppurative processes, and in which the formation of albumoses occurs at the expense of the tissue albumins under the influence of various micro-organisms. Under still other conditions, as in the various non-septic fevers, in phosphorus poisoning, etc., the albumosuria may be the expression of a metabolic abnormality *per se*, and is possibly dependent upon the action of the various tissue ferments.

Of special interest, further, is the appearance in the urine of the so-called albumin of Bence Jones, which has been repeatedly ob-

served in association with multiple myelomata of the bones. Of its chemical nature, however, little is known. By some it is regarded as an albumose, but, according to Neumeister, it is not identical with any of the known digestive albumoses. I shall revert to it later.

In diseases, finally, in which an increased destruction of leucocytes is taking place, both histon and nucleohiston have been found.

Of other albumins which are foreign to the blood, only egg-albumin has been encountered, following the ingestion of excessive amounts of the substance.

Tests for the Common Albumins of the Blood.—THE NITRIC ACID TEST.—A small amount of urine is placed in a conical glass and is underlaid with a few cubic centimeters of concentrated nitric acid, when in the presence of serum-albumin and serum-globulin a white, opaque disk of coagulated albumin is formed at the zone of contact, which varies in intensity and extent with the amount of albumin present. Immediately below this variously colored rings also are observed, which are in part referable to the decomposition of indoxyl and skatoxyl sulphate, and the oxidation of the liberated indoxyl and skatoxyl to blue and red pigments. In the presence of bile-pigment a green color will then also be noted. If much urea be present at the same time, it may happen that after a few minutes a dense disk of urea nitrate crystals separates out in the lower pigmented layer, but more commonly these are formed throughout the mixture on standing, and gradually settle to the bottom. Should uric acid, further, be present in increased amount, a white disk develops higher up in the urine, and separated from that referable to albumins by a layer of clear urine. This may at times be quite marked, and may extend downward toward the nitric acid so rapidly that it is difficult to say whether it is referable to albumin or a large excess of uric acid. Should this occur, it is best to dilute the urine with an equal volume of water, or, even more strongly, when a portion of the uric acid at least is prevented from separating out or is held in solution altogether.

As nucleo-albumins, when present beyond traces, can simulate the true albumin reaction, it is well to dilute the urine with water and to examine again when its presence is suspected. If then the reaction is more pronounced than before, the precipitate may, in part at least, be referable to this source. This possibility should be considered if the urine contains an increased number of morphological elements, and if the reaction is slight. Other tests should then also be employed.

Albumoses, if present beyond traces, also react with nitric acid, but it is to be noted that in such cases the precipitate disappears on heating and reappears on cooling, while the liquid at the same time assumes an intensely yellow color. Should a mixed albuminuria exist—i. e., should albumoses and albumin be present simultaneously—the clearing of the urine is only partial.

As nitric acid also precipitates certain resins which may have been administered for medicinal purposes, it is at times necessary to eliminate this possibility of error. Their presence is indicated if the precipitate disappears on shaking the mixture with ether.

The Boiling Test.—The urine should present a feebly acid or neutral reaction. If alkaline, it is rendered nearly neutral by adding a drop or two of dilute acetic acid. A few cubic centimeters are then boiled in a test-tube, when in the presence of coagulable albumins the liquid becomes turbid, and on standing a flocculent precipitate gathers at the bottom of the tube. The turbidity may, however, at times be due to a precipitation of neutral earthy phosphates. To distinguish between the two, one or two drops of a 25 per cent. solution of nitric acid are now added for every 1 c.c. of the urine. The earthy phosphates are thus dissolved, while the precipitate of albumin remains unaffected. If more than traces of albumin are present, this test is very reliable; otherwise there is danger of dissolving the small amount of albumin. If nitric acid is used instead of acetic acid, this danger is generally small, however, but the possibility exists, nevertheless. Hence in doubtful cases it is always best to resort to the nitric acid test as well.

If the albumin of Bence Jones should be present, coagulation occurs at a temperature of 50° C. already, but it will be noted that the precipitate disappears on subsequent boiling and reappears on cooling.

The common albumoses, as well as nucleo-albumin, are not thrown down. The presence of the former may be inferred if after the addition of the acid and subsequent cooling a white precipitate is formed, which dissolves upon the application of heat and reappears on cooling.

If acetic acid is to be employed instead of nitric acid, it is best to treat the urine with one-sixth of its volume of a saturated solution of common salt, after having rendered it distinctly acid. It is then boiled as before. In this case the danger of dissolving the precipitated albumins is much lessened.

The Potassium Ferrocyanide Test.—A few cubic centimeters of urine are strongly acidified with acetic acid, and treated with a 10 per cent. solution of potassium ferrocyanide drop by drop, when in the presence of albumin a precipitation occurs which varies in intensity with the amount present. Concentrated urines should first be diluted. Albumoses are also thrown down, but are redissolved on boiling and reappear on cooling. Should nucleo-albumins be present beyond traces, a precipitate develops upon the addition of the acetic acid. This may also occur if urates are present in large amounts. But in this event the precipitate clears upon warming the solution; and if the urine, moreover, is previously diluted, it does not occur at all, while the separation of nucleo-albumin takes place more rapidly in the latter case than before.

Still other tests exist which are equally good, but for practical

purposes the three just described will suffice. In every case, however, it is necessary that the urine should be perfectly clear. If turbid, owing to precipitation of any of the normal constituents of the urine, simple filtration generally suffices; but if referable to bacteria, it is best shaken with powdered talcum and then filtered.

Special Test for Serum-albumin.—If it is desired to demonstrate the presence of serum-albumin by itself, the urine is rendered amphoteric or *faintly* alkaline with sodium hydrate, and saturated with magnesium sulphate to remove any globulins that may be present. The filtrate is then acidified with acetic acid and boiled, when in the presence of serum-albumin precipitation occurs.

Special Test for Serum-globulin.—This is conducted as above, or by adding an equal volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate to the amphoteric urine, when the globulins are thrown down. Urates may then also separate out, but this always occurs later. The precipitated globulins are soluble in acetic acid. As I have stated before, there is one instance of globulinuria on record in which the substance was found in the sediment in crystalline form.

Test for Nucleo-albumin.—A small amount of urine is diluted with water and then treated drop by drop with strong acetic acid. In this manner the precipitation of urates is prevented, while the nucleo-albumin separates out. To identify it as such, however, it is necessary to isolate the substance in larger amounts. To this end, the collected urine of twenty-four hours is carefully neutralized and concentrated to about 1000 c.c. at a temperature of 60°–70° C. On filtering, it is saturated with ammonium sulphate in substance and the precipitate collected on a filter. This is dissolved in a little water and freed from salts by dialysis. Should hetero-albumose be present, this separates out and is removed by filtration. A portion of the remaining solution is then tested with acetic acid, as described; the precipitate should be soluble in mineral acids. In the remaining solution the body is completely thrown down with acetic acid. The precipitate is filtered off, washed with dilute acetic acid, and dried. On fusion with caustic alkali and potassium nitrate, phosphoric acid should then be liberated if the substance is a nucleo-albumin. If this reaction is not obtained, but if on boiling with dilute mineral acids a reducing substance is set free, it may be assumed that the body in question is mucin.

Test for Albumoses.—To test for albumoses in general, a small amount of the urine is acidified with acetic acid and treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of common salt. The solution is then boiled and filtered while still hot, so as to remove any coagulable albumins that may be present. On cooling, the albumoses separate out, but redissolve on boiling. In such an event, the solution also gives the biuret reaction and that of Millon.

Safer, however, is the following method, which should always be

employed when there is reason to believe that albumoses are present only in traces. The collected twenty-four hours' urine is carefully neutralized, concentrated to about 1000 c.c. at 60°–70° C., filtered, and saturated with ammonium sulphate in substance. The precipitate is collected on a filter, and dissolved in a little water, when a small portion is treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of common salt, and with acetic acid or nitric acid drop by drop so long as any precipitate that has formed is thus increased. The solution is then boiled. If coagulable albumins are present, these are precipitated, and are filtered off from the *hot* solution. If the filtrate becomes turbid again on cooling, and clears upon subsequent boiling, the presence of albumoses may be inferred. To determine the character of the albumoses in question, the remaining liquid is dialyzed (see above), freed from nucleo-albumin by means of acetic acid, neutralized, concentrated on a water-bath, and saturated with rock-salt. If primary albumoses are present, they are thus precipitated and filtered off. When acetic acid that has been saturated with common salt is added to the filtrate the deutero-albumoses are thrown down. This test should be applied in the preliminary examination also if no reaction is obtained.

Instead of using sodium chloride to precipitate the albumoses, ammonium sulphate can, of course, also be used, as has been described on page 184.

True peptones, in the sense of Kühne, do not occur in the urine, and it is hence unnecessary to describe the older and more complicated methods which formerly were employed in their search.

Bence Jones' Albumin.—This body, as has been pointed out, has repeatedly been encountered in the urine in association with the existence of multiple myelomata of the bones. Of its nature, however, little is known. Most observers have regarded it as an albumose, but it is admitted that it is not identical with any of the known digestive albumoses. Like the globulin described by Paton, it has been found in crystalline form in the urinary sediment. Magnus-Levy, who has recently studied the body in question, while likewise unable to identify it with any of the known albumins or albumoses, points out that it has in reality only one property in common with the albumoses, viz., the solubility of its precipitate on boiling. He points out, however, that this is only apparent, and that under suitable conditions the body is coagulated on heating to 100° C., like the native albumins. He further noted that, like the true albumins, the substance yields the common digestive products of these bodies, viz., primary and secondary albumoses; but, as in the case of casein, no hetero-group could be demonstrated. These results I have personally confirmed, and it is thus conclusively established that the body cannot be an albumose. Pending further investigations, it is hence advisable to term the substance the albumin of Bence Jones. Of its origin nothing definite is known. The amount which is often found, however, is so large that the con-

clusion suggests itself that the substance may be derived from the ingested albumins, and is formed in the intestinal canal or its walls as a result of some abnormal digestive process. The presence of the albumin may be suspected if a urine gives the usual albumose reaction to a marked degree, as the disease in question is in reality the only one in which larger amounts of an "albumose"-like body are obtained. It can then be isolated by treating the neutralized urine with double its volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate. To identify the substance, it is advisable to digest the body with pepsin, to demonstrate the formation of proto-albumose, and to show that no hetero-albumose is produced. For further details the reader is referred to Magnus-Levy's work.

TEST FOR FIBRIN.—When fibrin is present in the urine it usually occurs in the form of distinct clots, the nature of which is commonly apparent without chemical examination. If it is to be identified in this manner, however, the clots are washed with water until free from blood-pigments. They are then placed in a 5 per cent. solution of sodium chloride containing an excess of thymol, to guard against putrefactive changes. It will be observed that the substance does not dissolve, while in a 0.3 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid it rapidly swells and is digested after the addition of a little pepsin.

Test for Histon.—The twenty-four hours' urine is first freed from coagulable albumins by boiling. It is then precipitated with a large excess of 94 per cent. alcohol. The precipitate is washed with hot alcohol and dissolved in boiling water. On cooling, the solution is acidified with hydrochloric acid and allowed to stand for a number of hours. Any uric acid that has separated out is removed by filtration, when the filtrate is precipitated with ammonia. The collected material is washed with ammoniacal water until the washings no longer give the biuret reaction. It is then dissolved in dilute acetic acid. If histon is present, the solution coagulates on boiling and gives the biuret reaction. The coagulated material dissolves in mineral acids.

Quantitative Estimation of the Coagulable Albumins.—In the clinical laboratory the so-called albuminimeters of Esbach are conveniently employed for this purpose. The method is exceedingly simple, and gives results which are sufficiently accurate for ordinary purposes. To this end, the tube is filled with urine to the mark U. Esbach's reagent, which consists of an aqueous solution containing 10 grammes of picric acid and 20 grammes of citric acid to the liter, is then added to the mark R. The tube is closed, inverted a number of times, and set aside for twenty-four hours. The number of the scale which corresponds to the height of the precipitated albumins indicates the amount in grammes in 1000 c.c. of urine. Care must be had, however, that the urine is acid, that the density does not exceed 1.006–1.008, and that the temperature remains at about 15° C.

If more accurate results are desired, a known volume of urine, feebly acidified with nitric acid if necessary, is heated, first on a water-bath and then over a free flame, until coagulation is complete. The precipitate is collected on a small filter, and washed with water, alcohol, and ether. The contained nitrogen is now estimated according to Kjeldahl's method, when the result multiplied by 6.3 will indicate the corresponding amount of albumin.

If it is desired to estimate the amount of the individual albumins separately, they are first isolated, as has been described, and are then subjected to Kjeldahl's process. In this case, however, ammonium sulphate cannot be used for purposes of salting.

THE PIGMENTS OF THE URINE.

Of the chemical nature of the pigments of normal urine little is known that is definite. According to some observers, the yellow color is due, in part at least, to the presence of so-called **urochrome**, which in turn is regarded as identical with the normal urobilin of MacMunn. Others, again, claim that there is no reason to suppose that a difference exists between this normal urobilin and the urobilin of Jaffé, which is mostly observed under pathological conditions, but which may occur also in health. Jaffé's urobilin, further, is held by some to be identical with the hydrobilirubin which results from bilirubin through the action of sodium amalgam. Of late, however, this view has been questioned, especially as bilirubin on oxidation furnishes a substance, *choletelin*, which cannot be distinguished from hydrobilirubin on the one hand, or urobilin on the other. A similar pigment, or one which is identical with urobilin, has further been obtained from hæmatoporphyrin. That the urobilin which is notably observed under pathological conditions can be formed within the body in the absence of micro-organisms is now a well-established fact. We thus find that in diseases in which the elimination of bile through the usual channels is prevented, urobilin may occur in the urine, nevertheless; and it has further been noted that both at the beginning and at the end of jaundice increased amounts are found. Similar results have been obtained when from any cause an increased destruction of blood-pigment occurs. We may thus imagine that in such cases the urobilin results from bilirubin through an extensive oxidation to choletelin. This view of the origin of urobilin, of course, does not necessarily preclude the possibility that a certain amount of the pigment, which, as I have said, may normally also occur in the urine, may be derived from bilirubin through a process of reduction in the intestinal tract. But, as is apparent from the considerations just related, we are scarcely in a position to speak authoritatively of the origin of the normal urinary pigments. The chemical position of the colorless mother-substance of urobilin, moreover, which is spoken of as urobilinogen, and which can usually be demonstrated whenever urobilin also is present, is thus far not clear.

According to Garrod, the urobilin of the urine is identical with the stercobilin of the feces, both in composition and properties, but differs conspicuously from hydrobilirubin, especially in the much smaller percentage of nitrogen which it contains, viz., 4.11 per cent., as compared with 9.22. The elementary composition of urobilin is given by Garrod and Hopkins as: C, 63.58 per cent.; H, 7.84; N, 4.11, and O, 24.47. Garrod further states that by acting upon urochrome with acids he never succeeded in obtaining any product showing the urobilin band, or yielding the well-known fluorescence with zinc chloride and ammonia, as Thudichum claimed. But he found that a substance having both these properties is readily obtained by the action of aldehyde upon an alcoholic solution of urochrome. In a short time—shorter still when the liquid is warmed—an absorption-band appears like that of urobilin, and the tint of the solution deepens to a rich orange-yellow. With zinc chloride and ammonia a brilliant green fluorescence occurs, and the band is shifted toward red, as that of urobilin is under like conditions.

Isolation of Urochrome.—To demonstrate the presence of so-called urochrome in normal urine, the fluid is acidulated with 1 or 2 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid pro liter. On filtering, it is saturated with ammonium sulphate. The resulting precipitate is dried and extracted with warm and slightly ammoniacal alcohol. The pigment passes into solution, and is obtained on evaporation of the alcohol as an amorphous reddish-brown substance, which is readily soluble in acidulated water, chloroform, and common alcohol, but is practically insoluble in ether and benzol. According to Garrod, its solutions do not give rise to any bands of absorption, and do not fluoresce upon the addition of ammonia and zinc chloride. Gautier, on the other hand, states that its acidulated solutions show a band of absorption about F, and that the remainder of the spectrum from about G on to the right is obscured. He adds that in this respect urochrome and choletelin are alike.

Garrod regards the action of aldehyde upon an alcoholic solution of urochrome, outlined above, as a very delicate test for the pigment. The process can be stopped then by simple dilution with water, as aldehyde has no such action upon aqueous solutions of urochrome. If, however, the action is allowed to continue, a further change ensues. The liquid reddens and a second band appears in the violet. The fluorescence can still be obtained with zinc chloride and ammonia, and both bands are shifted toward red and are closer together than before.

The term **uroerythrin** has been applied to the pigment which imparts the salmon-red color to sediments which are composed of urates or uric acid. Of its chemical nature, however, nothing definite is known, but there is evidence to show that it also is a derivative of the normal coloring-matter of the blood. It contains 62.51 per cent. of carbon and 5.79 per cent. of hydrogen. Its

amount is noticeably increased in extensive disease of the liver, as also in conditions associated with an increased destruction of red corpuscles.

Isolation of Uroerythrin.—As has been stated, the salmon color of sediments of urates and uric acid is due to this pigment. In their absence the urine is precipitated with neutral acetate of lead or barium chloride. If uroerythrin is present beyond traces, it is thrown down, and colors the resulting precipitate a more or less intense salmon red. The pigment is soluble in boiling alcohol, and may thus be extracted. Its solutions are said to give rise to two bands of absorption to the left of F.

Urobilin.—Urines which contain much urobilin, viz., the pathological urobilin of Jaffé, present a dark-yellow color, which may be imparted to the foam on shaking. They are thus quite similar to icteric urines.

Tests.—To identify the substance, the urine is precipitated with a mixture of barium hydrate and barium chloride. If notable quantities of urobilin are present, the precipitate is thus colored a more or less intense brownish-red. On boiling with acidulated alcohol the pigment is then extracted, and imparts a brownish or pomegranate-red color to the alcoholic solution (v. Jaksch).

Gerhardt's test also is very serviceable. To this end, 10–20 c.c. of urine are extracted with chloroform by shaking. A few drops of a dilute solution of iodopotassic iodide are added to the extract, when, upon the further addition of a dilute solution of sodium hydrate, the solution is colored yellow or yellowish brown and exhibits a beautiful greenish fluorescence.

If the substance cannot be demonstrated with these tests, the urine is acidulated with hydrochloric acid and allowed to stand exposed to the air, so that any urobilinogen that may be present is transformed into the free pigment. The fluid is then examined with the spectroscope, when in the presence of urobilin a distinct band of absorption is obtained between b and F, extending beyond F to the right. A similar band is also obtained in alkaline solution, but is not so intense and does not extend beyond F.

Isolation.—To isolate the pigment, if present in large amounts, the urine is directly precipitated with ammonia and chloride of zinc. The precipitate is thoroughly washed with water, extracted with alcohol by boiling, dried, and then dissolved in ammonia. The resulting solution is precipitated with subacetate of lead, the precipitate washed with water, and extracted with boiling alcohol as before, and decomposed with acid alcohol. The filtered alcoholic solution is treated with one-half its volume of chloroform and diluted with water; the urobilin passes into the chloroform on moderate agitation. The chloroform solution is then washed with water. On final distillation the pigment remains as an amorphous reddish material, which can be further purified by washing with ether, which takes up contaminating red pigments. The substance is readily soluble

in alcohol, amyl alcohol, and chloroform, less readily so in water and ether.

Under pathological conditions still other pigments may be found in the urine. These comprise hæmoglobin and its derivatives, hæmatin, methæmoglobin, and hæmatoporphyrin; further, also uro-rubrohæmatin and urofuscohæmatin, which are also undoubtedly derived from hæmoglobin, but which have thus far been found in the urine on only one occasion; further, the common pigments of the bile; and, finally, substances which belong to the class of the so-called melanins. For a consideration of the various pathological conditions under which the bodies may be met with, however, the reader is referred to special works on diagnosis. At this place I shall merely describe the more common tests by which their presence can be demonstrated.

The Blood-pigments.—If the microscopical examination of the urine shows the presence of red blood-corpuscles in the sediment, further chemical examination is, of course, unnecessary. Cases of simple hæmoglobinuria, in contradistinction to hæmaturia, may occur, however, in which dissolution of the hæmoglobin has taken place in the circulation already, and in which blood-corpuscles do not appear in the urine. In such an event the demonstration of blood-pigment can be made only by chemical methods. Its presence, it is true, is usually indicated by the color of the urine, but this may be simulated by other substances as well.

HELLER'S TEST.—This is the most convenient test for demonstrating the presence of blood-pigment in the urine, and, in the modification here given, exceedingly sensitive. It is based upon the decomposition of the pigment in question by means of caustic alkali and the resulting formation of hæmochromogen. To this end, a small amount of the urine, or, still better, of the sediment, is rendered strongly alkaline with caustic alkali and boiled. On standing, the precipitated earthy phosphates settle to the bottom, and are colored a more or less intense carmin by the hæmochromogen, which has likewise separated out. That the pigment is in reality hæmochromogen can be readily demonstrated on spectroscopic examination (see page 330). When controlled in this manner, the test is exceedingly sensitive, and may still yield a positive result even when the chemical test by itself does not give a well-pronounced reaction.

SPECTROSCOPIC EXAMINATION.—On direct spectroscopic examination the spectrum of methæmoglobin is usually obtained. The urine should first be acid, and if necessary a little acetic acid is added. On the addition of a little ammonia and ammonium sulphide and subsequent filtration the broad band of hæmoglobin is then obtained. With oxyhæmoglobin, on the other hand, the two bands between D and E are observed; and upon the subsequent addition of ammonia and ammonium sulphide and filtration the spectrum of reduced hæmoglobin results. If this does not appear distinctly, the

solution is treated with an excess of sodium hydrate solution, and will then give the spectrum of hæmochromogen.

Hæmatin.—Hæmatin is very rarely found in the urine. Its presence as such can be determined only by spectroscopic examination. Like hæmoglobin and methæmoglobin, it gives Heller's reaction.

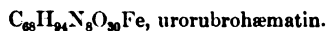
Hæmatoporphyrin.—According to Garrod, traces of hæmatoporphyrin may be found in every urine. Larger quantities are observed in a number of diseases, but even in these the amount is usually so small that its presence will scarcely be suspected from simple inspection. Typical hæmatoporphyrinuria, on the other hand, may be observed following the prolonged administration of sulphonal, trional, and tetronal, or in cases of poisoning with the substances in question. The urine then appears dark red in color, and on standing may turn almost black. As Hammarsten has pointed out, this change in color is only in part due to hæmatoporphyrin, and is largely referable to other red and reddish-brown pigments of unknown character. Whether or not different hæmatoporphyrins exist has not been definitely determined, but is probable. In freshly voided urines hæmatoporphyrin probably exists in combination with some other, still unknown body, with which it forms a colorless chromogen. From this the free pigment then develops on exposure to the air.

Like the common blood-pigments and hæmatin, hæmatoporphyrin also reacts with Heller's test. To prove its presence, however, as such, a spectroscopic examination is necessary. To this end, the urine is precipitated with barium hydrate and barium chloride. The precipitate is washed and allowed to stand in contact with acidulated alcohol, which extracts the pigment. After filtering, the solution is examined with the spectroscope; if subsequently the solution is rendered alkaline with ammonia, the spectrum of hæmatoporphyrin in alkaline solution is obtained. To isolate the substance as such, the acid solution is mixed with a little chloroform and diluted with water. On gentle agitation the chloroform takes up the greater portion of the hæmatoporphyrin, while a small fraction and other pigments remain in the diluted alcoholic solution. On evaporating the chloroform extract the substance is obtained in comparatively pure form.

Neumeister states that besides hæmatoporphyrin another derivative of the blood-pigment may be observed in cases of poisoning with sulphonal, which, in contradistinction to the first, contains iron. This does not react with Heller's test, however, while the color of the urine is the same as in typical hæmatoporphyrinuria. The pigment is precipitated by an alkaline barium chloride solution, and can be subsequently dissolved in acid alcohol. This solution presents a reddish-violet color, and shows one broad band of absorption in the blue portion of the spectrum immediately bordering on the green.

On rendering the solution alkaline with ammonia the pigment is thrown down. On adding an excess of sodium hydrate solution, on the other hand, it is dissolved, while the liquid assumes a yellow color. This solution then shows a sharp, narrow line in the green, near the blue portion of the spectrum, but disappears after the solution has stood for some time.

Urorubrohæmatin and Urofuscohæmatin.—These pigments were isolated by Baumstark from the urine of a leprosy patient, but have not been encountered since. Their relation to hæmatin is apparent from the formulæ :



The pigments were isolated as follows : the urine, which presented a color varying from a dark red to a brownish red, was dialyzed and the final contents of the dialyzer dissolved in sodium hydrate solution ; upon the addition of hydrochloric acid to this solution urofuscohæmatin separated out in brown flakes, while the second pigment remained in solution, coloring this a beautiful red. After filtering off the first, the solution was again dialyzed, when the second pigment separated out.

Whether or not any relation exists between these two bodies and hæmatoporphyrin in impure form, as Hammarsten suggests, must remain an open question.

Melanins.—Notably in association with the existence of melanotic tumors, but at times also in other diseases which are associated with an increased destruction of red blood-corpuscles, urines are met with which gradually turn a dark brown or black on standing. When freshly voided, however, they commonly present a normal color. The pigment or pigments which are thus formed belong to the class of melanins, and are identical with those which can be obtained from the pigmented growths. They are probably eliminated in combination with some other substance which is as yet unknown, as colorless *melanogens* and from which the free pigments are obtained on oxidation. They are unquestionably derived from the common pigments of the blood, but are individually little known.

To prove that the change in the color of the urine is referable to melanins, a fresh specimen should be procured, and treated with bromine-water. If the chromogens in question are present, the resulting precipitate, which is yellow at first, turns black on standing. On the addition of a few drops of a strong solution of ferric chloride a similar reaction is obtained.

To isolate the pigments from the urine, the fluid is first precipitated with an alkaline solution of barium chloride. From the resulting precipitate the pigments are extracted with a concentrated

solution of sodium carbonate, and are then precipitated by adding an excess of sulphuric acid. By redissolution in a dilute solution of sodium hydrate and reprecipitation with acetic acid they can be obtained in comparatively pure form. But it will be noted that a certain fraction remains in the acetic acid solution, which indicates the existence of at least two different pigments. The soluble form has been termed *phymatorhusin*, and, according to Nencki and Sieber, contains no iron, while Mörner claims that this is present. Elementary analysis of this pigment has given the following results (Mörner):

	From growth.	From urine.
Carbon	55.32 to 56.13 per cent.	55.76 per cent.
Hydrogen	5.65 to 6.33 " "	5.95 " "
Nitrogen	12.30 " "	12.27 " "
Sulphur	7.97 " "	9.01 " "
Iron	0.063 to 0.081 " "	0.20 " "

From melanotic growths in horses a *hippomelanin* has been obtained, which, in contradistinction to the first, is soluble in solutions of the alkalis with difficulty.

The Bile-pigments.—Bile-pigments are never found in the urine under normal conditions. As a rule, freshly voided urine contains only bilirubin. If a complicating cystitis, however, exists, the common derivatives of bilirubin, viz., biliverdin, bilifuscin, biliprasin, and bilihumin, may also be encountered.

Bile-containing urines present a very characteristic color, which may vary from a bright golden-yellow to a greenish brown, and on microscopical examination it is common to find the morphological elements stained an intense yellow. This color is further imparted to the foam on shaking. But as urobilin when present in large amounts may impart a similar color to the urine, it is always better to resort to chemical tests. These have been described in detail in the section on the Bile, and are directly applicable also to the urine (see page 158).

Other pigments also may occur in the urine after the ingestion of various drugs, but as the products thus formed are of no special interest from the standpoint of animal chemistry, they are not considered at this place.

The Bile-acids.—The occurrence of bile-acids in the urine is solely a pathological phenomenon. In normal urines they are never found, and even in complete obstruction of the common duct their amount is quite small. To demonstrate their presence, they must first be isolated as Platner's bile, and can then be identified by polarimetric examination, their action upon the frog's heart, etc. (see pages 147 and 148).

Fats, Cholesterin, and Lecithins.

Fats.—Traces of fat may be observed in the urine under normal conditions when excessive amounts have been ingested. During pregnancy also a *lipuria* has been noted, and is probably associated with the development of the function of lactation. Otherwise the condition is essentially a pathological phenomenon, and is notably observed in acute yellow atrophy, in phosphorus poisoning, following fracture of the long bones, etc. The largest amounts, however, are found in cases of so-called chyluria. Owing to the existence of the fats in fine emulsions, such urines may resemble milk in their general appearance, and on standing a layer of "cream" forms at the top.

To establish the presence of fats, the surface layer of the urine is extracted with ether, the ether is evaporated, and the residue brought in contact with a piece of paper, when characteristic stains result.

Cholesterin.—Cholesterin is very rarely found in the urine, and has thus far been encountered only under pathological conditions. It probably always occurs in crystalline form, and is thus readily recognized. If any doubt exists, the substance in question is examined as has been described (page 163).

Lecithins.—Lecithins as such have been observed in the urine only in chyluria, where they are commonly present in association with cholesterin and fat. One of the derivatives of lecithin, however, is found also in the urine under normal conditions, though in very small amounts. This is *glycerin-phosphoric acid*. It is no doubt referable to decomposition of the lecithins of the food in the intestinal canal, but may at times also be derived from the lecithins of the tissues. To demonstrate its presence, several liters of urine are freed from the common phosphates by rendering the urine alkaline with barium hydrate and precipitating the heated mixture with barium chloride. The excess of barium is removed with carbonic acid and the filtrate evaporated to a syrup. This is extracted with absolute alcohol, when the remaining material is dissolved in a little water and boiled with hydrochloric acid. The glycerin-phosphoric acid is thus decomposed, with the liberation of glycerin and phosphoric acid. On evaporating to dryness, the residue is extracted with water, and the presence of phosphoric acid demonstrated in the aqueous solution by the usual tests.

Ferments.

Every urine contains ferments which are thought to be identical with the pepsin, ptyalin, and chymosin of the digestive fluids. It can be shown, as a matter of fact, that substances are present which are capable of digesting fibrin in acid solution, of inverting starch to maltose, and of coagulating milk. There is no proof, however, that these bodies are derived from the digestive glands, as Neumeister and others claim.

Gases.

In normal urine a certain amount of oxygen, nitrogen, and notably of carbon dioxide is found in solution, and can be withdrawn by the air-pump. Under pathological conditions, further, a variable amount of hydrogen sulphide may be encountered. This notably occurs in cases of cystitis, in which the decomposition of albumin and sulphur bodies may already take place within the bladder, owing to the activity of various micro-organisms. But in a few isolated cases the gas was apparently derived from the intestinal tract, and absorbed either directly from the rectum or indirectly from the blood.

All urines when exposed to the air sooner or later contain hydrogen sulphide in the free state, which is referable, as stated above, to the action of certain micro-organisms. Especially large amounts are observed when cystin-containing urines are thus allowed to undergo decomposition. To test for hydrogen sulphide, a strip of filter-paper is moistened with a few drops of a solution of sodium hydrate and one of lead acetate, and is then clamped in the neck of the bottle containing the urine. If the gas in question is present, the paper is colored a grayish brown or black, owing to the formation of lead sulphide. When present in large amounts it is detected also by its odor.

Ptomains.

So far as known, ptomains are not found in the urine under normal conditions. In disease, however, various basic substances have been encountered which supposedly belong to this class. But with the exception of cadaverin and putrescin, which, as has been stated, may occur in association with cystinuria, these bodies have been isolated in amounts scarcely sufficient to establish their chemical nature. This holds good more especially of the bodies which Griffith claims to have isolated from the urine of patients suffering from scarlatina, measles, mumps, carcinoma, etc.

As regards the origin of *putrescin* and *cadaverin* in cystinuria, the opinion prevails that they are due to a specific form of intestinal putrefaction. This is, however, not necessarily the case, and in my opinion the diaminuria, like the cystinuria, is the expression of a distinct metabolic disturbance. I have pointed out that both diamins can be derived from arginin and lysin in the laboratory, and there is every reason to suppose that the same transformation can also occur in the living organism. That arginin at least actually occurs in the tissues of the body has been demonstrated by Gulewitch, who found the substance in the spleen.

The quantity of the diamins which may be eliminated in the urine in cases of cystinuria is quite variable. On some days traces only or none at all is found, while at other times very considerable amounts may be obtained. In one of my cases I was able to isolate

1.6 grammes of the benzoylated cadaverin from the collected urine of twenty-four hours.

To demonstrate the presence of diamins, the method of Baumann and v. Udranszky is most conveniently employed. To this end, the collected urine of twenty-four hours or more is benzoylated by shaking with benzoyl chloride in the presence of sodium hydrate. As a general rule, 25 c.c. of the chloride and 200 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of sodium hydrate are used for 1500 c.c. of the urine. The resulting precipitate, which contains the earthy phosphates, the benzoylated carbohydrates which are normally present in every urine, and the greater portion of the benzoylated diamins, is then filtered off, extracted with boiling alcohol, filtered, and the alcoholic extract concentrated on a water-bath. This solution is then poured into thirty times its volume of water. On standing, the benzoylated diamins separate out in crystalline form, and are then freed from adhering carbohydrates by repeated solution in alcohol and precipitation in water. The process is continued until the desired degree of purity is obtained. The resulting crystals are finally filtered off, dried over sulphuric acid, and identified by their melting-point and the contained amount of nitrogen. If both diamins are present, the crystals lose their water of crystallization at 120° C., and melt at 140° C. To separate them from each other, they are dissolved in a little warm alcohol, and are treated with twenty times as much ether. Benzoyl putrescin is thus thrown down, while the cadaverin compound remains in solution. The crystals of the former melt at 175° – 176° C., while the melting-point of the latter lies between 129° and 130° C.

A small portion of the diamins remains in the first filtrate. To isolate these, the liquid is acidified with sulphuric acid and extracted with ether. The ethereal extract is evaporated, and the final solution, before congealing, placed in as much of a 12 per cent. solution of sodium hydrate as is required for its neutralization. From three to four times as much of the alkali solution is then added. On standing in the cold, sodium benzoyl-cystin separates out, together with the benzoylated diamins. The crystals are filtered off and placed in cold water. This dissolves the cystin compound, while the diamins remain undissolved. They are soluble in warm alcohol, and can then be separated from each other, as has been described.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ANIMAL CELL.

THE cell constitutes the morphological unit of all animal and vegetable life, and as such is capable of manifesting those peculiar activities which we regard as characteristic of living matter. In its simplest form it represents a tiny bit of a more or less granular, gelatinous substance—the so-called protoplasm—in the interior of which a somewhat more solid-looking body can be made out, which is termed the nucleus. Such simple cells exist in nature, either as such or as conglomerations of many cells which represent the higher forms of animal and vegetable life. All living matter, however, whether simple or complex, has for its origin the single cell. But while in the lowest forms of life the single cell is capable of performing all those functions which are characteristic of living matter by itself, we find, as we ascend in the scale of animal and vegetable life, that certain groups of cells are here set aside for the purpose of executing separate functions. Such groups of cells we speak of as tissues, and we accordingly find in the highly organized mammal a differentiation of the entire body into tissues, which according to their functions may be grouped as tissues of locomotion, of reproduction, of digestion, of excretion, etc. With such a differentiation of cells into tissues, however, the original aspect of the cell is more or less changed. The highly differentiated voluntary muscle-cell would thus at first sight scarcely be recognized as being in any way related to the oval cell from which it is primarily derived. On careful examination, however, we find that, no matter how unlike its ancestral cell such a specialized cell may appear, the difference is only apparent, for all cells of the body consist at one time of their existence at least of protoplasm and nucleus. The striated portion of the muscle-cell is thus nothing more than the protoplasm of the original cell, differentiated and modified in accordance with the function which the cell is to perform. In some cells, however, such as those of the adipose tissue, the original differentiation into protoplasm and nucleus is apparently lost, and on ordinary microscopical examination it appears that such cells are nothing but large globules of fat. But with special methods of staining we can demonstrate even here that there are a nucleus and protoplasm. The only cells, in fact, in which a nucleus cannot always be demonstrated are the red corpuscles of the circulating blood of man and the anthropoid apes. We find, however, that even in adult man all

red corpuscles at one period of their existence, viz., in their juvenile form, are nucleated, and that under certain conditions, as after copious hemorrhages, such nucleated corpuscles may occur in the circulating blood in large numbers. In the bone-marrow, where they are apparently formed, they are always present.

As all manifestations of life are intimately associated with chemical changes which bring about a transformation of potential into kinetic energy, such changes must of necessity occur in every living cell. These changes, moreover, must vary with the function which the cell is to perform, and will hence differ, to a certain extent at least, with the different tissues of the complex organism. In the monocellular organisms, where all the various functions are performed by the single cell, all these varying changes must hence be represented. But it is to be inferred that in accordance with the greater simplicity in structure the chemical changes also must be of a simpler character. We should hence expect that a study of the chemical processes which take place in such low forms of life would furnish us with a better insight into the metabolism of the complex organism than could be attained from an investigation of the higher forms. Unfortunately, however, this is almost an impossibility with the usual chemical and physical methods, for in attempting such a study we are met with a most serious obstacle, viz., our inability to maintain the life of the individual cell during such an investigation. We would consequently have no proof that those products which we could isolate from the dead cells were present as such in the living organism. The technical difficulties, moreover, which stand in the way of such a study are almost insurmountable. With microchemical methods, it is true, something more definite might be accomplished, and although this branch of investigation is still in its infancy, it has already furnished us with a certain amount of valuable information. The great advances which have thus been made in our knowledge of the structure of cells have largely been accomplished in this manner. Upon the chemical processes themselves, however, which take place in the cell, not much light has as yet been thrown in this manner. We are consequently dependent for our knowledge of the metabolic processes which take place in the living body upon a study of the individual tissues as such, and the changes which result in certain substances when introduced from without. An analysis of these tells us in what form the various food-stuffs are represented in the individual cells. By then studying the various decomposition-products which can be isolated from the tissues, we can in a measure form an idea of the manner in which these products were produced and of the form in which they were represented in the original and more complex molecule. With some tissues, however, this is more difficult than with others. The most satisfactory results, on the whole, regarding the chemical structure of the individual cell have thus far been obtained from

an investigation of those tissues which are especially rich in cells, and in which the cells can be more or less completely separated from the underlying matrix and from other components which may be present at the same time. This is especially true of the leucocytes of the blood. As these bodies, moreover, are but little differentiated, they may well serve as types of primitive cells. They are all nucleated, and contain a varying amount of protoplasm, which in some is capable of progressive movement. A limiting membrane, as in most animal cells, does not exist. But it is generally supposed that a meshwork of fine fibrils pervades the protoplasm, and that in the meshes a more liquid portion is contained. This is termed the *hyaloplasm*, in contradistinction to the more solid *spongioplasm*. In some forms the protoplasm is apparently perfectly homogeneous, while in others it is studded with numerous granules of variable size, which execute more or less active oscillatory movements, which are spoken of as the molecular movements of Brown.

The reaction of the protoplasm is alkaline, while the nucleus apparently contains no free alkali. This may be shown by staining dried blood films with a solution of acid erythrosin in chloroform, when it will be seen that the body of the cell is colored a bright red, while the nucleus is not stained. The most intense reaction is obtained with the protoplasm of the so-called lymphocytes.

The granules which are found in certain forms of leucocytes are apparently of an albuminous nature. According to their affinity for acid, basic, or neutral dyes, they are termed oxyphilic, basophilic, and neutrophilic, respectively. Fatty, mineral, or pigment granules, which may be found in other animal cells, are usually not seen in leucocytes. In the eosinophilic leucocytes, however, the presence of iron can readily be demonstrated by microchemical methods. In another form it seems to be present in all varieties of cells, and is especially abundant in the nuclei.

In the mineral ash we further find potassium, sodium, calcium, magnesium, phosphorus, and chlorine, and it is to be noted that, in contradistinction to the animal fluids, the cell contains a relatively larger amount of potassium and phosphorus, while sodium and chlorine are more abundant in the fluids. That the phosphates are of prime importance in the life of the cell is now definitely established, and Loew showed that in the *spirogyra*, for example, growth and cellular division are greatly interfered with by their absence. The importance of the phosphates is without doubt connected with the presence of the nucleins in the nuclei—i. e., of albuminous substances which, as we have seen, contain a relatively large amount of phosphorus in organic combination.

The protoplasm of the cell is very rich in water, and, in addition to small amounts of mineral salts, consists essentially of albumins. Some of these are albumins proper, but the greater portion by far is represented by substances which belong to the proteid group. It appears, moreover, that the traces of serum-albumin and

globulin which are present do not represent integral constituents of the living protoplasm, but are merely to be regarded as food-stuffs, or possibly even as decomposition-products of the protoplasmic molecule.

The proteids which are here found principally belong to the nucleo-albumins, and it is to be noted that, in contradistinction to those which occur in the nucleus, these nucleo-albumins contain relatively but little phosphorus. The albuminous radicle in one of them at least is quite constantly a vitellin. Glucoproteids may also be present, but are not so constant as the nucleo-albumins.

Of other constituents of the protoplasm, lecithin is the most constant. In addition we find certain protagons, glycogen, cholesterolins, and in dead cells also paralactic acid, to which the acid reaction of dead protoplasm is due.

The total amount of solids, including the mineral salts, which are thus found in protoplasm, is always small, and probably never exceeds 15–20 per cent., while the remaining weight is referable to water. In some instances indeed almost the entire cell is taken up by the nucleus, and in the lymphocytes, for example, only 1.76 per cent. of the total 79.21 per cent. of albumins, as calculated for the dry material, is present in the protoplasm.

The nucleus may be regarded as the essential living part of all animal and vegetable cells, and from it, no doubt, the various functions of the cell as a whole are directed. It is intimately connected with the process of reproduction, and during this process it undergoes a series of most remarkable changes, which are collectively termed the karyokinesis or karyomitosis of the nucleus. Microscopically the quiescent nucleus represents a round or oval little body, which usually occupies an excentric position within the cell. It is surrounded by a nuclear membrane, and contains a meshwork of extremely fine fibrils, and one or more nucleoli. Both fibrils and nucleoli possess a marked affinity for anilin dyes, while the nuclear membrane and the more liquid hyaloplasm within the nuclear meshes are scarcely stained at all. We therefore recognize in the nucleus the existence of chromatic and achromatic substances, which are usually spoken of as the nuclear chromatins and achromatins. During the process of division a peculiar spindle-like body is also observed in the nucleus, which, like the nuclear hyaloplasm, is achromatic.

In contradistinction to the cellular protoplasm, the nucleus contains a much larger quantity of solids, but here as there the albumins stand in the foreground. Whether or not native albumins also occur in the nucleus is not definitely known, but it is generally assumed that this is not the case. The proteids, on the other hand, are abundant and largely represented by the nucleins and the nucleo-albumins. The nucleins indeed are thought to constitute the greater portion of the chromatic constituents of the nucleus, and among them the so-called *plastin* apparently occupies

a prominent position. This substance, while not definitely known, is usually classed as a nuclein, but differs from the more common forms in being soluble with difficulty. Especially abundant also is a nucleo-albumin, which Kossel and Lilienfeld first obtained from the thymus gland of the calf. This they termed nucleohiston, from the fact that on treatment with hydrochloric acid it is decomposed into a nuclein—leukonuclein, and a special albumose-like substance—histon, which differs from other albumins in being insoluble in ammonium hydrate (see page 322). This substance is probably identical with the so-called tissue fibrinogen and cellular fibrinogen of other observers, and, no doubt, is closely related to the cytoglobulin and præglobulin of Alexander Schmidt.

In addition to these substances, we further meet with nucleinic acids in the free state, and in some cells also with the basic radicles of the nucleinic acids—*i. e.*, the xanthin bases, as such.

Whether lecithins, protagon, and glycogen, which are constantly found in the cellular protoplasm, likewise occur in the nucleus, is not known.

Of mineral constituents, iron is constantly present, and apparently occurs in combination with the nucleins in organic form.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE BLOOD.

General Considerations.—The blood of man and of almost all vertebrate animals is a slightly viscid, somewhat opaque-looking fluid, which, according to its origin from an artery or a vein, presents a color that varies from a bright scarlet to a dark bluish-red. On microscopical examination it is seen to contain a large number of cellular elements, which are partly colored and partly colorless. The former, which greatly predominate, are the red corpuscles, or erythrocytes of the blood. In man they are homogeneous, normally non-nucleated, circular, biconcave disks, measuring on an average $7.5\ \mu$ in diameter. When viewed through the microscope they are of a faint greenish-yellow color, while *en masse* they present the ordinary color of the blood. The colorless bodies, or *leucocytes*, on the other hand, are all nucleated and in part capable of executing amoeboid movements. Some of them are of about the same size as the red corpuscles, while others are larger. The nucleus may be single or multiple, and it will be noted that in the mononuclear forms the surrounding protoplasm is more or less homogeneous, while in the polynuclear varieties it is distinctly granular. The total number of the leucocytes per cubic millimeter varies under normal conditions between 3000 and 10,000, and is thus much smaller than the number of the red corpuscles, which is generally placed at between 4,000,000 and 5,000,000 in the same volume of blood.

In addition to the red corpuscles and the leucocytes, we further find a large number of minute colorless disks, measuring less than one-half the diameter of a red corpuscle, and usually occurring in bunches of from six to a dozen or more. They are termed the *plaques* or *blood-plates* of Bizzozero. On an average, about 635,000 are found in the cbmm. Other morphological elements are not found in the blood under normal conditions, while in disease nucleated red corpuscles, both of the adult and the embryonic type, as well as other forms of leucocytes, may be encountered.

When blood is drawn from the living body and is allowed to stand, it will be noted that after a variable length of time the entire mass is transformed into a semisolid, jelly-like material, which is termed the *placenta sanguinis* or blood-clot. On microscopical examination this will be seen to consist of a dense network of fibres, in the meshes of which the corpuscles of the blood are found. If the clot is now carefully separated from the walls of the vessel, it

undergoes shrinkage, and presses out from its meshes a clear, straw-colored fluid, which is termed the *blood-serum*. This gradually increases in amount, while the size of the clot diminishes, and may then be utilized for the purpose of chemical examination. The fibrous material which is formed during the process of clotting is termed fibrin. Its formation is intimately associated with the death of the organism, either local or general, and is dependent in the first instance upon the presence of a specific ferment—the so-called fibrin ferment, or thrombin of Alexander Schmidt. In the circulating blood fibrin is not found, but we here meet with its mother-substance, fibrinogen, which is not present in the blood-serum. The *blood-plasma*, viz., the fluid, non-cellular portion of the circulating blood, thus differs from the blood-serum in containing fibrinogenic material, but not the fibrin ferment, which is found in the serum. The ferment itself results from decomposition of the cellular elements of the blood, notably of the blood-plates. This may be seen when the process of coagulation is observed through a microscope. After a variable length of time, more rapidly when the blood-drop is not too small and when the surface of the glass is a little uneven, fine filaments of fibrin thus begin to appear, which usually have for their starting-point those bunch-like conglomerations of the plaques which have already been described. In these bodies the pro-enzyme of the ferment, the so-called prothrombin of Alexander Schmidt, is probably contained, and gives rise to the ferment itself when the death of the cell occurs. It should be stated, however, that the fibrin ferment is not only derived from the plaques, but may also be formed during decomposition of the remaining cellular elements of the blood, and, to judge from recent observations, from protoplasmic material in general (see page 325).

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE BLOOD.

Color.—The color of normal blood is referable to the presence of a peculiar albuminous substance in the red corpuscles belonging to the class of proteids which is termed hæmoglobin. In arterial blood this is principally found in combination with oxygen as oxyhæmoglobin, while in venous blood a mixture of both occurs. With a preponderance of oxyhæmoglobin over hæmoglobin the color of the blood tends toward a bright scarlet-red. In its absence it assumes a dark-bluish color, and we accordingly find all gradations in shade between the two. When venous blood is exposed to the air the hæmoglobin immediately absorbs oxygen, and is transformed into oxyhæmoglobin. This actually takes place in the alveoli of the lungs, and explains the difference in color between the blood of the right and the left heart.

Under pathological conditions we may find still other colors than those which have been described. In coal-gas poisoning the blood is thus of a bright cherry-red; in poisoning with potassium chlorate,

anilin, hydrocyanic acid, nitrobenzol, etc., it is of a brownish-red or a chocolate color. These changes are, as we shall presently see, due to certain chemical compounds of hæmoglobin which are not normally found in the blood. In leukæmia, in which a most remarkable increase in the leucocytes may occur, the blood at times presents a milky appearance. This is not referable to any change of the normal coloring-matter, however, but to increase of the leucocytes as such.

The Odor.—The odor of the blood is characteristic, but is different in different species of animals. It can be intensified by treating the blood with a small amount of fairly concentrated sulphuric acid. In part it is owing to the presence of odorous salts of certain fatty acids, and to a slight degree also to trimethylamin. Other substances, however, are also concerned in its production, but of their nature nothing is known.

The **taste** of blood is salty, but at the same time insipid. It is referable, no doubt, to the mineral constituents of the plasma.

The Specific Gravity.—The specific gravity of normal blood seems to vary with the amount of hæmoglobin. It is influenced by the age and sex of the individual, the process of digestion, the amount of exercise taken, pregnancy, etc. It is dependent, moreover, upon the bloodvessel from which it is drawn, and differs somewhat in different animals. Generally speaking, it varies in healthy adults between 1.058 and 1.062. It is higher, as a rule, in men (1.059) than in women (1.065) and in children (1.050–1.052). Under pathological conditions the variations are much greater. It may thus fall to 1.025 and rise to 1.068. It is to be noted, moreover, that the specific gravity does not necessarily vary with the amount of hæmoglobin, and in nephritis, various circulatory disturbances, in leukæmia, and in the anæmias following profuse hemorrhages or inanition, care should be had not to draw inferences as to the amount of blood coloring-matter from a determination of the specific gravity.

Determination of the Specific Gravity.—**Hammerschlag's Method.**—A cylinder measuring about 10 cm. in height is partly filled with a mixture of benzol (sp. gr. 0.889) and chloroform (sp. gr. 1.526), so that the specific gravity lies between 1.050 and 1.060. Into this solution a drop of blood is allowed to fall directly from the finger, care being taken that it does not come in contact with the walls of the vessel. The drop, moreover, should not be too large, as it will otherwise separate into several droplets, and thus give rise to inaccurate results. It is then brought to suspension in the middle of the fluid, by adding a little chloroform or ether, according to its tendency to sink to the bottom or to rise to the surface. As soon as it remains in the middle the mixture is filtered through a layer of linen, and its specific gravity determined by means of an accurate hydrometer, which is graduated to the fourth decimal. The figure obtained represents the specific

gravity of the blood. It is said that no error is incurred through evaporation, and the mixture may be kept indefinitely.

The Amount.—The total amount of blood which is contained in the body corresponds in vertebrate animals to from one-twelfth to one-fourteenth of the body-weight. It is most conveniently determined according to the following method:

Method of Welcker.—From the animal to be investigated 10 to 30 c.c. of blood are first withdrawn and carefully defibrinated by whipping. This amount is weighed together with the fibrin and set aside. The animal is then bled to death and the blood defibrinated as before. After removal of the feces, the intestinal contents, and the gall-bladder, the entire body is finely minced and repeatedly extracted with water; the washings are added to the large mass of blood. The total volume is now ascertained and the color of the bloody fluid compared with that of the first 10 to 30 c.c., by diluting this portion with water until the color of both portions is the same. From the degree of dilution, the amount of blood which is present in the larger volume of fluid can then readily be determined.

CHEMICAL EXAMINATION OF THE BLOOD.

Reaction.—The reaction of the blood, owing to the presence of monosodium carbonate and disodium phosphate, is slightly alkaline. This may be demonstrated by repeatedly drawing a strip of neutral litmus-paper thoroughly moistened with a concentrated solution of common salt through the blood, and rapidly washing off the corpuscles with the same solution. In man the degree of alkalinity under normal conditions corresponds to from 300 to 325 milligrammes of sodium hydrate for every 100 c.c. of blood. These figures were obtained with Löwy's method (see below), and are higher than those usually given in text-books, but probably are more nearly correct.

Owing to the formation of certain acids the alkalinity of the blood rapidly diminishes after being shed, and for this reason its determination is a somewhat difficult matter. Generally speaking, it is a little lower in women and children than in men, and is influenced to a certain degree by the process of digestion, the amount of exercise taken, etc. At the beginning of digestion, when hydrochloric acid is being secreted in large amounts, it is thus increased, while later on, when the hydrochloric acid and peptones are reabsorbed, it is diminished. On the whole, however, these normal variations are slight. Greater deviations have been observed under pathological conditions, and are especially noted in leukæmia, pernicious anæmia, nephritis, and diabetes when accompanied by coma, in connection with high fever, during the algid state of Asiatic cholera, etc. It is interesting to note, however, that according to v. Limbeck these observations may be referable to

faulty technique, as with his method (see below) no difference could be shown to exist between normal and pathological conditions. It is conceivable, of course, that in disease the alkalinity of the blood may diminish more rapidly after being shed than under normal conditions, and this may account for the different results which have been reached with other methods. But, on the other hand, v. Limbeck's method may likewise not be free from error.

The tenacity with which the living organism tends to maintain the normal composition of the bodily fluid is, of course, well known, but that it is not always able to do so is also an established fact. Herbivorous animals thus rapidly die when given large amounts of mineral acids, and it may be shown that the alkalinity of their blood is then markedly diminished. In cases of poisoning with strychnin, arsenious acid, carbon monoxide, and amyl nitrite, moreover, where a marked albuminous decomposition occurs and lactic acid appears in the urine, the same result is obtained. Carnivorous animals, on the other hand, are more resistant in this respect, and will stand much larger amounts. The result, however, is the same.

Löwy's Method.—Five c.c. of blood, obtained from one of the superficial veins of the arm, are allowed to flow into a small flask, which is provided with a long and partially graduated neck, and contains 45 c.c. of a 0.25 per cent. solution of ammonium oxalate. Coagulation is thus prevented, and the blood made lake-color—i. e., the hæmoglobin is dissolved from the stroma of the red corpuscles. The mixture is then titrated with a one-twenty-fifth normal solution of tartaric acid, using as an indicator lacmoid paper which has been soaked in a concentrated solution of magnesium sulphate. The number of cubic centimeters employed to neutralize the 5 c.c. of blood, multiplied by 0.0016, will then indicate the degree of alkalinity in terms of sodium hydrate. The percentage is obtained by multiplying the resulting figure by 20.

v. Limbeck's Method.—Ten c.c. of blood are allowed to flow into 200 c.c. of boiling water, to which 5 c.c. of a one-tenth normal solution of hydrochloric acid have been added. The resulting solution, which is clear and of a brownish color, is now retitrated with a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, using as indicator the syntonin precipitate which occurs on neutralization. The difference between the 10 c.c. of the hydrochloric acid and the sodium hydrate solution is multiplied by 0.004. The result indicates the alkalinity of the 5 c.c. of blood, and to obtain the percentage this is multiplied by 20.

The Chemical Composition of the Blood as a Whole.

As the blood constitutes the most important channel through which the food-stuffs reach the various tissues of the body, and through which waste matter is carried away, we may expect to find here representatives of both classes of substances. This is

actually the case; but as the waste matter is rapidly eliminated, representatives of this group are normally present in only very small amounts. Certain food-stuffs, moreover, which are not immediately required by the body in large quantities, such as fats and carbohydrates, are likewise present only in traces. They are stored in various tissues of the body until needed, but even then only small quantities appear in the blood at one time. The only food-stuffs, in fact, which are always present in the blood in large quantities, are the albumins. These, however, must be sharply separated into two classes, viz., into those which are normally present as integral constituents of the cellular elements of the blood, and which, of course, do not represent food-material, and into the so-called circulating albumins of the plasma. In addition to these elements, we also meet with mineral salts, a very large amount of water, and with certain gases.

A general idea of the chemical composition of human blood may be had from the following table, which is calculated for 1000 parts by weight:

Red corpuscles ¹	480.00
Water	276.90
Oxyhæmoglobin	193.90
Stroma ²	9.12
Plasma	520.00
Water	477.36
Albumins	35.88
Extractives	2.39
Inorganic salts	4.36

From this analysis it will be seen that almost one-half of the total weight of the blood is referable to cellular elements, and that in the liquid portion proper there is not more than 8.2 per cent. of solids, of which 6.9 per cent. is albumins, and 0.84 per cent. mineral salts and 0.46 per cent. extractives. The predominating solid substance in the blood is the oxyhæmoglobin; it represents about 19 per cent. of the total weight of the blood, 40 per cent. of the weight of the blood-corpuscles, and 95 per cent. of all organic material present.

The native albumins, which are found in the circulating blood, are serum-albumin, serum-globulin, and fibrinogen. The extractives comprise traces of fats, soaps of the higher fatty acids, lecithin, glucose, animal gum, glycogen, sarcosolactic acid, urea, kreatin, uric acid, and possibly also minimal amounts of the xanthin bases. Nucleo-albumins, albumoses, and some of the lower fatty acids, oxybutyric acid, acetone, bilirubin, melanin, and other less well-known bodies have further been found under pathological conditions, but are not seen in normal blood.

The mineral constituents comprise sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and iron. With the exception of the last mentioned,

¹ The white corpuscles, because insignificant in amount, have been ignored.

² This includes mineral salts.

they are present as chlorides, phosphates, carbonates, and to a slight extent also as fluorides. Some of these occur in the blood as such, while others form more or less intimate combinations with the albumins. The iron largely occurs as an integral constituent of the hæmoglobin molecule, of which it forms from 0.39 to 0.47 per cent. Traces are also present in certain leucocytes, and notably those of the oxyphilic variety. In the plasma itself it is at times met with in infinitesimally small amounts, and is then referable to the destruction of leucocytes.

In addition to these constituents of the normal blood, we further meet with certain gases, viz., oxygen, carbon dioxide, and nitrogen. Of these, oxygen and carbon dioxide occur partly in solution and partly in combination with hæmoglobin, while nitrogen is found only in solution. The carbon dioxide, moreover, is in part present as a soluble bicarbonate, and to a certain extent also in combination with the albumins of the plasma. These gases may be extracted from the blood in their entirety by exposure to a vacuum. As the nitrogen is simply held in solution, its volume is constant, and corresponds to 2 per cent. by volume no matter whether the blood is obtained from an artery or a vein. The relative amount of oxygen and carbon dioxide, on the other hand, is subject to great variations. From the arterial blood of dogs it is thus possible to obtain 21 per cent. of oxygen by volume, and 38 per cent. of carbon dioxide, while venous blood contains as much as 46 per cent. of carbon dioxide and only 12 per cent. of oxygen.

As these gases can be obtained by exposure to a vacuum, it follows that their combination with oxyhæmoglobin cannot be very strong; it is surprising, however, to note that in this manner not only that portion of the carbon dioxide is obtained which is in combination with albuminous material, but also the carbon dioxide of the carbonates. This phenomenon is owing to the fact that in consequence of the vacuum the red corpuscles are broken down, and that the hæmoglobin which is thus set free is then capable of exercising its acid properties, and causes decomposition of the salts.

The Plasma.

In order to obtain blood-plasma it is necessary to prevent coagulation of the blood. This may be accomplished in various ways. It has thus been found that following the intravenous injection of certain albumoses (peptones), or of an infusion of the mouth parts of the officinal leech, as also after ligation of the bloodvessels of the liver and intestines, the blood remains liquid after being shed. On allowing it to stand at a low temperature the blood-corpuscles settle to the bottom, when the supernatant fluid may be siphoned off; or the blood may be centrifugalized at once and separation of the cellular elements effected in this way. Blood-plasma that has been obtained after the injection of albumoses is

termed *albumose-plasma*, or, less correctly, *peptone-plasma*, in contradistinction to *salt-plasma*, which results when blood is received in a solution of a neutral salt, whereby coagulation is also prevented. To this end it is best to employ a saturated solution of sodium sulphate or a 10 per cent. solution of sodium chloride, to which the blood is added in an equal amount. A saturated solution of magnesium sulphate may likewise be used, in the proportion of one part for three parts of blood, but is not so satisfactory, as it causes precipitation of certain albumins which are essential to coagulation. After standing for twenty-four hours the plasma may be siphoned off, or may be separated from the corpuscles at once by centrifugation.

As coagulation of the blood is apparently dependent upon the presence of soluble calcium salts, coagulation may also be prevented by precipitating with ammonium oxalate those which are present in the blood. To this end the blood is received in a solution of ammonium oxalate, such that the quantity of the latter present in the mixture amounts to about 0.1 per cent. This constitutes *oxalate-plasma*.

Of especial value in these examinations is the blood of the horse, in which coagulation occurs much more slowly than in that of mammals. If this is available, it is only necessary to receive it in a narrow cylinder surrounded with a freezing-mixture. Kept in this manner it will remain liquid for several days.

Separated from the corpuscles, the plasma is a clear, straw-colored, slightly viscid fluid, of alkaline reaction, and a specific gravity varying between 1.026 and 1.029 in man. It is capable of undergoing coagulation, like the native blood, and is thus converted into blood-serum. Its general chemical composition has already been considered. It contains but 8.2 per cent. of solids, of which 6.9 per cent. is represented by albumins. These are serum-albumin, serum-globulin, and fibrinogen. The relation between these bodies is subject to considerable variations. In all animals, however, the globulins predominate, and in some indeed, as in snakes, serum-albumin is apparently absent. In the horse the globulins constitute about 64.6 per cent. of the total amount of albumins. In 1000 parts by weight Hammarsten thus found 38.4 parts of serum-globulin, 6.5 parts of fibrinogen, and 24.6 parts of serum-albumin. Of these albumins, fibrinogen is of especial interest, as it represents the mother-substance of fibrin, and is thus intimately connected with the process of coagulation.

Fibrinogen.—*Isolation.*—Fibrinogen is most conveniently obtained from the plasma by half-saturation with sodium chloride—i. e., by treating one volume of the plasma with an equal volume of a saturated solution of common salt. The resulting precipitate of fibrinogen is filtered off, washed with a half-saturated solution of sodium chloride, and dissolved in an 8 per cent. solution of the salt. To further purify the substance, this solution is reprecipitated, redissolved, and the process repeated twice. The final precipitate is

pressed between filter-paper and suspended in water, in which it readily dissolves owing to the small amount of salt that still remains. This may be removed by dialysis. The purified substance, in a moist state, appears in the form of white flocculi, which readily coalesce to form a tough elastic mass.

The isolation of the fibrinogen must be performed rapidly, as prolonged exposure to the half-saturated salt solution tends to render the substance insoluble.

Properties.—Fibrinogen belongs to the class of globulins. It is insoluble in distilled water, but soluble in dilute solutions of the neutral salts. From these solutions it may be precipitated by dialysis, by increasing the amount of the salt, and by passing a stream of carbon dioxide through the solution. When kept under water for a comparatively short time it is rendered insoluble. When heated to 56° C. coagulation occurs, but it appears that the fibrinogen is at the same time decomposed into two other globulins, one of which coagulates at the temperature just mentioned, while the other remains in solution until the temperature reaches 65° C. Of the nature of these two substances, however, we know but little; it is possible that one is the so-called fibrinoglobulin, which, as we shall see later, is formed during coagulation of the blood. Fibrinogen turns the plane of polarized light to the left; its rotation for the yellow D line corresponds to —52.5 degrees. It consists of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, sulphur, and oxygen, in the proportion of 52.93, 6.9, 16.6, 1.25, and 22.26, respectively. Its most characteristic property is its tendency to the formation of fibrin, and upon this its specific test and quantitative estimation are based. This transformation will be considered in detail later (see Coagulation).

In addition to the blood-plasma, fibrinogen has been found in the chyle, the lymph, and various exudates and transudates.

Serum-globulin.—This substance has also been termed paraglobulin, Alexander Schmidt's fibrinoplastic substance, and serum-casein. Like fibrinogen, it is found in the plasma of the blood, in the lymph, in various exudates and transudates; but it likewise occurs in the serum, in the white and red corpuscles of the blood, and in traces at least in all cellular elements of the animal body. In the urine it has been encountered in association with serum-albumin under various pathological conditions.

Isolation.—Serum-globulin is most conveniently obtained from blood-serum by half-saturation with ammonium sulphate—*i. e.*, by treating a given volume of the serum with the same amount of a saturated solution of the salt. Saturation with magnesium sulphate in substance may also be employed. In either case the precipitated serum-globulin is filtered off, washed with the corresponding salt solution, dried at 115° C., then washed with boiling water to remove the remaining salts, extracted with alcohol, then with ether, and finally dried and weighed. In any case the original solution should be nearly neutral in reaction.

Properties.—As the term indicates, serum-globulin belongs to the class of globulins. In its moist state it represents a snowy-white, finely flocculent mass, which is not tough and elastic like fibrinogen. From its solutions the substance can be precipitated, as already indicated, by saturation with magnesium sulphate or by half-saturation with ammonium sulphate. Sodium chloride causes only an incomplete separation of the substance when added to saturation, while half-saturation is of no effect at all. It is thus an easy matter to isolate serum-globulin when fibrinogen is present. An incomplete separation also occurs when its neutral or feebly acid solutions (using acetic acid) are diluted from ten to twenty times with distilled water, or by passing a stream of carbon dioxide through such dilute solutions. In the presence of from 5 to 10 per cent. of sodium chloride its solutions coagulate at 75° C. They cause a rotation of the polarized light to the left, the specific degree corresponding to 47.8.

According to Mörner, serum-globulin yields a reducing substance when boiled with dilute mineral acids. It might thus be supposed that serum-globulin is in reality a glucoproteid, and not a native albumin, but it is possible also that the reaction is due to the accidental presence of a glucoproteid, which is thrown down together with the globulin.

Though serum-globulin is usually spoken of as a unity—that is, an individual substance—it appears likely that the compound which is thrown down upon saturation with magnesium sulphate represents a mixture of several globulins. If this material is thus dissolved in dilute saline solution and subjected to dialysis, a precipitate forms which possesses all the properties of serum-globulin which we regard as characteristic of globulins. The remaining solution, however, contains an albuminous substance which may be thrown down by magnesium sulphate, and which when isolated in this manner differs only from the first precipitate in being soluble in water. Formerly it was thought that all globulins are insoluble in water, but it is thus shown that at least one form differs in this respect.

The globulin which is obtained from blood-plasma is also spoken of as plasma-globulin, in contradistinction to the so-called cell-globulin; and Hammarsten's secondary globulins, which are found in the serum together with plasma-globulin, are thought to result from disintegration of the leucocytes and the fibrinogen molecule, respectively. Accordingly we also find more serum-globulin in the serum than in the plasma. Chemically, these various globulins are not sufficiently characterized to warrant a separate description, and as they are all thrown down together with our present methods of isolation, it follows that the numerical data regarding the elementary composition of serum-globulin as unity must also be more or less at fault. We find, as a matter of fact, that these data are by no means constant. The value of carbon thus varies between 52.32 and 53.3, and that of nitrogen between 15.61 and 16.25, which would represent a difference of nearly 1 and 0.64 per cent., respectively

—that is, amounts which could scarcely be owing to technical errors.

Serum-albumin.—Serum-albumin is found in the plasma, the serum, the lymph, in exudates and transudates, and under certain pathological conditions also in the urine, where it usually occurs in association with serum-globulin. It is most conveniently obtained from blood-serum after removal of the serum-globulin by saturation with magnesium sulphate at a temperature of 30° C. The filtrate is saturated with sodium sulphate or ammonium sulphate at 40° C., or treated with acetic acid, so that the solution contains about 1 per cent. In either case the precipitated serum-albumin is filtered off, pressed between layers of filter-paper, dissolved in water (the reaction should be neutral), and separated from the remaining salt by dialysis. From its aqueous solutions it is finally obtained by evaporation at a low temperature or by precipitation with alcohol, which must be rapidly removed, however, as otherwise it will cause coagulation of the albumin.

In the dry state serum-albumin is a transparent, gum-like, brittle, hygroscopic mass, or a white powder, which can be heated to 100° C. without undergoing decomposition. Solutions of the pure substance in distilled water coagulate at 50° C., while in the presence of salts a higher temperature is necessary. This varies with the amount of salt present, as also with the concentration of the albumin. A 1 to 2 per cent. solution containing 5 per cent. of sodium chloride coagulates between 75° and 90° C. From its salt solutions serum-albumin may be obtained in crystalline form. Its specific rotation in distilled water varies between 62.6° and 64.6°— α [D].

According to Halliburton, the serum-albumin of mammalian blood-serum is not a single substance, but consists of three distinct albumins, which he terms α -, β -, and γ -serum-albumin. They are said to coagulate at 73° C., 77° C., and 84° C., respectively. In cold-blooded animals, α -serum-albumin only is said to occur.

Separation of the Albumins of the Blood-plasma from Each Other.—To isolate the fibrinogen, the plasma is treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of sodium chloride. The resulting precipitate is filtered off and purified as described. The filtrate contains serum-globulin and serum-albumin. The globulin is precipitated by saturation with magnesium sulphate, filtered off, and likewise purified. The filtrate contains only the serum-albumin, which may be obtained, as just described, by saturation with sodium or ammonium sulphate.

Quantitative Estimation of the Total Albumin of the Plasma.

—The albumins are most conveniently estimated by treating a carefully measured and weighed amount of the plasma, after neutralization with acetic acid, with five times its volume of alcohol. After standing for twenty-four hours the solution is boiled for several minutes, and the resulting precipitate collected on a weighed filter, washed with hot alcohol, then with ether, dried at 115° C., weighed,

and incinerated. The weight of the ash is deducted from the weight of the precipitate.

More accurate is the following method: a carefully measured and weighed amount of the plasma is treated with one-half its volume of a saturated solution of sodium chloride and a slight excess of tannic acid. In the resulting precipitate the nitrogen is then estimated according to Kjeldahl's method. When multiplied by 6.37 the corresponding amount of albumin is obtained.

To remove all albumins from the blood, Cavazzani's method may be employed. To this end, 20-30 c.c. of blood are added to 200 c.c. of distilled water, and treated with five or six drops of a solution consisting of ten parts of acetic acid (sp. gr. 1.040) and one part of lactic acid. The mixture is boiled for about ten minutes, filtered, and the precipitate washed separately with hot water, and finally pressed in a piece of muslin. The filtrate and washings, which are practically colorless, are then concentrated to a small volume. Any traces of albumin which may still be present thus separate out and are filtered off. If too much of the acid solution has been added, the mixture may not clear on boiling. In that event a few crystals of sodium carbonate are added, when coagulation promptly occurs. On the other hand, it may at times be necessary to add a few drops more of the acid solution.

The remaining constituents of the plasma are also found in the serum, and will be considered in that connection.

The Serum.

The serum results from the blood-plasma during the process of coagulation. It is most conveniently obtained by whipping blood immediately after being shed, whereby the greater portion of the fibrin is removed and the formation of large clots prevented. The corpuscles and smaller pieces of fibrin are separated by centrifugation or by allowing the fluid to stand in the cold until sedimentation has occurred. The serum is then siphoned off and filtered. It thus appears as a slightly viscid, fairly transparent fluid of a light straw color, which presents a feebly alkaline reaction and a specific gravity varying between 1.026 and 1.029 in man. In its chemical composition serum differs from plasma principally in the presence of the fibrin ferment and in the absence of fibrinogen. In its place, however, traces of two other globulins, which are not present in the plasma, are found. One of these is termed fibrinoglobulin, and is thought to result during the formation of fibrin from fibrinogen. The other is the so-called cell-globulin, and is supposedly referable to the decomposition of leucocytes during the process of coagulation. The remaining constituents are qualitatively the same in both fluids. Slight quantitative differences, however, exist. A portion of the calcium, magnesium, and phosphoric acid is thus eliminated

together with the fibrin, and accordingly lower values are found in the serum than in the plasma.

An idea of the mineral constituents of the serum, and their quantitative relations, may be had from the accompanying table:

	Man.
Potassium oxide	0.387—0.401 pro mille.
Sodium oxide	4.290 "
Chlorine	3.565—3.659 "
Calcium oxide	0.155 "
Magnesium oxide	0.101 "

From this it will be seen that sodium in the form of the chloride largely predominates in the serum, while potassium occurs only in small amounts. This is exactly the reverse of what is seen in the morphological elements of the body, of which potassium compounds are the principal salts present. It is noteworthy, moreover, that the amount of sodium chloride is practically constant in the blood, no matter whether large quantities are ingested or the salt is given in only small amounts. During starvation even, or when the potassium salt is artificially substituted, the amount present in the blood remains practically constant. Apparently it occurs only in solution, and does not form an integral part of the albuminous molecule, as is the case with the phosphates of the blood. Of these, traces only are present in solution, while the greater portion is more or less intimately combined with the albumins. As the lecithins which are found in the blood also contain phosphorus, it follows that these figures, which are obtained by incinerating a given amount of serum or plasma and determining the phosphoric acid in the ash, are too high. In serum which had been freed from lecithin Sertoli and Mroczkowski found amounts varying between 0.02 and 0.09 pro mille, calculated as disodium phosphate. In the estimation of the sulphates we meet with still greater difficulties, as the sulphur of the albumins is included in the determination. The amount which is present in solution, however, is certainly very small. The iron which is at times met with in the serum is unquestionably derived from the leucocytes, and is an accidental constituent. The amount which may be obtained is always exceedingly small.

Of other elements, traces of silicon, fluorine, copper, and manganese have at times been observed.

The coloring-matter of the serum and plasma is supposedly due to a substance belonging to the class of lipochromes or luteins.

The albumins of the serum which also occur in the plasma, viz., serum-albumin and serum-globulin, have been considered. Of the fibrinoglobulin which is formed during coagulation of the blood, and which is thought to result from decomposition of fibrinogen, comparatively little is known. It coagulates at 64° C., and apparently represents about one-third of the fibrinogen molecule. Of the so-called cell-globulin, still less is known, and both are found only in traces. More important is the presence of the fibrin ferment,

which is considered at this place, as it is usually regarded as an albuminous substance.

The Fibrin Ferment.—The fibrin ferment, or *thrombin* of Alexander Schmidt, is thought to result from decomposition of the cellular elements of the blood, and notably the leucocytes and blood-plates, in which it is supposedly present in the form of a pro-enzyme, the so-called *prothrombin* of Alexander Schmidt. As a matter of fact, it is possible to prevent the formation of the ferment by allowing blood to flow directly from the vessel into a solution of one of the neutral salts. In the circulating blood the ferment is manifestly not present, as its solution when injected into the blood-vessels of a living animal will cause almost instantaneous death from thrombosis.

Isolation.—The isolation of the fibrin ferment is most conveniently accomplished in the following manner: taking the serum of the ox, the globulins are first precipitated by saturation with magnesium sulphate. The filtrate is then diluted with water, and treated while stirring with a very dilute solution of sodium hydrate until an abundant and flocculent precipitation of magnesium hydroxide has been brought about. This precipitate, which contains a large proportion of the ferment, is washed with water, pressed between filter-paper, and dissolved in water by neutralizing the solution with diluted acetic acid. The salts are then removed by dialysis, when the ferment can be precipitated by a suitable addition of acetic acid.

Properties.—Of the nature of the product which can thus be obtained little is known. By some observers it is regarded as a globulin, while others class it as a nucleo-albumin. On digestion with pepsin it is said to yield a nuclein or a pseudonuclein. As is the case with all ferments, its solutions are rendered inactive by exposure to a moderately high temperature (70° – 75° C.), while the various antiseptic substances which do not interfere with the activity of other ferments are likewise without effect upon the fibrin ferment. Its specific activity is manifested when brought into contact with fibrinogen, which is apparently decomposed by hydrolysis into fibrin and fibrinoglobulin. To effect this change, however, the presence of a neutral salt and of a soluble calcium salt is essential. In their absence coagulation does not take place. According to Pekelharing, the fibrin ferment is a calcium compound of the pro-enzyme, and it is supposed that during the process of coagulation the calcium is transferred to the fibrinogen, whereby this is transformed in part into the insoluble calcium-containing fibrin. At the same time the ferment is retransformed into its pro-enzyme, which again combines with calcium to form the ferment; this, in turn, deposits its calcium on the fibrinogen, and is thus changed back into the pro-enzyme, and so on.

Fibrin.—Fibrin is formed during the spontaneous coagulation of all albuminous solutions which contain fibrinogen and cellular elements that can give rise to the fibrin ferment. It is most conveni-

ently obtained by whipping freshly shed blood with a suitable instrument, when the fibrin is deposited as an elastic, stringy material, which may be freed from adhering corpuscles by thorough washing and kneading in running water. Such fibrin, however, is still contaminated with serum-globulin and certain phosphorus-containing substances which have resulted from the decomposition of leucocytes. The serum-globulin may be removed by separate washing and kneading in a 5 per cent. solution of common salt; but the other products, as well as the remains of the corpuscles of the blood, can scarcely be removed. To obtain pure fibrin, therefore, it is necessary to start with filtered plasma or with filtered transudates, which are beaten with a piece of whalebone, after adding a little serum, if the fluid is not spontaneously coagulable. The resulting material is washed with water, then with a 5 per cent. solution of sodium chloride, and finally extracted with alcohol and ether.

The fibrin then appears as a white stringy substance, which is somewhat elastic, but is easily rendered brittle on contact with alcohol or on warming the substance in water to a temperature of 75° C. It is closely related to the coagulated albumins, and accordingly is soluble only with difficulty. It is questionable, moreover, whether solution of the substance can be accomplished without causing its decomposition. If fibrin is thus placed in a 5 to 10 per cent. solution of sodium chloride, or a 6 per cent. solution of sodium nitrate, and kept at a temperature of 40° C., it first swells up and gradually disappears as such. In its place two globulins or related substances are then said to be found. This transformation, according to some observers, is referable to adherent bacterial enzymes. In dilute alkalis and acids it likewise dissolves. Stronger acids, as also the proteolytic ferments, dissolve the fibrin, but at the same time cause its transformation into acid albumin and albumoses. In water, alcohol, and ether it is entirely insoluble.

The elementary analysis of fibrin gives 52.68 parts of carbon, 6.83 of hydrogen, 16.41 of nitrogen, 1.1 of sulphur, and 22.48 of oxygen. It is to be noted, further, that in addition to these elements calcium is constantly present, and, as has been seen, its formation is largely dependent upon the presence of a soluble calcium salt.

According to Lillienfeld, the fibrin is not formed directly during the decomposition of fibrinogen, but in its stead we obtain another substance, *thrombosin*, which as an alkali compound is soluble in water, but immediately combines with calcium, and then separates out as *calcium thrombosin* or insoluble fibrin. This idea, however, is not generally accepted, and it is thought to be more likely, as Pekelharing suggests, that the calcium merely transforms the pro-enzyme into the fibrin ferment proper, and is then mechanically carried down during the separation of the fibrin.

The amount of fibrin which may be obtained from the blood, notwithstanding its bulk, does not exceed 0.1–0.4 per cent.

Estimation.—In order to determine the amount of fibrin in a given volume of blood, from 30 to 40 c.c. are placed in a previously weighed beaker, which is closed with an India-rubber cap. Through the centre of this passes a piece of whalebone that is firmly fixed and provided with a rudder-like end, which dips into the blood. This is now defibrinated by beating with the whalebone paddle, when the beaker is again weighed with its contents. The difference, as compared with the first weight, indicates the weight of the blood. The beaker is then filled with water and the mixture again beaten. The fibrin is allowed to settle, and after being washed by decantation with normal salt solution it is collected on a filter of known weight. On this it is further washed with normal salt solution until free from coloring-matter; it is then extracted with boiling alcohol, then with ether, and finally dried at 115° C. and weighed.

Other albumins in addition to those already considered are not found in normal serum. Under pathological conditions, however, nucleo-albumins and deutero-albumoses may be encountered. They will be considered in future chapters.

The remaining solids which are found in both plasma and serum are, as has been pointed out, present in only very small amounts. The most important of these is *glucose*. Its amount varies between 1 and 1.5 pro mille, and is but little influenced by the character of the food unless a large excess of carbohydrates has been ingested. In such an event the amount may increase to 3 pro mille, or even higher, but it then appears also in the urine, whereby a further increase is prevented. Larger amounts, such as 9 pro mille, are found only under pathological conditions.

It is interesting to note that after blood has been shed the glucose rapidly diminishes in amount. This phenomenon is thought by some to be due to the action of a special ferment, the *glucolytic ferment* of Lépine. It is supposedly derived from the leucocytes, and, according to Lépine, is eliminated into the blood by the pancreas. Arthus and others regard this process of glycolysis as a post-mortem change, but there is reason to suppose that the activity of the glucolytic ferment is exercised also during the life of the animal, and is possibly of fundamental importance in the metabolism of glycogen. Whether Lépine's ferment is identical with another ferment which was found in the blood, and has been studied by Röhmman and Bial, and which is said to transform starch and glycogen into glucose, remains to be seen.

In addition to glucose, another reducing substance is found in the blood, which to a certain degree is fermentable and is soluble in ether. From the researches of P. Mayer, it appears that this substance is a conjugate glucuronate. The presence of jecorin, on the other hand, which has repeatedly been reported, is doubtful.

Animal gum has also been found in small amounts (0.015 per cent.).

Glycogen.—Glycogen is constantly present in normal blood. Its

amount, however, is subject to great variations. As a general rule, traces only are found, but it may increase at times to 1.56 per cent., as calculated for the blood as a whole. Larger amounts are seen under pathological conditions.

Fat is normally found to the extent of from 0.2 to 0.3 per cent., but may be greatly increased by the ingestion of much fatty food, as also in various pathological conditions.

Urea is likewise found in only very small amounts under normal conditions (0.016 to 0.020 per cent.), while in disease much greater quantities may be encountered. *Ammonia* is said to be present in normal blood to the amount of 0.001 per cent.

The further occurrence in the blood of soaps, cholesterin, and lecithins, as also of uric acid, kreatin, carbaminic acid, paralactic acid, hippuric acid, etc., has been mentioned. All these bodies are found in only extremely small amounts, and need not be considered at this place. The pathological constituents of blood, such as leucin, tyrosin, acetone, bilirubin, etc., will be considered in future chapters.

Of gases, finally, we find in the plasma and serum small amounts of nitrogen and oxygen, which are present simply in solution, and somewhat larger amounts of carbon dioxide, which in part at least is more or less firmly combined with albumins.

The Leucocytes.

The morphological characteristics and general chemical composition of the leucocytes have already been considered (see pages 303 and 306). At this place I wish merely to draw attention to one substance which, according to Lilienfeld, is found in special abundance in the nuclei of these bodies, and which has been termed *nucleohiston*.

Nucleohiston.—This substance was first isolated by Kossel and Lilienfeld from the thymus gland of the calf, but has since been obtained from the leucocytes of the lymph-glands, as also from the splenic cells, the testicular cells, the spermatozoa, and from the epithelial lining of the small intestine. In all probability it represents an important constituent of all cellular nuclei.

Isolation.—Nucleohiston is most conveniently obtained from the leucocytes of the thymus gland. To this end, the gland is carefully dissected free from fat and all larger bloodvessels, and finely hashed. This mass is extracted with cold water, passed through muslin, and centrifugalized. The aqueous extract is further filtered, and the nucleohiston precipitated by the careful addition of dilute acetic acid. It is filtered off, dissolved in water with the aid of a small amount of a dilute solution of sodium carbonate, reprecipitated with acetic acid, and purified by a repetition of this process. It is then washed with acetic water, extracted with alcohol and ether, and finally dried at a temperature of from 110° to 115° C.

Properties.—Thus obtained, nucleohiston represents a snowy-white, fine powder, which is insoluble in benzol, alcohol, chloroform, methyl alcohol, ether, and acetic acid, but is soluble in water, glacial acetic acid, concentrated nitric acid, and hydrochloric acid, in solutions of sodium carbonate, sodium hydrate, ammonia, and, when freshly precipitated, also in solutions of sodium chloride and magnesium sulphate, especially in the presence of a little acetic acid. On boiling with water, or on treating with baryta water or dilute hydrochloric acid, nucleohiston is decomposed into a nuclear nuclein, the so-called *leuconuclein*, and an albumose-like substance, *histon*, which Kossel first obtained from the nuclei of the red corpuscles of the goose. It may therefore be regarded as a nucleo-albumin, but differs from most of the other representatives of this group in the large amount of phosphorus—3.025 per cent.—which it contains. The histon radicle possesses marked basic properties, and readily combines with acids. From its acid solutions it is precipitated by ammonia, and it is insoluble in an excess of the reagent. The leuconuclein, on the other hand, has markedly acid properties. On treating with an alcoholic alkali solution, it is decomposed into an albuminous substance and a nucleinic acid, which is termed *thymonucleinic acid*. On further decomposition this yields an acid phosphoric radicle, and nucleinic bases, among which adenin and guanin prevail. On boiling with water the acid radicle is transformed into so-called *thyminic acid*, which on treating with strong sulphuric acid gives rise to *thymin*. If, on the other hand, the nucleinic acid is treated with dilute boiling mineral acids, or with superheated steam, adenin, thymin, and another basic substance, *cytosin*, are obtained, as also ammonia, formic acid, phosphoric acid, and lævulinic acid; the presence of the latter suggests that in the nucleinic acid radicle a carbohydrate group also exists.

The nucleohiston, as such, may be regarded as an acid salt, as it is capable of binding a certain amount of calcium and sodium. Its elementary analysis has given the following results: carbon, 48.46; hydrogen, 7; nitrogen, 16.86; phosphorus, 3.025; sulphur, 0.701; and oxygen, 23.95 per cent.

The chemical analysis which Lilienfeld made of the leucocytes of the thymus gland, and which probably expresses the constitution of all leucocytes, gave the following results:

Water	88.51	per cent.
Solids	11.49	" "
Albumins	1.76	" "
Leuconuclein	68.78	" "
Histon	8.67	" "
Lecithin	7.51	" "
Fats	4.02	" "
Cholesterin	4.40	" "
Glycogen	0.80	" "
Nuclein-bases as silver salts	15.17	" "
Total phosphorus	3.01	" "
Total nitrogen	15.03	" "

Of albumins proper, there are said to be present in the leucocytes the so-called cell-globulins, of which Halliburton recognizes two—one coagulating at 50° C., the other at 73° C.—and one of which is by some thought to be identical with the fibrin ferment; then serum-albumin, and a mucinous body, the so-called hyalin substance of Rovida. These bodies, however, represent only a very small portion of the solids of the leucocytes, as is seen from Lilienfeld's table, and it is doubtful indeed whether their true chemical nature has been sufficiently established.

The Plaques.

Of the chemical composition of the plaques little is known. According to Lilienfeld, they contain an albuminous substance and a nuclein; for on treatment with artificial gastric juice they can be differentiated into a homogeneous portion, which is subsequently dissolved, and an insoluble granular portion, which gives the various reactions of the nucleins, and may be shown to contain phosphorus. In the plaques the albumin is probably combined with the nuclein to form a nucleo-albumin, which may be identical with the nucleohiston, which has just been described. According to Lilienfeld, indeed the plaques must be regarded as nuclear derivatives, and he has accordingly termed them the nuclein platelets of the blood.

The Coagulation of the Blood.

According to modern ideas, the coagulation of the blood is referable in the first instance to the decomposition of fibrinogen into fibrin and fibrinoglobulin. This decomposition, is thought to be effected through the activity of a special ferment, the fibrin ferment, which is supposedly contained in the cellular elements of the blood in the form of a pro-enzyme, and is set free during the death of these elements as a calcium compound of the pro-enzyme. According to Pekelharing, the ferment then transfers its calcium to the fibrinogen, which is thus decomposed, and is itself reconverted into the pro-enzyme, and as such immediately combines with calcium, which is again transferred to another portion of fibrinogen, and so on. This theory is in all likelihood correct in its general features, but has probably not yet assumed its ultimate form. That other substances, besides fibrinogen, a small amount of a neutral and a soluble calcium salt, and the fibrin ferment, need not be present to effect coagulation, is certainly beyond dispute. But, on the other hand, we must admit that our knowledge of the fibrin ferment itself and the mode of action of the calcium salt is still imperfect. According to Halliburton, the fibrin ferment is a cell-globulin and is contained as such in the bodies of the leucocytes. Pekelharing, on the other hand, regards the ferment as a calcium compound of a nucleo-albumin. Lilienfeld,

while not denying the existence of the ferment, regards it as a decomposition-product which is formed during the coagulation of the blood. According to his ideas, it cannot very well be concerned in this process, and he assumes that the coagulation of the blood is normally referable to the acid radicle of the nucleohiston, which, as we have seen, is present in the nuclei of the leucocytes in large amounts.

The leuconuclein, however, does not cause the coagulation of the blood at once, but first effects the decomposition of fibrinogen with the formation of thrombosin and an albumose-like body, which may be a derivative of Hammarsten's fibrinoglobulin. The thrombosin is soluble in dilute alkalies. Upon the addition of a soluble calcium salt, however, such solutions coagulate, and the thrombosin is thus transformed into the insoluble fibrin. Fibrin, according to this theory, is thus a calcium compound of thrombosin.

The active principle of the leuconuclein is unquestionably its nucleinic acid radicle, and, as a matter of fact, the same changes can be brought about by using this directly. This explains the observation which has been repeatedly made, that the coagulation of albuminous fluids which are not spontaneously coagulable can also be effected by the addition of almost any cellular formation, such as yeast cells, various bacteria and moulds, spermatozoa and protozoa, etc.—*i. e.*, bodies which all contain fairly large amounts of nucleins. It is to be noted, moreover, that the intensity of action of these various substances is intimately dependent upon the amount of nuclein present, and we accordingly find that of all the cellular elements of the body the spermatozoa are the most active. While this portion of Lilienfeld's theory is practically unassailable, some doubt has been raised as to the existence of his soluble thrombosin, and Hammarsten thus states that the thrombosin is no decomposition-product of fibrinogen, but fibrinogen itself which has been precipitated with nucleinic acid. He has shown, moreover, that the formation of fibrin can take place in the absence of calcium salts, providing that a sufficient amount of the fibrin ferment is present. If we are to accept Lilienfeld's theory then, we may imagine that through the influence of the soluble calcium salt the nucleohiston is decomposed, and that the leuconuclein is thus enabled to exercise its special activity. Future researches, however, will be necessary to settle this question definitely, and to determine whether the coagulation of the blood is normally referable only to the action of nucleins, and whether the fibrin ferment is in reality a product of coagulation.

The question, why the blood does not coagulate within the vessels of the body where fibrinogenic material is available, and where leucocytes no doubt undergo degeneration, has been variously answered. On the one hand, it is stated that the integrity of the endothelial lining is here of prime importance, and that coagulation will occur whenever this is impaired. As a matter of fact, we find that coagu-

lation takes place after ligation of an artery, and that the coagulum invariably extends as far as the next collateral vessel. That the nutrition of the intima is here seriously interfered with cannot be doubted. Similarly we find a more or less extensive thrombosis in atheromatous vessels, not to speak of the process of clotting in association with wounds. In such cases it appears that owing to the lesion of the endothelial coat an aggregation of leucocytes occurs in the affected parts, which in turn results in the death and dissolution of many of the cells at these places. Contact with a foreign substance, and as such diseased or dying endothelial cells must be viewed, in some manner brings about the early dissolution of the leucocytes, and we find accordingly that on introducing a silk thread into the bloodvessel of a living animal coagulation takes place around the foreign body. Similarly, it may be observed that when blood is received in a vessel, the walls of which have been carefully lubricated with vaselin, coagulation is greatly delayed, but may be brought about at once on introducing bits of foreign material, such as dust or ashes and the like.

While we have thus seen that coagulation will occur within the living body whenever foreign material is present, we have not as yet offered an explanation for the non-occurrence of coagulation when such influences are not at work. That leucocytes are constantly broken down in the living organism cannot be questioned. It is possible, however, that the amount of nucleohiston, or fibrin ferment, as the case may be, which is thus formed, is too small at any one time to exert its special activity. On the other hand, it is conceivable that such decomposition may take place within certain organs of the body, such as the spleen and the liver, and that the nucleohiston, which is here set free, is again utilized in the construction of new cells. The nucleohiston, moreover, contains another radicle, the albumose-like histon, which has exactly the opposite effect upon coagulation. For whereas the injection of leuconuclein into the circulation of living animals rapidly brings about the death of the animal from thrombosis, histon injections render the blood refractory to coagulation. Such plasma is termed *histon-plasma*, and it is to be noted that this coagulation can later be brought about only through the addition of the leuconuclein or nucleinic acid. It is thus possible that during the dissolution of the leucocytes in the living animal the leuconuclein is in some manner prevented from exercising its special activity, while the histon further prevents coagulation in itself. The primary factor, however, upon which the occurrence or non-occurrence of coagulation in the living body probably depends, is the *extent* to which the leucocytes are undergoing decomposition.

Rapidity of Coagulation.—The rapidity with which coagulation of the blood occurs after being shed varies with different animals, with the districts from which the blood is taken, etc. In birds it thus occurs after one and a half minutes; in man after from three to four minutes; while in cold-blooded animals

it begins only after a quarter of an hour. In the horse, in which coagulation is likewise delayed, the corpuscles of the blood have time to settle and form two distinct layers—the red at the bottom and the white on top, where they appear as a grayish-white zone, and constitute the so-called *crusta phlogistica* or *inflammatoria*. Above this we then see the plasma, which has undergone coagulation, and on top of it the serum that has been squeezed out from the clot. The same phenomenon may be observed in human blood when cooled to about 0°C ., and from the extent of the *crusta phlogistica* in such blood the older physicians were wont to draw prognostic conclusions as to the course of the disease.

The rapidity of coagulation can be artificially increased and diminished. By beating the blood, by increasing its temperature a little beyond that of the body, and by diluting with water it is increased; while exposure to a low temperature, the presence of much carbon dioxide in the blood, the careful lubrication of the vessel with vaselin or similar unguents, cause a retardation of coagulation. Its prevention finally may be brought about through influences already mentioned, viz., by salting with the neutral salts, following the previous injection into the body of albumoses or of histon, of diastatic ferments, of extracts of the mouth-parts of the leech, after elimination of the intestinal bloodvessels by ligation, etc.

The Red Corpuscles.

The red corpuscles of the blood, as has been mentioned, owe their color to the presence of hæmoglobin or its oxygen compound, oxyhæmoglobin. This may be extracted by diluting with water, by alternate freezing and thawing, by shaking with ether, chloroform, etc. The blood is thereby rendered lake-colored, and on microscopical examination it will be observed that instead of the original corpuscles, so-called blood-shadows are now found. These are colorless ring-like bodies, and constitute the stroma of the red corpuscles. In the circulating blood the dissolution of the hæmoglobin is prevented by the presence of large amounts of sodium chloride. Such blood is said to be *hyperisotonic*—i. e., it contains more sodium chloride than is necessary to prevent the dissolution of the coloring-matter from its corpuscles. Within the corpuscles the hæmoglobin is, however, supposedly not present in the free state, but in combination with some other substance, such as lecithin; and Hoppe-Seyler accordingly distinguishes between the so-called *arterin* and *phlebin*, which represents the lecithin compound of oxyhæmoglobin and hæmoglobin respectively.

As has been mentioned, the red corpuscles represent nearly one-half of the liquid blood. They contain about 57.7 per cent. of water and 40.5 per cent. of oxyhæmoglobin, while the constituents of the stroma inclusive of mineral salts amount only to about 1.9 per cent. Among these constituents Halliburton's cell-globulin is said

to be most abundant ; in addition we find traces of lecithin, cholesterol, and nucleo-albumin, while serum-albumin and albumoses are apparently absent. In the nucleated red corpuscles of birds we further meet with the integral constituents of the nuclei, among which Lilienfeld's nucleohiston probably always prevails. Its basic constituent, histon, was first discovered by Kossel in the red corpuscles of the goose.

An idea of the mineral constituents of the red corpuscles, viz., their stroma, may be had from the following table, which is taken from C. Schmidt, and calculated for 100 parts of the *moist* corpuscles.

Potassium chloride	3.68
Sodium chloride	traces.
Potassium sulphate	0.13
Potassium phosphate	2.34
Sodium phosphate	0.63
Calcium phosphate	0.09
Magnesium phosphate	0.06

The iron of the hæmoglobin is not included in this table ; in man it varies between 0.506 and 0.537 pro mille. In addition traces of copper are not infrequently met with, and, as will be seen later, this element in some of the invertebrate animals apparently takes the place of iron in the coloring-matter of the blood.

Isolation of the Red Corpuscles of the Blood.—To isolate the red corpuscles, the blood is defibrinated by beating, diluted with ten times its volume of a 1 per cent. solution of sodium chloride, and passed through a muslin filter. On subsequent centrifugation and repeated washing with the salt solution, they are then freed from the serum, and may now be collected on a paper filter, after the previous addition of a large amount of alcohol. Any fats, lecithins, or cholesterolins that may be present are extracted with warm alcohol and ether, when the corpuscles can be dried and weighed. To *isolate the stromata*, the mass of corpuscles, when freed from serum, is shaken with five or six times its volume of water and a small amount of ether. The mixture is then centrifugalized, and is thus separated from the leucocytes. The stromata are now precipitated by adding a few drops of a 1 per cent. solution of acid sodium phosphate, until the liquid has almost assumed the consistence of the original blood. They are then collected on a filter, quickly washed with water, and may now be dissolved in a 5 per cent. solution of magnesium sulphate.

Hæmoglobin and Its Derivatives.

Hæmoglobin.—The hæmoglobin is the coloring-matter of the red corpuscles, and is present in these in combination with another body, which may be a lecithin, as the phlebin of Hoppe-Seyler, while the corresponding compound of oxyhæmoglobin is termed arterin. Of the nature of these compounds, however,

but little is known, and it has not even been definitely ascertained that the pairling of the coloring-matter is really a lecithin.

Hæmoglobin or its oxy-compound occurs widely distributed in the animal world, and is found not only in the vertebrates, but also in many of the invertebrates. But while in the former it is contained in definite cellular elements of the blood, it may also occur as such among certain invertebrate animals. Closely related to it is the so-called *oxyhæmocyanin*, which is found in certain arthropods and molluscs, and in which the iron is apparently replaced by copper. Then again we find among invertebrate animals various violet and purplish-red pigments, the so-called *floridins*, which are likewise to be classed with hæmoglobin, and as we have previously seen, a genetic relationship apparently also exists between hæmoglobin and the chlorophyl of plants. These various pigments are collectively spoken of as *respiratory pigments*, as they are intimately concerned in the transportation of the oxygen of the air to the various tissues of the body, and in the removal of the carbon dioxide which results as a product of cellular metabolism.

Outside of the blood hæmoglobin is found also in striped and unstriped muscle-tissues, and under pathological conditions it may appear in the urine as such. Different hæmoglobins apparently exist. It is hence impossible to give a definite formula which expresses the constitution of all. An idea of their quantitative elementary composition may be had from the accompanying table:

	Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Nitrogen.	Oxygen.	Sulphur.	Phosphorus.	Iron.
Horse	54.87	6.97	17.31	19.730	0.650	. .	0.470
Dog	54.57	7.22	16.38	20.930	0.568	. .	0.336
Pig	54.71	7.38	17.43	19.602	0.479	. .	0.399
Guinea-pig	54.12	7.36	16.78	20.680	0.580	. .	0.480
Squirrel	54.09	7.39	16.09	21.440	0.400	. .	0.590
Goose	54.26	7.10	16.21	20.690	0.540	0.770	0.430
Chicken	52.47	7.19	16.45	22.500	0.857	0.197	0.335

The size of the hæmoglobin molecule is, like that of all albuminous substances, very large. For that of dog's blood Hüfner obtained the figure 14,129, which would correspond to the formula $C_{636}H_{1025}N_{164}FeS_3O_{181}$. It thus contains three atoms of sulphur for one atom of iron, while the hæmoglobin of the horse and pig has only two atoms of sulphur for one atom of iron. Of interest further is the presence of phosphorus in the hæmoglobin of the goose and chicken. Whether this forms an integral component of the hæmoglobin molecule, however, is questionable, and it is quite possible that its presence is owing to a contamination of the coloring-matter with nucleinic acid derived from the nuclei of the red corpuscles.

Structurally, hæmoglobin must be regarded as a proteid, viz., as a compound of an albuminous radicle with another complex organic radicle. This other radicle is here an iron-containing pigment, which may be separated from its albuminous pairling, and is termed

hæmochromogen (see below), while the albuminous substance is known as *globin*. These two substances are apparently united in the hæmoglobin molecule, through an additional radicle, which is as yet unknown.

Globin, is closely related to histon, and, like it, presents the following characteristic reactions: it is precipitated by ammonia from its solutions in dilute hydrochloric acid, and is insoluble in an excess of the reagent. With concentrated nitric acid it is thrown down in the cold, but not from its heated solutions. Under certain conditions it can be coagulated on boiling, but, unlike the other coagulable albumins, its coagulate is readily soluble in acids. It contains 54.97 per cent. of carbon, 7.2 per cent. of hydrogen, 16.89 per cent. of nitrogen, and 0.42 per cent. of sulphur. The amount of globin which can be obtained from the hæmoglobin molecule is quite large, and according to Schultz amounts to 86.5 per cent., while 4.2 per cent. only is represented by the pigment itself.

Isolation.—A solution of oxyhæmoglobin in water, prepared at a temperature of 40° C., is treated with dilute hydrochloric acid until the red color changes to brown. This mixture is extracted with 80 per cent. alcohol (one-fifth volume) and ether (one-half volume) until the ether takes up no more coloring-matter. The resulting aqueous-alcoholic solution is precipitated with ammonia, filtered, and the precipitate dissolved in very dilute acetic acid. On filtering, the globin is again precipitated with ammonia and collected on a silk filter. After washing with absolute alcohol, then with water, again with alcohol, and finally with ether, the substance is dried first in the air and then at a temperature of 100° C. The resulting material constitutes pure globin, as a yellowish loose powder, which is not especially hygroscopic.

Hæmochromogen.—The isolation of hæmochromogen is rather difficult, owing to the avidity with which it combines with oxygen to form *hæmatin* in alkaline solution. Hoppe-Seyler, however, succeeded in obtaining the substance in crystalline form, by heating hæmoglobin with sodium hydrate solution in an atmosphere of hydrogen. In acid solutions hæmochromogen gradually loses its iron and is converted into *hæmatoporphyrin*. In alkaline solution it presents a beautiful cherry-red color, and on spectroscopic examination gives two bands of absorption. One of these is very intense, and located between D and E, nearer D, while the other is not so dark, but wider, and found about E and extending beyond b. To demonstrate the spectrum of hæmochromogen, bloody fluid is mixed with a solution of sodium hydrate, when the resulting hæmatin is reduced with ammonium sulphide, or *Stokes' reagent*, viz., an ammoniacal solution of ferrous tartrate, or stannous chloride.

The hæmochromogen radicle, as has been stated, represents the pigmented group of the hæmoglobin molecule, and to its presence the power of hæmoglobin to combine with oxygen, carbon dioxide, and other gases, is unquestionably due.

Hæmoglobin itself can be obtained in crystalline form, and is characterized by the great resistance which it offers to putrefaction and tryptic decomposition. It is stated that even after the lapse of years decomposed blood contains its hæmoglobin as such, and that on shaking with air it may again be transformed into pure oxy-hæmoglobin. Its solutions present a beautiful purplish-red color, and on spectroscopic examination gives rise to a single band of absorption, which lies between D and E and extends slightly to the left beyond D. This is most conveniently shown by taking a solution of oxyhæmoglobin, and reducing this with ammonium sulphide or Stokes' fluid, as directed above.

Most important is the avidity with which hæmoglobin combines with various gases, and upon this characteristic indeed its chief function, as a respiratory pigment, is based. This property, as has been stated, is referable to the chromogen radicle, and more particularly to the iron, which it contains. Every atom of this is capable of combining with one molecule of oxygen or of carbon dioxide, and in this form largely the oxygen of the air is carried to the various tissues of the body, and the carbon dioxide removed. In the circulating blood we accordingly find only relatively small amounts of free hæmoglobin, and in arterial blood its oxy-compound is almost exclusively encountered.

The amount of hæmoglobin which is contained in human blood, either as such or in combination with oxygen or carbon dioxide, is about 14 per cent., but subject to certain variations, even in health, while in disease still greater deviations from the average normal amount are observed. A great diminution may here occur, and is most marked in chlorosis and pernicious anæmia, in which the percentage may fall as low as 2.35.

As the isolation of the hæmoglobin from the blood resolves itself into the isolation of its oxy-compound, this will be considered together with its quantitative estimation under that heading.

Oxyhæmoglobin.—Oxyhæmoglobin is the oxy-compound of hæmoglobin, and differs from its mother-substance in containing two atoms more of oxygen, which are bound to the one atom of iron, than are present in the hæmochromogen radicle. In this manner, however, the hæmochromogen is converted into hæmatin, and we may therefore say that oxyhæmoglobin, in contradistinction to hæmoglobin, consists of the globin radicle united by some unknown group to a hæmatin radicle (see also page 333).

Hæmatin.—In accordance with the above considerations, we find that on decomposition of oxyhæmoglobin hæmatin is obtained instead of hæmochromogen. This latter, indeed, is at once transformed into hæmatin on exposure to oxygen, and, as we have seen, the hæmatin is correspondingly reconverted into hæmochromogen by treating with reducing agents. The decomposition of oxyhæmoglobin with the formation of hæmatin can be readily effected by heating its solutions to a temperature of 80° C., by treating with

dilute mineral acids, or with stronger solutions of the alkaline hydrates, as also by peptic or tryptic digestion. To obtain the substance in a pure state, however, it is best to start with its hydrochlorate anhydride, *hæmin*, which can be readily obtained in crystalline form. To this end, oxyhæmoglobin is treated with a trace of sodium chloride and dissolved in glacial acetic acid. On heating, the hæmin is precipitated in the form of very characteristic, drawn-out, rhombic platelets, which are insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether, with difficulty so in glacial acetic acid and in dilute mineral acids, but are readily soluble in dilute alkaline solutions and acid alcohol. The crystals are collected on a filter, washed with alcohol and ether, and are thus obtained in pure form. To prepare the hæmatin, the hæmin is dissolved in a dilute solution of sodium hydrate and supersaturated with dilute hydrochloric acid. The substance is thus precipitated in the form of brownish flakes, which are washed free from chlorides and dried at 120° C. Hæmatin, in contradistinction to oxyhæmoglobin and hæmin, is non-crystallizable. Its solubility is essentially the same as that of hæmin. In acid solution both hæmatin and hæmin show a well-defined spectral band between C and D. Between D and F a second band is seen, which is much wider but less sharply defined than the first. By diluting the solution this band may be resolved into three bands, of which one is located between b and F, near F; another, between D and E, nearer E; and a third faint band between D and E, nearer D. As a rule, however, only two bands are seen. The alkaline solutions of hæmatin are distinctly dichrotic and give only one band of absorption, the greater portion of which lies between C and D, and extends slightly beyond D.

On careful oxidation hæmatin may give rise to an iron-containing body and dibasic hæmatinic acid, $C_8H_{10}O_6$, which can be further transformed into the tribasic acid, $C_8H_8O_6$. Of the nature of these substances, however, but little is known. Of greater interest is the fact that on treatment with concentrated sulphuric acid, with hydrochloric acid, or with glacial acetic acid and hydrobromic acid, hæmatin as well as hæmin is freed from iron, and on the subsequent addition of water is transformed into hæmatoporphyrin, $C_{32}H_{36}N_4O_6$, which is isomeric with bilirubin (see below).

Hæmatin is thus a decomposition-product of oxyhæmoglobin, and is not found as such in the circulating blood. It is said to occur in the urine, however, in cases of poisoning with arsenious hydride. In the stools it is found after hemorrhages into the stomach or the upper portion of the small intestine, and also after the ingestion of large amounts of red meats. In such cases, of course, its origin is referable to the decomposition of hæmoglobin through the agency of the gastric and pancreatic juices.

Isolation of Oxyhæmoglobin.—Oxyhæmoglobin in crystalline form is best obtained from the red corpuscles of the horse or dog, according to the following method: the blood is first rendered

uncoagulable by treating with ammonium oxalate (0.06–0.1 per cent.), and is then centrifugalized to effect the separation of the corpuscles. This mass, when freed from plasma by siphonage, is treated with twice its volume of water and placed on ice. The resulting fluid is now mixed with an equal volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate that has likewise been cooled to a low temperature. This mixture is also placed on ice until the precipitate of globulins, which is referable to remaining plasma, has settled. On filtering in the refrigerator a perfectly clear dark-red filtrate is obtained, which contains the greater portion of the coloring-matter. If now the solution is brought to the temperature of the room, the separation of crystalline oxyhæmoglobin begins, and may be hastened, if necessary, by the further addition of a small amount of the ammonium sulphate solution. After a few days the process is completed, when the crystals are filtered off through a Büchner filter by the aid of a suction pump, and are partially freed from the mother-liquor by pressing between filter-paper. The substance is then purified by recrystallization. To this end, the crystalline mass is dissolved in water, reprecipitated by the addition of an equal volume of the ammonium sulphate solution, and so on, until the required degree of purity has been attained. Adhering ammonium sulphate is finally removed mechanically. To preserve the substance, it is dried in a vacuum or at a low temperature over sulphuric acid, and is then quite stable.

The ease with which oxyhæmoglobin can be brought to crystallization differs with different animals. In guinea-pigs, squirrels, and rats it is most pronounced; and it is here only necessary to mix a few drops of the blood with an equal amount of water, when the process may be directly observed with the microscope. Human blood, as also that of the pig and the ox, is much more refractory, and is not well adapted for the preparation of the pigment in its crystalline state.

The form of the crystals varies in different animals. We thus find hexagonal platelets in the squirrel, rhombic tetrahedra in the guinea-pig and various birds, rhombic needles in man, etc.

In its chemical behavior oxyhæmoglobin manifests its albuminous nature. It is thus coagulated on boiling, and on treating with absolute alcohol and most of the salts of the heavy metals. It is to be noted, however, that the process of coagulation is associated with the decomposition of the compound into hæmatin and globin, which latter is precipitated in its coagulated state. From its solutions the substance is thrown down by half-saturation with ammonium sulphate. On reduction with ammonium sulphide, with Stokes' reagent, or during the process of putrefaction, it is transformed into hæmoglobin. Other reducing agents, such as sodium hydrosulphite, give rise to the formation of so-called pseudohæmoglobin, which apparently stands midway between oxyhæmoglobin and hæmoglobin in containing less oxygen than the former, but more

than the latter. Its spectrum, however, is the same as that of the completely reduced hæmoglobin.

In sufficiently dilute solution oxyhæmoglobin shows two bands of absorption between D and E. The one to the left, which is not so wide as the other, but darker and more sharply defined, borders on D, while the second lies at E.

The Quantitative Estimation of Oxyhæmoglobin.—This is best accomplished by Hoppe-Seyler's method, which is based upon the comparison of a given amount of diluted blood with a standard solution of crystallized oxyhæmoglobin. This solution is prepared by dissolving 2 grammes of the pure coloring-matter in 50 c.c. of distilled water. The oxyhæmoglobin is then transformed into carbon monoxide hæmoglobin by passing a current of the gas through the solution to saturation. It is then stored in drawn-out and sealed glass tubes, such that each tube contains about 6 c.c. The contents of each tube, when diluted with ten times its volume of water, will then represent a 0.2 per cent. solution of the oxyhæmoglobin.

A carefully measured or weighed amount of blood, not exceeding 0.5 c.c., is now diluted with water that has been saturated with carbon monoxide to exactly 5 c.c. A small drop of a very dilute solution of sodium hydrate is added if necessary to remove any turbidity that may exist. This solution is further saturated with carbon monoxide, and freed from fibrin by filtration. The filtrate should measure exactly 4 c.c. The comparison of the two solutions, and the further dilution of the blood with carbon monoxide water then takes place in the so-called double pipette of Hoppe-Seyler. The color of the two solutions is here equalized, and the amount of hæmoglobin present in the specimen of blood calculated from the degree of dilution.

Example.—Suppose that we started with 0.5 gramme of blood, and that the standard solution contained 0.002 gramme of oxyhæmoglobin in the cubic centimeter. The 4 c.c. of the diluted and filtered blood are further diluted in the pipette to 22 c.c., which corresponds to a total solution of 27.5 c.c. for the total 5 c.c. of the first dilution. In these 27.5 c.c., which represent the original 0.5 gramme of blood, there will consequently be $27.5 \times 0.002 = 0.0550$ gramme of hæmoglobin. The percentage will accordingly be 11 per cent.

In the clinical laboratory other forms of apparatus are in use, such as the *hæmometer of Fleischl* and the *hæmoglobinometer of Gowers*. In the first the color of the diluted blood is compared with that of a glass wedge that has been stained with the golden purple of Cassius. In the second a standard solution of carmin and picric acid is employed. But as these colors do not represent the exact shade of oxyhæmoglobin, the results must of necessity be less accurate. For clinical purposes, however, these methods are sufficiently exact.

The spectro-photometric determination of the blood coloring-

matter is not described at this place. It is undoubtedly the most exact, but necessitates the use of costly apparatus, which will be found in only few laboratories.

It has been pointed out that hæmoglobin is characterized by the readiness with which it combines with certain gases, and we have just considered the most important of these compounds. Other compounds of this character are carbon dioxide hæmoglobin, carbon monoxide hæmoglobin, and nitric oxide hæmoglobin.

Carbon Dioxide Hæmoglobin.—Three different forms are said to exist, which have been respectively termed α , β , and γ *carbohæmoglobin*, but they are comparatively little known. According to Bohr, the carbon dioxide in these compounds is united with the albuminous radicle of the hæmoglobin, while the oxygen of oxyhæmoglobin is combined with the pigmented group. He accordingly finds that when a solution of hæmoglobin is shaken with a mixture of oxygen and carbon dioxide both of these gases are taken up independently of each other.

Carbon Monoxide Hæmoglobin.—This compound results from the union of one molecule of hæmoglobin with one molecule of carbon monoxide, and is characterized by its greater stability as compared with oxyhæmoglobin. The carbon monoxide is in this case united with the pigmented radicle of the hæmoglobin, and may be split off in this combination as carbon monoxide hæmochromogen. Like the native hæmochromogen, the carbon monoxide compound can be obtained in crystalline form, and on exposure to the air is likewise transformed into hæmatin. Under the same conditions the hæmoglobin compound is gradually reconverted into oxyhæmoglobin.

Blood containing carbon monoxide hæmoglobin is characterized by its cherry-red color, its resistance to putrefactive changes in the absence of oxygen, and by its spectrum. This is similar to that of oxyhæmoglobin, but its two bands of absorption, between D and E, are placed rather nearer the violet end of the spectrum. Unlike the spectrum of oxyhæmoglobin, however, that of the carbon monoxide compound is not changed to the hæmoglobin spectrum on treating with reducing agents. Should oxyhæmoglobin be simultaneously present, a mixed spectrum of the two substances is obtained.

Such blood, moreover, when treated with double its volume of a solution of sodium hydrate (sp. gr. 1.3), is not changed to a dirty brownish mass, with a tint of green, as with normal blood, but presents a beautiful red color, which changes to brown only on standing.

In its crystalline state carbon monoxide hæmoglobin may be obtained by saturating a sufficiently concentrated solution with carbon monoxide and cooling the mixture to 0° C., when one-fourth of its volume of cooled alcohol is added. On standing in the refrigerator the substance separates out in the form of bluish-red crystals, which are isomorphous with those of oxyhæmoglobin, but much more stable.

Nitric Oxide Hæmoglobin.—This compound is more stable even than carbon monoxide hæmoglobin, and, like this, may be obtained in crystalline form. Its spectrum is similar to that of carbon monoxide hæmoglobin. The bands, however, are less sharply defined and paler than those of that compound, and, like these, do not disappear on the addition of a reducing agent. The substance is met with in poisoning with the gas in question.

Methæmoglobin.—Methæmoglobin is a pigment which normally does not occur in the blood, but is found after the ingestion of large amounts of potassium chlorate, antifebrin, potassium permanganate, turpentine, kairin, thallin, following the inhalation of nitrite of amyl, ether, etc. It is encountered also in hemorrhagic transudates and cystic fluids, and may occur in the urine when methæmoglobinæmia exists.

The elementary composition of methæmoglobin is the same as that of oxyhæmoglobin, but its molecular structure is manifestly different, as in a vacuum it does not give up its oxygen. On treating with reducing agents or on exposure to putrefactive organisms, in the absence of oxygen, it is converted into hæmoglobin. When oxyhæmoglobin is decomposed with dilute acids or alkalies, methæmoglobin is formed at some stage of the process, and precedes the formation of hæmatin. During the preservation of oxyhæmoglobin in the dry state, moreover, a partial transformation into methæmoglobin is very likely to occur. The substance is crystallizable, and may be obtained in this form by treating a concentrated solution of oxyhæmoglobin with a saturated solution of potassium ferri cyanide until the color has changed to a port-brown. The mixture is cooled to 0° C., and treated with one-quarter of its volume of cooled alcohol. When kept in the refrigerator crystallization takes place in the course of a few days. The crystals are of a brown color, and occur as needles, prisms, or hexagonal platelets. They may be purified by recrystallization from water in the presence of alcohol. An aqueous solution of the substance is brown, while its alkaline solutions are beautifully red. On exposure to sunlight its neutral and dilute solutions gradually assume a dark-red color, which is thought to be referable to a transformation of methæmoglobin into *photomethæmoglobin*. On spectroscopic examination such solutions show one broad band of absorption in the green portion of the spectrum no matter whether the reaction is alkaline, neutral, or acid. Methæmoglobin proper under the same conditions gives a fairly broad band of absorption between C and D, nearer C, which is characteristic, and disappears on the addition of sodium hydrate solution. In addition, two different bands may at times be seen between D and E, which are thought to be referable, however, to a contamination of the substance with hæmoglobin. Some observers further speak of an additional band near F, but this is not characteristic. On reduction of the alkalinized solution with ammonium sulphide the spectrum of hæmochromogen results.

Like oxyhæmoglobin, methæmoglobin is capable of combining with certain gases to form molecular compounds. Of these, a *carbon dioxide methæmoglobin*, a *methæmoglobin sulphide*, and a *cyan-methæmoglobin* have been described. Acetylene also is said to enter into combination with the coloring-matter of the blood. These compounds, however, are but little known. The methæmoglobin sulphide results when hydrogen sulphide and air are simultaneously passed through lake-colored blood. It gives rise to a greenish-red color, and it is thought that the greenish discoloration of decomposing bodies is referable to its presence. On spectroscopic examination its neutral solutions give two bands of absorption between C and D, of which one is brighter and located near C, while the other and darker band occupies the middle portion between C and D. The two are united by a diffuse shadow. On adding a strong solution of sodium hydrate the darker band disappears, and if now the solution is heated and treated with a reducing agent, the spectrum of hæmochromogen results.

The substance itself has not been isolated.

Hæmatoporphyrin.—This substance, as has been indicated, results from hæmatin when this is treated with concentrated sulphuric acid that has been saturated with hydrobromic acid. During this process the iron of the hæmatin is split off, and a new pigment, hæmatoporphyrin, is formed. In the circulating blood of the vertebrate animals it is not found under normal conditions, but is apparently formed in certain diseases, and during the long-continued administration of sulphonal and related bodies, as also in lead poisoning and following intestinal hemorrhages, when it may also be found in the urine. Among invertebrate animals it is said to occur in the integument of the star-fish, in certain snails, in the earth-worm, in various sponges, etc.

Hæmatoporphyrin is thought to be isomeric with bilirubin, and is thus represented by the formula $C_{32}H_{36}N_4O_6$. On reduction it yields a pigment which is possibly identical with hydrobilirubin, or very closely related to it. It may be obtained in crystalline form as a hydrochlorate, while the pigment itself is amorphous. Its solutions in acid alcohol present a beautiful purple color, which is changed to a violet blue on adding an excess of the acid. It is most conveniently obtained by starting with hæmin and decomposing this with glacial acetic acid that has been saturated with hydrobromic acid. Its solutions in acid alcohol give two bands of absorption. One of these is located between C and D, while the second band, which is much darker and more strongly defined, occupies a position midway between D and E, and extends as a shadow toward D. In dilute alkaline solutions, on the other hand, we find four bands: one between C and D; a second one, which is broader than the first, between D and E and about D; a third band, between D and E, near E; and finally a further band between b and F, which is the widest and much darker than the rest. On treating

with an alkaline solution of zinc chloride this spectrum gradually passes into a new spectrum with only two bands, of which one is seen about D, and the other between D and E.

Closely related to hæmatoporphyrin, apparently, is the *phylloporphyrin* which may be obtained from the chlorophyl of plants. From its formula, $C_{32}H_{34}N_4O_2$, and that of hæmatoporphyrin anhydride, $C_{32}H_{34}N_4O_6$, it is suggested that both are different oxidation-products of one and the same substance, which is still unknown, but undoubtedly represents the mother-substance of the respiratory pigment of both animals and plants. The spectrum of both is practically identical. On distillation with zinc dust phylloporphyrin gives the pyrrol reaction, which is also obtained with the coloring-matter of the blood.

Hæmatoidin.—This pigment, which was first observed by Virchow in old extravasations of blood, in which it may occur in crystalline form, is now known to be identical with bilirubin. As a separate substance it therefore no longer merits consideration. Its development from blood-pigment, however, demonstrates the close relation existing between it and the coloring-matter of the bile (which see).

I have pointed out that in some of the lower animals hæmoglobin is also found, and may occur in the blood either as such or bound to certain cellular elements which may be compared to the red corpuscles of the vertebrates. In other invertebrate animals we find no hæmoglobin, but related respiratory pigments, which are partly violet or purplish red in color, and partly blue. The former comprise the so-called *floridins*, of which little is known, while the latter group is represented by the oxy-compound of hæmocyanin.

Hæmocyanin is of special interest, as it is apparently closely related to hæmoglobin, but contains copper in its molecule in the place of iron. Unlike hæmoglobin, however, hæmocyanin is itself colorless, while its oxy-compound, oxyhæmocyanin, presents a beautiful blue color. On decomposition oxyhæmocyanin yields an albuminous substance, which may be compared to globin, and a copper-containing pigment which corresponds to hæmatin. On reduction with ammonium sulphide or on exposure to an atmosphere of carbon dioxide it yields the colorless hæmocyanin. On spectroscopic examination hæmocyanin and oxyhæmocyanin show a shadow at both ends of the spectrum, which is more marked in the latter; true absorption-bands, however, are not observed. Neither substance has been obtained in crystalline form, and of their elementary composition we are also in ignorance.

Other invertebrate animals contain only lipochromic pigments in their hæmolymph, which probably do not possess a respiratory function however, and in the lowest forms of life, of course, special oxygen-carriers are not required.

CHAPTER XV.

THE LYMPH.

IN its course through the blood-capillaries a portion of the plasma passes out through the vessel-walls and enters a system of irregular interfascicular clefts, which are bounded by bundles of fibrous tissue and constitute the radicles of the lymphatic system. Through these clefts the plasma reaches the individual cells of the various tissues and organs of the body, and supplies these with the requisite nourishment, while at the same time it takes up the waste matter that is formed in the metabolism of the cells, and through the lymph-vessels carries these into the venous current of the blood. This fluid, which thus contains the various constituents of the blood-plasma and the decomposition-products of the cells, is termed the lymph.

In addition to the lymph-vessels proper and their radicles, the lymph-clefts, this fluid is also found in the so-called serous cavities of the body, viz., the pleura, the peritoneal and pericardial cavities, in the ventricles of the brain and the spinal cord, in the communicating subarachnoid space, and also in the anterior chamber of the eye. In health, however, these cavities contain but little fluid, and quantities sufficient for analytical purposes can normally be obtained only from the pericardial sac, and at times from the subarachnoid space. Under pathological conditions, however, large accumulations of fluid may be observed, and not only in the serous cavities of the body, but also in the areolar connective tissue, beneath the skin, and beneath the muscles. When due to circulatory disturbances, a hydræmic condition of the blood, or an insufficient elimination of water through the kidneys, such accumulations of fluid are spoken of as *transudates*, while the term *exudates* is applied to similar accumulations of inflammatory origin.

Formerly it was supposed that the lymph resulted from the blood-plasma through a simple process of filtration or transudation only, and in accordance with this view we find that in the various accumulations of lymph the salts and extractives are present in about the same amount as in the blood-plasma. Heidenhain, however, has shown that the flow of the lymph-current is far too sluggish to supply the various organs of the body with the proper amount of nourishment, supposing its composition to be everywhere the same as that of the blood-plasma. We are hence forced to the conclusion that the endothelial cells of the capillaries possess a selective secre-

tory power similar to that of the renal epithelium, and are thus capable of furnishing to each tissue its proper amount and kind of food. This view, however, does not preclude the possibility that some of the constituents of the plasma may pass over into the lymph by a simple process of filtration, and it is likely that this actually occurs with the water and most of the mineral salts.

According to its origin, then, we may expect to find certain differences in the chemical composition of the lymph, and we find, as a matter of fact, that such differences exist. These are, however, essentially of a quantitative kind, and qualitatively we find the same constituents in the lymph from the various districts as compared with each other and with the blood-plasma.

Like the blood-plasma, the lymph consists of a liquid portion, the lymph-plasma, and cellular elements, the lymph-corpuscles. These latter are essentially mononuclear leucocytes, and are largely derived from the lymphoid tissue which abounds in the course of the lymph-vessels. Red corpuscles are either lacking entirely or they are present in very small numbers. They are of much darker color than those of the blood, but on exposure to the air they take on the bright-red color of oxyhæmoglobin. According to some observers, they represent transition-forms between the leucocytes and the normal red corpuscles of the blood.

In various inflammatory diseases of the serous cavities the leucocytes may be present in very large numbers, and in extreme cases, indeed, they predominate to such an extent that the liquid character of the lymph may be almost entirely lost.

The appearance of the lymph is dependent upon the number of the leucocytes and the amount of fat present. As obtained from fasting animals, it represents a slightly viscid, straw- or rose-colored, transparent fluid. During the process of digestion, on the other hand, and especially after the ingestion of much fatty food, it becomes more or less opaque, owing to the admixture of the fat, which is carried into the general lymph-current through the chyle, viz., the lymph coming from the intestinal canal.

The odor of the lymph, like that of the blood, is different in different animals. Its taste is salty, and the reaction slightly alkaline. The specific gravity varies between 1.015 and 1.021.

The amount of lymph which is produced in the twenty-four hours is largely influenced by the process of digestion. During starvation a smaller amount is thus found than after the ingestion of food, and it appears, moreover, that an albuminous diet causes a much greater increase than one of carbohydrates. Active muscular exercise has a similar stimulating effect upon its formation. Artificially the amount of lymph can be increased by the intravenous injection of so-called *lymphagogues*, of which Heidenhain recognizes two classes, viz., those which merely increase the amount of water in the lymph and those which also bring about an increase of the organic solids. The former include such crystalline substances like sugar, urea,

sodium chloride, etc.; and Heidenhain supposes that their action is dependent upon their passage into the lymph, where they exert a stimulating effect upon the cells of the tissues and cause an absorption of cellular water. The latter, on the other hand, are in part unknown substances which can be extracted from the muscles of the crab, from the head and body of leeches, from the bodies of anodonts, from the liver and intestines of the dog, and also comprise the peptones and egg-albumin. The influence of these substances is apparently exerted upon the endothelial cells of the blood-capillaries, whereby the secretory power is increased, and we accordingly find more albumin in the lymph than in the remaining blood-plasma. Such lymph then, in contradistinction to the cellular lymph which is found in the first instance, may be termed blood-lymph. The state of the blood-pressure, according to Heidenhain, is of no moment in bringing about these changes, and he found, as a matter of fact, that variations between 10 and 20 Hgmm. on the one hand, and 150 to 200 Hgmm. on the other hand, are of little influence upon the amount of lymph that is produced. This view, however, is in all probability not final.

According to Bunge, the amount of lymph that is formed in the twenty-four hours by the human being amounts to about 4000 c.c.

A general idea of the chemical composition of lymph may be formed from the following analysis of Munck and Rosenstein. The material was obtained from a fistula in the thigh of a young woman. Accompanying this is an analysis of the blood-plasma (taken from Hammarsten) for comparison:

	Lymph.			Blood-plasma.
	96.5	-94.5	per cent.	91.8 per cent.
Water	3.7	-5.5	" "	8.2 " "
Solids	3.4	-4.1	" "	6.9 " "
Albumins	0.06	-0.13	" "	
Ethereal extract	0.1		" "	0.46 " "
Sugar	0.8	-0.9	" "	0.84 " "
Salts	0.55	-0.58	" "	
Sodium chloride	0.24		" "	
Sodium carbonate	0.028		" "	
Disodic phosphate				

Of these constituents, the fat is subject to the greatest variations, and is, of course, always more abundant during the process of digestion in the chyle than in any other lymphatic district. In Munck's case the amount rose to 4.7 per cent. after the ingestion of a large amount of fatty food, and decreased to 0.06-0.26 per cent. when food was withheld for twenty-four hours.

The fat is present in the lymph to the greatest extent as neutral fat, and it is to be noted that it here exists in a state of emulsion, so that upon microscopical examination the chyle more especially will be seen to contain innumerable fat droplets, which vary but little in size and have no tendency to flow together, as in the case of milk.

Why this is we do not know, but it has been suggested that each fat droplet is surrounded by a delicate albuminous envelope, which is derived from the normal albumins of the lymph. On the other hand, it is conceivable that the surface layer of each droplet consists of modified fat or of a denser layer of the fluid in which it is suspended.

The fats which are found in the lymph are always identical with those of the food, and can be recovered for analytical purposes by extracting with ether. In its course through tissues which are rich in fat no fat is absorbed.

Soaps are present in the lymph in only very small amounts.

The albumins which are found in the lymph are the same as those of the blood, and are present in the same ratio to each other. The amount varies somewhat with the character of the lymph, but is normally always smaller than that of the blood-plasma. Like the blood-plasma, so also does the lymph coagulate on standing. The coagula, however, are very delicate and tend to separate out in fractions. Some transudates, indeed, such as pericardial effusions and hydrocele fluid, do not coagulate spontaneously at all, while coagulation occurs at once if leucocytes or blood is added. The peculiar behavior of such lymph is no doubt due to the absence of cellular elements. It is to be noted also that following the injection of those substances which prevent coagulation of the blood coagulation of the lymph similarly does not occur.

Other albumins besides serum-albumin, serum-globulin, and fibrinogen are not found in normal lymph, such as we obtain from the thoracic duct, for example. Under pathological conditions, however, the exudates more particularly may contain the various albuminous derivatives of the leucocytes, such as nucleins, nucleo-albumins, etc. In cysts of the ovaries and their appendages *met-albumin* or *paralbumin* may further be found.

The amount of sugar which is found in normal lymph is fairly constant, and is derived from the hepatic lymph. It can be increased artificially by ligating the ureters and then injecting glucose into the blood. It is noteworthy that under such conditions the lymph may contain a larger percentage of sugar than the blood itself. This further shows that the formation of lymph cannot be explained upon the basis of filtration and osmosis only, and demonstrates the specific activity of the endothelial lining of the capillaries. Under pathological conditions, it is claimed, sugar may be altogether absent.

The extractives of the lymph are essentially the same as those of the plasma. In certain districts, however, the one or the other will be found to preponderate, and in some localities we further meet with extractives which are peculiar to that particular region. In the cerebrospinal fluid, for example, pyrocatechin has been found; allantoin is present in the allantoic fluid and in ascitic accumulations; succinic acid and inosit may be obtained from hydrocele

fluid, in which cholesterin may also be present in very considerable amount.

Traces of urea, uric acid, lecithin, xanthin, kreatin, and lactic acid are commonly found.

Of ferments, we find a diastatic ferment and the glucolytic ferment of Lépine.

The gases of the lymph differ from those of the blood in the presence of larger amounts of carbon dioxide—35 to 45 per cent.—as compared with arterial blood, and smaller amounts than are found in venous blood. The tension of the carbon dioxide, as compared with venous blood, is lower, which suggests that a portion of the gas enters the blood from the lymph through a reverse secretory activity of the capillary endothelium. Oxygen is present only in traces, while the amount of nitrogen is the same in both, viz., 1.6 per cent.

For purposes of comparison and reference, a few analyses of some of the more important normal and pathological varieties of lymph are appended. Some of these will be considered in greater detail in subsequent chapters.

ANALYSIS OF HUMAN PERICARDIAL FLUID (Hammarsten).

Water	960.85
Solids	39.14
Albumins	28.60
Fibrin	0.31
Globulins	5.95
Serum-albumin	22.34
Extractives	2.00
Soluble salts	8.60
Sodium chloride	7.28
Insoluble salts	0.15

ANALYSIS OF DOG'S CHYLE (Hoppe-Seyler).

Water	906.77
Solids	96.23
Fibrin	1.11
Albumins and globulins	21.05
Fats	64.86
Lecithin	
Cholesterin	
Fatty acids and soaps	2.34
Other organic bodies	
Mineral salts	7.92

ANALYSIS OF AQUEOUS HUMOR OF CALF (Halliburton).

Water	986.87
Solids	13.13
Albumins	1.12
Extractives	4.21
Inorganic salts	7.70
Sodium chloride	6.89

ANALYSIS OF CEREBROSPINAL FLUID (Gautier).

Water	987.00
Solids	10.59
Albumins	1.10
Fats	0.09
Cholesterin	0.21
Alcoholic and aqueous extracts, minus salts, but including sodium lactate	2.75
Salts	6.44
Chlorides	6.14
Sulphates	0.20
Earthy phosphates	0.10
Ammonia	traces.

ANALYSES OF PLEURAL EFFUSIONS (Gautier).

	Acute pleurisy.	Chronic pleurisy.	Hydrothorax (cardiac).
Water	937.60	933.80	958.70
Organic matter	54.40	58.20	32.30
Fibrin	0.09	0.00	0.19
Mineral matter	8.00	8.00	9.00

ANALYSES OF PERITONEAL EFFUSIONS (Drivon and Scherer).

	Ovarian cancer.	Chronic nephritis.	Hepatic cirrhosis.
Water	946.50	978.00	984.50
Serum-albumin	19.40		
Serum-globulin	18.58		
Mucin (?)	0.95	8.40	6.17
Fats			
Cholesterin }	1.25	1.9	1.25
Extractives }		2.00	
Soluble salts	5.52		
Insoluble salts	7.53	8.00	8.46

ANALYSIS OF HYDROCELE FLUID (Hammarsten).

Water	938.85
Solids	61.15
Fibrin	0.59
Globulins	13.25
Serum-albumin	35.94
Ethereal extract	4.02
Soluble salts	8.60
Insoluble salts	0.66

ANALYSIS OF AMNIOTIC FLUID (Labroche).

	Human.
Water	987.300
Solids	16.700
Serum-albumin	2.590
Mucin	
Albumoses }	1.604
Glucose }	
Urea	0.450
Fats	0.356
Mineral salts	7.695
Sodium chloride	6.071
Disodium phosphate	1.621
Sulphates	traces.
Salts of calcium and potassium	none.

ANALYSIS OF LYMPH FROM CELLULAR TISSUE (EDEMA).

Water	975.20
Albumins	5.42
Fats and extractives	3.76
Mineral salts	15.62

Analysis of Pus.—The composition of the leucocytes which enter into the formation of pus has been considered (pages 303 and 322). An analysis of pus-serum is here given, which is taken from Robin :

Water	937.90	
Metalbumin	}	11.00
Serum-albumin		
Serum-globulin		
Lecithin		6.00
Fats and soaps		10.00
Cholesterin		3.50
Serolin		1.00
Leucin, tyrosin, and extractives in general		15.00
Salts of organic acids		traces.
Sodium chloride		3.11
Sodium phosphate		traces.
Phosphates of calcium and magnesium		0.50
Sulphates		1.87
Salts of iron and silica		0.16

THE SYNOVIAL FLUID.

The synovial fluid, though not a lymph in the narrower sense of the term, is for convenience' sake briefly described at this place. It is the specific secretion of the synovial membrane of the joints, and constitutes a strongly alkaline, viscid, yellowish, somewhat cloudy fluid. In addition to the common albumins, fats, salts, and extractives of the lymph, it contains also a peculiar mucinous body, which is termed *synovin*, and apparently belongs neither to the nucleo-albumins nor the mucins or mucoids. It can be precipitated with acetic acid and coagulates on the application of heat. Of its nature, however, nothing further is known. In addition, another mucin-like body is found which is rich in phosphorus, and probably belongs to the nucleo-albumins.

Quantitatively the composition of the synovial fluid varies with exercise and rest in such a manner that on motion the mucinous body, as also the albumins and extractives, increase, while the salts diminish. This is shown in the appended analyses, which are taken from Frerichs :

	Stalled ox.	Ox on pasture.
Water	969.90	948.54
Solids	30.10	51.50
Mucin (?)	2.40	5.60
Albumins and extractives	15.76	35.12
Fats	0.62	0.76
Salts	11.32	9.98

CHAPTER XVI.

THE MUSCLE-TISSUE.

I HAVE pointed out that while in the monocellular organisms the various functions of the body are carried on by the single cell, a gradual division of labor occurs as we ascend in the scale of both animal and vegetable life, where groups of cells are set aside for the performance of certain special functions. Structurally this division of labor finds its expression in a more or less well-marked deviation from the original type, as has been shown. At first sight, it is thus difficult to connect the highly differentiated muscle-cell with the apparently much more simple ovum from which it has originated. The element of reproduction and secretion is here manifestly placed in the background, while in its co-ordinate and rapid contraction on stimulation we have abundant evidence of its highly specialized function. That this should further be expressed in the chemical composition of the cells suggests itself at once. As a matter of fact, we here find substances which may be regarded as specific muscle components, and it seems warrantable to assume that a definite connection exists between these bodies and the special function of the cell. On chemical examination we may then further expect to meet with the various products of katabolism, so far as these are found in the muscle-tissue proper, and have not as yet been removed by the blood or the lymph.

Before proceeding to a study of these various substances in detail, a few analyses of muscle-tissue are here introduced, which will furnish a general idea of its chemical composition. Qualitatively this is fairly constant, but quantitative variations occur which are often very marked.

In preparing the tissue for analytical purposes, the blood should first be washed out entirely with dilute saline solution (0.6 per cent.). Fibrous tissue and fat must be dissected away as far as possible and all larger bloodvessels removed. The material is then further scraped, so as to get rid of as much of the connective tissue as possible which binds the individual fibres together, and is now ready for examination.

Analyses of Fresh Muscle-tissue (Neumeister).—The figures represent average values, which have been collected from various sources, and have reference to mammalian muscle-tissue in general, unless otherwise stated.

	Per cent.
Water	75.50
Solids	24.50
Organic constituents	23.50
Myosin (?)	7.74
Nucleins	0.37
Albumins, proteids, and albuminoids (insoluble in neutral solution)	15.25
Collagen (referable to interfibrillary connective tissue)	3.16
Fats	3.71
Glycogen	0.7-1.0
Lactic acid	0.1-1.0
Inosit	0.003
Kreatin	0.21-0.28
Xanthin	0.01-0.1 ¹
Hypoxanthin	0.04-0.12
Guanin	0.005
Inorganic constituents	1.000
Phosphoric acid	0.4674
Chlorine	0.0672
Potassium oxide	0.4654
Sodium oxide	0.0770
Calcium oxide	0.0086
Magnesium oxide	0.0412
Iron oxide	0.0057

In studying this analysis we observe that, aside from the mineral constituents, various bodies are encountered here which represent distinct products of katabolism, and which are hence most likely not concerned in the specific function of the muscle-tissue. These comprise the common extractives, viz., xanthin, hypoxanthin, guanin, kreatin, lactic acid, and possibly also inosit. They are no doubt formed as a consequence of cellular activity, but play no rôle in the function of the muscle proper. On the other hand, we meet with food-stuffs proper, viz., albumins, carbohydrates, and fats, and we may *a priori* expect that all these substances, conjointly or individually, are directly concerned in the contractile function of the cell.

THE MUSCLE-ALBUMINS.

As in the case of all tissues of the body, the muscle-tissue also consists of a liquid portion, the so-called *muscle-plasma*, and a more solid portion, which may be termed the *muscle-stroma*.

Muscle-plasma may be obtained in the following manner: while the animal is still living the blood is thoroughly washed from the large skeletal muscles by injecting into the larger arteries a dilute saline solution that has been warmed to the temperature of the body, and allowing the fluid to escape from the corresponding veins. This is continued after death until the outflowing water is colorless. The muscles are then rapidly dissected off, ground to a pulp together with pumice-stone, and passed through a filter-press. The resulting liquid is the muscle-plasma.

¹ In birds

While this procedure is applicable in the case of mammalian muscle-tissue in general, special precautions are necessary if the muscles of the lower animals are to be studied. In the frog, for example, the tissue, after removal of the blood, must be frozen in a gradual manner, after which the entire process is continued at a temperature below -3° C. A snow-like mass is finally obtained, which melts at -3° C.

The color of the muscle-plasma varies with the color of the muscles from which it has been obtained. In the case of the dog it is of a brownish color, in rabbits it is yellowish red, and in frogs a light yellow. The particular shade of color, as will be seen later, is a direct expression of the degree of functional activity of the individual muscles, and is in part due to hæmoglobin and in part to certain lipochromes.

The reaction of the plasma is neutral or slightly alkaline.

On standing for a length of time mammalian muscle-plasma gradually undergoes a process of coagulation, but it is to be noted that the coagulum which separates out is slight in amount. In the case of the frog, on the other hand, the entire bulk of the plasma becomes gelatinous, and, in contradistinction to the mammalian plasma, this process begins at a temperature of 0° C. As in the case of the blood-plasma, the coagulum gradually contracts, and the liquid which remains is then spoken of as *muscle-serum*. The reaction is then acid. The substance which composes the clot is termed *myogen-fibrin*. The behavior of muscle-plasma is thus quite similar to that of blood-plasma, and here, as there, the resulting fibrin is derived from an albuminous substance which was previously present in solution. This substance is here termed *myogen*. In addition the muscle-plasma contains another albuminous body, *myosin*; and it appears from the researches of v. Fürth that these two substances are the only soluble albumins which are contained in muscle-tissue, if we disregard a variable amount of a *soluble myogen-fibrin*, which is itself a derivative of myogen.

Myogen.—Isolation.—Myogen is most conveniently obtained from muscle-plasma after the myosin has been removed by the previous addition of ammonium sulphate to the extent of 28 per cent. The resulting precipitate is removed and the filtrate saturated with the same salt in substance. The myogen is thus thrown down together with the soluble myogen-fibrin. It is washed with a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate, dissolved in water, and freed from the soluble myogen-fibrin by heating to 40° C., when this is transformed into the insoluble form and is filtered off. The remaining solution contains the myogen in pure form.

In its general properties it resembles the albumins proper, in contradistinction to the globulins. It is soluble in water, and can be precipitated by alcohol, by salting with ammonium sulphate, sodium chloride, and magnesium sulphate. The two latter salts, however, do not cause a complete precipitation. Alcohol (92 per cent.)

renders the substance insoluble to a slight extent, but the greater portion is refractory in this respect.

By acetic acid myogen is precipitated only in the presence of a neutral salt, but redissolves in an excess of the acid, with the formation of syntonin. The tendency to the transformation into albuminates is indeed more marked in the case of the soluble muscle-albumins, in general, than with any other forms. Mineral acids are in this respect still more active than acetic acid, and as a consequence a precipitation of myogen is observed only when such acids are present in certain proportion.

Carbonic acid and the salts of the heavy metals precipitate myogen only in the presence of a neutral salt.

Myogen coagulates at a temperature of from 55° to 65° C. It is not precipitated on dialysis.

When solutions of myogen are kept at a certain temperature, and in the presence of a definite amount of a neutral salt, the substance is gradually transformed into a soluble form of myogen-fibrin, which differs from myogen in the fact that it is thrown down on dialysis, and in its point of coagulation, which lies at 40° C. As has been stated, a certain amount of *soluble myogen-fibrin* seems to occur preformed in the muscle-tissue, and separates out gradually on standing. At 40° C., however, this occurs instantaneously. By coagulation the soluble myogen-fibrin is transformed into the *insoluble* form, the *myogen-fibrin* proper.

The relative amount of myogen, as compared with myosin (see below), which is found in muscle-tissue varies in all probability with different animals. In rabbits, v. Fürth observed that myosin represented about 80 per cent. of the total amount of soluble albumins.

The amount of soluble myogen-fibrin which is included in the above figures is in mammals apparently very small, as only slight coagula are formed when the plasma is heated to 40° C. But in the frog large amounts are manifestly present. In some animals, on the other hand, it is apparently absent.

Myosin.—Myosin is conveniently isolated from muscle-plasma by salting with ammonium sulphate to the extent of 28 per cent. Sodium chloride and magnesium sulphate may also be employed, but it is then necessary to add the salt to saturation.

The substance is a globulin, and, curiously, contains a considerable amount of calcium. It is soluble in dilute saline solutions, and is precipitated from these solutions by salting, as just indicated, by passing a stream of carbon dioxide through its solutions, by diluting with water, and on dialysis. It is characterized by its pronounced tendency to coagulate, and, unlike myogen, is rendered almost entirely insoluble on precipitation with alcohol. Like this, it is also readily transformed into syntonin or alkaline albuminate on treating with acids or alkalis; and here, as there, a precipitation results only if very dilute acids are used. In an excess the precipitate rapidly dissolves. On heating solutions of myosin to 35° C. the

substance is gradually coagulated, while this occurs at once at a temperature of 50° C.

In its insoluble form myosin is termed *myosin-fibrin*, which, like the insoluble myogen-fibrin, belongs to the class of the coagulated albumins.

Of special interest, further, is the fact that on evaporating a few drops of a solution of myosin in soda solution on a slide, at a low temperature, a jelly-like material is obtained, which on polariscopic examination is seen to be doubly refracting. In this respect it behaves exactly as the anisotropic material which is found in the dark bands of the voluntary muscle-fibres.

The amount of myosin found in the muscle-tissue of the rabbit is much less than that of myogen, and, according to v. Fürth, corresponds to only 20 per cent. of the total amount of soluble albumins.

Significance of the Common Muscle-albumins.—Of the part which the common muscle-albumins take in the function of the cell little is known that is definite. From the researches of some observers, it appears that the *nitrogenous* components of the albumins, at least, do not furnish the energy which is here required. Pettenkofer and Voit have thus shown that an increase in the amount of muscular work does not lead to an increased elimination of nitrogen or to an increase which is insignificant. This view is now generally held; but it must be admitted that evidence is not lacking which suggests that an increased albuminous destruction may occur nevertheless when the amount of work is increased. It has been shown, as a matter of fact, that the total elimination of sulphur, which usually follows that of the nitrogen quite closely, is increased by muscular exercise and diminished thereafter. But while we may admit that the nitrogenous components of albumin may furnish a certain fraction of the energy which is required in muscular work, this is, after all, but slight, and there is abundant evidence to show that by far the greater amount of energy must be referable to the decomposition of *non-nitrogenous* material.

The question, of course, suggests itself, Do the soluble albumins of the muscle-plasma represent the contractile element of the muscle-tissue? but to this question no answer can as yet be given. We might imagine that in some manner a transformation of the soluble albumins into the fibrin form occurs, and *vice versa*; but of this we have no evidence in the living tissue. On the other hand, we know that rigor mortis, as well as the rigor which results from exposure of muscle-tissue to a temperature of 47° C., is owing to such a change, and it is quite probable that in either event both myosin and myogen pass over into the coagulated state. The subsequent relaxation is then no doubt referable to the formation of syntonin, which may be effected by the lactic acid that is then always found in considerable amount, and may be aided by the presence of certain ferments.

Whether or not a myosin-ferment exists which is responsible for the transformation of the soluble albumins into the insoluble form,

has not been ascertained, but is very probable. Some writers indeed regard the coagulation of muscle-plasma which occurs on standing as being referable to the presence of such an enzyme.

Other Albumins.—Besides myosin and myogen, which latter was formerly termed *myosinogen*, muscle-plasma was also supposed to contain traces of serum-albumin, myoglobulin, and myo-albumose. v. Fürth, however, has shown that any trace of serum-albumin that may be found is referable to the presence of small amounts of lymph or blood that have not been removed by washing, and that if this is done with special care no serum-albumin can be demonstrated. Halliburton's myoglobulin, moreover, he regards as identical with myogen; while the existence of a myo-albumose in muscle-plasma has been disproved by more recent investigations. That substances belonging to the albumoses may be found in muscle-tissue after death, when syntonin also is found, is, of course, likely, but in the living tissue their presence can hardly be expected under normal conditions.

Myoproteid is a substance which v. Fürth obtained from the muscle-plasma of fish. Of its chemical nature, however, nothing further is known than the fact that it apparently does not belong to the commonly recognized classes of albumins. It is neither a nucleo-albumin nor a glucoproteid.

Nucleins are not found in the muscle-plasma, but can be isolated from the muscle-tissue as a whole or from the insoluble material which remains in the filter-press after separation from the plasma. Their amount is small, and in accordance with the slight degree to which the nuclei enter into the structural composition of the muscle-cell. Larger amounts are obtained from embryonic muscle, where cellular reproduction is, of course, more active. From the tissue of an adult dog Pekelharing obtained about 0.37 per cent. These nucleins must be regarded as the material from which the xanthin-bases that can always be demonstrated in muscle-tissue are derived. These will be considered in detail later.

Phosphor-carnic Acid.—A few years ago Siegfried announced that after removing the phosphates from extracts of muscle-tissue, and treating with ferric chloride, under the application of heat, a phosphorus-containing iron compound is obtained, which is insoluble in water, but easily soluble in solutions of the alkalis. This substance he regards as the iron salt of an organic acid, which he terms phosphor-carnic acid; the salt he speaks of as *carniferrin*. On decomposition with barium hydrate he then obtained the barium salt of a crystallizable acid, *carnic acid*, to which he gives the formula $C_{10}H_{15}N_3O_5$. In addition, phosphoric acid, carbonic acid, paralactic acid, succinic acid, and a substance which apparently belongs to the carbohydrate group, are found. In his more recent communications Siegfried expresses the opinion that his carnic acid is in reality pure antipeptone. This question is still under debate, and is strongly combated by Kutscher and others. Kutscher, indeed, has shown that Kühne's antipeptone is in reality a mixture

of different substances, and he has demonstrated that it can be separated into two fractions, one of which is precipitated by phosphotungstic acid, while the other remains in solution. In the first fraction he then demonstrated the presence of hexon-bases, while in the second portion mono-amido-acids were found. Thus far, however, only a fraction of the antipeptone has been resolved into several components, and we must admit that there is no evidence to show that the remaining portion may not be represented by a single substance. Whether or not this unresolved portion is identical with Siegfried's carnine acid, however, remains to be seen. If so, the remarkable fact would be demonstrated that a peptone may occur in crystalline form.

As regards the significance of his phosphor-carnine acid, Siegfried expresses the opinion that it may serve as one of the sources of muscular energy, and he points out that in the working muscle carbonic acid must of necessity be formed on hydrolysis of phosphor-carnine acid even though oxygen be absent. In this manner the observation of Hermann would be explained, viz., that a bloodless muscle can still work for a while in the absence of oxygen and give off carbon dioxide. The lactic acid and phosphoric acid which are also known to be set free during muscular activity, Siegfried likewise refers, in part at least, to a hydrolytic decomposition of his phosphor-carnine acid. The question, however, whether the carbohydrate and phosphoric acid group *only* are liberated, he leaves undecided.

Of the chemical nature of phosphor-carnine acid little is known; but it is manifestly closely related to the nucleins, and is accordingly termed a *nucleon*.

Ferments.—The ferments which occur in muscle-tissues have received but little consideration. Several varieties apparently exist. It has thus been shown that a pepsin, ptyalin, and maltase are present, and it seems probable that a myosin ferment and a lactic-acid-forming enzyme further exist. The two latter, however, have not been isolated. The former are generally regarded as being derived from the digestive glands, and it is supposed that they have found their way into the muscle-tissue more or less accidentally. I have pointed out, however, that no cogent reason exists for regarding the various ferments which are found in the organs, and which in their general behavior resemble the digestive ferments, as identical with these, and I have no doubt that future researches will show that they play an important rôle in the metabolism of the tissues of the body. To assume that the chymosin which is found in the urine must be identical with the chymosin of the gastric juice, on the basis that its formation in the kidneys, for example, would lack an adequate explanation, seems to me unwarrantable. For we know that a milk-curdling ferment is not peculiar to the mammalian organism, but may occur even in plants.

Muscle-stroma.—Of the chemical nature of the so-called muscle-

stroma, which remains after the extraction of the soluble albumins with a 5 per cent. solution of ammonium chloride, we know only that the material in question consists of an albuminous substance. It is apparently a native albumin, and, like the soluble muscle-albumins, characterized by the ease with which it is transformed into alkaline albuminate on treating with dilute solutions of alkalis.

According to Danilewski and Holmgren, the structure of the muscle-fibre is in no ways altered by dissolving out the soluble albumins, and it would thus appear that the stroma represents the actual contractile substance of the tissue. Whether or not this is actually the case, however, is as yet unknown.

The sarcolemma apparently consists of a substance which belongs to the albuminoids, and resembles elastin in its general properties.

THE MUSCLE-PIGMENTS.

As I have already indicated, the color of the muscle-plasma is different in different animals, and practically coincides with the color of the muscle-tissue itself. In some animals, and notably the mammals, this is dark red, while the muscles of others are almost colorless. But even in those vertebrate animals in which no color is observed in the skeletal muscles as a whole the heart-muscle and the diaphragm always appear dark red. This difference is thought to depend upon the degree of activity of the different muscles, but apparently has nothing to do with the velocity of contraction of which a muscle is capable.

The red-muscle pigment proper is now known to be identical with the hæmoglobin of the blood, and probably serves the same purpose, as a carrier of oxygen, in the *internal* respiration of the tissue. That it actually occurs within the cells is now undoubted. Curiously enough, the same pigment is found in the red muscles of certain insects, in which no hæmoglobin otherwise occurs.

In addition to hæmoglobin various lipochromes may also be encountered in muscle-tissue, and are especially abundant in certain fishes, such as the salmon and the sea trout. Of their origin and significance nothing is known.

GLYCOGEN.

The glycogen which is found in muscle-tissue does not occur in the body of the cells proper, but is distributed between the individual fibres in the form of fine threads, which are apparently connected with the connective-tissue corpuscles.

The substance is formed synthetically in the muscle-tissue through a polymerization of the anhydride radicles of glucose, which is carried to the tissue either directly from the intestinal tract, or which results from the hepatic glycogen through a process of depolymerization. That the muscle-tissue is in fact capable of effecting this

synthesis is now undoubted. It has thus been shown that in frogs a deposition of glycogen occurs following the subcutaneous injection of a solution of glucose, even after removal of the liver. The amount of glycogen which is deposited in the muscle-tissue probably represents about one-half of the total amount that is found in the entire body, and in man corresponds to 150 grammes. It represents the most important source of energy which is at the disposal of the tissue, and is constantly consumed, even when the muscle is at rest. This is apparent from the fact that after section of the nerves more glycogen is found in a given muscle than in the corresponding muscle of the other side, while ordinarily this is the same. While at work the consumption of glycogen increases, and after a comparatively short time already the substance has entirely disappeared. If now a period of rest follows, glycogen is again stored in the muscle, and so on. It is to be noted, however, that the working muscle is constantly taking up sugar from the blood, which in turn is derived from the glycogen of the liver, and that its function may continue even though a deposition of glycogen, as such, does not occur. This shows that the muscle glycogen, like that of the liver, is in reality a reserve food, and is here deposited for immediate use. In starving animals it gradually disappears, but, in contradistinction to the glycogen of the liver, its supply is not exhausted until the liver itself is free from glycogen.

The chemical changes which are involved in the transformation of glycogen into glucose are probably the same as those which occur during the process of digestion. Erythrodextrin thus first results, and is then transformed into achroödextrin, and this into maltose, which in turn is inverted to glucose. This is finally decomposed, with the formation of carbon dioxide and water. The amount of carbon dioxide that is eliminated during a period of exercise, as compared with one of rest, may thus serve as an index of the amount of muscular work done. I have already pointed out that the nitrogenous constituents of the muscle-tissue cannot be regarded as a source of muscular energy, and that this must be sought in its non-nitrogenous components. This fact was well shown during the ascent of the Faulhorn mountain by Fick and Wislicenus, in which it was calculated that the total amount of work done by the latter amounted to at least 368,000 kilogrammeters. The amount of nitrogen which he eliminated during the ascent and the six hours following corresponded to 37 grammes of albumin. Translated into calories, this would represent about 106,000 kilogrammeters of work. Deducting this from 368,000, there would remain 262,000 kilogrammeters, which could not be accounted for by a decomposition of nitrogenous material, and which must hence be referable to the destruction in the muscles of other bodies which are free from nitrogen. Of these, the glycogen which is referable to ingested carbohydrates is no doubt the most important. But while normally the muscle glycogen is probably derived from this source exclusively, there is evidence to show

that it may be formed from the albumins as well. If animals are allowed to starve until the entire reserve of glycogen has been consumed, and they are then fed on albumins exclusively, it will be observed that a gradual deposition of glycogen occurs nevertheless, which can be referable only to the ingested albumins. In the severer forms of diabetes, moreover, as will be shown later, sugar appears in the urine although all carbohydrates are excluded from the diet. Of the decomposition-products of the albumins, however, from which glycogen is formed synthetically under such conditions, we have no knowledge that is definite. But it is conceivable that the paralactic acid, which is now generally regarded as an albuminous derivative, and which, as we shall presently see, is constantly formed during the activity of muscle-tissue, may here be of moment. This is a mere supposition, however, and lacks definite proof.

Whether or not the fats finally can also give rise to the formation of glycogen has not been established beyond a doubt. It seems, however, that this does not occur. At the same time we must admit that there is evidence to show that to a certain extent they can supply the energy which is necessary for the functioning of muscle-tissue when a sufficient supply of glycogen is not available.

While I have stated above that as a result of muscular activity the glucose which is derived from the muscle glycogen is decomposed into carbon dioxide and water, there is evidence to show that this decomposition does not occur in the sense of a direct oxidation. It is hence assumed that a primary splitting up of the glucose molecule occurs, but of the products which are formed nothing definite is known. On the one hand, we may suppose that lactic acid thus results, but we may also imagine that alcohol is produced, and is then oxidized to carbon dioxide and water. As a matter of fact, traces of alcohol are always found when perfectly fresh organs are distilled with water immediately after their removal from the body.

Of the forces which are at work in effecting both the synthesis of glycogen and its inversion to maltose and glucose, and the subsequent decomposition of the latter, nothing definite is known. But in view of the constant presence of ptyalin and maltase in muscle-tissue there is some ground for the assumption that, in part at least, these changes may be referable to the action of enzymes.

Isolation.—If it is desired to isolate the glycogen from muscle-tissue, it is necessary to place the material in boiling water immediately after the death of the animal, so as to prevent its transformation into glucose and the resulting products of decomposition. Otherwise this will occur, as the death of the individual cells does not coincide in point of time with the death of the animal as a whole, and there is danger, moreover, that the inverting ferments of the tissue remain active. That this actually occurs can be readily demonstrated by treating one portion of the muscle-tissue as

described, while a second portion is allowed to remain exposed to the air for a few hours. Both portions are then examined for glycogen, when it will be seen that only the first gives a positive reaction. (As regards the details of the method, see page 403.)

GLUCOSE.

That traces of glucose and maltose may be found in fresh muscle-tissue is, of course, not surprising in view of the above considerations. To demonstrate their presence, the fresh material is finely hashed, placed in boiling water, and boiled for a few minutes. On cooling, the mixture is filtered, the filtrate concentrated to a small volume and examined in the usual manner. Larger quantities may be obtained if the finely minced tissue is placed in chloroform-water and autodigestion is allowed to proceed for several weeks.

LACTIC ACID.

The reaction of living muscle-tissue while at rest is neutral or slightly alkaline. After death, however, it becomes acid, and it can then be demonstrated that the acidity is in part, at least, referable to paralactic acid. Through the action of the latter upon dipotassium phosphate monopotassium phosphate then results, and a second factor thus appears, to which the acid reaction is due.

Formerly it was supposed that rigor mortis was the result of the formation of lactic acid, but we now know that this is not the case, and that the coagulation of the muscle-tissue precedes the appearance of the acid reaction. To use the words of Salkowski, the muscle does not form lactic acid because it dies, but because it lives, and only as long as it lives. With the occurrence of its death the formation ceases. This is, therefore, a vital or ultravital process, and there is abundant evidence to show that this view, which is now quite generally accepted, is correct. Under ordinary conditions it is difficult to show that acid material is produced while the muscle is at work, as it is then removed by the circulation as rapidly as formed; but if this is prevented, the fact can readily be demonstrated. To this end, one sciatic nerve of a rabbit is divided and the animal poisoned with strychnin. If then the muscles of both legs are removed during the final convulsions of the animal, it will be noted that the reaction of those groups which had remained in connection with their nerve-supply is distinctly acid, while the others, the nerve of which was severed, show a neutral reaction. That the acid reaction in such cases is, in part at least, actually due to lactic acid, can be shown by extracting the rested and the tetanized groups with water and then with alcohol. On evaporating the resulting extracts and weighing the corresponding residue it will be noted that the weight of the alcoholic fraction is greater in the case of the worked muscle than

of those that have rested, while the reverse holds good for the aqueous portions.

Lactic acid is, however, produced by the muscle not only when at work, but also while resting. This has been shown by Zillessen and v. Frey. These observers found that on transfusing the muscles of the hindquarters of a dog, during three hours, an increase in the amount of lactic acid resulted, which, calculated for the entire amount of blood, corresponded to as much as 1.48 grammes of zinc lactate.

The amount of lactic acid that may be isolated from dead muscles while still rigid varies between 0.1 and 1.0 per cent., and it is noteworthy that for definite groups of muscles this amount is constant, no matter whether the formation of the acid is allowed to proceed rapidly or slowly. This, however, holds good only for corresponding muscles, and is different in different groups. In rabbits larger amounts can thus always be obtained from the muscles of the trunk than from those of the extremities.

To the general rule that the acidity of corresponding muscles is always the same, there is one exception, viz., the heart, which is the only muscle of the body, moreover, that normally presents an acid reaction. Larger amounts of lactic acid are here always found in the left than in the right side.

As regards the origin of lactic acid in muscle-tissue, it was long thought that the glycogen probably represented its principal source. There are a number of facts indeed which favor such an assumption. I have pointed out already that after death the glycogen gradually disappears, and we have just seen that lactic acid is then found. Glycogen is similarly decomposed during muscular activity in the living animal, where lactic acid is also constantly produced, and, as I have shown, the same also occurs in the muscle while at rest. Then again there is evidence to show that the decomposition of glucose in the muscle-tissue does not occur in the sense of a direct oxidation, but that a primary division of the molecule occurs, and that lactic acid may be one of the resulting products. But, on the other hand, observations exist which go to show that the amount of lactic acid that is produced during rigor mortis bears no relation to the amount of glycogen which was present at the time, and it has further been noted that lactic acid is still formed in muscles from which all glycogen has previously been removed by starvation. The conclusion hence suggests itself that while a certain amount of lactic acid may be derived from glycogen, this does not represent its only source, and we must admit that to some extent the albumins of muscle-tissue also contribute toward its formation. There is a tendency among physiological chemists at the present time to regard this source indeed as the most important. This view is largely based upon observations, which go to show that increased amounts of lactic acid appear in the urine whenever the formation of urea is impaired in the liver, or when this organ is entirely excluded from the general circulation. Similar results also have been obtained in birds,

in which uric acid represents the most important end-product of the normal nitrogenous metabolism. In geese it could be demonstrated that after removal of the liver the elimination of lactic acid was in no ways influenced by an increased or diminished ingestion of carbohydrates, while the administration of larger amounts of albumin invariably results in a corresponding increase of the lactic acid. When from any reason, moreover, albuminous decomposition is increased, while the oxidation-processes of the body are at the same time diminished, increased amounts of lactic acid are found in both the blood and the urine.

We have seen that Siegfried's phosphor-carnic acid gives rise to the formation of lactic acid on hydrolytic decomposition, and it is thus possible that this substance may be its immediate antecedent. Further researches, however, are necessary before the formation of lactic acid from the muscle-albumins can be satisfactorily explained. Whether or not enzymatic influences are here at work we do not know. Salkowski denies this possibility on the basis that lactic acid is not found among the products of autodigestion when perfectly fresh muscle-tissue is allowed to stand in contact with chloroform-water, as the chloroform, according to this observer, does not prevent the action of enzymes. If this property holds for all ferments, the conclusion would also follow that the formation of lactic acid can neither be referable to the action of living protoplasm, as the chloroform represents a strong protoplasmatic poison. We have seen, as a matter of fact, that muscle-plasma also becomes acid after the occurrence of coagulation, and protoplasmatic activity here manifestly does not enter into consideration. We are hence forced to the conclusion that the formation of lactic acid is either referable to the action of a ferment which is destroyed by chloroform, or that it results from a spontaneous decomposition of certain substances which are especially unstable.

Besides paralactic acid, traces of common lactic acid also are said to occur in muscle-tissue. To isolate the bodies in question, the following procedure may be employed.

Isolation and Quantitative Estimation.—A carefully weighed amount of muscle-tissue is finely hashed, repeatedly extracted with cold water, and the mixture passed through a muslin filter. The resulting fluid is feebly acidified with sulphuric acid and boiled, so as to remove the coagulable albumins. Baryta-water is now added so long as a precipitate is formed; this is filtered off. The filtrate is freed from the barium that was added in excess by passing carbon dioxide into the solution, when it is boiled, filtered, and concentrated to a thin syrup. Care should be taken, however, that the temperature does not exceed 70° C. toward the end. The resulting material is treated with ten times its volume of absolute alcohol, set aside for a while, and filtered. The alcoholic solution is evaporated on a water-bath, and the remaining thick syrup treated with about an equal amount of a moderately dilute solution of phos-

phoric acid. This liberates the lactic acid from its salts, while the chlorides and sulphates remain unaffected. The lactic acid is then extracted with ether. The ether is distilled off, the residue boiled with water and an excess of carbonate of zinc, and filtered while still hot. The filtrate is concentrated to a small volume, when on standing, and especially after the addition of a small amount of alcohol, the zinc lactate crystallizes out. To separate the paralactate from the common lactate, which, as I have said, is also found in traces in the muscle-tissue, the crystals are placed in absolute alcohol, which dissolves the paralactate (solubility 1 : 1100), while the common form is insoluble. They are then finally dried and weighed.

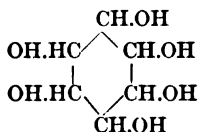
To obtain the lactic acid as such the lactates are decomposed with hydrogen sulphide. The resulting zinc sulphide is filtered off, washed with water, when filtrate and washings are evaporated at 70° C. to a small volume.

Both acids are amorphous, and are obtained in the form of a thick syrup, which is soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Of their salts, the zinc salts are especially characteristic and serve to distinguish the two forms from each other. As I have indicated, the common lactate is insoluble in absolute alcohol. It crystallizes with three molecules of water, which escape at a temperature of 105° C., so that the loss of weight will then correspond to 18.18 per cent. The paralactate, on the other hand, is soluble in absolute alcohol, though with difficulty, and crystallizes out with only two molecules of water, which likewise escapes at 105° C. In this case the loss of weight amounts to 12 per cent. Both the free acid and the paralactate are lævorotatory, while the common form and its salts are optically inactive.

INOSIT.

Of the origin of inosit, which is apparently a constant constituent of muscle-tissue, but which is found also in other organs of the body, and appears in the urine when polyuria is either artificially produced or results from some morbid process, nothing is known. It is not peculiar to the animal world, however, but occurs widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom also, and is identical with the so-called phaseo-mannite, which is especially abundant in certain beans. In muscle-tissue it is found only in traces.

The substance is not a carbohydrate, as was once supposed, but belongs to the aromatic series, and is commonly regarded as hexahydroxybenzol :



In pure form it crystallizes in colorless, monoclinic prisms, which are often grouped in rosettes. It melts at 217° C. It is soluble

in water and dilute alcohol, but is insoluble in absolute alcohol and ether. The substance does not reduce the metallic oxides in alkaline solution, and is optically inactive. It is not fermentable with common yeast, but is decomposed by the *Bacterium lactis* with the formation of lactic acid, and subsequently yields butyric acid.

Tests.—Scherer's Test.—If a few crystals of inosit are evaporated on platinum foil with a little nitric acid, and the residue is treated with ammonia and a drop of dilute solution of calcium chloride, a rose-red spot remains on further evaporation. The reaction is due to the formation of *rhodizonic acid*.

Gallois' Test.—On evaporating a small amount of a solution of inosit and adding a few drops of a dilute solution of mercuric nitrate before the residue has become dry, a yellow spot develops on the further application of heat, which ultimately turns red. On cooling, the red color disappears, but reappears on heating.

Isolation.—To demonstrate the presence of inosit in muscle-tissue, this is finely hashed, and extracted with hot water, when the albumins are removed by boiling. The filtrate is precipitated with barium hydrate, so as to remove the phosphates that are present. After filtering the liquid is then concentrated, until most of the kreatin has separated out. This is removed by filtration; the filtrate is boiled with four times its volume of alcohol; the solution is allowed to cool, freed from the mineral constituents that have separated out, and shaken with ether. The inosit then separates out in the form of fine platelets, which can be further purified by dissolution in alcohol and reprecipitation with ether.

The *scyllite* which is found in cartilaginous fish, where inosit is absent, is closely related to the latter, and, like this, gives the reaction of Gallois.

THE NITROGENOUS EXTRACTIVES.

The nitrogenous extractives of muscle-tissue comprise the common derivatives of the nuclear nucleins, viz., xanthin, hypoxanthin, guanin, and carnin; further, traces of taurin, glyceoll, urea, and uric acid; and more abundantly kreatin and kreatinin.

Kreatin and Kreatinin.—Kreatin is a constant constituent of the muscle-tissue of the vertebrate animals, while in the invertebrates it has not as yet been found. Its amount is often quite considerable, and it has been calculated that in adult man as much as 90 grammes could be extracted from the muscles of the entire body. Its anhydride, kreatinin, on the other hand, is usually found only in traces, but may occur in larger amounts, and notably in certain fishes.

Of the origin of kreatin little is known, and it is noteworthy that the substance has thus far not been obtained from the animal tissues directly by artificial means. It has been found in the brain, in the thyroid gland, in the blood, in transudates, in the amniotic

fluid, and is also a constant constituent of the urine. In the vegetable world it does not occur.

From the observation of St. Johnson that the urinary kreatinin is not identical with the substance, which can be isolated from muscle-tissue, it has been concluded that the former may not be derived from the muscles at all, but may possibly be referable to the kreatin, which is found in other organs of the body and notably in the thyroid gland. Its identity with these kreatinins, however, has not yet been established, nor is there reason to suppose that these forms differ from the common kreatinin of the muscles. However this may be, the kreatins, viz., kreatinins, are essentially specific decomposition-products of muscle-tissue, and are unquestionably derived from the common muscle-albumins. This is suggested by the observation that larger amounts of kreatin and kreatinin can be isolated from muscles that have previously been worked, than from muscles that have been at rest. I have shown, it is true, that the nitrogenous components of the muscle-tissue enter into consideration only in a secondary manner, as a source of muscular energy, but this does not preclude the possibility, that during work the metabolism of the muscle-albumins is increased. That such an increase will of necessity become more apparent during starvation is, of course, self-evident, and we find, as a matter of fact, that under such conditions a corresponding increase in the formation of kreatin occurs.

While our knowledge of the manner in which kreatin and kreatinin are produced in the body is as yet practically *nil*, we know, on the other hand, that, when once formed, it is further decomposed, and contributes toward the formation of urea. Artificially this can readily be accomplished by boiling kreatin with baryta-water, when it is decomposed with the formation of urea and methyl-glycocoll. At the same time, however, methyl-hydantoin and ammonia result. Whether or not the decomposition of kreatin, which is now known to occur in the muscle-tissue itself, takes place in the same manner, is not known. But if so, we could readily understand why traces of glycocoll are also so constantly met with. Both substances, however, are manifestly removed as rapidly as possible, as neither urea nor glycocoll is ever found in the tissue itself beyond traces.¹

In this connection it is interesting to note that Guareschi and Mosso have succeeded in extracting methyl-hydantoin also from the muscles of the calf. That methyl-hydantoin belongs to the class of ureids has already been pointed out, and we may therefore assume that the substance is further decomposed with the formation of urea, if further researches should show that the decomposition of kreatin actually takes place in the living tissue also, as outlined above. The small amount of ammonia, which at the same time

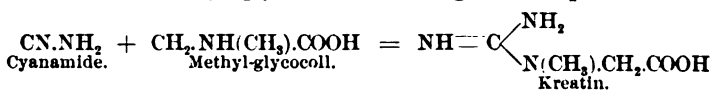
¹ This statement requires modification, as quite considerable amounts of urea can be demonstrated in the muscles of certain fishes, such as the shark and the sturgeon.

results, possibly combines with lactic acid, and is then further transformed into urea in the liver.

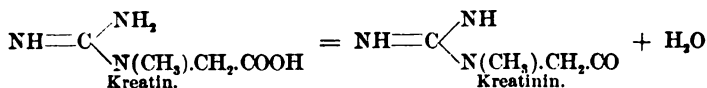
While the kreatin, which is thus produced during the nitrogenous metabolism of the muscle-tissue, is largely transformed into urea, it is noteworthy that the substance, when ingested by the mouth, reappears in the urine in practically the same amount. This observation is explained by the assumption that the kreatin in this case does not pass through the muscles, and thus escapes decomposition, and there can be no doubt that a certain fraction of the kreatin which is eliminated in the urine is referable to this source.

Properties.—*Kreatin* crystallizes in rhombic prisms, with one molecule of water, which escapes at 100° C. It is readily soluble in warm water, less so in cold water, and is insoluble in alcohol and ether.

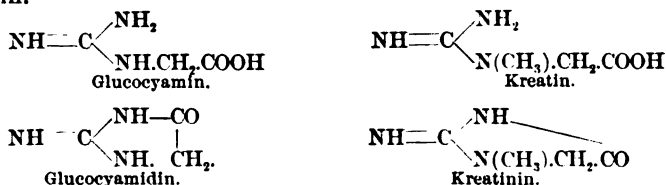
As has been indicated before, it can be formed synthetically from cyanamide and methyl-glycocoll, according to the equation :



On boiling its acidified aqueous solutions, the substance loses water and is transformed into kreatinin, from which the kreatin is again obtained by treating with dilute alkaline solutions. The transformation of kreatinin into kreatin can indeed take place in the aqueous solution directly, and may be hastened by the application of heat. The relation between the two substances can thus be illustrated by the equation :



The same relation thus exists between kreatin and kreatinin as between glucocystamin and glucocystaminid, and, as a matter of fact, both are methyl-substitution-products of the two latter, and are accordingly also termed methyl-glucocystamin and methyl-glucocystaminid.



Kreatinin crystallizes in prisms, without water of crystallization, and is soluble in water and alcohol (see also pages 84 and 246).

Isolation of Kreatin.—To isolate kreatin from muscle-tissue, this is finely hashed and repeatedly extracted with an equal weight of water at a temperature of from 55° to 60° C. The extracts are

boiled so as to remove coagulable albumins. The filtrate is precipitated with subacetate of lead, care being taken to avoid an excess. The resulting filtrate is freed from lead by hydrogen sulphide, and is concentrated to a small volume at as low a temperature as possible. On standing, the kreatin crystallizes out, and can then be purified as desired. To identify the substance, it is conveniently transformed into kreatinin by prolonged boiling (one-half to one hour) with dilute hydrochloric acid. The resulting material is then examined as described in the section on the Urine (page 246).

In addition to the common kreatins which have just been considered, Gautier succeeded in further isolating xanthokreatinin, crusokreatinin and amphykreatin from muscle-tissue. The substances are, however, found only in traces and have not as yet been studied in detail.

THE XANTHIN-BASES.

The xanthin-bases which have been isolated from muscle-tissue comprise xanthin, hypoxanthin, and guanin. In addition, another basic substance has been obtained, which is termed carnin. This is manifestly closely related to the xanthins proper, as on oxidation it is transformed into hypoxanthin. These bodies are formed during the metabolism of the muscle nuclei, and are in part eliminated in the urine as such. A variable fraction, however, is directly oxidized to uric acid, which in turn may contribute to the formation of urea, but is in part also eliminated directly (see pages 222 and 233).

Isolation.—To demonstrate the presence of the xanthin bases in muscle-tissue it is necessary to work with large amounts of material, as the quantity present is always small. On the whole it is more convenient to start with some extract of beef, such as that of Liebig, and to proceed as follows:

The material in question is taken up with an amount of water which is just sufficient for its solution, at a temperature of about 50° C. The liquid is then precipitated with a solution of subacetate of lead. The resulting filtrate we term A. The precipitate contains the carnin in combination with lead. To isolate the substance the mass is suspended in water and boiled. The filtrate while still hot is saturated with hydrogen sulphide, which decomposes the lead compound of carnin with the liberation of the free base. The lead sulphide is filtered off, the filtrate concentrated to a small volume and precipitated with a concentrated solution of silver nitrate. Ammonia is added to dissolve any precipitated chlorides when the insoluble silver-carnin is placed in a small amount of hot water and is decomposed with hydrogen sulphide. The solution is filtered while hot, decolorized with animal charcoal, and precipitated with alcohol. The carnin is thus thrown down.

Filtrate A is decomposed with hydrogen sulphide, filtered and strongly concentrated, when on standing kreatin separates out. The filtrate is rendered alkaline with ammonia and is precipitated with ammoniacal silver nitrate solution. The xanthin bases are thus thrown down as double silver salts. They are filtered off and dissolved in a small amount of hot nitric acid. The solution is placed in the refrigerator when the salts of hypoxanthin and guanin crystallize out. The filtrate is termed B.

To separate the guanin from the hypoxanthin, the material is suspended in water; the liquid is brought to the boiling-point and treated with a solution of ammonium sulphide, drop by drop. The silver salts are thus decomposed. The liquid is filtered while hot. The filtrate C contains a portion of the guanin and all of the hypoxanthin, while a fraction of the guanin remains in the precipitate. This can be extracted by boiling with a *very* dilute solution of hydrochloric acid, when the free base is precipitated by adding an excess of ammonia to the acid solution. Filtrate C is placed on a water-bath and treated with ammonia, when the remaining portion of the guanin is thrown down. The hypoxanthin is then obtained after filtration on evaporating the ammoniacal solution.

Filtrate B contains the xanthin salt of silver nitrate. To isolate the free base the double salt is first precipitated from its acid solution by ammonia. It is suspended in water, decomposed with hydrogen sulphide, and extracted with ammonia. On evaporation the xanthin crystallizes out.

This method is well adapted for extracting the xanthin bases from any organs of the body, and also serves for the isolation of adenin. Should this be present, it is found in filtrate C. On adding ammonia the adenin together with the hypoxanthin remains in solution. On cooling the adenin separates out, especially after the ammonia has been evaporated off. Hypoxanthin remains in solution and is obtained on final evaporation.

As the general chemical relations of the xanthin-bases have already been considered (page 77), it will suffice to give a brief account of the more important properties of the individual substances at this place.

Xanthin.—Pure xanthin is either amorphous or occurs in the form of fine platelets which are gathered into little clumps so that the material often presents a granular aspect. In cold water it is almost insoluble, and in hot water also it dissolves with difficulty. In alcohol and ether it is insoluble. In acids and alkalis it dissolves with comparative ease, but at the same time it combines with these to form compounds, which are for the most part readily crystallizable. From its ammoniacal solution it is obtained as such on evaporation of the ammonia. From this solution it is thrown down by silver nitrate as a gelatinous precipitate of the composition $C_5H_4N_4O_2.Ag_2O$. If this is dissolved in nitric acid, a double salt

results, which crystallizes out on standing. Unlike hypoxanthin, xanthin is precipitated by an ammoniacal solution of lead subacetate. From its aqueous solution it is precipitated as a greenish-yellow material by means of cupric acetate on boiling.

Tests.—**NITRIC ACID TEST.**—On evaporating a few crystals of xanthin on platinum foil with nitric acid a yellow spot remains, which turns red when moistened with a drop of sodium hydrate solution. On further heating, it becomes a beautiful purplish violet. The reaction is thus similar to the murexid test for uric acid, but it will be noted that in this case a red color develops on the addition of the alkali, while with uric acid a blue color is obtained.

HOPPE-SEYLER'S TEST.—A few crystals of xanthin are placed in a watch-crystal containing a mixture of a few drops of a solution of sodium hydrate and of calcium hypochlorite. A dark-green zone then appears about the xanthin, which subsequently turns brown and ultimately disappears.

WEIDEL'S TEST.—A small amount of xanthin is covered with freshly prepared chlorine-water containing a trace of nitric acid. The mixture is evaporated to dryness on a water-bath, and the residue exposed to the fumes of ammonia, when a beautiful red or purplish-violet color develops.

Hypoxanthin (Sarcin).—Hypoxanthin crystallizes in small white needles. It is soluble in hot water, less readily so in cold water, while in cold alcohol it is almost insoluble. Like xanthin, it dissolves with comparative ease in dilute solutions of the alkaline hydrates and acids, forming salts, which are decomposed by distilled water, with the liberation of the free base. Of these, the chlorhydrate is fairly characteristic, as on rapid evaporation it crystallizes out in distinct whetstone crystals similar to those of uric acid. On treating the substance in ammoniacal solution with an ammoniacal solution of silver nitrate, a double salt of hypoxanthin with silver is precipitated, which is soluble with difficulty in boiling nitric acid. On cooling, it separates out in the form of curiously bent prisms, which are quite characteristic. On boiling with a solution of acetate of copper, hypoxanthin is thrown down as a cupric salt.

Test.—The substance does not give the common reactions of xanthin. When treated with zinc and hydrochloric acid, however, hypoxanthin gives rise to a ruby-red color, which later changes to a brownish red, when sodium hydrate solution is added in excess.

Guanin.—Guanin is usually obtained in amorphous form, but can be brought to crystallize out from its solutions in strong ammonia, on spontaneous evaporation. It is insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether. In mineral acids it dissolves with comparative ease, at the same time forming salt-like products, which are crystallizable, but quite unstable, so that in the case of some of them at least the free base is liberated by water. With the common alkalies it likewise combines to form compounds which are somewhat soluble in warm water, but more readily so if a little fixed alkali is present. In

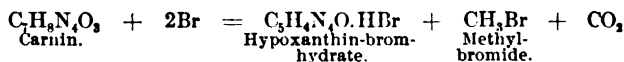
ammonia it dissolves with great difficulty, so that it is possible to precipitate the substance from its acid solutions by the addition of ammonia. Silver nitrate precipitates the substance from its solutions in nitric acid as a double salt, which dissolves in boiling nitric acid, and crystallizes out on cooling in the form of fine needles. On boiling a solution of guanin (as calcium compound) with acetate of copper the corresponding salt is thrown down.

Tests.—Like xanthin, guanin gives the nitric acid reaction, but with a somewhat more bluish-violet color, while Hoppe-Seyler's test and that of Weidel are negative. With picric acid it combines to form a yellow crystalline precipitate when a saturated solution of the acid is added to a warm solution of the hydrochlorate.

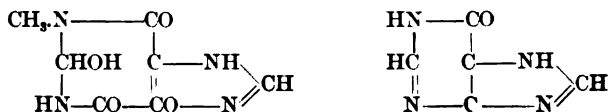
Adenin.—Adenin crystallizes with three molecules of water in the form of long hexagonal needles. If these are placed in an amount of water which is insufficient for their solution and heat is now applied to the temperature of 53° C., they suddenly lose their transparency and become opaque. This peculiar behavior may aid in the identification of the substance. It is soluble with difficulty in cold water, more readily so in hot water, but is insoluble in ether. In hot alcohol it dissolves to a slight extent. In acids and alkalis it is soluble with ease. In ammonia it is less readily soluble than hypoxanthin, but more readily so than guanin. From its alkaline solutions the free base is precipitated by the addition of very dilute acids, care being taken to avoid an excess. With silver nitrate it forms a compound which is soluble with difficulty in boiling nitric acid, and crystallizes out on cooling. Like the xanthin bases, that have already been considered, it is precipitated from its solutions on boiling with acetate of copper as a double salt.

Tests.—Like hypoxanthin, it does not give the common xanthin reactions, nor does it react with zinc and hydrochloric acid. It is most readily identified by the behavior of its crystals, as has just been described, or by adding a solution of auric chloride to its solution as a hydrochlorate, when a double salt is formed, which crystallizes in part in octahedral or prismatic crystals, the angles of which are often rounded off.

Carnin.—Carnin, as I have stated before, is not a true xanthin-base, but is manifestly closely related to this group, as on oxidation with bromine-water or with nitric acid it is transformed into hypoxanthin. Its formula and transformation into hypoxanthin are seen in the equation :



Its structural formula in its relation to hypoxanthin is seen below :



It is obtained in indistinctly crystalline form. In hot water it is readily soluble, while in cold water it dissolves with great difficulty, and is insoluble in alcohol and ether. It is neutral in reaction, and combines with acids and alkalies to form salts. These salts are not decomposed by water. Its hydrochlorate, which results when adenin is dissolved in warm hydrochloric acid, crystallizes out on cooling, and combines with platinum chloride to form a double salt. Silver nitrate precipitates it from its aqueous solutions as a silver salt, and it is to be noted that this compound is insoluble both in ammonia and nitric acid. Subacetate of lead precipitates adenin as a lead salt; this is soluble in boiling water. Acetate of copper produces no precipitate. The substance gives none of the common reactions of the xanthin-bases, and is best identified by the behavior of its lead and silver salts.

Still other nitrogenous extractives may be obtained from muscle-tissue, but, with the exception of taurin and inosinic acid, they are scarcely known. For a description of taurin see page 153.

Inosinic Acid.—Inosinic acid is apparently a constant constituent of muscle-tissue, but is most abundantly encountered in the muscles of ducks, from which Creite was able to isolate as much as 0.26 per cent., calculated as barium salt.

The substance has the composition $C_{10}H_{13}N_4PO_8$, and is commonly regarded as a nucleinic acid. On decomposition with boiling water it is said to yield hypoxanthin, trioxy-valerianic acid, and phosphoric acid. Whether or not a relationship exists between inosinic acid and phosphor-carnic acid is as yet unknown.

GASES.

Both, when at rest as also during its activity, the muscle-tissue is constantly taking up oxygen from the blood and the lymph. This is stored in the cells proper, and is extensively utilized in the oxidation-processes which are constantly going on, but which occur with increased intensity when the muscle is at work. Carbon dioxide is similarly given off, and it can be readily proved that the oxygen which is utilized in its formation is in part at least stored within the tissue. Carbon dioxide is thus still given off, even when a muscle is removed from the body and worked in an atmosphere which is free from oxygen. It has been noted, moreover, that the amount which is then set free is the same as that which results when the muscle is worked in the presence of an abundance of oxygen. Of the form, however, in which the gas exists in the muscle we know nothing, but it is manifestly not present in the free state, as no oxygen at all, or very small amounts only, can be extracted by a vacuum pump. With increasing activity larger amounts of oxygen are taken up, while larger amounts of carbon dioxide are being given off. This difference is well shown in the following table,

which is taken from Gautier. The figures have reference to 100 volumes of blood, calculated at 0° C. and 1000 Hgmm. pressure :

	Oxygen.	Carbon dioxide.
Arterial blood from muscle-tissue	15.25	26.71
Venous blood from muscle-tissue while at rest . .	6.70	33.20
Venous blood from muscle-tissue while at work . .	2.97	36.38

In addition to carbonic acid, small amounts of nitrogen can further be obtained from muscle-tissue, which are manifestly absorbed from the blood and apparently exist in a state of solution. As in other tissues and fluids of the body where nitrogen is also found, its presence is probably of no significance. The quantity that can be obtained by the vacuum pump is essentially the same as that which is found in the lymph and in the blood.

FAT.

The amount of fat which is found in muscle-tissue varies not only with different animals but also in one and the same individual at different periods of life. Some of the analytical results which have been obtained are shown below :

	Pro mille.
Lean beef	6.1-7.6
Rabbit	10.7
Partridge	14.3
Pig	40.0-90.0
Salmon	100.0
Mackerel	164.0
Eel	329.0

The fat is deposited not only in the interfibrillary connective tissue, but also in the sarcoplasm proper, and is apparently more abundant in the red meat, which contains more sarcoplasm than in white meat.

Like glycogen, it here represents a reserve source of muscular energy, but is apparently utilized more especially when a sufficient supply of the former or of grape-sugar, as such, is not available.

While it is ordinarily derived from the ingested fats or from carbohydrates, there can be no doubt that under certain pathological conditions, which are associated with an increased destruction of tissue albumins, it can also originate from these. This question, however, we shall not consider in detail at this place, but shall revert to it in a future section.

In addition to fats, muscle-tissue also contains a small amount of cholesterin, fats, and fatty acids, and at times considerable quantities of lecithins (0.69 per cent.).

The chemical composition of involuntary muscle-tissue is essentially the same as that of the striped variety.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE NERVE-TISSUE.

OWING to the difficulty which attends the separation of the various morphological components of nerve-tissue, and the petuliar properties of some of its most important chemical constituents, it is as yet impossible to give an account of its chemical composition which is at all satisfactory. Here, as in the other organs of the body, we meet with certain substances which are generally spoken of as extractives, and which are manifestly katabolic products that result during the functional activity of the tissue in question. These are in no sense specific of nerve-tissue, however. They comprise kreatin, uric acid, urea, xanthin, hypoxanthin, guanin, adenin, inosit, and lactic acid—viz., substances which, as we have just seen, are also found in muscle-tissue. In addition, we find certain albumins which in part belong to the native albumins and in part to the globulins; further, nucleins and albuminoids, among which the so-called neurokeratin is of special interest, as it largely enters into the composition of the supporting structure of the nerve-tissue, and is characteristic of this. Besides these various substances nerve-tissue contains especially large amounts of so-called myelins—viz., lecithin, cholesterin, and protagon. A certain amount of mineral salts and a large quantity of water constitute the remaining known components of the tissue.

As regards the distribution of these substances among the ganglionic cells and nerve-fibres more especially, our knowledge is as yet quite incomplete; but it appears from the analyses which are available that the gray substance of the brain in the dried state consists to the extent of one-half at least of albumins, while the substances which are soluble in ether amount to only about one-quarter of the total quantity. Protagon is here present in only very small quantity. In the white substance of the brain, on the other hand, it is found in considerable amount, while the albumins constitute only one-quarter of the dry material. In embryonic brains, in which the medullary sheaths are not as yet developed, much smaller amounts of lecithins are found than in the adult brain; and it is noteworthy, moreover, that protagon and neurokeratin are here both absent. It may thus be concluded that these substances are essentially components of the medullary nerve-fibres. According to Hoppe-Seyler, indeed, the small amount of protagon which is found in the gray substance of the brain is entirely referable to this source. The

presence of smaller amounts of lecithins in the embryonic brain, as compared with the adult brain, and notably the gray matter, is now generally explained upon the assumption that the material in question is in some manner intimately concerned in the growth of the cellular elements proper.

ANALYSIS OF BRAIN-TISSUE (Baumstark).

	White matter. ¹	Gray matter. ¹
Water	69.53	77.00
Solids	30.47	23.00
Insoluble albumins and connective-tissue	5.00	6.08
Neurokeratin	1.89	1.04
Nucleins	0.29	0.20
Protagon	2.51	1.08
Cholesterins, free	1.82	0.63
Cholesterins, combined	2.69	1.75
Mineral salts	0.52	0.56
Other substances, soluble in ether	30.47	23.00

ANALYSIS OF THE MINERAL SALTS (Geoghegan).

Chlorine	0.42 — 1.06
Phosphoric acid (PO_4)	0.85 — 1.39
Carbonic acid (CO_2)	0.25 — 0.33
Sulphuric acid (SO_4)	0.14 — 0.13
Phosphate of iron ($\text{Fe}_2(\text{PO}_4)_2$)	0.09 — 0.30
Calcium	0.02
Magnesium	0.06 — 0.07
Potassium	0.58 — 1.52
Sodium	0.45 — 0.78

Albumins.—Of the character of the individual albumins which occur in nerve-tissue very little is known. Baumstark states that they are essentially the same as those of muscle-tissue, and, to judge from the researches of Petrowski, it appears that one of these may be identical with myosin, as it is soluble in dilute saline solution, and can be precipitated by diluting with water or by salting with sodium chloride. The coagulation-point of the substance has, however, not been determined. It is said to occur both in the gray and the white matter.

More recently Halliburton claims to have isolated two neuroglobulins, both from the white and the gray matter, with a coagulation-point of 47° and 75° C., respectively. In addition he found a nucleo-albumin in the gray substance, with 0.5 per cent. of phosphorus, which coagulated between 55° and 60° C. v. Jaksch further claims to have isolated a nuclein from the gray matter which contains but little phosphorus, and yields hypoxanthin, xanthin, phosphoric acid, and an albuminous body on decomposition.

The albumins, as I have indicated, are principally found in the gray matter of the brain, and constitute about one-half of the dried substance. In the white matter, however, they are also found, though in much smaller amount, and it is thought that the cylinder

¹ The complete separation into gray and white matter is, of course, impossible.

of the nerve-fibre is essentially of an albuminous nature. They are without doubt intimately concerned in the specific function of the nerve-tissue, but of the part which they take in such function nothing whatever is known. It is interesting to note, however, that the gray matter of the brain, as also of the spinal cord and groups of ganglionic cells outside of the central nervous system, always present an acid reaction, while the white matter of the brain and cord and the peripheral nerves is always neutral or slightly alkaline. The substance which produces the acid reaction of the gray matter is apparently the common, optically inactive lactic acid, and it is noteworthy that in the nerve-tissue also a lactic acid is encountered in those portions which are especially rich in albumins. But while the acid reaction of muscle-tissue becomes manifest only after death, it can be readily shown that in the case of the brain and spinal cord this is normal even during life. Whether or not other substances besides lactic acid contribute to the acid reaction of the gray matter has not been definitely established. But it is quite likely that this is the case, as in the presence of lactic acid a transformation of diphosphates to monophosphates would of necessity occur. Bibra and Müller, moreover, claim to have obtained traces of formic acid from the aqueous extract of the gray matter. Paralactic acid has not been found in nerve-tissue.

Neurokeratin.—This substance, which was first isolated by Kühne, forms the greater portion of the supporting tissue of the central nervous system, and is likewise found in the medullary fibres, where it constitutes the axilemma and outer sheath of the medullary substance. According to some observers, moreover, it forms a fine reticulated network in the latter.

Neurokeratin is an albuminoid and belongs to the group of the keratins, which are found widely distributed among the tissues of epiblastic origin. In the invertebrate animals, in which medullary fibres are not found, and chitinous substances largely enter into the composition of the outer skeleton of the body, it is accordingly represented by a neurochitin.

Neurokeratin is insoluble in water, ether, alcohol, in dilute solutions of the alkaline hydrates, in gastric juice and pancreatic juice. To isolate the substance from nerve-tissue, this is accordingly extracted with alcohol and ether, to remove the myelin substances. The remaining material is freed from albumins and other albuminoids by digestion with gastric juice, and is then treated with a dilute solution of sodium hydrate, which dissolves the nucleins. The keratin then remains. From the other keratins, which may be obtained from hair, nails, horns, etc., neurokeratin differs especially in its relatively small amount of sulphur, and the large amount of carbon and hydrogen and the smaller quantity of nitrogen which it contains. This is shown in the following table, which is taken from Hammarsten :

	Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Nitrogen.	Oxygen.	Sulphur.
Human hair	50.66	6.36	17.14	20.85	5.00
Nails	51.00	6.94	17.51	21.85	2.80
Horn	50.86	6.94	..	..	3.30
Egg-shell	49.78	6.56	16.43	22.90	4.25
Turtle shell	54.89	6.94	16.77	19.56	2.22
Neurokeratin	56.11-58.45	7.26-8.02	11.50-14.32	..	1.63-2.24

Its properties are the same as those of the keratins in general (which see).

THE MYELIN BODIES.

In former years it was supposed that the medullary substance of nerve-fibres consisted of a single substance, *myelin*, which was characterized by the fact that on treating with water it formed double-contoured droplets, which can readily be seen on microscopical examination. According to Gad and Heymans, this myelin is in reality lecithin in the free state or in loose combination, and we know as a matter of fact that the peculiar reaction is due to decomposition-products of such complex substances as protagon and certain compound cholesterins. In speaking of myelin substances at the present time we have reference to protagons, lecithins, and cholesterins.

Protagon.—While there is evidence to show that different protagons exist, we are not as yet in a position to characterize such forms individually, and for convenience' sake we shall speak of protagons as a chemical unity at this place. The substance is not strictly characteristic of nerve-tissue, as it has also been found in other organs of the body, such as the spleen, in the stroma of the red corpuscles, in pus, and in spermatozoa. But while it is here present in only small amounts, it enters into the composition of nerve-tissue to a considerable extent, and is thus quantitatively at least peculiar to these structures. Whether or not the substance occurs also in the gray matter appears doubtful, but in the white matter and in the peripheral medullated nerve-fibres it is abundant.

According to Liebreich, who was the first to isolate protagon from brain-tissue, the substance has the composition $C_{116}H_{241}N_4PO_2$. It is to be noted, however, that the elementary analysis of different preparations has given rise to different results, which in itself suggests the probability that different forms exist. According to some observers, it also contains sulphur in molecular combination, but recent investigations have shown that this is probably not the case.

On decomposition with boiling baryta-water protagon yields the same products as the lecithins, viz., fatty acids, glycerin-phosphoric acid, and cholin. But, in addition, one or more glucosides are obtained, which have been termed cerebrosides by Thudichum, and of which three are now recognized. These are known as cerebrin, kersin, or homocerebrin, and encephalin. Others also may possibly exist, and it is likely that the pyosin and pyogenin, which Kossel and Freitag obtained from pus, belong to this order.

On boiling with dilute mineral acids protagon also yields a re-

ducing substance, which is commonly regarded as galactose, and is referable to the decomposition of the glucosides just mentioned.

Protagon is easily soluble in warm alcohol and ether, while in cold alcohol and cold ether it dissolves with difficulty. On cooling the substance crystallizes out in fine needles or in waxy masses, which can readily be broken up into a fine powder. On heating its alcoholic solutions to a temperature of 48° C. or on boiling its ethereal solutions the substance is readily decomposed into its components, as indicated above. In the dry state it can be heated to a higher temperature, but it is then also decomposed before 100° C. is reached. The resulting products melt between 200° and 203° C., and begin to volatilize at 220° . When moistened with water, the substance swells and is partly decomposed, with the formation of so-called "myelin" droplets. If much water is added, an opaque fluid is obtained.

Isolation.—To isolate protagon from brain-tissue this should be as fresh as possible, as otherwise partial decomposition occurs spontaneously. The material is freed from its membranes and adhering blood, and is then stirred to a pulp, and extracted with 85 per cent. alcohol, at a temperature of 45° C., using fresh portions of alcohol from time to time until a specimen no longer deposits a sediment when cooled to 0° C. The extracts are filtered at 45° C., and subsequently kept at 0° C. The resulting precipitates are extracted with cold ether to remove cholesterins and lecithins, when the remaining material is pressed between filter paper and dried over sulphuric acid. It is finally pulverized, again extracted with alcohol at 45° C., when the solution is filtered and cooled to 0° C. To purify the substance it is recrystallized from warm alcohol or ether.

Cerebrin.—Cerebrin, as I have stated, is a normal decomposition-product of protagon, but probably does not occur in the living nerve-tissue as such. Associated with lecithin, it is also found in the stroma of the red corpuscles of the blood, in leucocytes, in spermatozoa, in the spleen, in the yolk of birds' eggs, etc. It is questionable, however, whether it actually exists in the free state, and the fact of its constant association with lecithin rather suggests that here also it is primarily present in the protagon molecule.

Cerebrin is said to have the formula $C_{70}H_{140}N_2O_{13}$. Elementary analysis has given the following results: C, 69.08 per cent.; H, 11.47; N, 2.13; O, 17.32. On decomposition with boiling mineral acids it yields a reducing substance which is commonly regarded as galactose. On oxidation with nitric acid or on fusion with caustic alkali palmitic acid or stearic acid is obtained. If the substance is dissolved in concentrated sulphuric acid, the solution gradually assumes a purplish-red color, which changes to violet, and finally to brown. On adding an equal amount of water and boiling, a flocculent precipitate appears, which is known as *cetylid*, and is said to have the composition $C_{64}H_{120}O_{75}$ or

$(C_{16}H_{31}O_2)_3 \cdot [C_{16}H_{18}(OH)_3]$. This substance supposedly represents about 85 per cent. of the entire weight of the cerebrin. It is soluble in water, in hot alcohol, and especially in ether and chloroform. On fusion with caustic alkali, cetylid yields methane, hydrogen, and palmitic acid.

Pure cerebrin is a colorless substance which occurs in the form of a crystalline powder, consisting of microscopical globulites. It is soluble in warm acetone, benzene, chloroform, and boiling alcohol, but is insoluble in ether, even at its boiling-point. In cold water it is likewise insoluble. In boiling water it swells to a certain extent, like starch paste. It melts at $177^\circ C.$, but is decomposed long before with the development of a yellow or brownish color. Its reaction is neutral.

Isolation.—Cerebrin can be obtained either from protagon after the separation of the latter or directly from the brain by decomposing its antecedents with baryta-water. To this end, the material after being freed from its membranes and blood is stirred with baryta-water, and brought to the boil. The insoluble portion is then pressed out and repeatedly extracted with alcohol by boiling. The extract is filtered while still hot, when on cooling to $0^\circ C.$, the cerebrin separates out in impure form. It is freed from cholesterolin and fats by skaking with ether, and purified by repeated solution in hot alcohol and subsequent cooling, until jelly-like precipitates, which are referable to homocerebrin or encephalin, are no longer obtained.

With this method, however, a considerable portion of the cerebrin is decomposed, and Kossel has accordingly suggested that the protagon be first extracted and subsequently decomposed. To this end, the substance is dissolved in methyl alcohol, and is treated with a hot methyl alcoholic solution of barium hydrate. The mixture is warmed for a few minutes on a water-bath, and then allowed to cool. The resulting precipitate contains the entire amount of cerebrin which can be obtained, and represents 50 per cent. of the original quantity of protagon. It is filtered off, suspended in water, and freed from barium by a current of carbon dioxide. The insoluble residue contains the cerebroside, which are now extracted with hot alcohol and isolated by fractional crystallization.

Homocerebrin (Kerasin).—The formula of homocerebrin is given as $C_{70}H_{138}N_2O_{12}$, and the substance could hence be regarded as an anhydride of cerebrin. In the dry state it occurs as a wax-like mass, which can be pulverized only with difficulty. From its solution in alcohol and boiling ether it separates out in aggregates of exceedingly fine needles. At $130^\circ C.$ it is decomposed with the appearance of a yellow color, and melts at $150^\circ C.$ Toward concentrated sulphuric acid and water it behaves like cerebrin. Like this, it yields a reducing substance of the character of galactose when boiled with dilute mineral acids, and gives rise to the formation of cetylid, like cerebrin.

The amount of homocerebrin which may be obtained from protagon is about one-fourth that of cerebrin. It is isolated in association with the latter, as described, and can be separated from the cerebrin by fractional crystallization from the alcoholic solution, in which it is more readily soluble than cerebrin.

Encephalin.—Encephalin is regarded as a transformation-product of cerebrin, and, like this, yields galactose on boiling with dilute mineral acids. Cetylid is also obtained on treating with concentrated sulphuric acid. It is soluble in hot alcohol, but tends to separate out on cooling as a jelly-like material. On slow evaporation it crystallizes in platelets, which melt at 150° C., but are already decomposed at 125° C. In hot water it swells to form a thick paste, which remains on cooling. Like homocerebrin, the substance is found in the alcoholic solution after the cerebrin has separated out (see above), and can be isolated by fractional crystallization from the mother-liquor, or from a solution of acetone, in which the homocerebrin is likewise soluble.

Lecithins.—The lecithins, which may be isolated from nerve-tissue, where they largely exist in combination with the cerebroside, in the form of protagon, but undoubtedly also occur as such in the free state, are as yet but little known. On decomposition they yield palmitic acid, stearic acid, oleic acid, glycerin-phosphoric acid, and cholin. Of their significance nothing definite is known, but it appears that they are in some manner intimately concerned in the development of the cells, and it is for this reason probably that much smaller amounts can be obtained from the embryonic brain than from that of the adult.

(For the general description of the lecithins, see p. 65).

Isolation.—To isolate the lecithins of the brain, the following method, which has been suggested by Zülzer, is conveniently employed. The brain, which must be perfectly fresh, is freed from membranes, cut into thin pieces, and placed in a jar with ether. The material should rest on a layer of cotton. After standing for several days the ethereal extract is poured off, and separated from the lower layer of blood. The extraction is continued with new portions of ether so long as anything passes into solution. If desired, the remaining material can then be extracted with 80 per cent. alcohol at 45° C., which takes up the protagon, as has been described.

The ethereal extracts are united and concentrated in the vacuum. Any protagon that has passed into solution is thus thrown down and filtered off. The clear solution is now treated with an excess of acetone so long as a precipitate is formed. This is filtered off and thoroughly washed with acetone. The acetone-ethereal solution we term A, and the precipitate B. A, contains the entire quantity of cholesterin. To recover this, the acetone-ether is distilled off, the residue is boiled with alcohol, the alcoholic solution is filtered while still hot, when, on cooling, the substance crystallizes out. Its melting-point is 145° C.

The precipitate B is placed in ether. This dissolves the greater portion, while a smaller amount remains undissolved. The latter consists of protagon, which was previously held in solution, owing to the presence of cholesterin. The soluble portion is treated with alcohol so long as a precipitate forms. This precipitate we term C, and the alcoholic filtrate D. If a specimen of D is treated with an alcoholic solution of platinum chloride, a precipitate results; this is not abundant, however, and consists of a chloroplatinate of lecithin. To isolate the lecithins as such, the alcoholic solution is precipitated with acetone, or the ether-alcohol is distilled off, when the lecithins remain as a tough, wax-like mass.

Of the nature of the substance or substances which are contained in the precipitate C, nothing definite is known. Zülzer apparently was able to isolate one of these, however, and found it to contain both nitrogen and phosphorus. He suggests that it may possibly belong to the so-called cephalins of Thudichum. But of the nature of these also our knowledge is as yet insufficient to warrant their description at this place.

The Cholesterins.—Cholesterins are found in nerve-tissue, both in the free state, and as so-called combined cholesterins, but of the chemical character of the latter we are as yet in ignorance (see p. 67).

The isolation of free cholesterin has been described above.

The Extractives.—The extractives of nerve-tissue, as I have already stated, are essentially the same as those which can be isolated from other organs of the body. They comprise traces of kreatin, uric acid, xanthin, hypoxanthin, guanin, adenin, inosit, volatile fatty acids (acetic acid and formic acid), lactic acid, glycogen, leucin (or rather a lower member of the homologous series $C_nH_{2n+1}NO_2$), and urea. In addition, jecorin, cholin, and neuridin have also been found; neurin, on the other hand, does not occur in the brain under normal conditions.

Neuridin is of special interest, as the substance is constantly formed during the putrefaction of meat and gelatin, and has also been obtained from cultures of the typhoid organism. According to Brieger, who first isolated the body, it is also present in traces in the yolk of birds' eggs. It is a diamine of the composition $C_5H_{14}N_2$. With the chlorides of gold and platinum it forms well-defined crystalline salts. On boiling with caustic alkalies it is decomposed into trimethyl-amin and dimethyl-amin. It is not toxic.

Jecorin is a substance of unknown composition, but apparently contains both sulphur and phosphorus. It is not exclusively encountered in nerve-tissue, but has also been found in traces in the liver, in the muscles, and, according to some observers, in the blood. It reduces cupric oxide in alkaline solution on boiling, and on cooling separates out in the form of a thick jelly. It is soluble in ether, and can be precipitated from its solutions by alcohol.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE EYE AND THE EAR.

THE EYE.

IN studying the chemical composition of the eye, we shall consider the most important parts of the organ in succession. It should be pointed out in advance, however, that the subject has thus far received but little attention, and our account must hence of necessity be very imperfect.

The Cornea.—An analysis of the cornea of the ox has given the following results:

	Pro mille.
Water	758.3
Solids	241.7
Collagen	203.8
Other organic substances	28.4
Mineral salts	9.2

The collagen, which forms the greater portion of the fibrous network of the cornea, is probably identical with the common form which can be isolated from cartilage, and, according to Mörner, contains 16.95 per cent. of nitrogen.

The semiliquid interfibrillary substance consists of a mucoid, which yields a reducing substance on boiling with dilute mineral acids. It contains about 2 per cent. of sulphur, and seems to be characteristic of corneal tissue. In addition, we find two globulins, which, according to Mörner, do not belong to the cornea proper, however, but are contained in the epithelial layer. Nucleins have not been found.

Descemet's membrane principally consists of a membranin, which contains 14.77 per cent. of nitrogen, and 0.90 per cent. of sulphur. The substance is a glucoproteid, and belongs to the group of hyalogenes (which see). On boiling with dilute hydrochloric acid it yields a reducing substance. In ordinary boiling water it is insoluble, but dissolves under the action of superheated steam. It is digested by trypsin, while the gastric juice is without effect.

The Sclerotic.—The composition of the sclerotic coat of the eye is very much the same as that of the cornea, but it appears that the quantity of the mucoid is here much less, while collagen represents about seven-eighths of the entire amount of solids.

The Aqueous Humor.—The aqueous humor is a clear fluid of an alkaline reaction and a specific gravity varying between 1.003 and

1.009. Its quantitative composition has already been given (page 343). According to Grünhagen, it contains traces of paralactic acid, a dextrorotatory body, and a reducing substance, which is not sugar. Both the latter are unknown. The albumins in question are serum-albumin, serum-globulin, and traces of fibrinogen.

The Crystalline Lens.—The capsule of the crystalline lens, like Descemet's membrane, consists essentially of a membranin, which is not identical with that found in the latter, however, as it is less resistant to the action of boiling water and of acids and alkalis. According to Mörner, it contains 14.10 per cent. of nitrogen and 0.83 per cent. of sulphur.

A general idea of the chemical composition of the lens itself may be formed from the following analysis, which I have taken from Neumeister :

	Per cent.
Water	63.50
Solids	36.50
Albumins	35.00
Insoluble albuminoid	17.00
β -crystalline	11.00
α -crystalline	6.80
Albumin	0.20
Fats	0.29
Lecithins	0.23
Cholesterin	0.22
Salts	0.80

The *albumins* of the lens can be divided into two groups, viz., those which are soluble in dilute saline solution, and those which are insoluble. The latter group is represented by a substance which is spoken of as *albumoid*. It is manifestly a true albumin, as it is entirely dissolved by the gastric juice, and does not yield a reducing substance on boiling with mineral acids. It gives all the common color reactions of the true albumins, and has the same elementary composition. In dilute mineral acids and alkalies it dissolves with ease, and is reprecipitated on neutralization. Unlike the alkaline albuminates, however, its solution in dilute alkalies coagulates at 50° C., in the presence of 8 per cent. of sodium chloride. The substance manifestly constitutes the greater portion of the lens-fibres, as the nitrogen and sulphur values of the two are practically the same, viz., N, 16.62 and S, 0.79 per cent. in the case of the albumoid, as compared with N, 16.61 and S, 0.77 of the fibres. It can be shown, moreover, that after extraction of the soluble constituents of the lens the fibrous framework remains and gives the same reactions as the isolated albumoid. Its amount increases from without inward, in accordance with the increasing age of the fibres.

Aside from a very small amount of serum-albumin, the remaining soluble albumins of the lens are represented by two vitellins, which are termed α -crystalline and β -crystalline, respectively. Of these, the α -body is notably found in the outer portion of the lens, while the β -substance occurs in the inner portion more particularly,

and is apparently the only one that is found in the centre of the lens.

The two substances can be isolated from an aqueous extract of the lens by saturating the solution with magnesium sulphate at a temperature of 30° C. The precipitate is then dissolved in water, dialyzed, and the resulting solution precipitated with acetic acid, which throws down the α -body, while the β -crystalline remains in solution. A small amount of the β -substance, it is true, is also precipitated by the acetic acid, but can be separated from the α -body by a repetition of the process.

Both substances are precipitated from their neutral solutions by carbon dioxide, but in the case of the β -crystalline this precipitation is never complete. The latter coagulates at 63° C., and the α -crystalline at 72° C. The β -substance further differs from the α -body in containing much more sulphur, 1.27 per cent., as compared with 0.56 per cent., which is, moreover, in part at least, present in a loosely combined form, while the entire quantity that is found in the α -crystalline is firmly combined.

That these bodies are intimately concerned in the concentration of the light cannot be doubted. The refractive index of the inner layer of the lens, in man, is given as 1.407, while that of the central portion is 1.456.

Of the significance of the fats, lecithins and cholesterins in the lens, nothing is known, but it appears that the amount of the two latter, at least, is much increased in senile cataract, while the quantity of the albumins, as a whole, is diminished. The albumoid, however, is then possibly increased.

The Vitreous Body.—The vitreous body of the eye is a jelly-like material, which consists of a fine framework of collagen, enclosing the liquid portion of the body proper. This presents an alkaline reaction, and contains only a very small amount of solids. Its general composition is seen below :

	Pro mille.
Water	989.00
Solids	11.00
Albumin	0.70
Urea	0.64
Paralactic acid	traces.
Glucose	traces.
Mineral salts	9.00

Among the albumins present Mörner claims to have found a hyalomucoid, which is closely related to the corneal mucoid, but contains 12.27 per cent. of nitrogen and 1.19 per cent. of sulphur, as compared with 12.79 per cent. of nitrogen and 2.07 per cent. of sulphur in the case of the latter.

The Retina.—A general idea of the chemical composition of the retina may be formed from the following analyses, which are taken from Cahn :

	Horse.	Ox.
Water	89.99	86.52-87.61
Solids	10.01	13.43-12.39
Soluble albumins	4.35	8.45- 7.02
Insoluble albumins	1.36	
Extractives	0.67	0.67- 1.07
Cholesterin }	2.39	0.65- 0.77
Lecithin }		2.08- 2.89
Fats }		0.00- 0.47
Soluble salts	1.11	0.67- 0.93
Insoluble salts	0.01	0.02- 0.27

Like the gray matter of the brain, from which the retina is essentially derived, the membrane presents an acid reaction when perfectly fresh, but becomes alkaline soon after death.

The albumins which are found in the retina appear to be identical with those of the brain substance, and here, as there, we also meet with neurokeratin. This apparently forms the sheath of the outer portion of the rods. In their interior we meet with protagon, lecith-albumins, and in many animals with a peculiar red pigment, which has been termed rhodopsin.

Rhodopsin.—Of the significance of this pigment nothing is known. It occurs in the outer portion of the rods and is absent in the cones. As the macula lutea, viz., the point of clearest vision, is composed only of cones, we may conclude that its presence is not essential to sight, and, as I have just said, the pigment is not found in all animals. It is absent in chickens, pigeons, in certain reptiles, bats, etc., but is present in owls and deep-sea fishes. On exposure to daylight the pigment fades, and, to isolate the substance, it is necessary to work with sodium light. If the living retina, after having been kept in the dark for some time, is suddenly exposed to an intense light, which is broken in part through the interposition of some dark object, such as the framework of a window, and if the remaining pigment is then fixed with a 4 per cent. solution of alum, red pictures of the interposed object can be obtained on the retina, while the remaining portion has become decolorized. Such pictures are termed *optograms*.

The regeneration of the pigment, which is constantly going on in the living animal, is apparently dependent upon the integral union of the layer of rods and cones with the pigmented epithelial layer of the retina; but of the manner in which this restitution takes place, we know nothing. It appears, however, that its formation is preceded by the development of a yellow pigment, which is termed *xanthopsin*.

Of the chemical nature of rhodopsin nothing is known. Besides daylight, it is decomposed by acids, alcohol, ether, chloroform, and solutions of the alkaline hydrates, by heating to a temperature of from 52° to 53° C. for several hours, or instantaneously at 76° C. Toward ammonia and a solution of alum it is refractory.

It is easily soluble in water, containing from 2 to 5 per cent. of Platner's bile. From such a solution it is precipitated on dialysis

or by salting with ammonium sulphate or magnesium sulphate. The substance then appears as a violet amorphous material. On spectroscopic examination no specific bands are observed, but merely a general absorption between D and C, which is especially marked about E.

Chromophanes.—Chromophanes are pigments which apparently belong to the lipochromes, and are found in the retinal cones of reptiles and birds. They here occur in the form of red, green, and yellow oil globules, which are quite distinct, and are situated at the inner ends of the cones. The pigments in question are termed rhodophane, chlorophane, and xanthophane, respectively. Unlike the pigment of the rods, these chromophanes are apparently not affected by light, unless exposed for several days. Of their significance, nothing is known.

The epithelial layer of the retina, which adjoins the choroid, contains a black pigment, which is probably identical with that of the choroid. This is termed *fuscine*, and belongs to the class of the melanins, which comprise the black pigments that are found in the hair, in the negro-skin, in melanotic tumors, etc. According to Landolt, this particular form contains C, 54.48 per cent. ; H, 5.36 ; N, 12.65 ; O, 27.52. In addition iron is also found, and the opinion has been expressed that the substance may be derived from the coloring-matter of the blood. This supposition is strengthened by the observation that the first appearance of the pigment in the embryo coincides in point of time with the development of the choroidal bloodvessels.

Besides fuscine, a pigment of a yellow color has also been found in the pigmented epithelial lining of the retina, which is termed *lipochrome*. It is apparently a yellow lipochrome.

The Choroid.—Aside from the common components of connective tissue, the choroid, as has just been mentioned, contains a black pigment, fuscine, which is probably identical with that found in the pigmented epithelial lining of the retina (see above).

THE EAR.

The chemical composition of the organic portion of the middle and the internal ear has not as yet been studied. The perilymph and endolymph present an alkaline reaction, and, in addition to the common mineral salts of the lymph, contain traces of albumin, and in some animals a mucinous body of unknown character.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE SUPPORTING TISSUES.

IN contradistinction to those tissues of the animal body which are essentially composed of cells, and in which the albumins proper constitute the greater portion of the organic solids, we find that in the so-called supporting tissues which comprise the common connective tissues, cartilage, and bone, the albuminoids stand in the foreground. Their preponderance here coincides with the extensive development of the matrix, while the cellular elements enter into the histological picture to a more or less insignificant extent. This statement, however, holds good only for the higher animals, and more specifically for the fully developed animals. In lower forms of life, and during the embryonic stage of the development of the higher forms, these structures are rich in cells, and we find then an underlying matrix in which a differentiation into supporting tissue proper has not as yet occurred or exists to only a limited extent. Such tissue is termed *embryonic connective tissue*, and is also known as *mucous tissue*. In the adult animal it is found only in the vitreous humor of the eye. In typical form it is seen in the umbilical cord, in which it constitutes the so-called jelly of Wharton. The matrix is here very rich in water, and contains a mucinous substance, which is soluble in a 0.5 pro mille solution of hydrochloric acid. In addition, traces of albumin are met with, while collagen is usually absent. Of the composition of the cells nothing specific is known, but it is quite likely that their processes consist of collagen.

White Fibrous Tissue.—The fibrils of white fibrous tissue consist of collagen, and are bound together by a cement-substance, which represents the original undifferentiated matrix. As in the case of the embryonic connective tissue, this contains traces of the common albumins of the plasma, and a mucinous substance, which, in contradistinction to that of the umbilical cord, is insoluble in a 0.5 pro mille solution of hydrochloric acid. Analysis of this substance has given the following results: C, 48.30; H, 6.44; N, 11.75; S, 0.81; and O, 32.70 per cent. According to Löbisch, its formula is $C_{100}H_{256}N_{32}SO_{80}$. To isolate the body in question, ligaments, such as the tendo Achillis, are cut into small pieces and first extracted with cold water, which dissolves the albumins and a small fraction of the mucin. The remaining material is then placed in a half-saturated solution of lime-water, in which the mucin is readily soluble. After filtering, the substance is precipitated by adding an excess of acetic acid (see page 113). The residual sub-

stance, after removal of the mucin, consists of the collagen-fibrils, a few cellular elements, and quite commonly also contains isolated fibrils of the yellow or elastic variety, which can be readily recognized on microscopical examination by their higher power of refraction. When placed in water, or, still better, in a dilute solution of acetic acid or caustic alkali, the white fibres swell, while solutions of some of the metallic salts, such as ferric sulphate and mercuric chloride, cause them to shrink. Tannic acid acts in a similar manner. Owing to the great stability of the compound of the latter with collagen, tannic acid is extensively utilized in the preparation of leather.

On boiling white fibrous tissue in water the collagen dissolves, with the formation of gelatin, which latter separates as a jelly-like mass on cooling.

Yellow or Elastic Tissue.—In the yellow elastic fibres, elastin takes the place of the collagen of the white fibrous variety. For purposes of study, the substance is most conveniently obtained from the ligamentum nuchæ of the ox, in which such fibres are almost exclusively found (see page 47).

Reticulated Tissue.—In the reticulated tissue, which constitutes the fibrous framework of the lymph-glands of the body, but which is also found in the alveoli of the lungs, in the liver, the kidneys, and the intestinal mucous membrane, the fibres consist of *reticulín*.

Reticulin is said to have the composition C, 52.88 ; H, 6.97 ; N, 15.63 ; S, 1.88 ; P, 0.34. It is insoluble in water, alcohol, ether, dilute mineral acids, lime-water, and solutions of sodium carbonate. It resists the action of pepsin and trypsin, and is dissolved only in cold sodium hydrate solution on standing for several weeks. It does not give Millon's reaction, and accordingly yields no tyrosin on hydrolytic decomposition. On prolonged boiling with water or dilute alkalies, its phosphorus is split off; the residual material is then soluble in water, and can be precipitated from its solutions by means of acetic acid.

CARTILAGE.

Histologically considered, cartilage consists of a more or less hyalin matrix, in which a variable number of cartilage-cells are found imbedded. In certain localities, further, a differentiation of the matrix into fibres, both of the white and the yellow elastic variety, is observed. Such fibres, as in the case of the corresponding connective tissue, consist of collagen and elastin, respectively.

Of the composition of the cells nothing specific is known. Apparently they contain a small amount of glycogen, which disappears during starvation. Traces of fat are also found. During embryonic life they are quite numerous, but later they diminish in number, and in the adult animal the matrix largely predominates. Embryonic cartilage does not yield gelatin on boiling with water, and it is quite likely that as in the case of the matrix of embryonic connective

tissue the matrix here also consists essentially of water and some mucinous substance. Whether or not this is identical with the so-called chondromucoid, which can be obtained from the cartilage of the adult animal, is not known.

A general idea of the chemical composition of cartilage may be formed from the following analyses, which are taken from His :

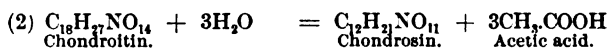
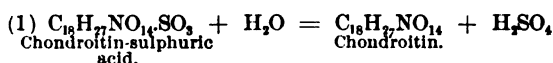
	Costal cartilage (human).	Articular cartilage from knee-joint (human).
Water	67.67 per cent.	73.59 per cent.
Solids	32.33 " "	26.41 " "
Organic material	30.13 " "	24.87 " "
Mineral salts	2.20 " "	1.54 " "

Analysis of the mineral salts has given the following results (calculated for 100 parts of the mineral ash):

Sodium chloride	6.11 per cent.	22.48 per cent.
Sodium sulphate	44.81 " "	55.17 " "
Potassium sulphate	26.66 " "	" "
Sodium phosphate	8.42 " "	7.39 " "
Calcium phosphate	7.88 " "	15.51 " "
Magnesium phosphate	4.55 " "	" "

The organic constituents of the cartilaginous matrix are essentially represented by chondroitin-sulphuric acid as such, and its compounds with collagen and albumins. In addition, a small amount of soluble albumins is found, as also a peculiar insoluble albuminous substance, which has been termed albumoid.

Chondroitin-sulphuric Acid.—This substance is a conjugate sulphate, and, according to Schmiedeberg, has the composition $C_{18}H_{27}NO_{14}.SO_3$. On hydrolytic decomposition it yields a hyalin, chondroitin, which in turn gives rise to the formation of chondrosin, and this to glucuronic acid and glucosamin, as represented by the equations :



Both chondroitin and chondrosin are monobasic acids. The latter reduces Fehling's solution directly, while in the case of chondroitin this occurs only after the substance has been decomposed.

Chondroitin-sulphuric acid is an amorphous substance, and is soluble in water. A concentrated solution resembles mucilage in appearance and consistence. Its salts are also for the most part soluble in water. The sodium and potassium salts can be precipitated by means of ferric chloride, lead subacetate, and alcohol, while silver nitrate, zinc chloride, tannic acid, and potassium ferrocyanide, the latter in the presence of acetic acid, are without effect.

In the cartilage its potassium and sodium salts occur both as such and in combination with collagen and albumins. A mixture of these compounds, according to Schmiedeberg, constitutes the so-called *chondromucoid* of Mörner. If a solution of gelatin is mixed with an acidified solution of the potassium or sodium salts of the acid, a precipitate occurs. This also results if cartilage is boiled with water and the resulting impure solution of gelatin, which was formerly termed *chondrin*, is acidified with a dilute mineral acid. The precipitate consists of the free chondroitin-sulphuric acid, and is soluble in an excess of the acid.

Chondroitin-sulphuric acid, while essentially a constituent of cartilage, has also been found in other organs of the body, as in the inner coats of the larger arteries, in the kidneys, and under pathological conditions in amyloid livers. Traces are likewise found in the urine.

Isolation.—To isolate chondroitin-sulphuric acid from cartilage shavings, the material is boiled with a 5 per cent. solution of caustic alkali. The solution is neutralized, and freed by filtration from the alkaline albuminates which have been formed during the process of boiling. Albumoses are removed by means of tannic acid, the excess of the latter by means of lead subacetate, and the excess of lead with hydrogen sulphide. The acid is then precipitated with alcohol. To purify the substance, it is dissolved in water, and the solution dialyzed and reprecipitated with alcohol. The solution in water and precipitation with alcohol is repeated several times, when the acid is finally washed with alcoholic ether.

Isolation of Chondromucoid.—To isolate the chondromucoid, viz., the compounds of chondroitin-sulphuric acid with collagen and albumins, the cartilage shavings are first extracted with water, which dissolves the free chondroitin-sulphuric acid and a small amount of the chondromucoid. On acidulating this solution with a 3 pro mille solution of hydrochloric acid and heating on a water-bath, the chondromucoid is gradually precipitated, while the free acid remains in solution. The cartilaginous residue is then extracted with a 2 to 3 pro mille solution of hydrochloric acid at a temperature of 35° to 40° C., which dissolves any collagen that may be present as such. After washing with water the remaining material is extracted with a 5 pro mille solution of caustic alkali. The chondromucoid is thus dissolved, and is then precipitated with an acid. After repeated solution in an alkali and precipitation with an acid it is finally washed with alcohol and ether.

Albumoid.—The albumoid which is found in the cartilage of adult animals is apparently closely related to elastin and keratin, but differs from the latter in containing sulphur, and from the former in its digestibility by gastric juice. It gives the common color-reactions of the albumins, but is insoluble in all neutral solvents, and dissolves in acids and alkalis only with great difficulty.

Isolation.—To isolate the substance, cartilage shavings are first

extracted with a 0.5 per cent. solution of caustic alkali, to remove the chondromucoid, and the free chondroitin-sulphuric acid. The remaining material is then washed with water and boiled with water in a Papin digester. Any collagen that may be present is thus dissolved, while the albuminoid together with the cartilage-cells remains behind.

Mineral Constituents.—Among the mineral constituents of cartilage, the very large amount of alkaline sulphates is especially noteworthy. These are supposedly not present in the free state, however, beyond traces perhaps, but result from the chondroitin-sulphate on incineration. In the cartilage of the shark, very curiously, sodium chloride constitutes as much as 94.2 per cent. of the total amount of mineral ash. As this represents 17.7 per cent. of the moist material, the amount of sodium chloride would be sufficient to form a concentrated solution in the cartilage, which, of course, is scarcely conceivable as occurring in living tissue. It is hence assumed that the salt is present in organic combination, but of its pairing nothing definite is known. According to Bunge, such large amounts of sodium chloride are also found in mammals during the period of intra-uterine life and shortly after birth, and he believes that this is in accordance with the biogenetic law which underlies the development of the higher forms of life from those of a lower order.

With the appearance of old age a gradual deposition of calcium salts occurs in the matrix of the cartilage, so that partial ossification takes place. This, of course, also occurs during the development of normal bone, but it is to be noted that, in contradistinction to true bone, the matrix of senile, ossified cartilage retains its original characteristics.

BONE.

The matrix of bone-tissue, like its contained fibrils, is composed of collagen, which is here termed *osseine*, and is supposedly identical with the common form that is obtained from connective tissue. Of the composition of the cells, viz., the so-called bone-corpuscles, nothing is known. With their processes they occupy the lacunæ and canaliculi, and are separated from the bony structure proper by a layer of a very resistant albuminous substance of unknown character.

In contradistinction to the other supporting tissues of the body which have thus far been considered, bone-tissue apparently contains no glucoproteids.

The function of the bone-tissue, as the principal supporting tissue of the body, finds its expression in the preponderance of the mineral constituents over the organic solids, and it is interesting to note that the ratio between the two is fairly constant, not only in different bones, but also in different animals. These salts are largely represented by calcium phosphate and carbonate, which impregnate the

entire matrix. In addition, we find magnesium phosphate and small amounts of calcium chloride, calcium fluoride, potassium and sodium salts, and a little iron. Of the manner in which the different salts are combined with each other, nothing definite is known, but we may possibly assume, with Gabriel, that the composition of the bone-ash, as well as the tooth-ash, can be represented by the formula $[\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 + \text{Ca}_5\text{HP}_3\text{O}_{13} + \text{H}_2\text{O}]$, in which 2 to 3 per cent. of calcium is replaced by magnesium, potassium, and sodium, and 4 to 6 per cent. of the phosphoric acid by carbonic acid, chlorine, and fluorine.

Whether or not the mineral constituents of the bone exist in combination with the organic components of the tissue has not as yet been definitely ascertained, but does not appear improbable.

An idea of the quantitative distribution of the different salts in different animals and bones may be formed from the accompanying analyses. The figures have reference to 100 parts of bone-ash (Zalefsky):

	Human.	Ox.	Turtle.	Guinea-pig.
Calcium phosphate ($\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$) . .	83.89	86.09	85.98	87.38
Magnesium phosphate ($\text{Mg}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$) .	1.04	1.02	1.36	1.05
Calcium in combination with carbon dioxide, chlorine, and fluorine . .	7.65	7.36	6.32	7.03
Carbon dioxide ¹	5.73	6.20	5.27	..
Chlorine	1.80	2.00	..	..
Fluorine ²	2.30	3.00	2.00	..
	Calcium oxide (CaO).	Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5).	Magnesium oxide (MgO).	
Small flounder (ash in general) . .	53.13	42.72	0.91	
Man (ash in general)	52.83	38.73	0.48	
Man (humerus)	51.31	36.65	0.77	
Ox (femur)	51.28	37.46	1.05	
Goose (ash in general)	51.01	38.19	1.27	
Rabbits, varying in age between one day and four years (general ash)	51.91-52.89	39.78-42.20	0.83-1.38	

The variations in the amount of bone-ash, as a whole, in different bones of the same animal, are seen in the following table (Frémy):

	Per cent.
Femur	64.1-64.6
Humerus	
Tibia	
Occipital bone	
Cranium	
Scapula	63.3
Vertebrae	54.2

The amount of water which is found in bones varies between 13.8 and 44.3 per cent. It is greater in the spongy bones than in those of the compact variety, and gradually diminishes with age.

¹ These figures are somewhat too low, as a certain amount of carbon dioxide escapes during the incineration of the bone.

² According to Gabriel, the amount of fluorine does not exceed 0.1 per cent., and is usually less than 0.5 per cent.

The **bone-marrow** is pervaded by a network of connective tissue, which is partly of the white fibrous variety and partly reticulated. In its meshes we find the cellular elements of the marrow, viz., the so-called myeloplaxes, the juvenile forms of the polynuclear neutrophilic and eosinophilic leucocytes, viz., the myelocytes, red corpuscles in various stages of development, and a variable number of fat cells. These latter are especially numerous in the so-called *yellow marrow*, where the amount of fat may represent as much as 96 per cent. of the entire substance. It consists of olein, palmitin, and stearin. The *red marrow*, on the other hand, contains a much smaller amount of fat, and owes its color to large numbers of red corpuscles. It contains albumins, of which one is regarded as a globulin, and is said to coagulate at 50° C. But especially interesting is the presence of peculiar iron compounds which are as yet but little known, but probably belong to the nucleo-albumins and iron-containing albuminates. Their presence is no doubt intimately associated with the formation of red corpuscles. Among the extractives of bone-marrow we notably find lactic acid and hypoxanthin.

THE TEETH.

The **dentin** of the teeth is a peculiarly modified form of bone-tissue, and is likewise composed of an organic matrix, which consists of collagen and is impregnated with mineral salts. The latter are here even more abundant than in true bone, and represent from 64 to 68 per cent. of the fresh tissue, while of organic matter we find between 26 and 28 per cent., thus leaving 10 per cent. for water. The relative distribution of the individual salts is about the same as in common bone.

The dentinal tubules, like the lacunæ and canaliculi, are apparently lined by the same albuminous substance.

The **cement** which surrounds the dentin of the root as far as the neck of the tooth consists of true bone.

The **enamel**, in accordance with its epithelial origin, contains no collagen. It is very rich in lime salts, and its mineral constituents represent as much as 96 per cent. of the total substance. Its organic components correspond to about 3.6 per cent., but are as yet unknown. Water is practically absent.

Other tissues which are closely related to bone are ivory, tortoise-shell, and the scales of fishes. In the two former the mineral constituents predominate over the organic matter, as in bone, while in the latter more organic material is found. Ivory is especially rich in magnesium phosphate, of which it contains about 15.72 per cent. The outer surface of tortoise-shell is covered with a layer of keratinized epidermis.

In the invertebrate animals, with the exception of the cephalopods, and possibly also the branchiopods, collagen is not found. The

internal supporting structures are here represented by ingrowths of the cuticular formations, which are derived from the epidermal cells, and consist largely of *skeletins* and *hyalogenes* which have become impregnated with lime salts. Closely related to the latter is *chitin*, which enters largely into the composition of the outer skeleton of the arthropods and their nerve-sheaths. Associated with it we find the so-called *tunicin*, which is regarded as a cellulose, and which is found in especial abundance in the mantle of the tunicates.

ADIPOSE TISSUE.

Adipose tissue may be regarded as a special form of connective tissue in which the cellular elements enclose globules of fat. When fully developed, the individual cells appear as greatly distended vesicles, which are covered by a cell-membrane. The original protoplasm has been almost entirely replaced by fat, and occurs merely as a thin layer beneath the membrane. The nucleus also has been displaced to the periphery, and can scarcely be discerned without special methods of staining. Such fat-cells usually occur in groups, and are held together by delicate fibres of connective tissue, in the meshes of which a network of blood-capillaries is found surrounding each cell. When large numbers of fat-cells occur, the individual groups are gathered into lobules, and these into lobes. In the living tissue the contained fat exists in a liquid form, but congeals after death, and is then more or less solid according to the character of the individual fats. Stearin and palmitin then often separate out in crystalline form. Of the chemical composition of the original cells, before their invasion with fat-globules, nothing definite is known. They contain albumin and are apparently rich in water. The cell-membrane is exceedingly resistant to solvents, but is digested by the gastric juice, and possibly consists of an elastin-like substance.

The relative amount of water and fat which is found in adipose tissue varies primarily with the state of nutrition, and differs in different animals.

The fats in question are principally the triglycerides of stearic acid, palmitic acid, and oleic acid. Others, such as the glycerides of capronic acid and valerianic acid, are not constant constituents of adipose tissue, but are met with only exceptionally, and always in very small amounts. In man, a comparatively large amount of olein is found, but it is not so abundant as in certain cold-blooded animals, in which it may form the greater portion of the fat. The quantitative relation between the three forms is by no means constant in all parts of the body, so that the melting-point of the fats from different regions may be quite different. It differs, moreover, in different animals. This is shown in the following table, which is taken from Gautier :

Mutton (subcutaneous)	27°-31° C.
Mutton (perirenal)	37°-43° C.
Mutton (epiploic)	36°-39° C.
Man (panniculus adiposus)	15°-22° C.
Man (perirenal)	25° C.
Dog	20°-22.5°
Ox	39° C.
Bone-marrow of ox	45° C.
Calf	52° + C.
Horse	31° + C.
Pig	40° C.
Duck	35° C.

Of special interest is the fact that it is possible to replace the common fats of one animal by those of another, and even by fats which are not found normally in the animal world. If dogs, in which the fats have been removed by starvation, are thus fed with vegetable fats, such as rape-oil, this is subsequently found in the tissues of the animal, and may be recognized by its low melting-point (23° C.) and the presence of the glyceride of erucic acid. In a similar manner a deposition of mutton tallow may be effected, which begins to melt at about 40° C., while the common fat of dogs melts at 20° C.

In addition to the fats, small amounts of lecithin, cholesterin, and free fatty acids may also be isolated from adipose tissue. We further find a yellow lipochrome, to which the color of the fat is due.

Analysis of Adipose Tissue.—The material in question is first dried, ground with a little sand, and extracted successively with ether and alcohol. The alcoholic extract is evaporated to dryness, the residue washed with water to remove the soluble salts, and is then extracted with ether. The ethereal extracts are united, and the ether is distilled off, when the fats, lecithins, cholesterins, free fatty acids, and the lipochromes remain. The fatty acids are transformed into their salts by adding a slight excess of sodium carbonate, and heating to a temperature of 100° C. The resulting soaps are extracted with water. The insoluble portion is dissolved in ether, the ether is distilled off, and the residue is heated on a water-bath with an alcoholic solution of sodium hydrate, which saponifies the fats. The resulting material is extracted with ether, which dissolves the cholesterin. The insoluble residue is dissolved in water, and the solution is saturated with carbon dioxide and extracted with strong alcohol. This takes up the soaps and the glycerin. The alcoholic solution is transformed into an aqueous solution, in which the soaps are decomposed with a dilute acid. The free fatty acids are thus precipitated, and can then be separated from each other according to the usual methods.

Aside from adipose tissue, fats are met with in all the organs of the body, but, with the exception of the mammary glands during their functional activity, they are found normally only in traces. Under pathological conditions, however, notable quantities of fat

may be met with. We then speak of a fatty degeneration of the organs. This is especially observed in the liver in cases of acute yellow atrophy, and can also be brought about artificially by poisoning with phosphorus, antimony, arsenic, etc.

Among the fluids of the body, large quantities are normally found only in the milk, and in the chyle during the process of digestion.

Origin of the Fats.—That a portion of the fat that is found in the animal body is directly referable to the fats which have been ingested as such cannot be doubted. This is proved not only by the observation that it is possible to replace the fats which are peculiar to a certain animal by those of another, or even by vegetable fats, as has been shown above, but also by the fact that a gradual deposition of fats occurs in dogs which have been starved and are then fed on very little albuminous material, but with much fat. In such cases it can easily be proved that the amount of albumins ingested is far too small to be the source of the fat that has been stored.

The ingested fats, however, are not the only source of the fats found in the tissues, and there is evidence to show that they may also be derived from the albumins and the carbohydrates. Their origin from the former is suggested by many observations. It is thus well known that the albuminous constituents of human bodies when buried in moist ground, and notably the muscle-tissue, may undergo a peculiar transformation, which is characterized by the disappearance of the albumins and their replacement by free fatty acids and the calcium and ammonium soaps of palmitic acid and stearic acid, which constitute the so-called *adipocere*, or Leichen, wax of the Germans. This transformation, however, is probably brought about through the activity of micro-organisms, and does not prove in itself that in the living animal an actual formation of neutral fats can occur from the albumins. But it shows, at all events, that forces which are at work in the living world can bring about the formation of two of the higher fatty acids at least which enter into the composition of the common fat from albuminous material. In the laboratory such a transformation has not as yet been accomplished, if we disregard the observations of E. Voit, who claims to have noted the appearance of higher fatty acids, when 43 grammes of albumin were kept in milk of lime for twelve months.

Proof of the possible origin of fats from albumins, on the other hand, seems to be afforded by the phenomena of fatty degeneration, where an actual deposition of large amounts of fat can be demonstrated in the cells of organs in which only traces are normally found. It has been urged, however, that the fat which is here encountered has not developed *in situ*, but has been carried to the organs in question from the adipose tissue proper. That such a transposition of fats may occur is indeed possible, but it has been conclusively shown that large quantities of fat may be isolated from

the liver of dogs which have been poisoned with phosphorus after having previously fasted for twelve days. In such an event it scarcely seems admissible to attempt to account for the presence of the large amounts of fat in the liver on the theory of a transposition. Bauer, moreover, has pointed out that while in such cases a largely increased elimination of nitrogen occurs, there is evidence to show that a non-nitrogenous portion of the albuminous molecule is retained, as the absorption of oxygen and the elimination of carbon dioxide are decreased by one-half.

A further proof of the possible origin of fats from albumins has been furnished by Hofmann. Experimenting with maggots of flies, he determined the amount of fat in one portion directly, and then permitted a second portion of the same weight to develop in defibrinated blood containing a known amount of fat. These were then killed and analyzed. The result showed that they contained an amount of fat which was from seven to eleven times as large as the total amount of fat in the blood, plus the amount which they originally contained.

Of the manner in which the fat originates from albuminous material we know nothing definite, but we may assume that non-nitrogenous groups are here first split off, and that the fats are then formed from these synthetically. That an actual liberation of fatty radicles can occur directly appears very unlikely, as we have no evidence whatever to show that the albuminous molecule contains any radicles with more than six or nine atoms of carbon. Of the nature of these non-nitrogenous groups we know nothing. We have shown, however, that most albumins contain a carbohydrate group, and that glucose and glycogen can both be derived from that source. The question hence suggests itself, Is it possible that the formation of fats from albumins takes place with the intermediary formation of carbohydrates? As a matter of fact, there is evidence to show that this may occur, as the possible origin of fats from carbohydrates is now well established. This transformation represents one of the most important synthetic phenomena which occur in the animal world, and is of the nature of a synthetic reduction, in which the CHOH groups of the carbohydrates are transformed into CH_2 groups.

That fats may actually be formed from carbohydrates can be demonstrated in various ways. Two animals from the same litter and approximately of equal weight are starved until the stored fat has mostly disappeared. The one is then killed so as to ascertain the amount of albumins and fats which still remains. The other animal is now fed with a definite quantity of some cereal, the contained amounts of albumins, starch, and fat of which are known. The feces are carefully collected and the amount of non-resorbed fat and albumins ascertained. After a variable period of time this animal is also killed, and the amount of albumins and fat estimated. The increase in the amount of albumins must, of course,

be referable to that ingested, while the increase in the fat may be in part due to the ingested fat, in part to albumins, and in part to carbohydrates. In such cases it has been found that the amount of both albumins and fat which were contained in the food are by no means sufficient to account for all the accumulated fat, so that the conclusion is unavoidable that a certain proportion of this must be referable to the ingested carbohydrates. Calculation has, indeed, shown that as much as 86.7 per cent. of the fat is of such origin.

Significance of the Fats.—As regards the function of fat in the animal body, our knowledge is still very imperfect. Owing to its property as a poor conductor of heat, it is probably of moment in preventing an undue irradiation. Its principal significance, however, is undoubtedly connected with its manifest value as a food-stuff and as a source of energy. But we do not know whether this is expressed in any specific function of the body beyond the production of heat in general. As the fat disappears during starvation before the albumins are attacked, we may assume that its presence under normal conditions prevents an undue destruction of those elements which essentially represent the living tissue. In this respect, however, the fats are inferior to the carbohydrates, as is apparent from the fact that in starving animals the administration of fats does not lead to so marked a diminution in the elimination of nitrogen as is effected by a corresponding amount of carbohydrates. Upon this basis also Voit has explained the well-known phenomenon that herbivorous animals are more likely to accumulate albumins than the carnivora, as the latter receive scarcely any carbohydrates in their food, while that of the former contains comparatively large amounts.

CHAPTER XX.

THE SKIN AND ITS APPENDAGES.

IN considering the chemical composition of the skin and its appendages, we shall deal more exclusively with those substances which are more or less peculiar to its epidermal structures. The remaining components have already been studied in detail and require no further consideration at this place.

The epidermal structures in the case of the vertebrate animals comprise the epithelial lining of the skin, together with its sweat glands, the sebaceous glands and allied glands, the hair, the nails, the hoofs, the feathers, etc.

On section of the epidermis we discern different layers of cells. The lowest of these, which is known as the Malpighian layer, is composed of the youngest cells, from which all others are derived. These are distinctly protoplasmic in character, but with increasing age they become dry and scaly, and are finally represented by fine lamellæ of keratin, which are constantly thrown off and regenerated from below. Keratin, itself, however, is not found in the lower layers of the epidermis, as has been shown by Ernst, but appears only above the so-called stratum granulosum. In the latter we find peculiar granules, which are scattered about the nuclei of the cells, and which Ernst regards as derivatives of the nuclei. They are known as *eleidin granules*, and, according to some observers, represent intermediary products in the formation of keratin. Of their chemical nature, however, nothing is known.

The transition of the soluble albumins of the lower strata of cells into the insoluble keratin also finds its expression in the greater resistance which the upper layers offer to the action of the caustic alkalis. For, while the lower cells are dissolved with comparative ease the upper strata are scarcely affected by the reagent. Pancreatic juice and gastric juice behave in the same manner, and it is thus possible to separate the insoluble keratin from the soluble albumins which may be present at the same time. Like the horny layer of the skin, so also are other epidermal structures, such as nails, hair, horn, feathers, etc., largely composed of keratin. In addition, we find a variable amount of salts, among which the insoluble forms are especially important. Their presence manifestly serves the purpose of increasing the rigidity of these structures. Especially noteworthy is the large amount of silicic acid which is found in the hair and in feathers. Besides this, we meet with variable

amounts of phosphates and sulphates of the alkalies and alkaline earths, and very curiously also with iron salts. The fact that larger amounts of the latter are found in dark-colored hair than in hair of a lighter color suggests that their presence may be dependent upon these pigments.

The black and brown pigments which are found in the hair and in the skin of the negro belong to the group of the *melanins*. Individually these bodies are but little known, and it is an open question whether the iron that is found in the ash is present in these structures in molecular combination with the pigments. Unlike the fuscine of the choroid and the hippomelanin that has been obtained from melanotic tumors in horses, the melanins of the skin and the hair are easily soluble in solutions of the alkaline hydrates. They contain sulphur (2 to 4 per cent.), but not in so large amounts as the *phymatorhusin* that has been isolated from melanotic growths of man and from the urine (8 to 10 per cent.).

Into the various pigments which have been found in the skin of reptiles, in the scales of fishes, in the feathers of birds, etc., it is scarcely necessary to enter at this place. They partly belong to the melanins, partly to the lipochromes; others are classified as melanoids, while still others are closely related to the hæmoglobins. To a certain extent, moreover, the colors of birds' feathers appear to be of a physical nature and referable to certain phenomena of interference.

In the invertebrate animals various pigments are also observed, but are for the most part unknown. The keratin, as I have already stated, is here represented by other tegumentary substances, such as chitin, tunicin, the hyalogenes, and the skeletins (which see).

The Sweat.—The sweat is the specific, secretory product of the corresponding glands, which are found imbedded in the lower portion of the dermis. In man, these glands rank next in order to the kidneys in importance as excretory organs of water, and are capable, to a certain extent at least, of assuming a vicarious activity when the kidneys are diseased. In man their number is quite large, exceeding 2,000,000. Their distribution, however, is not uniform, and as a result there are certain portions of the body in which a more abundant secretion is noted than in others. Such regions are the forehead, the armpits, the palms of the hands, the soles of the feet, etc.

Among the mammalian animals, however, some exist in which a secretion of sweat does not occur. This is the case in many of the rodents and the goat. The sheep, the horse, and the apes, on the other hand, sweat over their entire body, while other animals, like the cat and the dog, sweat only from the balls of the toes.

The amount of sweat excreted in man is very variable. It differs in different individuals; and is dependent upon the surrounding temperature, the amount of water ingested, the temperature of the body, the amount of exercise taken, etc. It is manifestly under the control of the central nervous system, and is increased by painful

sensations and emotions, by stimulation of the sciatic nerve, following the administration of pilocarpin, etc.

Ordinarily the secretion of sweat is scarcely noticeable, as the droplets evaporate almost as rapidly as they appear on the surface of the skin. But even so, from 700 to 900 c.c. of water are daily eliminated by the body. Artificially this amount can be greatly increased, and it is stated that from 6000 to 8000 c.c. may be excreted in the twenty-four hours if the body is kept at a temperature of from 40° to 50° C., and large amounts of fluid are ingested.

Sweat, recently secreted, is more or less turbid, owing to an admixture of desquamated epithelial cells, and droplets of fat, which are in part derived from the sebaceous glands, but are to some extent also referable to the sweat-glands proper. After filtration it appears as a clear, transparent, colorless fluid, of a salty, somewhat acrid taste, and a very characteristic odor, which differs somewhat according to the region of the body from which the sweat is derived. Its specific gravity varies between 1.004 and 1.005.

At the beginning of its secretion the sweat presents an acid reaction, which is probably referable to an admixture of fatty acids derived from the sebaceous glands; later, however, it is alkaline.

Under normal conditions the sweat is essentially a very dilute aqueous solution of mineral salts, but in addition we also find small amounts of many urinary components, such as urea, uric acid, kreatinin, aromatic oxy-acids, volatile fatty acids, skatoxyl and phenol sulphate, besides fat, cholesterin, traces of albumin, salts of lactic acid, and so-called sudoric or hydratic acid, etc. Larger amounts of solids are principally met with in cases of renal insufficiency, and it may then happen that the elimination of urea through the sweat increases to 10 grammes, as compared with 0.043–1.55 pro mille, which may be regarded as normal. In some cases of this kind the urea may actually be found in the form of a fine crystalline powder deposited all over the skin. Glucose has been observed in diabetes. Cystin has been noted in cases of cystinuria, and abnormally large amounts of uric acid have been found in gout. In jaundice bilirubin may color the sweat a bright yellow. A blue and red color, which is thought to be referable to the presence of indigo-blue and indigo-red, has also been observed (chromhidrosis or cyanhidrosis); and it is stated that in rare instances blood may appear in the sweat (hæmahidrosis). It is noteworthy, furthermore, that a number of foreign substances, when ingested by the mouth, such as quinin, the various salts of iodine, mercury, and arsenic, are in part eliminated in the sweat.

A general idea of the quantitative composition of the sweat may be formed from the accompanying analyses, which are taken from Favre, Schöttin, and Fünke.

	Sweat in general (obtained by elevation of temperature).	Sweat (from extremities).	
	Favre.	Schöttlin.	Fünke.
Water	995.573	977.40	988.40
Solids	4.427	22.60	11.60
Soluble in water :			
Sodium chloride	2.230	3.6	4.36
Potassium chloride	0.244	. .	
Alkaline sulphates	0.012	1.31	
Alkaline phosphates	traces		
Albuminates	0.005		
Insoluble in water, but soluble in acidulated water :			
Earthy phosphates	traces	0.39	
Soluble in alcohol :			
Alkaline lactates	0.317	11.30	7.24, of which 1.55 urea.
Alkaline sudorates	1.562		
Urea	0.043		
Fats and fatty acids	0.014		
Insoluble in water and alcohol :			
Epithelium	traces	4.20	2.49

Gases.—While in mammals and birds the respiratory function of the skin is insignificant as compared with that of the lungs, we find that in the amphibia life may persist for quite a while after removal of the lungs, and that during this time oxygen is actively taken up from the air and carbon dioxide eliminated in turn. If, however, the exchange of gases is impeded or prevented by covering the skin with a thin layer of varnish, death rapidly takes place. This also occurs, it is true, in some of the smaller mammals which have a delicate skin, but it is now known that the fatal end is here not referable to the impairment of the cutaneous respiration, nor to a retention of waste products, as was formerly supposed, but to a paresis of the cutaneous vasomotor nerves and a resulting dilatation of the bloodvessels. As a result an abnormally increased irradiation of heat occurs, which constitutes the direct cause of death. If this is prevented by placing the animal in a warm chamber or by surrounding it with cotton and the like, recovery may take place. In the larger mammals, including man, in which a coarser skin exists, no deleterious effects are noted even after ten days.

The amount of carbon dioxide which is given off by man through the skin is principally dependent upon the surrounding temperature, and varies between 8.4 grammes at 29° to 33° C., and 28.8 grammes at 38.5° C.

The Sebum.—The sebum is the specific secretory product of the sebaceous glands, and serves the purpose of a lubricant. Amounts sufficient for analytical purposes can be obtained from newly born children, in which the secretion constitutes the so-called vernix caseosa. In the fresh state it is a semiliquid, oily material, in which on microscopical examination can be discerned desquamated epithelial cells in various stages of degeneration, fat droplets, fatty acid needles, and quite constantly also plates of cholesterin. Almost

immediately on exposure to the air it solidifies to a white, tallow-like material. Its reaction is alkaline.

The most important constituents of the sebum, as also of the related secretion of the uropygial gland of birds, are the compound cholesterins (see page 67). Their presence has been demonstrated on the feathers and bills of birds, in the wool of sheep, in the hair of mammals, on the spikes of porcupines, etc.; and as these bodies are remarkably resistant to the influence of putrefactive organisms, it has been supposed that their presence on the skin and its appendages serves the purposes of protecting the exposed portions of the body against bacterial invasion.

In addition to substances of this order, the sebum contains a variable amount of fats, fatty acids, soaps, lecithins, mineral salts, and at least two albumins, of which one is commonly regarded as casein.

Closely related to the common sebum of the sebaceous glands of the skin proper is the secretion of the preputial gland—the so-called *smegma præputii* and the cerumen of the ceruminous glands of the external ear. In addition to the common constituents of the sebum, the *smegma* also contains certain components of the urine and their decomposition-products, such as ammonium soaps, and in the horse hippuric acid, benzoic acid, and oxalate of lime. Its peculiar odor in man is no doubt due to the presence of certain fatty acids. In the secretion of the beaver—the *castoreum* of the shops—this is thought to be referable to a phenol-like body, while in the corresponding product of the musk-deer (*musc*) a volatile base is, according to Wöhler, the active odorous principle.

The **cerumen** differs from the common sebum in containing a very considerable proportion of potassium soaps. In addition, we also meet with a peculiar yellow pigment, which has an exceedingly bitter taste; but of the composition of this nothing is known.

In the skin glands of certain amphibia, finally, and notably the toad and the salamander, poisonous substances have been found which in their physiological effect closely resemble the action of digitalis and strychnin. They have been termed *bufidin* and *salamandrin*, respectively. In the secretion of the toad, moreover, methyl-carbylamin and isocyan-acetic acid have been found, of which the former is especially toxic.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE GLANDULAR ORGANS.

THE LIVER.

THE functions of the liver, as is apparent from a survey of the foregoing chapters, are manifold. During embryonic life the organ is intimately concerned in the production of red corpuscles, and at this time already manifests its function as an excretory organ also in the production of bile. After birth its hæmopoietic activity ceases, but it continues important as an excretory organ through which the decomposition-products of hæmoglobin, in so far as they are not retained and utilized in the formation of new corpuscles, are eliminated from the body in association with taurin, glycocoll, cholesterin, and the cholalic acids. At the same time, however, the liver is the seat of some of the most important syntheses which occur in the animal body, and in which both anabolic and katabolic products of the metabolism are involved. We have thus seen that the greater portion of urea in mammals, and of uric acid in birds and reptiles, is here produced, and we have also pointed out that certain aromatic substances which are formed during the process of intestinal putrefaction or have been ingested as such are transformed in the liver into conjugate sulphates and glucuronates and are thus rendered innocuous. Still other substances, moreover, which are foreign to the body, such as various metallic salts and certain alkaloids, are here removed from the general circulation when artificially introduced, and it is for this reason also that the hypodermic injection of such substances is much more efficacious than their administration by the mouth. The subsequent elimination of the metallic salts then occurs in part through the bile, and to a great extent also through the intestinal epithelium. The alkaloids are similarly removed, and also appear in the urine in a more or less modified form.

Formerly it was supposed that the retransformation of peptones into native albumins occurred in the liver, but, as I have shown, this is not the case. On the other hand, we have seen that the carbohydrates after their transformation into monosaccharides are carried to the liver, and are here stored in the form of glycogen when an immediate demand for glucose does not exist on the part of the other organs and tissues of the body. This transformation of monosaccharides into glycogen represents one of the most important syntheses which occur in the animal body, and it is interesting to note that whereas glycogen on decomposition always gives rise to the formation of glucose, the liver is capable of transforming the other monosaccharides into glycogen as well (see also page 167.)

Of the forces which are at work in bringing about these various changes in the liver we know very little, but to judge from recent observations it appears that certain tissue ferments are here primarily concerned.

The reaction of the living liver-tissue is alkaline. After death, however, it becomes acid, and there is reason to believe that, as in the case of the muscle-tissue, this acid reaction is essentially referable to the formation of lactic acid. At the same time the tissue becomes opaque, owing to a coagulation of the liver albumins.

A general idea of the chemical composition of the liver may be formed from the following analyses, which are taken from v. Bibra :

	Man.	Ox.
Water	761.7	713.9
Solids	238.3	286.1
Soluble albumins	24.0	23.5
Albuminoids	33.7	62.5
Fats	25.0	32.8
Extractives	60.7	49.1
Insoluble portion	94.4	112.9

The mineral salts, according to v. Bibra, constitute about 1 per cent. of the fresh tissue, and are essentially represented by the phosphates of potassium and sodium and a fairly large amount of iron. Traces of manganese, copper, and lead are also found.

The Albumins.—The albumins of the liver-tissue have been notably studied by Halliburton and Plosz. The gland was freed from blood and bile by transfusion with ice-water containing 0.75 per cent. of common salt. The tissue was then cut into small pieces with cooled knives, frozen and placed under pressure. On thawing, an alkaline fluid could thus be obtained, which represents the *liver-plasma*. In this fluid a globulin exists which coagulates at 45° C., and is regarded by Halliburton as being possibly identical with one of his cell-globulins. It can be digested by gastric juice. In addition a nucleo-albumin was found, which coagulated at 70° C., and which yielded an insoluble residue of nuclein on digestion. From the cells proper they extracted a globulin with a 10 per cent. solution of sodium chloride, which coagulated at 75° C., and which may also be identical with one of Halliburton's cell-globulins; further, an albumin (coagulation-point 70°–73° C.) and an alkaline albuminate. In addition, a glucoproteid has also been demonstrated, which yields a reducing substance on boiling with dilute mineral acids, and which is probably of a mucinous character and derived from the connective tissue of the organ.

The nuclei finally contain nucleins, and it is of special interest to note that at least two of these contain iron. The one is apparently identical with, or at least closely related to, the *haematogen* of birds' eggs, while in the other, which Zaleski terms *hepatin*, the iron is even more firmly combined. The occurrence of these iron-containing nucleins is important in view of the fact that the iron which is furnished in the food can apparently be utilized only by the

body in the formation of hæmoglobin, when introduced in such form. It has hence been suggested that these nucleins after resorption are temporarily deposited in the liver until required by the hæmapoietic organs.

The iron which is present in the liver in molecular combination with the nucleins can be demonstrated only after the isolation of the nucleins in question and their incineration. But in addition we also find iron in combination with albumins as so-called *iron-albuminates*, from which the metal can be split off by treating with acid alcohol. The presence of this form can be directly demonstrated by moistening a slice of the liver-tissue with hydrochloric acid, and then with a solution of potassium ferrocyanide or potassium sulphocyanide, when a blue, viz., a red color develops. As regards the origin of these iron-albuminates, the opinion prevails that they are formed within the tissues of the body, and are referable to the disintegration of red corpuscles. They are accordingly also found in the spleen and the bone-marrow, and are met with in increased amounts in conditions which are associated with an increased destruction of red corpuscles. Large quantities are thus especially noted in cases of pernicious anæmia, in acute infantile gastritis, and in poisoning with arsenious hydride, where their presence constitutes the phenomenon of so-called *siderosis* of the liver. According to Vay, the average quantity of iron-albuminate which can be isolated from the fresh organ under normal conditions amounts to from 0.15 to 0.3 per cent., corresponding to from 0.01 to 0.018 per cent. of iron.

The occurrence of especially large amounts of iron in the liver of newly born animals is probably referable to the hæmapoietic activity of the organ during embryonic life.

Isolation of the Iron-containing Nucleins.—To prevent any contamination with hæmoglobin, it is necessary to remove all traces of blood from the liver. To this end, Bunge has suggested the following method: in the living animal which has been anæsthetized with morphin and chloroform a cannula is tied into the portal vein. Through this a stream of a 1 per cent. solution of sodium chloride heated to the body temperature is introduced under moderate pressure. As soon as the solution begins to flow the hepatic artery and the hepatic veins are divided and the abdomen closed. A minute later it is reopened, the liver is dissected out and placed in a porcelain bowl, while the transfusion is continued. The bowls are changed until perfectly clear saline solution flows from the veins. To attain this end, the transfusion need be carried on for only a few minutes. If successfully performed, the liver should present a uniformly light-brown color, and a portion of the minced organ when placed in distilled water should leave this entirely uncolored. The gall-bladder is now removed, the organ pressed between filter-paper, finely hashed, and enveloped in muslin. It is then thoroughly kneaded under water. The connective tissue and vessels are thus

separated from the cellular elements and remain behind. The cells are thoroughly extracted with water and with dilute saline solution, by decantation, until all soluble substances have been removed. They are then digested with gastric juice. The non-digested residue is extracted with acidulated alcohol and subsequently with ether, to remove pigments, cholesterin, and fats. It is then treated with weak ammonia-water, which dissolves the iron-containing nucleins. From this solution they are precipitated with absolute alcohol when added in excess. The resulting material constitutes the hepatin of Zaleski. The other iron-containing nuclein is apparently present in the liver as a nucleo-albumin, and is found in this form in the saline extract of the cells. To demonstrate its presence, the previous extraction with saline solution is omitted. If the residue of nucleins, which remains after digestion with gastric juice, is then placed in a solution of ammonium sulphide, a greenish color gradually develops which ultimately turns black, owing to the formation of sulphide of iron. The hepatin itself does not give this reaction. Neither substance gives up its iron, even when treated with acidulated alcohol¹ for days, thus differing from the iron albuminate, which behaves in this manner exactly like inorganic preparations of iron.

Isolation of the Iron-containing Albuminates.—In this case it is not necessary previously to wash out the blood. The organ is minced without further preparation, and is placed in from three to four times its volume of water. The mixture is slowly heated, boiled for about fifteen minutes, and filtered on cooling. The filtrate is carefully precipitated with a 10 per cent. solution of tartaric acid. The resulting flocculent material, which presents a brown color, is collected on a filter, washed with a weak solution of tartaric acid, then with 50 per cent. alcohol, and finally with absolute alcohol. It contains about 6 per cent. of iron. It is soluble in solutions of the alkalies, and does not react with ammonium sulphide at once. After a few minutes, however, the solution becomes darker and gradually turns black. On treating with acid alcohol (see above) the iron is split off, and can be directly demonstrated by testing with potassium ferrocyanide or potassium sulphocyanide. Schmiedeberg has termed the substance in question *ferratin*, and regards it as a ferri-albuminic acid.

Ferments.—The ferments which occur in the liver are as yet but little known. It appears that several varieties exist, and it is quite probable that they are intimately concerned in the various functions of the organ. Some of the ferments are *oxydases*, and one of these in turn is an *aldehydase*, viz., a ferment that is capable of oxidizing salicylic aldehyde to the corresponding acid. The existence of another ferment which is capable of transforming firmly combined nitrogen into amido-nitrogen seems to have been established by

¹ The acidulated alcohol contains 10 volumes of a 25 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid and 90 volumes of 96 per cent. alcohol (*Bunge's fluid*).

Jacoby. To the presence of this latter autolytic phenomena, which have been described by Salkowski and his pupils, are possibly due. A urea-forming enzyme also is said to occur in the liver, but its existence has not as yet been satisfactorily demonstrated.

Glycogen.—Amount.—The amount of glycogen which occurs in the liver is primarily dependent upon the state of nutrition of the animal and the amount of exercise that is taken. This is apparent from the fact that it is constantly consumed during the activity of the muscle-tissue more especially, but is also utilized in the regeneration of all cellular elements of the body. During starvation it rapidly disappears, but it is also rapidly formed if carbohydrates are then ingested. Maximal amounts, according to Külz, are found after from fourteen to sixteen hours following the administration of food. It has been calculated that in the liver of man 150 grammes can be stored at one time. This would correspond to about 10 per cent. for an organ weighing 1500 grammes. In dogs which have been fed on potatoes and bread Pavy claims to have found as much as 17 per cent. After death the transformation of glycogen into glucose continues as in the case of muscle-tissue, and in order to ascertain the exact amount which was present during life it is hence necessary to remove the organ at once and to prevent the further inversion of the material, by the living protoplasm or the contained ferments, by placing the tissue in boiling water.

Properties.—The pure substance represents a white, amorphous powder, which is both odorless and tasteless. In water it forms an opalescent solution, from which it can be precipitated by the addition of alcohol, after adding a little sodium chloride, or by means of lead subacetate. The substance is dextrorotatory. The specific degree of rotation, however, seems to be influenced by various factors. In pure solution it is given as $+196.63^\circ$. It does not reduce Fehling's solution, but can maintain cupric hydroxide in solution. After the addition of a little sodium chloride its solutions are colored red by treating with iodine. With benzoyl chloride, in the presence of sodium hydrate, it gives a granular precipitate of benzoyl-glycogen. On boiling with dilute mineral acids it is transformed into glucose. Ferments invert it to maltose or glucose, according to the nature of the enzymes at work.

Isolation and Quantitative Estimation.—The perfectly fresh liver, immediately after removal from the animal, is placed in boiling water and divided into small pieces. After boiling for a few minutes these are removed, ground to a pulp with sand or pulverized glass, and then boiled in a 1 per cent. solution of sodium hydrate, using 400 c.c. for every 100 grammes of tissue. With liver-tissue two to three hours suffice, while with muscle-tissue it is best to boil for from four to eight hours. Care must be had during this process that the concentration of the alkali does not exceed 2 per cent.; to this end water is added from time to time. The alkaline extract after filtration is then united with the watery solution first obtained,

and neutralized with hydrochloric acid. After concentrating the resulting solution, the remaining albumins, notably gelatin, are precipitated on cooling by alternate treatment with a solution of iodo-mercuric iodide and hydrochloric acid added drop by drop. In the filtrate the glycogen is precipitated with an excess of alcohol. It is collected on a filter, washed with 60 per cent. alcohol, then with absolute alcohol and ether, and is finally dried in a desiccator over sulphuric acid. From the weight thus obtained, that of the combined mineral salts must be deducted after incineration.

Glucose.—The amount of glucose in the perfectly fresh liver varies between 0.2 and 0.6 per cent., but rapidly increases at the expense of the glycogen after the removal of the organ from the body. To obtain results which represent the actual amount that is present during life, it is hence necessary to eliminate the inverting action of the living protoplasm and of ferments by placing the organ in boiling water immediately after the death of the animal. It is then finely minced, thoroughly extracted with boiling water, and the sugar determined in the filtrate according to the usual methods.

Fat.—The amount of fat which is found in the liver is quite large, as compared with the other organs of the body, and normally varies between 2 and 3.5 per cent. It is deposited in the cells, and beginning along the periphery of the acini increases in amount toward the centre. It is most abundant after meals, and to a certain degree is dependent upon the amount of fat ingested. Under suitable conditions the infiltration may become so marked as to simulate fatty degeneration; but, in contradistinction to fatty infiltration, we find that in fatty degeneration the amount of the solids is markedly diminished. The amount of water in fatty infiltration is diminished, while in degenerative changes it is perhaps slightly increased. These relations are exemplified by the following figures, which are taken from Hammarsten:

	Water.		Fat.		Remaining solids.
Normal liver . . .	770	pro mille	20-35	pro mille	207-195 pro mille.
Fatty degeneration	816	" "	87	" "	97 " "
Fatty infiltration .	616-621	" "	195-240	" "	184-145 " "

Extractives.—The extractives which are found in the liver, aside from glycogen and glucose, are notably xanthin-bases, which are derived from the nuclei. They comprise xanthin, hypoxanthin, guanin, and adenin. Conjointly they represent about 4.52 pro mille of the dried tissue. They can be isolated, according to the method described on page 363. In addition we find small amounts of urea, uric acid, paralactic acid, and jecorin. Cystin also has been isolated from the normal liver of a horse and from that of the porpoise, but it is questionable whether the substance can actually be regarded as a normal constituent of the gland. It has once been obtained from the liver of a patient who during life had eliminated cystin in the urine. Under pathological conditions, and especially in acute yellow

atrophy, large quantities of paralactic acid have been found, in addition to a notable amount of leucin and tyrosin. In amyloid degeneration of the organ chondroitin-sulphuric acid has been observed. Biliary pigments are normally not encountered in the liver-cells, but quite commonly they stain these an intense yellow in cases of obstructive jaundice. These various constituents have been studied in the foregoing chapters, and need not be reconsidered at this place.

THE DIGESTIVE GLANDS.

The chemical composition of the digestive glands, viz., the salivary glands, the pancreas, and the glands of the stomach and the intestinal canal, is essentially expressed in the composition of their specific secretions, bearing in mind, however, that the various ferments exist in the cells as pro-enzymes. The mucin which is furnished by the sublingual and submaxillary glands and the small mucous glands of the stomach and the intestinal tract is similarly present as a mucinogen. Of common components, we find a certain amount of mineral salts, traces of the common albumins, nucleo-albumins, and nucleinic bases, and in the pancreas, in addition, free fatty acids, small amounts of leucin, tyrosin, inosit, and paralactic acid. In the pancreas a highly complex nucleo-glucoproteid is also found, which yields a somewhat less complex substance of the same character, together with a coagulable albumin, when the fresh gland is boiled with water. The proteid is held in solution owing to its combination with an alkali, but is precipitated as such on treating with a dilute acid. Its elementary analysis has given the following results: carbon, 43 per cent.; hydrogen, 5; nitrogen, 0.7; and phosphorus, 4.5. In addition, the substance contains a considerable amount of iron. On digestion with gastric juice a nuclein remains behind, which is very rich in phosphorus. Among the decomposition-products which result on hydrolysis with boiling hydrochloric acid we find a pentose and a large amount of nucleinic bases, among which guanine is especially abundant. According to Bang, a nucleinic acid can be isolated from the proteid, as also from the pancreas directly, which he terms *guanylic acid*, as guanine is the only nucleinic base, that can be obtained on decomposition. Its composition is: carbon, 34.18 per cent.; hydrogen, 4.43; nitrogen and phosphorus, 7.64, which would correspond to the formula $C_{22}H_{34}N_{10}P_2O_{17}$. On decomposition the substance yielded at least 35 per cent. of guanine, about 30 per cent. of a pentose (calculated as glucose), and as a third product, ammonia.

THE LYMPH-GLANDS.

The lymph-glands comprise the lymph-glands proper, the thymus gland, and the spleen. Their fibrous framework, as I have pointed out (page 383), consists essentially of reticulin, but also contains fibres of collagen and elastin. The composition of the cellular ele-

ments of the glands has been considered in the section on the Animal Cell and in studying the leucocytes of the blood (pages 303 and 322). To recapitulate in brief, the cells contain small amounts of albumin, a very large proportion of nucleo-histon, besides lecithins, fats, cholesterins, traces of glycogen, succinic acid, and larger amounts of nucleinic bases, among which adenin predominates.

In the spleen we also meet with uric acid, and, as in the liver, with iron-containing nucleins and iron albuminates, which may be isolated as there described. In addition, small amounts of inosit, jecorin, and cerebrosides may be encountered. Of special interest is the fact, which has been established by Gulewitsch, that arginin is a normal constituent of the spleen. All these bodies have been described and require no further consideration at this place.

THE KIDNEYS.

In addition to the common albuminoids which enter into the composition of the supporting tissue of the kidneys, we find the common extractives, viz., nucleinic bases, uric acid, urea, leucin, inosit, glycogen, fats, and at times taurin. All these substances, however, are present in only small amounts. On one occasion, in the ox, cystin has also been encountered, but it is questionable whether this is a constant constituent of the organs. Of albumins, Halliburton has isolated a globulin and a nucleo-albumin, with coagulation-points of 52° C. and 63° C., respectively. In addition, a mucin-like body has been found, which does not yield a reducing substance, however, on boiling with mineral acids, and which is probably a nucleo-albumin. It is notably found in the papillary portion of the kidneys, while the other nucleo-albumin is principally met with in the cortical portion. Serum-albumin is said to be absent.

THE MAMMARY GLANDS.

The chemical composition of the mammary glands has not been studied in detail. We know, however, that the protoplasm of the functionally active glands is rich in albumins, and it appears that, as in the case of the pancreas, a very complex nucleo-glucoproteid is here also present, and is probably intimately concerned in the formation of two of the most important constituents of the milk, viz., the casein and lactose. It may be obtained in solution by first washing the gland thoroughly in water, so as to free it from milk; it is then extracted with a 0.5 pro mille solution of sodium hydrate at ordinary temperatures. Such solutions also contain the common albumins, and represent an exceedingly viscid, stringy fluid, from which the proteid in question can be precipitated by acidifying carefully with dilute acetic acid. On boiling with dilute acids the substance is decomposed into albumin, phosphoric acid, and a reducing substance of unknown composition. On digestion with gastric juice it yields a paranuclein.

As in the case of the pancreas, the substance is decomposed by boiling the gland with water. A coagulable albumin and a nucleo-glucoproteid, which is somewhat less complex than the original substance, thus result. From this solution the proteid can be precipitated by the addition of a dilute acid. Like its mother-substance, it also yields a reducing substance on hydrolytic decomposition. Of the relation of the latter to lactose nothing is known, but it is noteworthy that this is formed on standing if a functionally active gland, while perfectly fresh, is ground to a pulp and kept in normal salt solution at the temperature of the body. An intermediary product is then also apparently formed, which is of a colloid nature, but not identical with glycogen. In view of recent researches, which tend to show that the reducing group which is present in the glucoproteids is, in the case of the mucins at least, not a true carbohydrate, but of the nature of chondroitin-sulphuric acid or an allied substance, it would be exceedingly interesting to ascertain whether the reducing substance in the case of the mammary nucleo-glucoproteid also may not be of this order.

Of other constituents of the gland, we find various xanthin-bases, and in the functionally active organ also a certain amount of fat which is present in the form of globules of variable size, in the bodies of the cells.

The specific secretory product of the mammary glands is the milk.

The Milk.—The milk is the specific secretory product of the mammary glands, and constitutes the natural food of all mammals in the early stages of their extra-uterine existence. It contains all those food-stuffs which are necessary for the maintenance of life, viz., albumins, carbohydrates, and fats. The nutrient components of the milk, however, are more or less specific of the secretion in question, and are not found elsewhere in the body as such. They are produced in the gland itself from the common constituents of the blood. Among these the albumins are the most important, and there can be little doubt at the present time that the fats of the milk also are largely referable to this source. This is apparent from the fact that in the bitch, for example, the amount of fat increases with an increased ingestion of meat that is free from fats, while it is diminished when the animal is fed on fats only. The so-called milk-sugar also is apparently derived from albumins, as the substance continues to be formed although no carbohydrates are ingested. Its amount, however, is then somewhat smaller, and increases if cane-sugar or starch is added to the diet.

General Characteristics.—Fresh milk is an opaque, white, yellowish-white, or bluish-white liquid, of a somewhat creamy consistence, a more or less sweetish taste, and an insipid odor which is peculiar to the particular animal from which the milk has been obtained. On microscopical examination it is seen that the opacity is largely due to the presence of fat-globules, which vary from 0.0024 to 0.0046 mm. in diameter, and number from 200,000 to 5,000,000

per cbmm., with an average of about 1,050,000. The fat is thus present in a state of fine emulsion, but, in contradistinction to other emulsions, in feebly alkaline media, it cannot be extracted by shaking with ether directly, or at least only with much difficulty. If, on the other hand, an acid or a caustic alkali is previously added to the milk, this is readily accomplished. From this observation it has been concluded that each fat-globule is surrounded by an albuminous membrane, the *haptogenic membrane* of Ascherson, which is dissolved by acids and alkalies, but which normally prevents the solvent action of the ether upon the contained fat. Later investigations have rendered this view improbable, however, and, as a matter of fact, no one has ever succeeded in demonstrating the presence of a special membrane. The normal resistance to the action of ether is now explained upon the assumption that each globule is surrounded by a delicate layer of albumin, which does not constitute a true membrane, however, but is formed as a result of molecular attraction. It is possible, indeed, to prepare emulsions of fat artificially by shaking with albuminous solutions, which in their behavior to ether are quite similar to milk. As regards the character of the particular albumin which forms this layer, our knowledge is not complete. It has been supposed by some that it is formed by casein, but there are reasons for believing that the albumins of the milk *in general* may here be concerned.

On standing, the greater portion of the fat rises to the surface of the milk and forms its *cream*. On heating the milk for some time, the individual fat-globules are caused to coalesce, and separate out as a semisolid mass, which constitutes the *butter*. The remaining liquid is termed *buttermilk*, and still contains a considerable amount of fat which has remained in emulsion.

Besides the fat-globules the milk contains also innumerable granules of calcium phosphate (probably a mixture of diphosphates and triphosphates) in suspension, which are visible only on microscopical examination and are said to number about 4,000,000 per cbmm. On filtration through a Chamberlain filter, under pressure, these remain behind together with the fat. But we then also find that one of the most important albuminous constituents of the milk, viz., casein, which is found in combination with lime, is likewise not present in solution, and is thus obtained in the form of a thin, jelly-like material. The filtrate constitutes the milk-serum and contains those components of the fluid which are present in a state of actual solution.

Upon the addition of chymosin to fresh milk, at the temperature of the body, it coagulates almost at once. The resulting clot, which constitutes *cheese*, then contracts and a yellowish fluid gradually appears, which is termed *sweet whey*. During this process the reaction of the milk is not changed. A similar coagulation is noted when fresh milk is allowed to stand exposed to the air. In this case, however, the reaction of the whey is acid, owing to the formation of

lactic acid from lactose in consequence of the activity of certain micro-organisms.

Perfectly fresh milk does not coagulate on boiling, but it will be noted that a skin forms on the surface of the milk, which is rapidly reformed when removed. This consists of coagulated casein in combination with mineral salts, and especially phosphates of calcium. Actual coagulation does not occur, even if a current of carbon dioxide has previously been passed through the liquid. If the milk has stood for some time, however, and lactic acid fermentation has begun, a tendency to coagulation soon becomes manifest, and at different stages this may then be effected by boiling after saturation with carbon dioxide, then by boiling alone, subsequently on treating with carbon dioxide without boiling; and finally, as I have stated, it occurs spontaneously. Sterilization of the milk, with the subsequent exclusion of micro-organisms, as also the addition of preservatives, such as boric acid, salicylic acid, thymol, etc., will prevent lactic acid fermentation, and consequently also coagulation referable to this source.

On exposure to the air, milk is said to absorb its own volume of oxygen within three days.

Amount.—The amount of milk furnished in the twenty-four hours is, of course, different in different animals. It is largely dependent upon the development of the glands, and accordingly is most abundant in those animals in which by artificial selection a marked hypertrophy of the organs has been produced. Some cows may thus yield 24 liters of milk in the twenty-four hours. The amount is further influenced by the age, as also by the character of the diet, the amount of liquid ingested, etc. Especially important is the character of the diet, and notably the amount of albuminous food that is ingested. Where this is deficient the amount of milk is diminished, while, *ceteris paribus*, larger amounts are furnished if an abundance of albumins is ingested.

Women furnish from 900 to 1000 grammes on an average during the height of lactation; 1500 grammes probably represent the maximum output. Good cows commonly yield from 6 to 10 liters, goats and sheep about 1 liter, in the twenty-four hours. With the gradual cessation of lactation and the coincident atrophy of the mammary glands the amount decreases, until finally the secretion is arrested entirely. In women and cows the period of lactation usually lasts about ten months.

Specific Gravity.—The specific gravity of the milk is largely dependent upon the amount of fat present, and is much the same in different animals. Its normal variations are seen in the accompanying table:

Woman	1.028-1.034
Cow	1.029-1.034
Goat	1.030-1.034
Sheep	1.037-1.040
Ass	1.029-1.035
Mare	1.028-1.034
Bitch	1.034-1.040

Skimmed milk is, of course, specifically heavier than full milk, and a higher specific gravity is accordingly also noted in milk which is poor in fat than in rich milk.

Reaction.—Woman's milk and that of most herbivorous animals is uniformly amphoteric, owing to the presence of diacid and mon-acid phosphates in association with the calcium compound of casein. The relative values of the acid and basic components in cows' milk and human milk are given below in terms of decinormal sodium hydrate and sulphuric acid solution. The figures have reference to 100 c.c. of milk and are average values (Courant):

	$\frac{1}{10}$ NaOH	$\frac{1}{10}$ H ₂ SO ₄	Ratio.
Human milk	10.8 c.c.	3.6 c.c.	3 : 1
Cows' milk	41.0 c.c.	19.5 c.c.	2 : 1

Human milk is thus relatively more alkaline than cows' milk, but is absolutely both less alkaline and less acid.

Mares' milk is alkaline and that of the carnivorous animals acid.

Chemical Composition.—A general idea of the chemical composition of the milk of different animals and of woman may be formed from the following analyses, which are taken from König, Gorup-Besanez, Hoppe-Seyler, and others :

	Human.	Cow.
Water	872.40–892.90	842.8–860.0
Solids	108.00–127.60	140.0–157.2
Albumins (total)	16.13– 36.91	33.0– 43.2
Albumin (proper)	3.50– 9.91	1.2– 2.8
Casein	12.80– 27.00	30.2– 42.0
Fats	25.60– 43.20	40.0– 64.7
Lactose	53.90– 60.90	43.4– 50.0
Salts	1.650– 4.200	6.3– 7.1

A survey of this table thus shows that human milk contains a smaller amount of albumins and fats but more lactose than cows' milk.

In addition to the above components the milk contains traces of urea, kreatin, kreatinin, hypoxanthin, cholesterin, animal gum, and, curiously enough, citric acid, which is present as a calcium salt to the extent of from 0.18 to 0.25 per cent. Besides these, we find a small amount of lecithins and a yellow lipochrome.

	Goat.	Sheep.	Mare.	Ass.	Dog.	Cat.
Water	869.1	835.0	900.6	900.0	754.4	816.3
Solids	130.9	165.0	99.4	100.0	245.6	183.7
Albumins	36.9	57.4	15.9	21.0	99.1	90.8
Fats	40.9	61.4	10.9	13.0	95.7	33.3
Lactose	44.5	39.6	66.5	63.0	31.9	49.1
Salts	8.6	6.6	3.1	3.0	7.3	5.8

Analysis of the inorganic components of human milk has given the following results (Bunge): the figures of the first column were obtained at a time when but little sodium chloride was ingested, while those of the second column were gotten while the woman ingested 30 grammes a day (the total ash is calculated as 1000 parts by weight):

	I.	II.
Potassium (K_2O)	0.780	0.703
Sodium (Na_2O)	0.232	0.257
Calcium (CaO)	0.328	0.343
Magnesium (MgO)	0.064	0.065
Iron (Fe_2O_3)	0.004	0.006
Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5)	0.473	0.469
Chlorine (Cl)	0.438	0.445

The differences which exist in the composition of full milk, as compared with skimmed milk, cream, buttermilk, and whey, are shown below :

	Full milk (cows').	Skimmed milk.	Cream.	Buttermilk.	Whey.
Water	871.7	906.6	655.1	902.7	932.4
Solids	128.3	93.4	344.9	97.3	67.6
Albumins	35.5	31.1	35.5	35.5	8.5
Fats	36.9	7.4	267.5	9.3	2.3
Lactose	48.8	47.5	35.2	37.3	47.0
Lactic acid	none	none	none	3.4	3.3
Salts	7.4	7.4	6.1	6.7	6.5

Of gases, milk contains a small amount of oxygen and nitrogen, and from 5.8 to 7.5 per cent. of carbon dioxide, which can be removed with the exhaust pump.

The Albumins.—The albumins which are found in milk are casein, lactalbumin, and so-called lactoglobulin, which is probably identical with the serum-globulin of the blood-plasma. Of these, casein is the most abundant and the most important.

CASEIN.—Casein is a nucleo-albumin, and has the character of a dibasic acid. In the dry state it occurs as a white amorphous powder, which is almost insoluble in water, in dilute acids, and solutions of the neutral salts. In dilute solutions of the alkaline hydrates and in lime-water it dissolves with ease, at the same time forming salts. Such solutions are neutral or slightly acid in reaction, according to the amount of alkali that has been added, which is owing to the formation of neutral or acid salts, respectively. When triturated in water with calcium or sodium carbonate, the carbonates are decomposed with the liberation of carbon dioxide; the same salts are then formed as in the case of the alkaline hydrates. Söldner has isolated two calcium salts of casein, containing 1.55 and 2.36 per cent. of calcium oxide; according to Courant, these are dicalcium and tricalcium casein, respectively. The salts of casein with the alkalis and alkaline earths are readily soluble in water, even in the absence of neutral salts, and are hence not precipitated on dialysis. On decomposition with dilute acids the free casein is obtained again in insoluble form. Suspended in water, the substance is coagulated on boiling, and can then no longer be dissolved without undergoing denaturization, as on boiling with acids and alkalis. Solutions of the casein salts, on the other hand, do not coagulate on boiling, but form a surface skin, as in the case of milk. The salts can be precipitated from their solutions by salting with sodium chloride or

magnesium sulphate to saturation. Metallic salts, such as copper sulphate, also precipitate a neutral solution completely.

In the milk the casein exists as a neutral lime salt, but does not occur in a state of actual solution, as has been pointed out. On filtering milk through a Chamberlain filter under pressure it remains behind, together with the fat and calcium phosphate, as a jelly-like material. On treating milk with a dilute acid the casein is precipitated, as in the case of the aqueous solution of its salts. To a certain extent this may occur in the stomach, providing that a sufficient amount of free hydrochloric acid is present; but, as we have seen, the gastric juice is further capable of effecting the coagulation of lime-casein even though hydrochloric acid is absent. This is brought about through the specific activity of the milk-curdling ferment (chymosin); but it is to be noted that the coagulation of milk is in this case not directly comparable to the action of an acid; for while the latter merely brings about the separation of the casein by the removal of its basic component, Hammarsten has shown that the chymosin previously causes a partial decomposition of the lime-casein by hydrolysis. As a result, a small amount of an albumose-like substance is split off, which is found in the whey, while the greater portion of the lime-casein is transformed into so-called lime-paracasein. The paracasein is likewise a nucleo-albumin with acid properties, and forms salts with the alkalies and lime, which, like those of casein, are readily soluble in water. These salts are then further apt to combine with soluble calcium salts to form double salts, which are insoluble in nearly neutral solutions. As the milk is nearly neutral in reaction, and as soluble calcium salts are at the same time present, coagulation consequently occurs. The resulting clot constitutes what is commonly known as *cheese*.

In the absence of soluble calcium salts coagulation does not occur after addition of the chymosin. Lime-paracasein, however, is manifestly formed, as upon subsequent treatment with a soluble calcium salt the fluid coagulates in the usual manner. That the ferment takes no part in the process of coagulation itself, but merely prepares the lime-casein, as it were, for this end, can readily be demonstrated by boiling the solution of chymosin and lime-casein after having been kept at a temperature of about 35° C. for a few minutes. The ferment is thus destroyed, but coagulation occurs nevertheless if a soluble calcium salt is now added.

The pepsin of the gastric juice plays no part whatever in the coagulation of the milk. But after this has taken place the actual digestion of the precipitated lime-paracasein begins. As I have pointed out, this is then decomposed, with the formation of a par-nuclein and albumin, which latter is digested in the normal manner. A hetero-albumose, however, is not formed during the process.

From the above considerations it is clear that all those factors which tend to increase the amount of soluble lime salts in the milk

will increase the tendency of the lime-casein to coagulate upon the subsequent addition of chymosin, while this is diminished if the soluble salts are transformed into the insoluble form or if their amount is diminished. It is for this reason also that boiled milk does not coagulate so rapidly as fresh milk, as the free carbonic acid, which holds a certain amount of calcium in solution, is thereby removed. The common addition of lime-water to milk similarly increases the tendency to coagulation, but does not render it more digestible, as is generally supposed.

The coagulation of the milk which occurs spontaneously on standing is analogous to that which results upon the addition of a mineral acid, and is referable to the formation of lactic acid from lactose as a result of bacterial action. The phenomenon has nothing in common with the coagulation which results from chymosin, and is merely the outcome of the withdrawal of the lime salts from the lime-casein and the liberation of the latter.

From the fact that the coagulum which results in cows' milk upon the addition of chymosin is much tougher and denser than that which is obtained with human milk, it has been concluded that the casein of the two is not identical. Soxhlet, however, has shown that the density of the coagulum is primarily dependent upon the concentration of the casein solution and the amount of soluble calcium salts and acid phosphates present. As this is much greater in cows' milk than in human milk, it follows that marked differences must thus exist. There is evidence to show, nevertheless, that different forms of casein occur. Elementary analysis of human casein (Hammarsten) and cows' casein (Wróblewski) has given the following results:

Human, C, 52.96; H, 7.05; N, 15.65; S, 0.75; P, 0.84; O, 22.78 per cent.

Cows', C, 52.24; H, 7.32; N, 14.97; S, 1.11; P, 0.68; O, 23.66 " "

The difference is here especially noticeable in the amount of sulphur. Human casein, moreover, is not so readily precipitated by salting or by the addition of acids, and does not always coagulate with chymosin. The gastric juice, it is true, can precipitate the substance, but it readily dissolves in an excess without leaving any residue of nuclein. From this observation Szontagh has concluded that human casein is in reality no nucleo-albumin. But aside from these data we have abundant evidence that human casein and cows' casein are not identical, in the fact that no modification of cows' milk, however produced, is so readily digested by the infant as is human milk.

Like all albumins, casein is optically active; its specific rotation in neutral solution is — 80 degrees.

The isolation of the casein from milk will be described below, in association with the isolation of the soluble albumins. These, as I have already said, are lactalbumin and lactoglobulin.

LACTALBUMIN.—Lactalbumin is found both in human milk and

cows' milk, and is manifestly closely related to the common serum-albumin of the blood-plasma. Its specific rotation, however, is markedly less, viz., -37 degrees, as compared with -62.6 to -64.6 degrees. Its composition according to Sebelien is C, 52.19 per cent. ; H, 7.18 ; N, 15.77 ; S, 1.73 ; and O, 23.13 ; while that of serum-albumin is given as C, 52.25–53.06 per cent. ; H, 6.65–6.85 ; N, 15.88–16.04 ; S, 1.8–2.25 ; and O, 22.25–22.97 (Hammarsten).

LACTOGLOBULIN.—The lactoglobulin which has been isolated from cows' milk seems to be identical with the serum-globulin of the blood. It requires no further description.

That still other albuminous substances may occur in the milk is possible ; but if so, they are present only in traces and have not as yet been identified. Albumoses and peptones are not found in fresh milk. According to Siegfried, a phosphor-carnic acid can be isolated from milk after removal of the casein and the coagulable albumins ; this, however, is supposedly not identical with that found in muscle-plasma.

Origin of the Albumins.—Casein, as has been stated, is a specific product of the activity of the mammary glands, and is probably formed from the complex nucleo-glucoproteid which occurs in the functionally active organ. As this is not found in the milk, we may conclude that after its formation it is decomposed and probably yields casein, on the one hand ; while its reducing radicle may be concerned in the production of lactose.

Of the origin of lactoglobulin and lactalbumin, nothing is known ; but, as I have said, the former is probably identical with the serum-globulin of the blood, while in the case of the latter we may imagine that it has originated through a peculiar transformation of the serum-albumin.

Isolation of the Albumins of the Milk.—**ISOLATION OF CASEIN.**—The milk is diluted with four times its volume of water and acidified with acetic acid to the extent of 0.75–1.0 pro mille. On standing, the casein separates out and is filtered off. It is purified by repeated solution in water with the aid of a little caustic alkali, filtration, and reprecipitation with acetic acid. It is then washed with water and freed from traces of fat by means of ether-alcohol. The greater portion of the fat remains on the first filter.

ISOLATION OF LACTOGLOBULIN.—The milk is saturated with common salt in substance, which precipitates the lime-casein together with a small portion of the globulin. If then the neutral filtrate is saturated with magnesium sulphate at 30° C., the remaining portion of the lactoglobulin is obtained. This is purified as described on page 314.

ISOLATION OF LACTALBUMIN.—The lime-casein and globulin are first precipitated by salting with magnesium sulphate in substance at 30° C., and are filtered off. In the filtrate the lactalbumin can then be demonstrated by acidifying with acetic acid to the extent of a little less than 1 per cent., or by salting with ammonium sul-

phate or sodium sulphate in substance. The albumin is filtered off and purified as described on page 316.

Quantitative Estimation of the Total Albumins.—To this end, a few grammes of milk are diluted with water, treated with a small amount of sodium chloride solution, and precipitated with tannic acid or phosphotungstic acid in excess. In the precipitate, which is washed with water, the amount of nitrogen is then estimated by Kjeldahl's method. By multiplying the result by 6.37 in the case of cows' milk, or by 6.34 with human milk, the corresponding amount of albumin is ascertained. The nitrogen of some of the extractives is included in the result, but may be ignored. In cows' milk it represents about one-sixteenth of the total amount of nitrogen, and in human milk about one-eleventh.

Separate Estimation of the Casein and the Soluble Albumins.—A few grammes of milk are diluted with two or three volumes of a saturated solution of magnesium sulphate, and are then saturated with the salt in substance. In the precipitate, which is washed with a saturated solution of the salt, the nitrogen is then determined as above. The result multiplied by 6.37 indicates the amount of casein. The amount of lactalbumin can be ascertained by deducting the value found for casein from the total amount of albumin, or by diluting the filtrate, after separation of the casein, precipitating with tannic acid, and determining the amount of nitrogen as before. In this case also we multiply by 6.37.

The results for casein thus obtained are not absolutely accurate, as the globulin is likewise precipitated by magnesium sulphate. Its amount, however, is so small that it may well be disregarded.

The Fats.—The fats which are found in the milk, viz., in butter, are essentially the same as those which occur elsewhere in the animal body, viz., stearin, palmitin, and olein. In addition, however, we also find small amounts of the triglycerides of myristinic acid, butyric acid, and capronic acid, and traces of caprylic acid, caprinic acid, laurinic acid, and arachinic acid.

Stearin, palmitin, and olein constitute about 98 per cent. of the total amount, and of these, olein represents about 29.4–39.2 per cent. As a consequence of the large quantity of olein which is thus present, the melting-point of butter is relatively low, viz., 31°–34° C., while it solidifies between 19° and 24° C.

In addition to the neutral fats, butter also contains about 7 per cent. of volatile fatty acids, of which 3.7–5.1 per cent. are represented by butyric acid and 2–3.3 per cent. by capronic acid.

Formic acid has been found in butter which had been exposed to sunlight.

Of the origin of the fats which are found in milk we know that they are to a large extent derived from albumins, and I have already pointed out that their amount increases with a diet that is rich in such material, even though no fat is ingested at all. They diminish

materially if fat alone is ingested, and are not increased if much fat is administered, while the ingestion of albumin remains constant. They are probably formed in the gland directly, and on microscopical examination it is possible to demonstrate their presence in the cells, in the form of fine globules, which are soluble in ether, and are colored black on treating with osmic acid.

To isolate the individual acids which enter into the composition of the neutral fats, the butter is first saponified, when the resulting soaps may be separated from each other according to the usual methods of analysis.

Quantitative Estimation.—The amount of fat in milk is most conveniently estimated densimetrically with Soxhlet's apparatus. To this end, a known amount of milk is mixed with a solution of sodium hydrate and the fat extracted with a definite quantity of ether. The ethereal solution is allowed to separate, and is then forced into a glass cylinder provided with an aërometer. From the specific gravity the percentage of fat is then read off from a table which accompanies the apparatus. The latter is so constructed that evaporation of the ether cannot occur.

In the absence of such an apparatus the amount of fat can be ascertained gravimetrically as follows: 20 c.c. of milk are treated with a small amount of sodium hydrate solution, and are extracted with 80 c.c. of ether which has been saturated with water. This is done by shaking in a tightly closed bottle. After the ethereal extract has entirely separated, 60 c.c. are placed in a weighed beaker; the ether is allowed to evaporate; the residue is dried and weighed. The result is calculated out for 80 c.c. of the ethereal extract, corresponding to 20 c.c. of milk.

Lactose.—In the animal body lactose is found only in the milk, if we disregard the small amounts that may appear in the urine of nursing females, and which must hence of necessity occur also in the blood. It is formed in the mammary glands, and may possibly be related to the reducing substance which results from the nucleoglucoproteid when this is boiled with mineral acids. On exposure to the air it undergoes a peculiar fermentation, with the formation of lactic acid. This, in turn, combines with the calcium of the lime-casein, and as a result the casein separates out, and constitutes what is popularly termed *clabber*. On further standing, this contracts, and finally floats in a clear, light-yellow fluid—the *acid whey*. The fermentation in question is produced by definite micro-organisms, of which fourteen varieties are now known.

On inversion, lactose is decomposed into glucose and galactose (see page 58).

Isolation.—To isolate lactose from milk, this is first curdled by the addition of chymosin. The filtrate is *slightly* acidified with acetic acid and boiled, so as to remove the coagulable albumins. The second filtrate is then concentrated to a small volume, when on cool-

ing the lactose crystallizes out. To purify the substance, this is dissolved in water, decolorized with animal charcoal, and recrystallized by evaporation. It is thus obtained in the form of white rhombic prisms, which are soluble in water, but insoluble in absolute alcohol. The substance has a somewhat sweetish taste, and contains one molecule of water of crystallization, which rapidly escapes at 130° C.

Estimation.—To estimate the amount of lactose, the milk must first be freed from fats and albumins. To this end, it is most convenient to dilute with water and to remove the casein by the cautious addition of acetic acid. The resulting precipitate, which contains both the casein and the fat, is filtered off and the filtrate boiled. After the removal of the precipitated coagulable albumins, the sugar is then estimated in the filtrate by titrating with Knapp's solution, as described in the section on the Urine. Ten c.c. of the reagent correspond to 0.031 gramme of lactose, providing that the solution contains from 0.5 to 1 per cent. of sugar.

In addition to lactose, the milk contains also small amounts of a reducing substance, which is supposedly identical with Landwehr's animal gum. It is possible, however, that, as in the case of the reducing substances of the mucins and mucoids, chondroitin-sulphuric acid or an allied substance may be responsible for the reactions.

Extractives.—Among the extractives of the milk, which comprise traces of urea, kreatin, kreatinin, xanthin-bases, lecithins, cholesterin, and citric acid, the latter is of especial interest, as it is apparently also formed in the mammary glands, and is not referable to the ingestion of the substance as such. It has been found in human milk as well as in cows' milk, and is notably present in combination with calcium. Its amount in cows' milk is given as 0.25 per cent., while in human milk a somewhat smaller quantity occurs.

The formula of the acid is $\text{CH}_2\text{.COOH.C(OH).COOH.CH}_2\text{.COOH}$, viz., $\text{C}_6\text{H}_8\text{O}_7$; it is thus oxy-propon-tricarbonic acid.

Colostrum.

The term colostrum is applied to the secretion of the mammary glands which is furnished by the female animal during the first days of lactation, and which may also be expressed from the glands during a variable period preceding parturition.

On microscopical examination such fluid is seen to contain innumerable fat-globules, and in addition a variable number of granular cells, which are capable of manifesting amœboid movements. These are termed *colostrum-corpuscles*, and are commonly regarded as leucocytes. This, however, is doubtful. According to Woodward, they have a small irregular, but much degenerated nucleus. Of the granules, a few are stained by osmic acid, while none of them takes up either acid, neutral, or basic dyes. In their reactions they show the characteristics of proteid material.

The secretion is a thick yellowish fluid, of an alkaline and sometimes acid reaction, and a specific gravity that is much higher than that of true milk. In the cow this varies between 1.046 and 1.080, and in the human female between 1.040 and 1.060. This is principally owing to the presence of large amounts of lactalbumin and lactoglobulin. As a consequence, the colostrum coagulates on boiling, while true milk, as we have seen, is then covered merely by a skin, which is composed of casein and calcium phosphates. The total quantity of the coagulable albumins may reach 15 per cent., while in milk about 0.5 per cent. is the rule.

The amount of casein and of mineral salts in colostrum is also somewhat greater than in milk, and it is further stated that more lecithin and cholesterin is present. The quantity of fat is practically the same, while that of lactose is somewhat smaller. As a result of the increase in the amount of albumins and of mineral salts, the total solids are also proportionately increased, and may amount to 25.3 per cent. in cows' colostrum, as compared with 12.8 per cent. in the case of the milk.

The quantitative composition of the colostrum after parturition is rapidly altered, so that after a few days already the normal composition of true milk is approached. This is well shown in the following table, which is taken from Gautier. The results have reference to the human being and the cow, and are expressed in percentages :

HUMAN BEING.				
	Nine days before parturition.	Day of parturition.	Twenty-four hours after parturition.	Nine days later.
Water	85.86	82.80	84.30	88.580
Solids	14.15	17.20	15.70	11.420
Albumins	8.07	4.00	. .	3.690
Casein	5.08			
Fat	2.35	5.00	. .	3.530
Lactose	3.63	7.00	. .	4.300
Salts and extractives	0.54	. .	0.512	0.169

Cow.				
	Immediately after parturition.	Twenty-four hours later.	Three days later.	Average of 30 analyses.
Water	73.07	82.38	78.70	74.05
Solids	26.93	17.62	21.30	25.95
Albumins	16.56	4.50	7.50	13.62
Casein	2.65	4.50	7.30	4.66
Fat	3.54	4.75	4.00	3.43
Lactose	3.00	2.85	1.50	2.66
Salts and extractives	1.18	1.02	1.00	1.58

So-called *witch's milk* is the fluid which can be expressed from the mammary glands of both sexes immediately after birth. Its qualitative composition is the same as that of milk. Like the colostrum, it is said to contain colostrum-corpuscles. According to Schlossberger, Hauff, and others, it contains from 1.05 to 2.8 per cent. of albumin, 0.82 to 1.46 per cent. of fat, and 0.9 to 6 per

cent. of lactose. It thus contains a smaller amount of water than the milk. The secretion ceases several weeks after birth.

Uterine milk is a fluid which can be obtained from the uterine glands of ruminants after careful separation of the chorion villi. It has the appearance of cream, and is morphologically and chemically quite similar to colostrum.

THE REPRODUCTIVE GLANDS.

The Testicles.—Of the chemical composition of the testicles as such, little is known. Aside from the albuminoids which enter into the construction of the supporting tissues of the glands, and the extractions which are common to all organs of the body, we notably meet with albumins, among which the nucleins are especially abundant. In addition, serum-albumin, a globulin, and a substance which apparently belongs to the hyalins, have been encountered. Of mineral salts, we notably meet with the chlorides of sodium and potassium. The reaction of the glands is alkaline.

The Semen.—The specific product of the functional activity of the testicles is represented by the semen, and notably its morphological elements, the *spermatozoa*, which result from the spermatogenic cells through a complicated process of metamorphosis, in which the cell-nuclei are especially concerned. On its passage to the outside the testicular fluid is mixed with the secretions of the seminal vesicles, the glands of Cowper, and notably with the secretion of the prostate gland.

Recently ejaculated semen is a markedly viscid, white or yellowish-white, opaque fluid of the appearance of milk, in which microscopical examination reveals the presence of innumerable spermatozoa, and a few hyalin globules, which are derived from the seminal vesicles; further, isolated testicular and urethral cells, prostatic corpuscles, and cellular bodies enclosing lecithin granules, besides a large number of free granules, which are apparently of an albuminous nature. In a fresh specimen the normal spermatozoa are actively motile, and continue so for a variable length of time if evaporation is prevented. The movements are in all likelihood analogous to those of the cilia of certain epithelial elements of the body, and are arrested by the addition of water, dilute acids, alcohol, ether, strongly alkaline solutions, etc. In dilute alkaline solutions, on the other hand, and those of the neutral salts they continue for a long time.

Semen is heavier than water, and falls to the bottom as a jelly-like mass: at the same time a light flocculent precipitate develops, which consists of the so-called *fibrin of Henle*. On exposure to the air it is apparently coagulated, but later becomes liquid, as before. Its reaction is neutral or slightly alkaline.

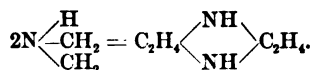
Testicular semen, in contradistinction to that which has been ejaculated, is said to be odorless. After emission, however, an odor develops which is suggestive of glutin, and is supposedly referable

to the presence of an alkaloidal substance—*spermin*. In combination with phosphoric acid, this is found in the secretion of the prostate gland, as phosphate of spermin, and is partly decomposed on exposure to the air, with the liberation of the free base (see below).

The Spermatic Liquid.—The liquid in which the spermatozoa are suspended is nearly transparent. It contains a small amount of mucin (?); a nucleo-albumin, which has been termed *spermatin*, and which is precipitated by acetic acid, but is readily soluble in an excess of the reagent; also, cerebrin and lecithins, phosphate of spermin, and various mineral salts, among which sodium chloride and the phosphates of the alkaline earths predominate.

Spermin.—Spermin, as stated above, occurs in the spermatic liquid in combination with phosphoric acid, as phosphate of spermin; it is viewed as ethylenimin, C_2H_5N , and is manifestly closely related to the diethylene diamin (piperazin) of Ladenburg and Abel.

To the free base the peculiar odor of the semen is, as I have said, supposedly due. This disappears after a short while, owing to a polymerization of the ethylenimin to diethylene diamin (piperazin) as shown in the equation:



The phosphate can be readily obtained in crystalline form on slow evaporation of the semen, but may also separate out spontaneously on standing for about twenty-four hours. It occurs in the form of hexagonal pyramids, which appear under the microscope as flat needles. They are soluble in dilute acids and alkalies, as also in ammonia, less readily so in hot water, and are insoluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform. These crystals are known as *Böttcher's spermin-crystals*, and are probably identical with the so-called *Charcot-Leyden crystals*, which are commonly found in asthmatic sputa, and also occur in the blood and lymph-gland of leukæmic patients. They have likewise been observed in dried egg-albumin and in anatomical specimens preserved in alcohol, and also develop in red bone-marrow that has been exposed to the air for a few days. Heated to $100^\circ C.$, the crystals turn yellow and melt near $170^\circ C.$, but are at the same time decomposed.

To isolate the free base, the semen is extracted with alcohol and then with dilute sulphuric acid. If the acid extract is then treated with baryta-water and evaporated at a low temperature, the free base is obtained. It can be precipitated from its solution by treating with auric chloride, platinum chloride, argentic nitrate, tannic acid, phosphotungstic acid, etc.

Spermin has attracted much attention of late, owing to the stimulating effect which the substance is supposed to exert upon the oxidation processes of the body, the functions of the central nervous

system, and the reproductive organs. It represents the active principle of Brown-Séquard's elixir.

The Spermatozoa.—Our knowledge of the chemical composition of the spermatozoa has been greatly extended within recent years through the researches of Kossel and his pupils, preceded by those of Miescher and Piccard. These observers were able to show that in certain fishes, such as the salmon, sturgeon, pike, shad, herring, and mackerel, substances can be isolated from the mature spermatozoa, which apparently represent the simplest forms of albumin, and are now collectively termed *protamins*. Their general characteristics have already been described (page 69), and I shall merely recall at this place that, according to Kossel, a protamin radicle is contained in all albumins and represents the fundamental nucleus of the albuminous molecule. These protamins, of which several varieties are described, and which yield the hexon-bases on hydrolytic decomposition, are supposedly combined with nucleinic acids to form nucleins. The individual nucleinic bases which further enter into the construction of the nucleinic acids are the common forms, which are also found elsewhere in the animal body. But it appears that the spermatozoa of different animals do not contain all forms. In the case of the salmon, Miescher and Piccard thus found guanin and hypoxanthin, while from the semen of the carp Kossel obtained adenin and hypoxanthin, as also small amounts of xanthin, but no guanin. Inoko, on the other hand, claims to have found all forms in the semen of the salmon, boar, and ox, but states that the relative amounts of the individual forms are not constant.

Immature spermatozoa apparently contain no protamins as such, and researches must be undertaken to ascertain whether the results which have thus far been obtained in the lower forms of animal life also hold good for the higher forms. But even so, it is apparent that the protamins play an important rôle in the process of reproduction, and a key may thus be furnished which will admit of an insight into the chemical basis of those mysterious morphological changes which find their expression in the development of the ovum. For there can be no doubt that in those animals in which the presence of protamins has been established in the spermatozoa they represent the essential reproductive elements on the part of the male. This suggests itself at once from a survey of the analysis of the spermatozoa of the salmon as given by Miescher: The nucleins, which are here referred to are, according to Kossel, nucleinic acids:

	Per cent.
Nucleins	48.68
Protamins (salmin)	26.76
Other albumins	10.32
Lecithins	7.47
Cholesterin	2.24
Fats	4.53

The albumins referred to in this table have not been studied in detail. One of them, according to Miescher, contains 4 per cent. of sulphur. In addition, the spermatozoa are said to contain a cerebroside, which is similar to cerebrin; also a very considerable proportion of inorganic salts, which are essentially represented by phosphates.

Detailed analyses of the spermatozoa of the higher animals and of man are not yet available.

As regards the composition of the separate parts of the spermatozoa very little is known, but it seems that the protamins, combined with nucleinic acids, are the most important components of the head. The tails are dissolved in gastric juice on prolonged digestion, and hence probably consist of albumins. As a whole, the spermatozoa are exceedingly resistant to ordinary solvents. They are soluble in boiling solutions of the caustic alkalies, while in concentrated sulphuric acid, nitric acid, acetic acid, and boiling solutions of sodium carbonate they dissolve only in part. They are likewise resistant to putrefactive changes, and can be obtained from dried semen, with the preservation of their natural form, by placing the material in a 1 per cent. solution of sodium chloride.

For a detailed description of the methods which are employed in the isolation of the individual protamins, I must refer the reader to the articles of Kossel, Kurajeff, and others. A satisfactory result may be expected only if the spermatozoa are mature, but even then no protamins may be found, as I have already indicated. Working with mature testicles of the sea-trout, I was unable to obtain a body of this order.

The Ovaries.—Thus far a study of the chemical composition of the ovaries has not revealed any special points of interest. In addition to collagen and mucins, which enter into the construction of the supporting tissue of the organs, nucleins and true albumins have also been found, and are probably derived from the contained ova and other cellular elements.

The most important constituents of the cortex of the gland, viz., the Graafian follicles, which enclose the specific product of the functional activity of the ovaries, viz., the ova, have for obvious reasons not been open to a detailed investigation. The contained fluid is apparently serous in character. After the discharge of the ova the remaining follicles are first filled with blood from the torn vessels of the vesicle, and are subsequently transformed into the so-called *corpora lutea*. The yellow color of these is owing to lipochromes, or luteins, of which an amorphous and a crystalline form may be isolated (see also page 429).

The Ovum.—Of the chemical composition of the ova of the human being and mammals in general, nothing definite is known, as it is impossible to collect them for purposes of analysis. The eggs of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, and especially of birds, on the

other hand, can readily be obtained and have been studied in greater detail. In the following pages we shall confine our attention to the composition of birds' eggs, which is best understood. The egg proper is here surrounded by the so-called white of egg, which in turn is enclosed in a double membrane, and is covered by the shell. These additional structures, however, are not formed in the ovary, but are produced during the passage of the egg through the oviduct from material, which is here secreted by the lining cells.

The Shell.—The shell consists essentially of an organic matrix of the character of keratin, which is largely impregnated with lime salts. Of these, calcium carbonate is the most abundant, and constitutes about 90 per cent. of the weight of the entire shell. In addition, we find a small amount of magnesium carbonate, as also phosphates of both elements. Water is present to the extent of only about 1 per cent. The pigments met with in birds' eggs are closely related to the biliary pigments, and, like these, are derived from the common pigment of blood. The *oörhodeïn*, which presents a reddish or brownish-red color, is supposedly identical with hæmatoporphyrin; while the blue or green pigment, which is termed *oöcyanin*, is composed partly of biliverdin, and is in part a blue derivative of bilirubin.

The *membranes* of birds' eggs consist essentially of keratin, but contain also a small amount of mineral salts, of which calcium phosphate is the most abundant.

In fishes and amphibia the egg envelope is represented by a transparent gelatinous material, which seems to consist almost exclusively of mucin. In the invertebrates chitin and skeletins take the place of the keratin of birds' eggs, but in some the latter also is found.

The weight of the shell and membranes in the case of hens' eggs represents about 9 to 11 per cent. of the total weight of the egg, while the albumen constitutes about 60.5 per cent. and the yolk, viz., the ovum proper, the remaining 29 per cent. The total weight of hens' eggs may vary between 40 and 70 grammes.

The Albumen.—The albumen or white of egg, as obtained directly from the raw egg, appears as a faintly yellow, exceedingly viscid, semiliquid material. On microscopical examination this can be shown to consist of compartments, which are limited by very delicate membranes, and enclose the albumen proper. These membranes are continuous with the so-called chalazæ and the membranes immediately beneath the shell, and are, like these, composed of keratin.

The albumen proper may be separated from its membranous constituents by pressing the material through a cloth, and then appears as an opalescent fluid, which is only slightly viscid, and can be filtered without much difficulty. Its reaction is distinctly alkaline, and the specific gravity about 1.045. On boiling, it coagulates to a compact mass, which in the case of hens' eggs is entirely opaque. In some birds, however, such as the swallow, the crow, the finch,

etc.—*i. e.*, in true nesting birds—the albumen remains transparent, owing to the formation of alkaline albuminates. Such albumen has been termed *tata-albumen*. It may be produced artificially by placing hens' eggs in a 10 per cent. solution of sodium hydrate for two or three days, when a gradual diffusion of alkali occurs into the albumen. On subsequent boiling, this appears like true *tata-albumen*.

Analysis of the albumen of hens' eggs has given the following results :

	Per cent.
Water	80.00–86.68
Solids	13.32–20.00
Albumins	11.50–12.27
Extractives	0.38– 0.77
Glucose	0.10– 0.50
Fats and soaps	traces
Mineral salts	0.30– 0.66
Lecithins and cholesterin	traces

According to Poleck and Weber, the mineral ash has the following composition, calculated for 100 parts:

Sodium (Na_2O)	23.56–32.93
Potassium (K_2O)	27.66–28.45
Calcium (CaO)	1.74– 2.90
Magnesium (MgO)	1.60– 3.17
Iron (Fe_2O_3)	0.44– 0.55
Chlorine (Cl)	23.84–28.56
Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5)	3.16– 4.83
Carbonic acid (CO_2)	9.67–11.60
Sulphuric acid (SO_3)	1.32– 2.63
Silicic acid (SiO_2)	0.28– 0.49
Fluorine (Fl)	traces

Of these constituents, the large amount of sodium chloride is especially noteworthy, and shows in itself that the albumen is in reality a secretory product, and does not represent a mere transudation from the blood-plasma.

One portion of the bases is in combination with the albumins of the albumen, while the remainder exists in the form of sulphates, phosphates, and notably carbonates.

The slightly yellow color of albumen is referable to the presence of a lipochrome, which can be demonstrated on spectroscopic examination.

The Albumins.—The albumins of albumen are largely represented by the so-called ovalbumins; in addition, globulins are found, as also a mucoid, which is known as ovomucoid.

Ovalbumins.—According to Gautier and others, the albumen contains three ovalbumins, which are termed α -, β -, and γ -ovalbumin, respectively. They are all closely related to the common serum-albumin of the blood-plasma, but differ from this in several important particulars. When introduced into the circulation as such, they are eliminated in the urine as foreign matter. They are precipitated if a sufficient amount of hydrochloric acid is added, but are soluble in an excess with much greater difficulty than serum-

albumin. Alcohol and ether rapidly destroy their solubility. The difference in their degree of rotation on polariscopic examination, as compared with serum-albumin, is seen below :

Serum-albumin	α (D) 62.6°-64.6°
Ovalbumin- α	α (D) 33.1°
Ovalbumin- β	α (D) 53.6°
Ovalbumin- γ	α (D) 70.8°

The coagulation-point of the three ovalbumins collectively, in a 0.3 per cent. solution, is at 56° C. That of the individual substances is given as 72° C., 76° C., and 82° C., respectively. The elementary composition of the different forms is probably much the same, and is represented by the following figures (Hammarsten): C, 52.25; H, 6.90; N, 15.25; S, 1.67-1.93; O, 23.67-23.93 per cent.

Hofmeister obtained the albumins in crystalline form by slow evaporation of their solution in a dilute solution of ammonium sulphate. On fractional crystallization the different forms may then be obtained. The crystals contained 0.55 per cent. of calcium phosphate, which is apparently present in molecular combination.

ISOLATION.—To isolate the ovalbumins conjointly, the albumen, after separation from its membranes, is diluted with two and one-half times its volume of water. A slight turbidity thus results, which is filtered off. The liquid is saturated with magnesium sulphate in substance at a temperature of 20° C., which causes precipitation of the globulins. After filtration sodium sulphate is further added to saturation, at the same temperature. The ovalbumins separate out on standing. They are filtered off, dissolved in water, and freed from salts by dialysis. On evaporation in a vacuum, at a temperature of from 40° to 50° C., they are obtained in pure form.

To isolate the albumins in crystalline form, the albumen is beaten to a froth and allowed to drip. The drippings are treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate, and freed from globulins by filtration. The filtrate is then placed in a shallow vessel and is allowed to evaporate at the temperature of the room. The material, which thus separates out is dissolved in water, treated with a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate until the solution becomes turbid, and is allowed to stand. The resulting crystals can be purified by a repetition of the process.

Globulins.—The globulins of the albumen represent only about 7 per cent. of the total amount of albumin. Different forms apparently exist, of which one is said to coagulate at 47° C. and another at 67° C. They may be isolated as described above.

Ovomucoid.—The mucoid substance which can be isolated from the albumen of hens' eggs is present in considerable amount, constituting about 10 per cent. of the total solids. According to Mörner, it contains 12.65 per cent. of nitrogen and 2.2 per cent. of sulphur. On boiling with dilute mineral acids it yields a reducing substance, which may be of the character of glucosamin, and is derived from a chondroitin-sulphuric acid radicle.

The substance cannot be precipitated with the common mineral acids, acetic acid, and potassium ferrocyanide, nor by salting with sodium chloride, magnesium sulphate, or sodium sulphate. Tanic acid, phosphotungstic acid, ammoniacal subacetate of lead solution, alcohol, and ammonium sulphate, when added to saturation, cause the substance to separate out. It is soluble in water, and is not coagulated by boiling. On evaporating its solutions to dryness it is rendered insoluble in cold water, but dissolves on boiling.

ISOLATION.—To isolate the ovomucoid, the albumen is diluted with water, as above, slightly acidified with acetic acid, and boiled. The coagulable albumins are thus coagulated and filtered off. The filtrate, which still gives the biuret reaction, owing to the presence of the mucoid, is concentrated and precipitated with alcohol, or saturated with ammonium sulphate. The mucoid is filtered off and can then be purified by repeated solution in water and reprecipitation with alcohol.

The Yolk.—The yolk of the egg represents the ovum proper. It is surrounded by a delicate membrane—the *membrana pellucida*—which supposedly consists of keratin or a closely related substance. Owing to the extensive development of the protoplasmic portion of the cell proper, the germinal vesicle is found at the extreme periphery of the yolk, immediately beneath the limiting membrane. It occupies the centre of the discus proligerus or *cicatricula*, which rests upon a flask-like cavity with a long, narrow neck that extends to the centre of the yolk, and is occupied by the so-called *white yolk*. This surrounds the *cicatricula* and also forms a layer along the periphery of the yolk, immediately beneath the vitelline membrane. It contains albumins, nucleins, lecithins, potassium salts, and possibly also traces of glycogen, though this is doubtful.

When broken, the yolk constitutes a creamy, viscid material, of an orange-yellow color, which forms an emulsion with water, and is coagulated by alcohol and on boiling. Its reaction is feebly alkaline. On microscopical examination it is seen to consist of innumerable spherules, some of which are rich in fats and lipochromes, while others, which are smaller, are colorless, transparent, semi-crystalline structures of an albuminous character. In the eggs of certain amphibia and fishes distinctly crystalline bodies are further met with, which are spoken of as yolk *platelets*, and are analogous to the aleuron granules of seeds. As has already been mentioned, they probably consist of a compound of albumins with lecithins and nucleins. The *ichthidin*, which is found in carp eggs, and which in amorphous form is known as *ichthulin*, belongs to this category.¹

¹ From recent researches of Levene it appears that different forms of ichthulin exist. The ichthulin of carp eggs thus yields a reducing substance on hydrolytic decomposition, while that of the cod apparently contains no carbohydrate radicle. The latter, on treating with alkalis, yields a paranucleic acid, which is similar to vitellinic acid (see below). Elementary analysis of the two forms has given the following results: Ichthulin of carp eggs (Walter): C, 53.52; H, 7.6; N, 15.63; S, 0.41; P, 0.43; Fe, 0.10; O, 22.19 per cent. Ichthulin of codfish eggs: C, 52.44; H, 7.45; N, 15.96; S, 0.92; P, 0.65; Fe and O, 22.58 per cent.

The same holds good of the *ichthin* of shark eggs and the *emydin* of tortoise eggs.

As I have stated, the yolk of hens' eggs represents about 29 per cent. of the entire weight. Its actual weight may thus vary between 8.7 and 20.3 grammes. The general composition of the yolk is seen in the following analyses, which are taken from Gautier :

	Per cent.
Water	47.19-51.49
Solids	48.51-42.81
Fats (olein, palmitin, and stearin)	21.30-22.84
Vitellin and other albumins	15.63-15.76
Lecithins	8.43-10.72
Cholesterin	0.44- 1.75
Cerebrin	0.30
Mineral salts	3.33- 0.36
Coloring-matter }	0.553
Glucose	

Analysis of the mineral salts, calculated for 100 parts of ash, has given the following results (Poleck and Weber) :

Sodium (Na_2O)	5.12- 6.57
Potassium (K_2O)	8.05- 8.93
Calcium (CaO)	12.21-13.28
Magnesium (MgO)	2.07- 2.11
Iron (Fe_2O_3)	1.19- 1.45
Phosphoric acid, free (P_2O_5)	5.72
Phosphoric acid, combined	63.81-66.70
Silicic acid (SiO_2)	0.55- 1.40
Chlorine	traces

Of the mineral constituents, the large amount of calcium and phosphoric acid is especially noteworthy. Soluble phosphates, however, are not found as such in the yolk. The amount of potassium and sodium, it will be observed, is much smaller than in the albumen.

The Albumins.—Our knowledge of the individual albumins which are found in the yolk is still very imperfect. But it appears from recent researches that they are represented notably by nucleo-albumins, which in turn may be combined with lecithins to form complex lecithalbumins. This, however, is not proved, and it is assumed by some that the lecithins which are obtained so commonly together with the albumins do not exist in chemical combination, but are to be regarded as contaminations. The best known representative of the nucleo-albumins of the yolk is the so-called ovoiditellin. True nucleins do not occur in the yolk.

Ovovitellin.—Formerly this was regarded as a globulin, but it is now known to be a nucleo-albumin in which an albuminous radicle is combined with a paranuclein—*i. e.*, a nuclein which does not yield nucleinic bases on decomposition with mineral acids. The substance has thus far not been obtained free from lecithins, and it is for this reason that the latter is thought by some to be present in chemical combination.

Of the character of the albuminous radicle which is present in combination with the paranuclein nothing is known. The paranuclein has recently been studied in detail by Levene and Alsberg. They term it *avivitellinic acid*, and give the following figures to express its elementary composition: C, 32.31; H, 5.58; N, 13.13; P, 9.88; S, 0.3266; O, 38.28 per cent. In addition they found 0.57 per cent. of iron, which is present in organic combination. This is especially interesting in view of the fact that Bunge also obtained a nuclein from the yolk of hens' eggs, which contained iron, and which he termed *hæmatogen*, as the product must of necessity be concerned in the formation of the blood-coloring matter of the developing animal. The elementary composition of Bunge's hæmatogen, however, is different from Levene's avivitellinic acid, viz., C, 42.11; H, 6.08; N, 14.73; S, 0.55; P, 5.19; Fe, 0.29; and O, 31.05 per cent. Its relation to ovovitellin is at present not clear, but it is manifestly closely related to avivitellinic acid.

The albuminous radicle of avivitellinic acid manifestly contains the protamin group, as Levene was able to isolate both arginin and histidin from its decomposition-products, which resulted on boiling the substance for seventy-two hours with a 20 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid. Whether or not lysin is also present remains to be seen. The amount of arginin and histidin obtained was so small, however, that it is scarcely warrantable to assume that a protamin constitutes the entire albuminous radicle, as in the case of the nucleins which can be obtained from certain fishes. The substance gives Millon's reaction, moreover, which is not obtained with protamins. The biuret reaction was positive. For a more detailed account of Levene's most interesting work, and a description of the method which was employed for isolating the avivitellinic acid, I must refer the reader to his article.¹

The ovivitellin as it is obtained from the yolk contains about 25 per cent. of lecithin. It is soluble in dilute solutions of the neutral salts, and in very dilute (1 pro mille) solutions of hydrochloric acid, and the hydrates and the carbonates of the alkalies. In water it is insoluble, and accordingly is precipitated from its solutions on copious dilution. On prolonged contact with water its properties are changed, and it is converted gradually into an albuminate-like substance. Sodium chloride when added to saturation causes only a partial precipitation. When slowly heated in its solutions of neutral salts it coagulates between 70° and 75° C.; when rapidly heated, coagulation is retarded until 80° C. is reached. On digestion with gastric juice ovivitellin yields a paranuclein—avivitellinic acid. From the ovivitellin of the eggs of the bony fishes a glucoparanuclein may be obtained.

Elementary analysis of the ichthulin of carp eggs has given the following results: C, 53.52; H, 7.6; N, 15.63; O, 22.19; S, 0.41; P, 0.43; and Fe, 0.1 per cent. For the ichthulin of codfish eggs

¹Zeit. f. physiol. Chem., vol. xxxi. pp. 543-556.

Levene found C, 52.44 ; H, 7.45 ; N, 15.96 ; S, 0.92 ; P, 0.65 ; Fe and O, 22.58 per cent. On treating with alkalis a substance is obtained from this latter form, which is quite similar in composition to avivitellinic acid, as is seen from the figures : C, 32.56 ; H, 6 ; N, 14.03 ; S, 0.146 ; P, 10.34 per cent. It is termed *ichthulinic acid* (see also page 428).

ISOLATION.—To isolate the ovivitellin from the yolk, it is well to employ a large number of eggs. The yolks are thoroughly mixed with an equal volume of a 10 per cent. solution of sodium chloride, and are completely extracted with ether, by shaking, viz., until no more coloring-matter can be removed, and the sodium chloride solution has become perfectly transparent. This is then diluted with twenty times its volume of water, and the ovivitellin thus precipitated. To purify the substance further, it is dissolved repeatedly in a 10 per cent. saline solution, and reprecipitated with water. It is washed finally with alcohol and ether, and dried over sulphuric acid.

The Fats.—The fat of the yolk consists almost entirely of olein, palmitin, and stearin. As a whole, it contains a somewhat smaller amount of carbon than ordinary fat, which may be due to the presence of mono- and diglycerides, or to the presence of a fatty acid which contains less carbon than usual. On saponification Liebermann obtained 40 per cent. of oleic acid, 38.04 per cent. of palmitic acid, and 15.21 per cent. of stearic acid.

The **lipochromes** or **luteins** of the yolk can be isolated as follows : the fats of the yolk are saponified by boiling with an alcoholic solution of sodium hydrate. The alcohol is then evaporated. The remaining solution is treated with calcium chloride, which transforms the soluble sodium salts into the corresponding insoluble calcium salts. On cooling, the soaps are extracted with petroleum-ether, which takes up the lipochromes. On evaporation they are then obtained in pure form. The entire process of isolation must be carried on in the absence of daylight, as otherwise the pigments are decomposed after being separated from the fats. In birds' eggs a yellow lipochrome, *vitellolutein*, is notably found, but, in addition, traces of a red pigment of the same order, which is termed *vitellorubin*, may also be encountered. This latter cannot well be obtained by extracting the soaps with petroleum-ether directly, but it is necessary previously to decompose these with a mineral acid.

Lecithins.—The general properties of the lecithins have been considered in a previous chapter (page 65).

ISOLATION.—To isolate the lecithins, the method of Zülzer may be conveniently employed. To this end, the yolks of a large number of eggs (fifty or more) are first extracted with ether by shaking, until the ethereal solution takes up no more pigment. The ethereal extracts are united, the ether is distilled off, and the oil filtered off at the temperature of the body. This is best accomplished in a thermostat. The yellow, somewhat frothy material which remains

on the filter is dissolved in as little ether as possible, and precipitated with acetone. The precipitate is collected on a filter and washed with acetone until the wash-acetone dissolves no more cholesterol. The residue is again dissolved in a small amount of ether or benzol. To this solution an excess of absolute alcohol is added, when on standing a white amorphous substance separates out, which can be obtained in crystalline form by solution in hot alcohol and cooling; this apparently consists of tripalmitin. After filtration the pure lecithin can then be obtained from the ether-alcoholic solution by precipitating with acetone, as before, or by distilling off the alcohol and ether. The resulting material is dried in the vacuum. Its phosphorus varies between 3.7 and 4.1 per cent. in amount.

Incubation.—Of the chemical changes which take place during the process of fertilization, and in which the nucleus of the ovum is primarily concerned, we know nothing. But there can be no doubt that, in fishes at least, the protamin radicle of the nucleins of the spermatozoa plays an important part. As a result, the reproductive function of the ovum, which previously has remained dormant, now manifests itself in the mysterious morphological changes which the cell undergoes, and which end in the production of an organism that is morphologically and chemically like its parents.

In mammals the food-stuffs which are required by the developing organism are constantly supplied through the blood of the mother-animal, but in the lower forms of life they are furnished directly in the egg itself. These products have been studied in some detail in the foregoing pages, and we have seen that they are in part, at least, specific of the egg, and do not occur elsewhere in the animal body. This holds good more especially of the albumins, and it follows that all those forms that enter into the composition of the various tissues must of necessity be produced from the pre-existing forms during the development of the young animal. The fats may, in part, be utilized directly in the construction of the fats of the embryo, but to a large extent, no doubt, they represent the principal form of energy which is placed at the disposal of the developing organism. Carbohydrates, as such, are practically lacking among the food-stuffs of the egg, and must hence be formed synthetically. That glycogen can be demonstrated in the tissues of the embryo at a very early date, has already been stated, which proves in itself that the animal organism is not dependent upon the ingested carbohydrates for its glycogen supply. As nuclear nucleins, moreover, do not occur in the egg, it follows that these also must be formed from other albuminous substances, and there can be little doubt that the paranucleins are here of prime importance. The salts which are required by the developing organism are, as has been seen, present in the egg in abundance.

The essential factor, however, which is necessary to development

after fertilization, is an abundant supply of oxygen, and a temperature of about 40° C. The requisite amount of oxygen is obtained from the air by a process of diffusion through the shell. In return carbon dioxide is eliminated, together with a small amount of nitrogen. These respiratory changes are but slight in the beginning, but gradually increase. Water also is given off, and, as a result, the weight of the egg diminishes. The increase of the solids in the developing animal is, of course, accompanied by a corresponding diminution of those of the egg itself.

Systematic chemical examinations of the ovum in its various stages of development have thus far not been made. Liebermann appears to be the only one, indeed, who has attempted the problem. His principal results may be summarized as follows: during the first stage of development tissues are formed, which are very rich in water; later, however, the amount of water decreases. The absolute amount of substances which are soluble in water steadily increases, while their relative amount diminishes as compared with the remaining solids. After the fourteenth day a large increase in the amount of fat is noted, while previously this remains fairly constant. The amount of soluble albumins and albuminoids increases steadily and in such a manner that the absolute quantity increases, while their relative amount remains nearly constant. Up to the tenth day no collagen is found, but after the fourteenth day a substance is present which on boiling with water yields a material similar to cartilaginous glutin. A mucinous substance is found about the sixth day, but it subsequently disappears. The amount of hæmoglobin steadily increases in its relation to the body-weight.

The chemical composition of the *allantoic fluid* and the *amniotic fluid* has already been considered (page 344).

The *placenta* has not as yet been studied in detail, but it is likely that its greater portion consists of collagen, in accordance with its fibrous structure. In its marginal zone two pigments have been encountered which apparently are related closely to bilirubin and biliverdin, and are derivatives of hæmoglobin. The orange pigment may be obtained in crystalline form, while the green pigment, which has been termed *hæmatochlorine*, is amorphous.

CHAPTER XXII.

THE DUCTLESS GLANDS.

THE THYROID GLAND.

OF the function of the thyroid gland very little is known. Its removal leads sooner or later to the death of the animal. This is preceded by various symptoms of nerve irritation, and in man by the development of marked anæmia, impairment of the mental powers, general prostration, and curious trophic disturbances of the skin, which are associated with an increased development of the subcutaneous connective tissue and a coincident increase in the amount of mucin. As a result the skin appears swollen and œdematous, constituting the condition known as *myrædema*. Similar results occur if from any cause the gland atrophies. If, however, the resection of the gland is partial, deleterious results do not necessarily follow. It is thus manifest that the function of the organ is a most important one, and it is interesting to note that the apparent antitoxic properties of the gland persist even after its removal from the body and subsequent desiccation. The various symptoms which have just been described as following extirpation of the organ may thus be prevented by administration of the dried gland, and in cases of atrophy a curative effect may similarly be obtained. It is noteworthy, moreover, that the administration of the substance has a marked effect upon the nitrogenous metabolism of the body, which is distinctly increased, and, if continued, emaciation results although an abundant amount of food is ingested, and digestion and resorption remain unimpaired. In some instances true diabetes develops. In addition, an increased pulse-rate and heightened blood-pressure are commonly observed, and even sudden death may occur during the use of the substance.

That these curious properties of the thyroid gland should also find expression in its chemical composition suggests itself at once. Numerous attempts have accordingly been made to isolate the "active principle" of the organ, and to a certain extent these attempts have been successful. Baumann and Roos thus succeeded in isolating from the gland a substance which has manifestly the same properties as the entire organ in preventing the deleterious results which follow its extirpation or atrophy, and which also has the same effect upon the circulation and the nitrogenous metabolism. This substance Baumann termed *thyroidine*, from the fact that it contains iodine in organic combination. It is obtained by boiling the

gland for several hours with a 10 per cent. solution of sulphuric acid, and by subsequently extracting the insoluble residue with 90 per cent. alcohol. It is insoluble in water and acids, but readily dissolves in dilute alkaline solutions, from which it is precipitated by adding an excess of an acid. The substance, as first obtained by Baumann, contained 9.3 per cent. of iodine and a small amount of phosphorus. This latter, however, he regarded as a contamination, and he expressed the opinion that future researches would show that the chemically pure body contained even more iodine than the crude product he obtained. Regarding the chemical nature of the thyroiodine, which itself does not give the biuret reaction, Baumann supposed that it existed in the gland in combination with an albumin, viz., as a thyro-iodoglobulin- or albumin. This has since been proved, through the researches of Oswald, who succeeded in extracting from the gland a globulin which contains the entire amount of iodine, and which yields Baumann's thyroiodine on decomposition with mineral acids. This substance is termed *thyreoglobulin*.

Thyreoglobulin is found in the colloid material of the organ together with a nucleo-albumin, which latter, however, is present in much smaller amounts. Its quantity is directly dependent upon the amount of the colloid, and is thus subject to variation. In the human gland it normally represents about one-third of the weight of the dried organ, viz., 1.6 grammes. In that of sheep it has been found in the proportion of 1:2, or 2:3, as compared with the total amount of solids, and similar results have been obtained in the pig. Its general elementary composition in animals of the same species is quite constant, and varies but little indeed in animals of different species. The amount of iodine, however, which is present in organic combination is subject to fairly wide variations. This is shown in the following analyses, which are taken from Oswald:

	Pig.	Sheep.	Ox.	Man, normal.	Man, colloid goitre.
C	52.21	52.32	52.45	51.85	52.02
H	6.83	7.02	6.93	6.88	6.91
N	16.59	15.90	15.92	15.49	15.32
I	0.46	0.39	0.86	0.34	0.07
S	1.86	1.95	1.83	1.87	1.93
O	22.15	22.42	22.01	23.57	23.75

It is thus seen that in colloid goitres especially small amounts of iodine are apparently present. This, however, is only relatively the case, and in accordance with the presence of a larger quantity of colloid the total amount of the thyreoglobulin is increased, and we find that the absolute amount of iodine is actually larger than normal. Its quantity can artificially be increased by the ingestion of iodine or iodides as such, so that it is apparent that the globulin is capable of binding a certain amount that is introduced from without.

The iodine, however, is manifestly not a constant component of the globulin, and may be absent altogether. This is especially interesting in view of the fact that, whereas the iodized globulin possesses all the specific properties of the entire gland, the non-iodized substance is inert. An adequate explanation of this curious phenomenon cannot at present be given, but we may imagine that in those instances in which the iodine is normally absent its place may be taken by some other halogen, or a compound halogen which has escaped observation. To conclude that the iodized substance is not the active principle of the gland, on the basis that the glands of some animals contain no iodine, and that its amount is more or less variable and can artificially be increased, is scarcely warrantable. It is conceivable that in sucklings, for example, in which iodine is commonly absent, a compound halogen takes its place, and is, for the time being at least, fully capable of preventing the development of the complex of symptoms which we term *cachexia strumipriva*. Further researches, however, are necessary to explain satisfactorily the apparent contradiction. The fact that the thyreoglobulin of those glands in which it is especially abundant contains a relatively smaller amount of iodine than others in which less globulin is present, can readily be explained on the basis that the total amount of iodine is here distributed over a larger quantity of the globulin, and, as has been stated, the absolute amount is here larger than in normal glands.

In its general properties thyreoglobulin resembles the common globulin of the blood. It differs, from this, however, in the fact that it is precipitated from its saline solutions on the addition of dilute acids. In this respect it resembles the myosin of muscle-tissue. Its point of coagulation, in a 10 per cent. solution of magnesium sulphate, varies between 65° and 67° C. It is precipitated from its solutions by the addition of an equal volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate.

On decomposition with dilute acids it yields the thyroiodine of Baumann, but contains more iodine, viz., 14.29 per cent., and, like its mother-substance, it is free from phosphorus.

Thyreο-nucleo-albumin.—The nucleo-albumin which, as I have stated, is found in association with thyreoglobulin in the colloid material of the gland, but is present in much smaller amounts, contains 0.16 per cent. of phosphorus. In a 10 per cent. solution of magnesium sulphate it coagulates at 73° C. On digestion with gastric juice a nuclein is split off, which contains xanthin-bases. The substance is free from iodine, and is physiologically inert. It is precipitated from its solutions by salting with ammonium sulphate to saturation.

For a further description of the two albumins, and of the methods which may be employed for their isolation, I must refer the reader to Oswald's paper.¹

¹ Zeit. f. physiol. Chem., vol. xxvii. p. 14.

The **extractives** of the thyroid gland are represented by traces of xanthin, hypoxanthin, leucin, succinic acid, and paralactic acid. In addition, notable quantities of kreatinin may be obtained.

THE ADRENAL GLANDS.

Of the function of the adrenal glands, nothing definite is known. Their integrity, however, is essential to life, and, as in the case of the thyroid, their removal leads to the death of the animal. It has been noted, moreover, that the injection of blood from a dog which has died as a result of the operation, into the circulation of a second animal that has been operated in the same manner, will hasten the fatal end, while in normal dogs no deleterious results are observed. It has hence been concluded that the glands normally furnish a secretion which renders certain metabolic products innocuous, and that the fatal result which follows the removal of the organs is the result of an auto-intoxication.

In man, disease of the adrenal glands leads to the complex of symptoms which is commonly known as *Addison's disease*, and likewise results in death; but as in the case of the thyroid gland, it has been observed that the fatal issue may here also at least be retarded by the administration of an aqueous extract of the organs. Experiments with such extracts have further shown that the gland contains a substance which has a very marked effect upon the blood-pressure, raising this far beyond the normal. This substance is found in the medullary portion of the glands. Further investigations have then demonstrated the existence of a chromogen which on exposure to the air in aqueous solution yields a beautiful carmin-colored pigment, which, like its mother-substance, is soluble in water. The same result is reached at once on treating with chlorine-, bromine-, or iodine-water. This chromogen is present in the intracellular fluid of the medullary portion of the gland. When this is extracted with a dilute acid, a violet-red precipitate results on the addition of an excess of ammonia, which suggests that the pigment is of a basic nature.

With a solution of ferric chloride the juice that can be expressed from the glands gives a bright emerald-green color. This reaction has been referred to the supposed presence of pyrocatechin, but thus far this has never been isolated.

Modern researches lead to the conclusion that the blood-pressure-raising constituent of the gland, as also the chromogen, which gives rise to the carmin color and the pyrocatechin reaction, are identical bodies. Abel, who claims to have isolated the blood-pressure-raising principle of the glands, states that this must in all probability be classed with the pyrrol compounds or with the pyridin bases or alkaloids. He was unable, however, to obtain the substance, which he terms *epinephrin*, in pure form. Pyrocatechin could not be split off on boiling with an acid, but he states that a carmin-red pigment

can be separated from the sulphate of the active principle without destroying its power to raise the blood-pressure.

v. Fürth, on the other hand, who likewise attempted to isolate the blood-pressure-raising constituent of the gland, states that Abel's epinephrin is merely an inactive foreign substance, contaminated with the active principle which he claims to have isolated, and which he terms *suprarenin*. v. Fürth, however, was likewise not able to obtain his suprarenin in pure form.

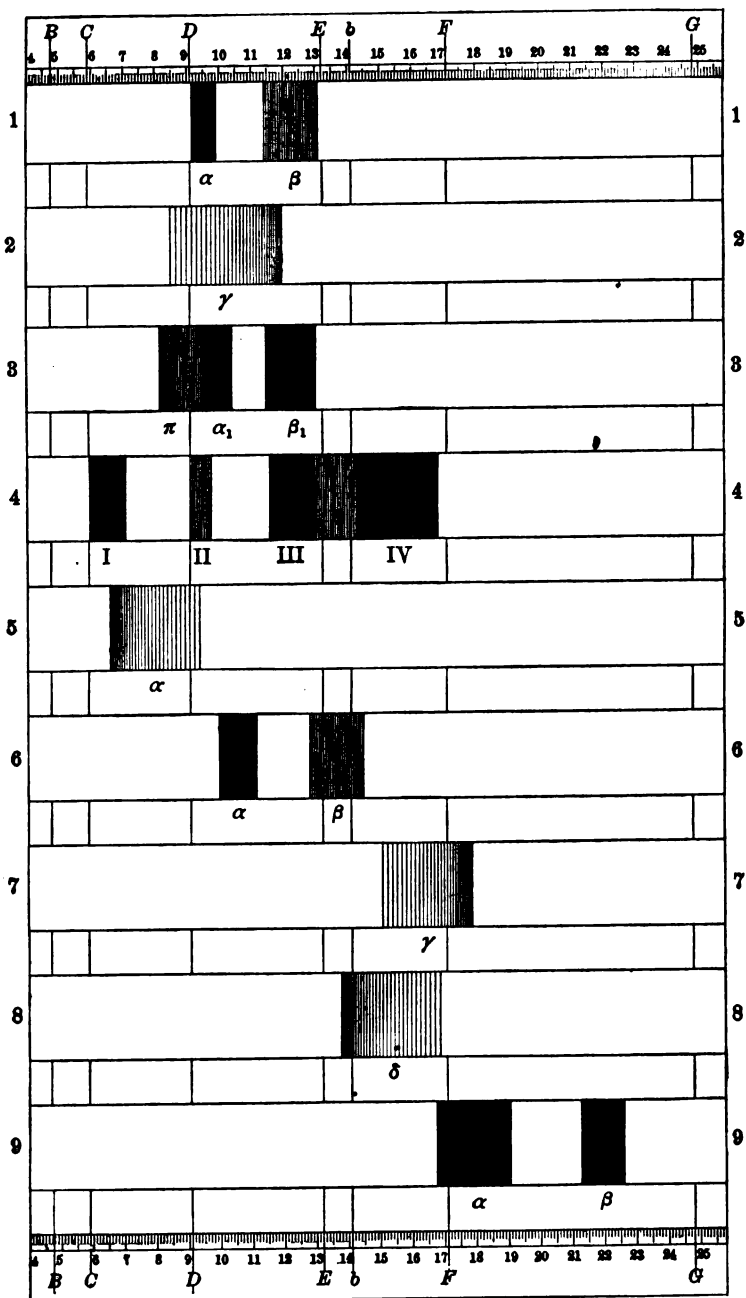
Of late, Takamine also has announced that he has succeeded in isolating the blood-pressure-raising constituent of the gland in a stable and crystalline form. This substance he terms *adrenalin*. From a preliminary report, which he has kindly placed at my disposal, I abstract the following :

Adrenalin is a light, white crystalline substance, of a slightly bitter taste, leaving a numb feeling on the tongue where it has been applied. When dry, it is perfectly stable. On heating, it turns brown at 205° C. At 207° C. it melts, and is at the same time decomposed. Its reaction is slightly alkaline. In cold water it is soluble with difficulty, but more readily so in hot water. From its hot solution it crystallizes out on cooling. It is easily soluble in acids and alkalies, but not in ammonia or solutions of the alkaline carbonates. Upon the addition of ferric chloride its solutions are colored a fine emerald-green, which changes to a purple and then to a carmin red upon the careful addition of caustic alkali. Strong acids prevent the reaction, limiting the change of color to a dirty yellowish-green. It reduces silver salts and auric chloride very energetically, while the liquid at the same time turns red. This also occurs on treating with oxidizing agents, such as potassium ferricyanide and potassium bichromate. The usual alkaloidal reagents do not precipitate the substance. With acids it forms salts, but these have not been obtained in crystalline form.

The elementary composition of the substance has not been ascertained.

The blood-pressure-raising power of adrenalin is very marked. The amount pro kilo of body-weight which is required to raise the blood-pressure 14 Hgmm. beyond the normal is one-millionth part of a gramme, and distinct physiological effects can be obtained by the administration of even one-fourteenth millionth part of a gramme.

In addition to the blood-pressure-raising constituent, the adrenal glands contain collagen, which enters into the composition of the supporting tissue; albumins, which have not as yet been studied in detail; and, further, a substance which apparently is related closely to jecorin, and yields fatty acids, neurin, glycerin-phosphoric acid, and glucose on hydrolytic decomposition with baryta-water. Besides, we meet with lecithins and a small amount of inosit. Benzoic acid, hippuric acid, and biliary acids are not present, as was formerly supposed.



1, Absorption-spectrum of a solution of oxyhæmoglobin; 2, of a solution of hæmoglobin; 3, of a feebly alkaline solution of methæmoglobin; 4, of a solution of hæmatin in acid ether (oxalic acid); 5, of an alkaline solution of hæmatin; 6, of an alkaline solution of hæmochromogen; 7, of an acid solution of urobilin; 8, of an ammoniacal solution of urobilin, after the addition of zinc chloride solution; 9, of a solution of lutefn (etheral extract of the yolk of egg).

the first of these is the fact that the
the second is the fact that the
the third is the fact that the
the fourth is the fact that the
the fifth is the fact that the
the sixth is the fact that the
the seventh is the fact that the
the eighth is the fact that the
the ninth is the fact that the
the tenth is the fact that the
the eleventh is the fact that the
the twelfth is the fact that the
the thirteenth is the fact that the
the fourteenth is the fact that the
the fifteenth is the fact that the
the sixteenth is the fact that the
the seventeenth is the fact that the
the eighteenth is the fact that the
the nineteenth is the fact that the
the twentieth is the fact that the
the twenty-first is the fact that the
the twenty-second is the fact that the
the twenty-third is the fact that the
the twenty-fourth is the fact that the
the twenty-fifth is the fact that the
the twenty-sixth is the fact that the
the twenty-seventh is the fact that the
the twenty-eighth is the fact that the
the twenty-ninth is the fact that the
the thirtieth is the fact that the
the thirty-first is the fact that the
the thirty-second is the fact that the
the thirty-third is the fact that the
the thirty-fourth is the fact that the
the thirty-fifth is the fact that the
the thirty-sixth is the fact that the
the thirty-seventh is the fact that the
the thirty-eighth is the fact that the
the thirty-ninth is the fact that the
the fortieth is the fact that the
the forty-first is the fact that the
the forty-second is the fact that the
the forty-third is the fact that the
the forty-fourth is the fact that the
the forty-fifth is the fact that the
the forty-sixth is the fact that the
the forty-seventh is the fact that the
the forty-eighth is the fact that the
the forty-ninth is the fact that the
the fiftieth is the fact that the
the fifty-first is the fact that the
the fifty-second is the fact that the
the fifty-third is the fact that the
the fifty-fourth is the fact that the
the fifty-fifth is the fact that the
the fifty-sixth is the fact that the
the fifty-seventh is the fact that the
the fifty-eighth is the fact that the
the fifty-ninth is the fact that the
the sixtieth is the fact that the
the sixty-first is the fact that the
the sixty-second is the fact that the
the sixty-third is the fact that the
the sixty-fourth is the fact that the
the sixty-fifth is the fact that the
the sixty-sixth is the fact that the
the sixty-seventh is the fact that the
the sixty-eighth is the fact that the
the sixty-ninth is the fact that the
the seventieth is the fact that the
the seventy-first is the fact that the
the seventy-second is the fact that the
the seventy-third is the fact that the
the seventy-fourth is the fact that the
the seventy-fifth is the fact that the
the seventy-sixth is the fact that the
the seventy-seventh is the fact that the
the seventy-eighth is the fact that the
the seventy-ninth is the fact that the
the eightieth is the fact that the
the eighty-first is the fact that the
the eighty-second is the fact that the
the eighty-third is the fact that the
the eighty-fourth is the fact that the
the eighty-fifth is the fact that the
the eighty-sixth is the fact that the
the eighty-seventh is the fact that the
the eighty-eighth is the fact that the
the eighty-ninth is the fact that the
the ninetieth is the fact that the
the ninety-first is the fact that the
the ninety-second is the fact that the
the ninety-third is the fact that the
the ninety-fourth is the fact that the
the ninety-fifth is the fact that the
the ninety-sixth is the fact that the
the ninety-seventh is the fact that the
the ninety-eighth is the fact that the
the ninety-ninth is the fact that the
the hundredth is the fact that the

INDEX.

- A** CCIPENSERIN, 70
 Acetic acid, 93
 in stomach contents, 116
 tests for, 123
 Acetone, 94, 267
 estimation of, 268
 tests for, 267
 Achromatin, 304
 Achroödextrin, 61, 111, 166
 Acid, acetic, 93
 adenylic, 75
 arachinic, 415
 avivitellinic, 428
 barbituric, 82
 benzoic, 259
 biliary, 152
 bilirubinic, 157
 biliverdinic, 158
 bromo-phenyl-mercapturic, 88
 butyric, 93, 116
 capronic, 93
 carbamic, 87
 carnic, 175, 351
 chenocholalic, 153
 chenotaurocholic, 150
 chitonic, 56
 cholalic, 151
 cholanic, 152, 153
 choleic, 153
 choleo-camphoric, 152
 cholesteric, 152
 choloidinic, 152
 cholonie, 149
 chondroitin-sulphuric, 45, 47, 256, 348
 citric, 417
 damalic, 263
 damaluric, 263
 dehydrocholalic, 152
 dehydrocholeic, 153
 desoxycholalic, 152
 diacetic, 94, 266
 dialuric, 82, 83
 dioxy-phenyl-acetic, 260
 eleidinic, 95
 ethylene-succinic, 72
 fatty, 93, 264
 fellic, 163
 ferri-albuminic, 402
 formic, 93
 galactonic, 55, 57
 gluconic, 55, 256
 glucuronic, 55, 91, 255, 321, 384
 glutaminic, 37, 86, 191
 glutaric, 95
 glycerin-phosphoric, 65, 298
 glycocholic, 89, 148
 glycolic, 94
 glycoluric, 82
 glycosuric, 262
 guanidin-butyric, 72
 guano-biliary, 149
 guanylic, 75, 405
 hæmatinic, 158, 332
 hippuric, 87, 97, 257
 homogentisinic, 261
 hydantoic, 82, 85
 hydantoin-hydroparacumaric, 88
 hydrocinnamic, 97
 hydroparacumaric, 95, 201, 260
 hydrilic, 82
 hyocholalic, 153
 hyoglycocholic, 149
 hyotaurocholic, 150
 ichthulinic, 429
 inosinic, 75, 367
 isobiliary, 152
 kynurenic, 263
 lactic, 94, 115, 356, 359
 lævulinic, 56, 323
 laurinic, 415
 leucinic, 94
 lithofellic, 153
 lithuric, 363
 lysuric, 74
 mannonic, 54
 manno-saccharinic, 55
 methyl-hydantoinic, 88
 mucinic, 55, 57
 myristinic, 163, 415
 nucleinic, 34, 74
 oleic, 64
 ornithuric, 74, 87, 260
 oxalic, 95, 241
 oxaluric, 82, 241
 oxy-amygdalic, 260
 oxy-hydroparacumaric, 95
 oxy-protonic, 38
 oxy-proto-sulphonic, 38
 palmitic, 64, 93
 parabanic, 80, 82
 paralactic, 269

- Acid, para-oxy-benzoic, 96
 para-oxy-phenyl-acetic, 95, 201, 260
 para-oxy-phenyl-glycolic, 260
 para-oxy-phenyl-lactic, 95, 260
 para-oxy-phenyl-propionic, 95, 260
 peroxy-protonic, 38
 phenaceturic, 97, 259
 phenyl-acetic, 97, 201
 phenyl-propionic, 97, 201
 phosphor-carnic, 351
 phylocyanic, 222
 plasminic, 76, 77
 propionic, 93
 pyrocatechuic, 262
 pyrocholesteric, 152
 saccharinic, 55, 91, 256
 saccharo-lactonic, 55
 sarcylic, 75
 skatol-carbonic, 207, 254
 sperma-nucleinic, 75
 stearic, 93
 tartaric, 83
 taurocarbaminic, 88, 271
 taurocholic, 88, 149
 thymic, 76, 77, 323
 thymo-nucleinic, 75, 323
 trioxy-phenyl-propionic, 260
 tyrosin-hydantoinic, 88
 uramic, 88
 uramido-benzoic, 88
 uric, 80, 81, 233
 urocaninic, 263
 urochloralic, 255
 uroleucinic, 262
 uroxanthinic, 262
 urhodinic, 262
 valerianic, 93
 xanthylic, 75
 yeast-nucleinic, 75
 Acids, biliary, 145
 Acrolein, 65
 Adamkiewicz' reaction, 34
 Addison's disease, 435
 Adenin, 78, 240, 366
 isolation of, 363
 tests for, 366
 Adenylic acid, 75
 Adipocere, 391
 Adipose tissue, 359
 analysis of, 390
 origin of, 391
 significance of, 392
 Adrenal glands, 435
 Adrenalin, Takamine's, 436
 Albumen of birds' eggs, 423
 albumins of, 424
 analysis of, 424
 ovalbumins of, 424
 ovomucoid of, 425
 tata, 424
 Albumin of Bence Jones, 289
 Albuminates, 49
 alkaline, 49
 Albuminates of iron, 401
 Albuminoids, 46
 digestion of, 179
 Albumins, 30, 41
 behavior toward neutral salts and
 alcohol, 31
 toward polarized light, 33
 classification of, 40
 coagulated, 49
 coagulation of, 32
 color-reactions of, 34
 crystallization of, 30
 decomposition of, 37
 denaturization of, 33
 derived, 48
 digestion of, 168
 elementary composition of, 30
 estimation of, in milk, 415
 in plasma, 316
 in urine, 290
 molecular size of, 38
 native, 41
 nitrogenous derivatives of, 69
 of the albumen, 424
 of the blood, 309
 of the lymph, 342
 of the milk, 411
 of the muscle-tissue, 347
 of the nerve-tissue, 370
 of the urine, 284
 of the yolk, 427
 precipitation of, 36
 solubility of, 31
 structural composition of, 39
 synthesis of, 26, 38
 tests for, in the urine, 286
 Albuminuria, 284
 physiological, 285
 Albumoid, 378, 385
 isolation of, 385
 Albumose-plasma, 313
 Albumoses, 49, 169
 analysis of, 183
 in the urine, 285
 primary, 50, 169
 secondary, 50, 169
 reactions of, 186, 187
 tests for, in the urine, 288
 Aldehydase, 106, 402
 Aldoses, 54
 Aleuron crystals, 30, 42
 granules, 30, 42
 Alkapton, 262
 Allantoic acid, 82
 Allantoin, 82, 83
 in the urine, 243
 isolation of, 244
 Allanturic acid, 82
 Allituric acid, 82
 Alloxan, 80, 82, 83
 Alloxanic acid, 82
 Alloxantin, 82
 Alloxuric bases, 43, 75, 77

- Amido-acids, 85
 Amido-nitrogen, 37
 Amido-thio-lactic acid, 88
 Amidulin, 111, 166
 Ammonia, estimation of, in the urine, 232
 in the blood, 322
 Ammonium purpurate, 82, 83
 Amniotic fluid, analysis of, 344
 Amphikreatin, 363
 Amphikreatinin, 84
 Amphopeptone, 51, 170
 Amygdalin, 26
 Anylodextrin, 60
 Amyloid, 48
 Amyolytic ferment of pancreatic juice, 133
 Amylopsin, 138
 Amylum, 60
 Animal cell, 301
 fat, 389
 gum, 44
 sinistrin, 44
 Anti-albumid, 170, 176
 Anti-albumoses, 50
 Antipectone, 51, 175
 preparation of, 195
 Aqueous humor, analysis of, 343, 377
 Arabinose, 62, 284
 Arachinic acid, 415
 Arbacin, 71
 Arbutin, 25
 Arginin, 37, 69, 72, 84
 in the spleen, 406
 Arnold's test for diacetic acid, 266
 Aromatic constituents of the urine, 247
 oxy-acids, 95
 in the urine, 260
 Arterin, 327
 Ascherson's haptogenic membrane, 408
 Asparagin, 190
 Asparaginic acid, 37, 86, 190
 isolation of, 191
- B**ACTERIAL action in the intestinal tract, 196
 decomposition of biliary constituents, 202
 of fats, 202
 Barbituric acid, 82
 Bayer's indigo-purpurin, 251
 Bence Jones' albumin, 289
 Benzoic acid, isolation of, from hippuric acid, 259
 Bezaar stones, 153
 Bile, 141
 acids of (see also *Biliary acids*), 145
 amount of, 143
 chemical composition of, 144
 crystallized, of Platner, 147
 general properties of, 143
 mucinous body of, 145
 pigments of, 155, 156
 in the urine, 297
 Bile, secretion of, 142
 significance of, 142
 Biliaic acid, 152
 Biliary acids, 145, 202, 297
 formation of, 145
 isolation of, 147
 tests for, 147
 constituents, bacterial decomposition of, 202
 iron, 164
 Bilicyanin, 161
 Bilifuscin, 158, 161
 Bilihumin, 162
 Biliprasin, 158, 161
 Bilipurpurin, 161
 Bilirubin, 22, 156
 isolation of, 159
 tests for, 158
 Bilirubinic acid, 157
 Biliverdin, 158, 160
 isolation of, 160
 Biliverdinic acid, 158
 Bilixanthin, 161
 Biuret reaction, 34
 Blood, 306
 amount of, 309
 chemical composition of, 310
 examination of, 309
 coagulation of, 324
 color of, 307
 extractives of, 322
 fat in, 322
 fibrin-ferment in, 319
 fibrinogen in, 313
 glucose in, 321
 glycogen in, 321
 leucocytes of, 322
 odor of, 308
 physical characteristics of, 307
 pigments of, 328
 plaques of, 324
 reaction of, 309
 red corpuscles of, 327
 serum-albumin of, 316
 serum-globulin of, 314
 specific gravity of, 308
 taste of, 308
 urea in, 322
 Blood-pigments in the urine, 294
 Blood-plasma, 307, 312
 Blood-serum, 307, 317
 Boas' method of estimating lactic acid, 123
 test, 120
 for lactic acid, 122
 Bone, 386
 analysis of, 387
 Bone-marrow, 388
 Böttcher's crystals, 420
 Brain-tissue, analysis of, 370
 Bromo-phenyl-mercapturic acid, 88
 Brown-Séquard's elixir, 421
 Brücke's method of isolating pepsin, 128

- Brunner's glands, secretion of, 139
 Bufidin, 398
 Butter, 415
 Buttermilk, 411
 Butyric acid, 93
 in stomach contents, 116
 tests for, 123
C
CACHEXIA strumipriva, 434
 Cadaverin, 74
 in the urine, 299
 Caffein, 78, 240
 Calcium-thrombosin, 320
 Cane-sugar, 58
 Capronic acid, 93
 Carbamic acid, 87
 Carbohæmoglobin, 335
 Carbohydrates, 53
 fermentation of, 56
 of the urine, 275
 synthesis of, in plants, 24
 Carbon dioxide hæmoglobin, 335
 methæmoglobin, 337
 monoxide hæmoglobin, 335
 Carnic acid, 351
 in antipeptone, 175
 Carniferrin, 351
 Carnin, 78, 240
 in muscle-tissue, 366
 isolation of, 363
 properties of, 367
 relation of, to hypoxanthin, 366
 tests for, 367
 Cartilage, 383
 albumoid in, 385
 analysis of, 384
 chondroitin-sulphuric acid in, 384
 chondromucoid in, 385
 embryonic, 383
 mineral salts in, 386
 Casein, 411
 digestion of, 178
 estimation of, 415
 isolation of, 414
 origin of, 414
 properties of, 411
 Caseoses, 50
 Castoreum, 398
 Cavazzani's method to remove albumins
 from the blood, 317
 Cell-globulins, 324
 Celluloses, 60, 61
 Cement-substance of teeth, 388
 Cerebrin, 57, 373
 isolation of, 374
 properties of, 374
 Cerebrosides in nerve-tissue, 372
 Cerebrospinal fluid, analysis of, 344
 Cerumen, 398
 Cetin, 64
 Cetylid, 373
 Charcot-Leyden crystals, 420
 Cheese, 412
 Chenocholalic acid, 153
 Chenotaurocholic acid, 150
 Chitin, 46, 56, 389
 Chitonic acid, 56
 Chitose, 56
 Chlorides, estimation of, in the urine, 219
 Chlorine-hunger, 217
 Chlorophane, 381
 Chlorophyl, 19, 21
 chemical nature of, 21
 granules, 21
 hydride, 24
 Cholagogues, 143
 Cholalic acid, 151
 Cholanic acid, 152, 153
 Cholecyanin, 161
 Choleglobins, 164
 Choleic acid, 153
 Choleo-camphoric acid, 152
 Cholesteric acid, 152
 Cholesterilins, 162
 Cholesterin, 67
 in nerve-tissue, 376
 in the bile, 162
 in the urine, 298
 isolation of, 163
 tests for, 163
 Choletelin, 161, 291
 Cholin, 65
 Choloidinic acid, 152
 Cholonc acid, 149
 Chondrin, 47, 385
 Chondroitin, 46, 384
 Chondroitin-sulphuric acid, 45, 47
 in cartilage, 384
 isolation of, 385
 properties of, 384
 Chondromucoid, 385
 isolation of, 385
 Chondrosin, 45, 46, 384
 Choroid, 381
 Chromatin, 304
 Chromogen of adrenal glands, 435
 Chromophanes, 381
 Chyle, analysis of, 343
 Chymosin, 130, 139
 estimation of, 132
 isolation of, 131
 properties of, 130
 tests for, 131
 Chymosinogen, 130
 estimation of, 132
 test for, 131
 Citric acid in milk, 417
 Clabber, 416
 Clupein, 69
 Coagulated albumins, 49
 Coagulation of the blood, 324
 rapidity of, 326
 theories of, 324
 Collagen, 47
 Collagen-sugar, 155
 Colloid, 45

- Colloidal platinum, 20
 Colostrum, 417
 Compound glycochols in the urine, 256
 Conchiolin, 47, 48
 Conjugate glucuronates, 96
 in the urine, 255
 sulphates, 96
 estimation of, 220
 in the urine, 248
 Connective tissue, embryonic, 382
 Copper test for uric acid, 237
 Cornea, 377
 Corpora lutea, 422
 Cream, 411
 α -Crotonic acid, 95
 Crusokreatinin, 84, 363
 Crusta phlogistica (seu inflammatoria), 327
 Crystalline lens, 378
 albumins of, 378
 albumoid of, 378
 analysis of, 378
 crystallins of, 378
 Crystallins, 378
 Cyan-methæmoglobin, 337
 Cyanurin, 251
 Cyclopterin, 71
 Cystein, 88
 in the urine, 272
 Cystin, 88
 in the kidneys, 406
 in the liver, 404
 in the urine, 273
 isolation of, 274
 properties of, 274
 Cystinuria associated with diaminuria, 299
 Cytooglobin, 305
 Cytosin, 75, 323
- D**AMALIC acid, 263
 Damaluric acid, 263
 Dehydrocholalic acid, 152
 Dehydrocholeic acid, 183
 Denaturization, 169
 Dennigès' test for uric acid, 237
 Dentin, 388
 Derived albumins, 48
 Descemet's membrane, 377
 Desoxycholalic acid, 152
 Deutero-albumoses, 50, 169, 171, 186
 Dextrins, 60, 61
 in the urine, 283
 Dextrose. See *Glucose*.
 Diabetes, 277
 Diacetic acid, 94
 in the urine, 266
 tests for, 266
 Dialuric acid, 82, 83
 Diamino-nitrogen, 38
 Diamins in the urine, 299
 isolation of, 300
 Diaminuria, 273
- Dibutyl-diethylene diamín, 38
 Diethylene diamín, 38
 Differential density method of estimating sugar, 280
 Digestion, 165
 of albumins, 168
 of albuminoids, 179
 of carbohydrates, 165
 of fats, 180
 of proteids, 178
 Digestive fluids, 108
 glands, 405
 Dioxv-phenyl-acetic acid in the urine, 260
 Disaccharides, 57
 Diureids, 81
 Dry pancreas, 138
 Dulcite, 54
 Dunlop's method of estimating oxalic acid, 243
 Dysalbumose, 50
 Dyslysin, 152
- E**AR, the, 381
 Egg-albumin, 41
 Eggs, 422
 albumen of, 423
 albumins of, 424
 fats of, 429
 incubation of, 430
 lecithins of, 429
 lipochromes of, 429
 ovomucoid in, 425
 ovovitellin in, 427
 shell of, 423
 yolk of, 426
 Ehrlich's reaction, 268
 Elastin, 47
 Elastoidin, 47, 48
 Elastoses, 50
 Eleidin granules, 394
 Eleidinic acid, 95
 Emulsin, 105
 Emydin, 427
 Enamel of teeth, 388
 Encephalin, 375
 Enteric juice, 140
 Enzymes. See *Ferments*.
 Eosinophilic crystalloids, 30
 Epiguanin, 78
 Epinephrin, Abel's, 435
 Episarcin, 78, 240
 Erythrodextrin, 60, 111, 166
 Esbach's reagent, 129, 290
 Ethylene-succinic acid, 72
 Ethylenimin, 420
 Ethyl sulphide in the urine, 271
 Excretin in the feces, 208
 Extractives of nerve-tissue, 376
 of the blood, 322
 of the liver, 404
 of the lymph, 342
 of the milk, 417

Extractives of the thyroid gland, 435
 Eye, 377

FAT, 63

analysis of, 390
 animal, 389
 bacterial decomposition of, 202
 chemistry of, 64
 digestion of, 180
 estimation of, in the milk, 416
 melting-point of, 390
 of birds' egg, 429
 of the blood, 322
 of the liver, 404
 of the lymph, 341
 of the milk, 415
 of the muscle-tissue, 368
 of the urine, 298
 origin of, 63, 391
 in milk, 415
 significance of, 393
 synthesis of, in plants, 26

Fatty acids, 93

 estimation of, in the urine, 264
 isolation of, from the urine, 264
 degeneration, 391, 404
 infiltration, 404
 tissue (see also *Adipose tissue*), 389

Feces, 204

 amount of, 204
 bacteria in, 205
 chemical composition of, 205
 color of, 204
 consistence of, 204
 crystals in, 205
 excretin in, 208
 form of, 204
 hydrobilirubin in, 207
 macroscopical constituents of, 205
 microscopical constituents of, 205
 odor of, 204
 reaction of, 205
 serolin in, 208
 stercobilin in, 207
 stercorin in, 208

Fehling's test for sugar, 278

Fellic acid, 153

Fermentation, acetic, 198

 alcoholic, 198
 butyric, 198
 lactic, 198
 method of estimating sugar, 281
 test for sugar, 279

Ferments, 20, 98

 amylolytic, 105
 chemical composition, 103
 classification, 104
 coagulating, 105
 general properties of, 101
 reactions of, 103
 inverting, 105
 mode of action, 104
 of the liver, 402

Ferments of the lymph, 343

 of the muscle-tissue, 352
 of the pancreatic juice, 136
 of the urine, 298
 oxidizing, 106
 proteolytic, 105
 reversible action of, 21, 108
 steatolytic, 105
 tissue-, 106

Ferratin, 402

Ferri-albuminic acid, 402

Fertilization of eggs, 430

Fibrin, 48, 319

 estimation of, 320
 formation of, 319
 isolation of, 320
 properties of, 320
 test for, in the urine, 290

Fibrin-ferment, 319, 324

 chemical nature of, 319, 324
 isolation of, 319
 properties of, 319

Fibrin of Henle, 419

Fibrinogen, 41

 isolation of, from the blood, 318
 properties of, 314
 tissue-, 305

Fibrinoglobulin, 41, 324

Fibrinoplastic substance of Schmidt, 314

Fibroin, 47, 48

Fibrous tissue, elastic, 388

 reticulated, 383
 white, 382
 yellow, 383

Fish-scales, 388

Fleischl's hæmometer, 334

Floridins, 329, 338

Fluorides in the urine, 219

Folin's method of estimating urea, 231
 uric acid, 238

Food-stuffs of plants, 23

Formic acid, 93

Freund's method of estimating the acidity of the urine, 215

Fructose. See *Lævulose*.

Fuscin, 381, 395

GADUS histon, 71

Galactonic acid, 55, 57

Galactose, 54, 57, 373

Gallois' test for inosit, 360

Gases of the blood, 312

 of the intestinal contents, 201
 of the lymph, 343
 of the muscle-tissue, 367
 of the stomach contents, 132
 of the urine, 299

Gastric digestion, 168

 juice, 114

 acidity of, 115
 amount of, 114
 analysis of, 115
 chemical composition of, 115

- Gastric juice, ferments of, 124
 gases of, 132
 hydrochloric acid of, 117
 lactic acid in, 122
 pro-enzymes of, 124
 sulphocyanides in, 132
 Gelatin, 47
 Gelatoses, 50
 Gerhardt's test for diacetic acid, 267
 for urobilin, 293
 Giacosa's pigment, 251
 Glands, adrenal, 435
 digestive, 405
 ductless, 432
 gastric, 405
 intestinal, 405
 lymph, 405
 mammary, 406
 reproductive, 419
 salivary, 405
 Globin, 320
 isolation of, 330
 Globulinoses, 50
 Globulins, 41
 cell-, 324, 327
 secondary, of Hammarsten, 315
 Glucite, 54
 Glucocyamidin, 84
 Glucocytamin, 84
 Glucolysis, 321
 Glucolytic ferment of Lépine, 134, 139, 321
 Gluconic acid, 55, 256
 Glucoproteids, 44
 Glucosamin, 45, 46, 56
 relation to glucuronic acid, 256
 Glucose, 54, 57
 estimation of, in the urine, 280
 in the liver, 404
 in the muscle-tissue, 356
 in the urine, 276
 tests for, 278
 Glucosides in nerve-tissue, 372
 synthesis of, in plants, 25
 Glucosuria, 276
 Glucuron, 256
 Glucuronates, conjugate, 91, 255
 Glucuronic acid, 55, 91
 in the blood, 321
 in the urine, 255
 origin of, 255, 384
 properties of, 256
 tests for, 256
 Glutamin, 191
 Glutaminic acid, 37, 86, 191
 isolation of, 191
 Glutaric acid, 95
 Glutin, 47
 Glutin-peptone, 179
 Glycerin-phosphoric acid, 65
 in the urine, 298
 Glycocholic acid, 88, 148
 Glycocol, 37, 80, 86, 155, 192
 Glycocol, isolation of, 155
 relation to hippuric acid, 192, 259
 test for, 192
 Glycogen, 61, 353, 403
 estimation of, 403
 formation of, 353
 in the blood, 321
 in the liver, 403
 in the muscle-tissue, 353
 isolation of, 355
 properties of, 403
 significance of, 354
 Glycolic acid, 94
 Glycoluric acid, 82
 Glycosuric acid, 262
 Gmelin's test, 158
 Gowers' hæmoglobinometer, 334
 Granulose, 60
 Guanidin, 72, 80, 85
 Guanidin-butyric acid, 72
 Guanin, 78, 85, 240
 in muscle-tissue, 365
 isolation of, 363
 tests for, 366
 Guano-biliary acid, 149
 Guanylic acid, 75, 405
 Gunning's test for acetone, 268
 Günzburg's test for hydrochloric acid, 119

HÆMATIN, 320, 331
 in the urine, 295
 isolation of, 332
 Hæmatinic acid, 158, 332
 Hæmatochlorine, 431
 Hæmatogen, 400
 Hæmatoidin, 156, 338
 Hæmatoporphyrin, 22, 330, 337
 in the urine, 295
 preparation of, 337
 Hæmin, 332
 preparation of, 332
 Hæmochromogen, 330
 isolation of, 330
 Hæmocyanin, 338
 Hæmoglobin, 328
 amount of, 331
 chemical nature of, 329, 331
 isolation of, 331
 Hæmoglobinometer of Gowers, 334
 Hæmoglobins, 46
 Hæmolymp, 338
 Hæmometer of Fleischl, 334
 Hammerschlag's method of determining
 the specific gravity of blood, 308
 Haptogenic membrane of Ascherson, 408
 Harnblau, 251
 Hehner-Seeman's method of estimating
 organic acids, 124
 Helicoproteid, 44
 Heller's test for albumin, 36
 for blood, 294
 urrrhodin, 251

- Hemi-albumose, 50
 Hemicelluloses, 62
 Hemipeptone, 51, 175
 Henle's fibrin, 419
 Hepatin, 400
 Hetero-albumoses, 50, 169, 171
 Heteroxanthin, 78, 240
 Hexobioses, 58
 Hexon bases, 37, 52, 69, 71
 in antipeptone, 175
 Hexoses, 54, 55
 Hippomelanin, 297, 395
 Hippuric acid, 87, 97
 estimation of, 259
 isolation of, 258
 of the urine, 257
 origin of, 257
 properties of, 257
 synthesis of, 258
 Histenzyme, 258
 Histidin, 37, 69, 74
 Histon, 305, 323
 test for, in the urine, 290
 Histon-plasma, 326
 Hoffmann's test for tyrosin, 189
 Homocerebrin, 374
 Homogentisinic acid in the urine, 261
 isolation of, 262
 Hopkin's method of estimating uric acid, 238
 Hoppe-Seyler's double pipette, 334
 test for xanthin, 365
 Huppert's test, 159
 Hyalins, 45, 47
 Hyalogens, 44, 45, 389
 Hyalomucoid, 379
 Hyaloplasm, 303
 Hydantoic acid, 82, 85
 Hydantoin, 82
 Hydantoin-hydroparacumaric acid, 88
 Hydrations in animal life, 19
 Hydrazons, 55
 Hydrobilirubin in the feces, 207
 Hydrocele fluid, analysis of, 344
 Hydrochloric acid, 115, 117
 combined, 120
 free, 115, 117
 of gastric juice, 115, 117
 quantitative estimation of, 120
 secretion of, 117
 significance of, 118
 tests for, 119
 Hydrocinnamic acid, 97
 Hydrogen peroxide in the urine, 219
 sulphide in the urine, 299
 Hydroparacumaric acid, 95
 in the intestinal contents, 201
 in the urine, 260
 isolation of, 207
 Hydroquinon, 25, 96
 in the urine, 248
 Hydurilic acid, 82
 Hyocholalic acid, 153
 Hyoglycocholic acid, 149
 Hyotaurocholic acid, 150
 Hypobromite method of estimating urea, 230
 Hypoxanthin, 78, 240
 in muscle-tissue, 365
 isolation of, 363
 Hypoxanthylic acid, 75
ICHTHIDIN, 426
 Ichthin, 427
 Ichthulin, 44, 427, 428
 Ichthulinic acid, 429
 Ilasvay's reagent, 113
 Incubation of eggs, 430
 Indican, animal, 90
 estimation of, 253
 in the urine, 250
 origin of, 250
 properties of, 251
 tests for, 252
 vegetable, 91
 Indigluclin, 91
 Indigo-blue, 90, 91, 251
 Indigo-purpurin, 251
 Indigo-white, 91
 Indirubin, 251
 Indol, 90, 198
 isolation of, 206
 tests for, 199
 Indoxyl, 90
 Indoxyl-red, 251
 Indoxyl sulphate (see also *Indican*), 90
 Inosinic acid, 75
 in muscle-tissue, 367
 Inosit in muscle-tissue, 359
 in the urine, 262
 isolation of, 263, 360
 tests for, 360
 Intestinal putrefaction, 196
 Inulin, 61
 Invertin, 58
 Invertins, 105
 Invert-sugar, 58
 Iron albuminate, 401
 in the liver, 164
 Isobiliaric acid, 152
 Isocholesterin, 67
 Isomaltose, 58, 59, 61, 111, 166
 Ivory, 388
JAFFE'S test for indican, 252
 Jecorin in nerve-tissue, 376
KAULOSTERIN, 67
 Kefir-granules, 58
 Kelling's test for lactic acid, 122
 Kerasin. See *Homocerebrin*.
 Keratin in the skin, 394
 Keratinoses, 50
 Keratins, 47
 Ketoses, 54
 Kidneys, 406

- Kjeldahl's method of estimating nitrogen, 232
 Knapp's method of estimating sugar, 128
 Knop-Hüfner method of estimating urea, 230
 Kornein, 47, 48
 Kossel's hypothesis, 39
 Kossler-Penny's method of estimating phenols, 249
 Kreatin, 84
 in muscle-tissue, 360
 in the urine, 245
 isolation of, 362
 origin of, 360
 properties of, 362
 relation to kreatinin, 246
 Kreatinic leucomains, 84
 Kreatinin, 84
 estimation of, 246
 in muscle-tissue, 360
 in the urine, 244
 isolation of, 246
 origin of, 244
 properties of, 245, 362
 relation to kreatin, 361, 362
 synthesis of, 246
 tests for, 246
 Kreatins, 84
 Kühne's method of isolating pepsin, 129
 Kynurenic acid, 263
 Kynurin, 263
LACTALBUMIN, 41, 413
 estimation of, 415
 isolation of, 414
 Lactases, 105
 Lactic acid, 94
 estimation of, in the stomach contents, 123
 in the muscle-tissue, 356
 in the stomach contents, 115
 isolation of, from muscle-tissue, 353
 origin of, in muscle-tissue, 357
 properties of, 359
 significance of, 356
 tests for, 122
 Lactoglobulin, 414
 estimation of, 415
 isolation of, 414
 Lactose, 58, 59, 416
 estimation of, 417
 in the milk, 416
 in the urine, 282
 isolation of, 282, 416
 Lævulinic acid, 56, 323
 Lævulose, 54, 57
 in the urine, 283
 Laiose, 283
 Lanolin, 67, 162
 Latham's hypothesis, 39
 Laurinic acid, 415
 Lecithalbumins, 66
 Lecithins, 65
 digestion of, 182
 in birds' eggs, 429
 in muscle-tissue, 368
 in nerve-tissue, 375
 in the urine, 298
 isolation of, 375, 429
 Legal's test for acetone, 267
 Leichenwax. *See* *Adipocere*.
 Leo's method of estimating hydrochloric acid, 121
 sugar. *See* *Laiose*.
 Lépine's glucolytic ferment, 134
 Leucin, 37, 86, 185
 in the urine, 270
 isolation of, 189
 tests for, 188
 Leucinic acid, 94
 Leucites, 21
 Leucocytes, 322
 chemical composition of, 303, 322
 Leucomains, 91
 kreatinic, 84
 xanthinic, 77
 Leukonuclein, 305
 Leuko-urobilin, 205
 Lichenin, 61
 Lieben's test for acetone, 268
 Liebermann-Burckhard's test for cholesterol, 163
 Lignin, 61
 Lilienfeld's nucleohiston, 322
 v. Limbeck's method of estimating the alkalinity of the blood, 310
 Lipochrin, 381
 Lipochromes, 65, 338, 429
 Lipochromic pigments, 338, 429
 Lithofellic acid, 153
 Lithuric acid, 263
 Liver, 399
 albuminates of, 401
 albumins of, 400
 chemical composition of, 401
 extractives of, 404
 fats of, 404
 ferments of, 402
 function of, 399
 glucose of, 404
 glycogen of, 403
 nucleins of, 400
 Living matter, chemical changes in, 18
 forces at work in, 17
 general composition of, 17
 Lota-histon, 71
 Löwy's method of estimating the alkalinity of the blood, 310
 Ludwig-Salkowski method of estimating uric acid, 238
 of estimating xanthin-bases, 241
 Luteins, the, of bird-eggs, 429
 Lymph, 339
 amount of, 341
 analyses of, 343

Lymph, chemical composition of, 341
 general properties of, 340

Lymphagogues, 340

Lymph-glands, 405

Lysatin, 37, 85

Lysatinin, 37, 85

Lysin, 37, 69, 73

Lysuric acid, 74

MALONYL-UREA, 82

Maltase in the pancreatic juice, 139
 in the saliva, 112

Maltases, 105

Maltodextrin, 61

Maltose, 58, 59, 61, 111, 166

in the urine, 283

Mammary glands, 406

Mannides, synthesis of, in plants, 26

Mannite, 26, 54

Mannitides. See *Mannides*.

Mannonic acid, 55

Manno-saccharinic acid, 55

Mannose, 54

Meconium, 208

Melanins, 395

in the skin, 395

in the urine, 296

Melanogen, 296

Membranin, 45, 377

Messinger-Huppert method of estimating
 acetone, 268

Metabolism, 29

Metalbumin, 45

Methæmoglobin, 336

sulphide, 337

Methæmoglobinæmia, 336

Methyl-glycoll, 84, 85

Methyl-guanidin, 85

Methyl-hydantoin, 82, 85

in muscle-tissue, 361

Methyl-hydantoinic acid, 88

Methyl-uracil, 85

Milk, 407

albumins of, 411

amount of, 409

analysis of, 410

casein in, 411

chemical composition of, 410

citric acid in, 417

coagulation of, 411

extractives of, 417

fats in, 415

general characteristics of, 407

lactalbumin in, 413

lactoglobulin in, 414

lactose in, 416

reaction of, 410

skimmed, 411

specific gravity of, 409

Millon's reaction, 34

Mineral ash, estimation of, in the urine,
 219

Molisch's test, 35

Mono-amino nitrogen, 39

Monosaccharides, 54

Mono-ureids, 81, 82

Mörner and Sjöqvist's method of estimat-
 ing hydrochloric acid, 120
 of estimating urea, 230

Mucin, biliary, 145

salivary, 110, 112

Mucinic acid, 55, 57

Mucinogen, 110, 112

Mucinoids, 44, 45

Mucins, 44, 45

Mucoids, 44, 45

corneal, 379

Mucous tissue, 382

Murexid, 82, 83

test, 83, 237

Musc, 398

Muscarin, 66

Muscle-albumins, significance of, 350

Muscle-pigments, 353

Muscle-plasma, 347

Muscle-serum, 348

Muscle-stroma, 347, 352

Muscle-tissue, 346

albumins of, 347

analyses of, 346

carnin in, 366

fat in, 367

ferments of, 352

gases in, 367

glucose in, 356

glycogen in, 353

guanin in, 365

hypoxanthin in, 365

inosinic acid in, 367

inosin in, 359

kreatin in, 360

kreatinin in, 360

lactic acid in, 356

nitrogenous extractives of, 360

nucleins of, 351

phosphor-carnic acid in, 351

pigments of, 353

plasma of, 347

stroma of, 352

xanthin in, 364

xanthin-bases in, 363

Myelin, 66, 372

Myelin-bodies, 372

Myo-albumose, 351

Myogen, isolation of, 348

properties of, 349

Myogen-fibrin, insoluble, 349

soluble, 349

Myoglobulin, 351

Myoproteid, 351

Myosin, 41, 348, 349

isolation of, 349

properties of, 349

Myosin-fibrin, 350

Myosinogen, 351

Myosinoses, 50

Myricin, 64
 Myristinic acid, 163
 in the bile, 163
 Myrosin, 105
 Myxoedema, 432
NEOSSIN, 45
 Nerve-tissue, 369
 albumins in, 370
 cerebrin in, 373
 cholesterin in, 376
 encephalin in, 375
 extractives of, 376
 general chemical composition of, 369
 homocerebrin in, 374
 jecorin in, 376
 lecithins in, 375
 myelins in, 372
 neuridin in, 376
 neurokeratin in, 371
 protagon in, 372
 Neuridin in nerve-tissue, 376
 Neurin, 66
 Neurokeratin, 371
 Neutral oxygen, 19
 sulphur, estimation of, 275
 Nitrates in the saliva, 113
 test for, 113
 in the urine, 219
 test for, 221
 Nitric acid test for albumin, 286
 for xanthin, 365
 oxide hæmoglobin, 336
 Nitrogen, estimation of, 232
 Nitrogenous equilibrium, 225
 Nuclear nucleins, 43, 74
 Nucleinic acids, 43, 74
 bases, 43, 77
 Nuclein platelets of the blood, 324
 Nucleins, 41
 digestion of, 178, 179
 isolation of, 401
 of the liver, 400
 of the muscle-tissue, 351
 Nucleo-albumins, 43
 test for, in the urine, 288
 Nucleo-glycoprotein of the mammary gland, 406
 of the pancreas, 405
 Nucleo-histon, 305
 isolation of, 322
 properties of, 323
 Nucleons, 352
 Nylander's test for sugar, 278
OBERMAYER'S test for indican, 252
 Oleic acid, 64
 Olein, 64
 Onuphin, 46
 Oocyanin, 423
 Oorhodein, 423
 Optograms, 380

Ornithin, 72, 88
 Ornithuric acid, 74, 87, 260
 Osazons, 55
 Osons, 55
 Ossein, 386
 Ovalbumins, 424
 isolation of, 425
 Ovaries, 422
 Ovomucoid, 425
 isolation of, 426
 Ovovitellin, 427
 isolation of, 429
 properties of, 428
 Ovum, 422
 Oxalate-plasma, 313
 Oxalic acid, 95
 estimation of, 243
 in the urine, 241
 origin of, 241
 Oxaluric acid, 82
 in the urine, 241
 origin of, 241
 Oxidations in animal life, 19
 Oxy-acids, aromatic, 260
 in the urine, 260
 isolation of, 261
 tests for, 261
 Oxy-amydalic acid in the urine, 260
 β -oxybutyric acid, 94, 265
 relation to acetone, 265
 to α -crotonic acid, 265
 to diacetic acid, 265
 tests for, 265
 Oxydases, 106
 in the liver, 402
 in the saliva, 112
 Oxyhæmocyanin, 329, 338
 Oxyhæmoglobin, 331
 estimation of, 334
 isolation of, 332
 properties of, 333
 Oxy-hydroparacumaric acid, 95
 Oxyneurin, 66
 Oxypiperidin, 73
 Oxyprotonic acid, 38
 Oxyproto-sulphonic acid, 38
PALMITIC acid, 64, 93
 Palmitin, 64
 Pancreas, 405
 Kühne's dry, 138
 Pancreatic juice, 133
 amount of, 135
 chemical composition of, 135
 ferments of, 136
 general properties of, 134
 significance of, 133
 specific gravity of, 134
 zymogens of, 136
 Parabanic acid, 80, 82
 Paracasein, 412
 Paracholesterin, 67
 Paracresol, 89, 96

- Paracresol** in the urine, 248
Paraglobulin, 314
Paralactic acid in the urine, 269
 isolation of, 269
Paralbumin, 45
Paranucleins, 43, 74, 77
Para-oxy-benzoic acid, 96
Para-phenyl-acetic acid, 95, 201
 in the urine, 260
 isolation of, 207
Para-oxy-phenyl-glycolic acid, 95
 in the urine, 260
Para-oxy-phenyl-lactic acid, 95
 in the urine, 260
Para-oxy-phenyl-propionic acid, 95
 in the urine, 260
Paraxanthin, 78, 240
Paton's globulin, 285, 289
Penta-methylene-diamin, 74
Pentoses, 54, 62
 in the urine, 283
 tests for, 284
Pepsin, 124, 126
 estimation of, 129
 isolation of, 127
 properties of, 126
Pepsinogen, 124
 estimation of, 130
 test for, 129
Peptic digestion, products of, 183
Peptone-plasma, 313
Peptones, 50, 169
Pericardial fluid, analysis of, 343
Peritoneal effusions, analysis of, 344
Peroxy-protonic acid, 38
Pettenkofer's test, 147
Phenaceturic acid, 97, 259
 isolation of, 259
 origin of, 259
 properties of, 259
Phenol, 89, 96
 estimation of, in the urine, 249
 in the intestinal contents, 200
 in the urine, 248
 tests for, 201
Phenyl-acetic acid, 97
 in the intestinal contents, 201
 isolation of, 207
Phenylhydrazin-test for sugar, 279
Phenyl-propionic acid, 97
 in the intestinal contents, 201
 isolation of, 207
Phlebin, 327
Phloretin, 25
Phloridzin, 25
Phosphates, estimation of, in the urine, 220
Phospho-gluco-proteids, 44, 46
Phosphor-carnic acid, 351
Photo-methæmoglobin, 336
Phyllocyanic acid, 22
Phylloporphyrin, 22, 338
Phylloxanthin, 22
Phymatorhusin, 297, 395
Phytosterin, 67
Pigments of the blood, 328
 of the muscle-tissue, 353
 of the skin, 395
 of the urine, 291
 respiratory, 329
Pine-apple test for butyric acid, 123
Piperazin, 420
Piria's test for tyrosin, 189
Placenta, 431
Plaques, 324
Plasma, albumose-, 313
 blood-, 312
 histon-, 326
 muscle-, 347
 oxalate-, 313
 peptone-, 313
 salt-, 313
Plasminic acid, 76, 77
Plastin, 304
Platner's bile, 147
Pleural effusions, analyses of, 344
Plosz' urobilin, 251
Polysaccharides, 59
Præglobulin, 305
Pro-enzymes, 101
Propionic acid, 93
Protagon, 372
 isolation of, 373
 properties of, 372
Protamins, 37, 69, 74
 in the spermatozoa, 421
Proteids, 42
 digestion of, 178
Proteinochromes, 193
Proteinochromogen, 193
Proteins, 30
Proteoses, 50
Prothrombin, 319
Proto-albumose, 50, 169
Protons, 71
Protophyllin, 25
Pseudomucin, 45
Pseudonucleins, 43, 74
Ptomains, 91, 100
 acyclic, 91
 cyclic, 91
 in the intestinal contents, 201
 in the urine, 299
Ptyalin, 110
 action of, 110
 chemical nature of, 110
 isolation of, 111
Ptyalinogen, 110
Purin, 78
 bases, 43, 75, 77
Pus, analysis of, 345
Putrefaction, analysis of products of, 206
Putrescin, 73
 in the urine, 299
Pyogenin, 372

- Pyosin, 372
 Pyrocatechin, 96
 in the urine, 248
 Pyrocatechin-reaction of adrenal glands, 435
 Pyrocatechuic acid, 262
 Pyrocholesteric acid, 152
- R**ENNIN (see also *Chymosin*), 130, 139
 Reproductive glands, 419
 Resorption of albumins, 172
 of carbohydrates, 167
 of fats, 181
 Reticulin, 383
 Retina, 379
 analysis of, 380
 chromophanes in, 381
 rhodopsin in, 380
 Rhamnose, 284
 Rhodophane, 381
 Rhodopsin, 380
 Rosenbach's reaction, 252
- S**ACCHARINIC acid, 55, 91, 256
 Saccharo-lactonic acid, 55
 Saccharose, 58
 Salamandrin, 398
 Salicin, 25
 Saligenin, 25
 Saliva, 108
 amount of, 108
 analysis of, 109, 110
 chemical composition of, 109
 chorda-, 109
 digestive importance of, 112
 extractives in, 114
 ferments in, 112
 gases in, 114
 general characteristics of, 108
 mineral constituents of, 114
 nitrites in, 113
 paralytic, 109
 secretion of, 108
 sulphocyanides in, 113
 sympathetic, 109
 Salivary glands, 108, 405
 Salkowski's method of estimating oxalic acid, 243
 test for cholesterin, 163
 Salkowski-Volhard method of estimating chlorides, 219
 Salmin, 69
 Salt-plasma, 313
 Saponification, 65
 Sarcin (see also *Hypoxanthin*), 78
 test for, 365
 Sarcylic acid, 75
 Schenk's indirubin, 251
 Scherer's red pigment of the urine, 251
 test for inosit, 360
 for leucin, 188
 for tyrosin, 189
 Schiff's test for uric acid, 237
- Schmiedeberg's histenzyme, 258
 Schützenberger's hypothesis, 39
 Sclerotic, 377
 Scombrin, 69
 Scombron, 71
 Scyllite, 360
 Sebum, 397
 Semen, 419
 general properties of, 419
 Sericin, 47
 Serolin in the feces, 208
 Serum of the blood, 317
 composition of, 317
 Serum-albumin, 41
 forms of, 316
 in the urine, 288
 isolation of, 316
 of the blood, 316
 test for, 288
 Serum-casein, 314
 Serum-globulin, 41
 in the urine, 288
 isolation of, 314
 properties of, 315
 test for, 288
 Siegfried's carniferrin, 351
 Silicates in the urine, 219
 Silurin, 70
 Skatol, 90, 199
 isolation of, 206
 tests for, 200
 Skatol-carbonic acid, 90
 isolation of, 207
 test for, 254
 Skatoxyl, 90
 sulphate in the urine, 253
 tests for, 254
 Skeletins, 47, 48, 389
 Skin, 394
 eleidin granules in, 394
 keratin in, 394
 Smegma, 398
 Smith's test, 159
 Soaps, 65
 Solanidin, 26
 Solanin, 26
 Sorbite, 54
 Spectroscopic test for bilirubin, 159
 Spermanucleinic acid, 75
 Spermatic fluid, 420
 Spermatin, 420
 Spermatozoa, 421
 analysis of, 421
 chemical composition of, 421
 protamins in, 421
 Spermin, 420
 phosphate of, 420
 Spirographin, 45
 Spleen, 406
 arginin in, 406
 Spongin, 47, 48
 Spongioplasm, 303
 Starches, 60

Steapsin, 138
 Stearic acid, 64, 93
 Stearin, 64
 Stercobilin in the feces, 207
 relation to urobilin, 292
 Stercorin in the feces, 208
 Stoke's reagent, 330
 Stools (see also *Feces*), 204
 acholic, 204
 Sturin, 69
 Succinic acid, 95
 Sugar in lymph, 342
 Sulphates, estimation of, in the urine, 220
 Sulphocyanides in the gastric juice, 132
 in the saliva, 113
 in the urine, 271
 test for, 113
 Sulphur, acid, of the urine, 218
 neutral, of the urine, 218
 Sulphur-test, 35
 Supporting tissues, 382
 Suprarenin, v. Fürth's, 436
 Sweat, 395
 analyses of, 397
 chemical composition of, 396
 gases of, 397
 general characteristics of, 396
 significance of, 396
 Synaptose, 105
 Synovial fluid, 345
 Synovin, 345
 Syntonin, 49, 169

TARTRONIC acid, 83
 Taurin, 88, 153
 in muscle-tissue, 363
 isolation of, 154
 Taurocarbaminic acid, 88
 in the urine, 271
 Taurocholic acid, 88, 149
 Teeth, 388
 Testicles, 419
 Tetra-hydro-dioxypyridin, 73
 Tetra-methylene-diamin, 73
 Theobromin, 78, 240
 Theophyllin, 78
 Thiosulphates in the urine, 271
 Thrombin, 319
 Thrombosin, 320, 325
 -calcium, 320
 Thymin, 76
 Thyminic acid, 76, 77, 323
 Thymo-nucleinic acid, 75, 323
 Thymus gland, 405
 Thyreoglobulin, 433
 Thyreo-nucleo-albumin, 434
 Thyroid gland, 432
 Thyroidine, 432
 Tissue-fibrinogen, 305
 Tollens' orcin test, 284
 phloroglucin test, 284
 Töpfer's method of estimating hydro-
 chloric acid, 120

Töpfer's test for hydrochloric acid, 119, 120
 Toxalbumins, 100
 Toxins, 100
 Triglycerides, 64
 Trioxy-phenyl-propionic acid in the
 urine, 260
 Trypsin, 136
 action of, 137
 isolation of, 137
 test for, 137
 Trypsinogen, 136
 Tryptic digestion, 174
 products of, 185
 Tryptophan, 193
 tests for, 193
 Tunicin, 389
 Tyrosin, 37, 86, 188
 in the urine, 270
 isolation of, 189, 271
 tests for, 189
 Tyrosin-hydantoinic acid, 88

UFFELMANN'S test for lactic acid, 122
 Uramic acids, 88
 Uramido-benzoic acid, 88
 Urea, estimation of, 230
 formation of, 86, 229
 in the urine, 222
 isolation of, from the urine, 230
 origin of, 222
 properties of, 227
 Urea-nitrate, 227
 Urea-oxalate, 228
 Ureids, 81
 Uric acid, 80, 81
 estimation of, 238
 in the urine, 233
 isolation of, 237
 origin of, 233
 properties of, 236
 tests for, 237

Urine, 209
 acetone in, 267
 acidity of, 215
 albumins in, 284
 allantoin in, 243
 ammoniacal decomposition of, 210
 amount of, 211
 aromatic constituents of, 247
 oxy-acids of, 260
 carbohydrates of, 275
 chemical composition of, 216
 chlorides of, 216
 cholesterin in, 298
 color of, 210
 compound glycocolls in, 256
 conjugate glucuronates in, 255
 sulphates in, 248
 cystein in, 272
 cystin in, 273
 dextrin in, 283
 diacetic acid in, 266
 fats in, 298

Urine, fatty acids in, 264
 ferments in, 298
 gases in, 299
 general characteristics of, 209
 glucose in, 276
 hippuric acid in, 257
 homogentisinic acid in, 261
 indican in, 250
 inorganic constituents of, 216
 inosit in, 262
 kreatinin in, 244
 kynurenic acid in, 263
 lactose in, 282
 levulose in, 283
 lecithin in, 298
 leucin in, 270
 lithuric acid in, 263
 maltose in, 283
 neutral sulphur in, 271
 nitrogenous constituents of, 222
 odor of, 211
 organic constituents of, 221
 ornithuric acid in, 260
 oxalic acid in, 241
 oxaluric acid in, 241
 β -oxybutyric acid in, 265
 paralactic acid in, 269
 pentoses in, 283
 phenaceturic acid in, 259
 phenols in, 248
 phosphates in, 217
 pigments in, 291
 ptomaines in, 299
 reaction of, 212
 skatol-carbonic acid in, 254
 skatoxyl sulphate in, 253
 specific gravity of, 212
 sulphates in, 217
 tyrosin in, 270
 urea in, 222
 uric acid in, 233
 urocaninic acid in, 263
 uroleucinic acid in, 262
 volatile fatty acids in, 264
 xanthin-bases in, 240
 Urobilin, isolation of, 293
 Jaffé's, 291, 293
 MacMunn's, 291
 tests for, 293
 Urocaninic acid, 263
 Urochloralic acid, 255
 Urochrome, 291
 isolation of, 292
 Urocyanin, 251
 Uroerythrin, 291
 isolation of, 293
 Urofuscohæmatin, 296
 Uroglaucin, 251
 Urohæmatin, 251
 tests for, 252
 Uroleucinic acid in the urine, 262
 Urorosein, test for, 254
 Uroroseinogen, 254

Urorubin, 251
 Urorubrohæmatin, 296
 Uroxanthinic acid, 262
 Urrhodin, 251
 Urrhodinic acid, 262
 Uterine milk, 419

VALERIANIC acid, 93
 Vegetable albumins, 41
 amyloid, 61
 globulins, 41
 gums, 60
 Vitellins, 42
 Vitellolutein, 429
 Vitellorubin, 429
 Vitelloles, 50
 Vitreous body, 379
 analysis of, 379

WALLRATH, 163
 Wang's method of estimating indican, 253
 Weidel's test for xanthin, 365
 Welcker's method of estimating the total amount of blood, 309
 Wharton's jelly, 382
 Whey, acid, 416
 sweet, 408
 v. Wittich's method of isolating pepsin, 128

XANTHIN, 78, 240
 in muscle-tissue, 363
 isolation of, 362
 properties of, 364
 tests for, 365
 Xanthin-bases, 43, 75, 77
 estimation of, 241
 in muscle-tissue, 363
 isolation of, 363
 of the urine, 240
 origin of, 241
 Xanthinic leucomains, 79
 Xanthokreatinin, 84, 363
 Xanthophane, 381
 Xanthoproteic reaction, 34
 Xanthopsin, 380
 Xanthylic acid, 75
 Xylose, 62, 284

YEAST-NUCLEINIC acid, 75
 Yolk of birds' eggs, 426
 albumins of, 427
 analysis of, 427
 fats of, 429
 hæmatogen in, 428
 lipochromes, of, 429
 ovovitellin in, 427
 white, 426
 Yolk platelets, 30, 42

ZYMOGENS, 101

Catalogue of Books

PUBLISHED BY

Lea Brothers & Company,



706, 708 & 710 Sansom St., Philadelphia.
111 Fifth Avenue, New York.

The books in the annexed list will be sent by mail, post-paid, to any Post-Office in the United States, on receipt of the printed prices. No risks of the mail, however, are assumed either on money or books. Intending purchasers will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

STANDARD MEDICAL PERIODICALS.

Progressive Medicine.

A Quarterly Digest of New Methods, Discoveries and Improvements in the Medical and Surgical Sciences by Eminent Authorities. Edited by DR. HOBART AMORY HARE. In four abundantly illustrated, cloth bound, octavo volumes of 400-500 pages each, issued quarterly, commencing March 1, 1899. Per annum (4 volumes), \$10.00, delivered.

The Medical News.

WEEKLY, \$4.00 PER ANNUM.

Each number contains 40 quarto pages, abundantly illustrated. A crisp, fresh weekly professional newspaper.

The American Journal of the Medical Sciences.

MONTHLY, \$4.00 PER ANNUM.

Each issue contains 128 octavo pages, fully illustrated. The most advanced and enterprising American exponent of scientific medicine.

The Medical News Visiting List for 1901.

Four styles, Weekly (dated for 30 patients); Monthly (undated, for 120 patients per month); Perpetual (undated, for 30 patients weekly per year; and Perpetual (undated, for 60 patients weekly per year). Each style in one wallet-shaped book, leather bound, with pocket, pencil and rubber. Price, each, \$1.25. Thumb-letter index, 25 cents extra.

The Medical News Pocket Formulary for 1901.

Containing 1700 prescriptions representing the latest and most approved methods of administering remedial agents. Strongly bound in leather, with pocket and pencil. Price, \$1.50, net.

COMBINATION RATES.

	ALONE.	IN COMBINATION
Per Annum American Journal of the Medical Sciences.....	\$4.00	} \$7.50 } \$15.00
Medical News.....	4.00	
Progressive Medicine.....	10.00	
Medical News Visiting List.....	1.25	
Medical News Formulary.....	1.50, net.	

In all \$20.75 for \$16.00

First four above publications in combination.....\$15.75

All above publications in combination..... 16.00

£ Other Combinations will be quoted on request. Full Circulars and Specimens free.

ABBOTT (A. C.). *PRINCIPLES OF BACTERIOLOGY*: a Practical Manual for Students and Physicians. New (5th) edition enlarged and thoroughly revised. 12mo., 585 pages, with 109 engravings, of which 26 are colored. Cloth, \$2.75, *net*.

ALLEN (HARRISON). *A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY; WITH AN INTRODUCTORY SECTION ON HISTOLOGY*, by E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M.D. Comprising 813 double-columned quarto pages, with 380 engravings on stone on 109 full-page plates, and 241 woodcuts. One volume, cloth, \$23. *Sold by subscription only.*

A TREATISE ON SURGERY BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS OF SURGERY AND MEDICINE. Edited by ROWELL PARK, M.D. New condensed edition. In one large octavo volume of 1261 pages, with 625 engravings and 38 plates. Cloth, *net*, \$6.00; leather, *net*, \$7.00.

AMERICAN SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. In Contributions by Eminent American Authors. Edited by ALFRED L. LOOMIS, M.D., LL.D., and W. GILMAN THOMPSON, M.D. In four very handsome octavo volumes of about 900 pages each, fully illustrated. *Complete work now ready.* Per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Morocco, \$7. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application.

AMERICAN SYSTEM OF DENTISTRY. IN TREATISES BY VARIOUS AUTHORS. Edited by WILBUR F. LITCH, M.D., D.D.S. In three very handsome super-royal octavo volumes, containing about 3200 pages, with 1873 illustrations and many full-page plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Morocco, \$8. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application to the Publishers.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY. See *Gerrish*, page 7.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOKS OF DENTISTRY. IN CONTRIBUTIONS BY EMINENT AMERICAN AUTHORITIES. In two octavo volumes of more than 800 pages each, richly illustrated:

— *PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY.* Edited by CHARLES J. ESSIG, M.D., D.D.S., Professor of Mechanical Dentistry and Metallurgy, Department of Dentistry, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. New (2d) Edition. In one octavo volume of 807 pages, with 1089 engravings. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7, *net*. *Just ready.*

— *OPERATIVE DENTISTRY.* Edited by EDWARD C. KIRK, D.D.S., Professor of Clinical Dentistry, Department of Dentistry, University of Pennsylvania. New (2d) Edition, 857 pages, 897 engravings. Cloth, \$6.00; leather, \$7.00, *net*. *Just ready.*

AMERICAN SYSTEMS OF GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS. In treatises by the most eminent American specialists. Gynecology edited by MATTHEW D. MANN, A.M., M.D., and Obstetrics edited by BARTON C. HIRST, M.D. In four large octavo volumes comprising 3612 pages, with 1092 engravings, and 8 colored plates. Per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Russia, \$7. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free.

ASHHURST (JOHN, JR.). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.* For the use of Students and Practitioners. Sixth and revised edition. In one large and handsome 8vo. volume of 1161 pages, with 656 engravings. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7.

A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. Edited by WILLIAM PEPPER, M.D., LL.D. In five large octavo volumes, containing 5573 pages and 198 illustrations. Price per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Russia, \$7. *Sold by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application to the Publishers.

A PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. See *Jewett*, page 9.

ATTFIELD (JOHN). *CHEMISTRY; GENERAL, MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL.* New (16th) edition, specially revised by the Author for America. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 784 pages, with 88 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50, *net*.

BACON (GORHAM). *ON THE EAR.* New (2d) Edition. One 12mo. volume, 422 pages, with 114 engravings and 3 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.25, *net.* *Just ready.*

BALLENGER (W. L.) AND WIPPERN (A. G.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF THE EYE, EAR, NOSE AND THROAT.* 12mo., 525 pages, with 148 illustrations, and 6 colored plates. Cloth, \$2, *net.* Flexible red leather, \$2.50, *net.* *Just ready.*

BARNES (ROBERT AND FANCOURT). *A SYSTEM OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, THEORETICAL AND CLINICAL.* The Section on Embryology by PROF. MILNES MARSHALL. In one large octavo volume of 872 pages, with 231 illustrations. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

BARTHOLOW (ROBERTS). *CHOLERA; ITS CAUSATION, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT.* In one 12mo. volume of 127 pages, with 9 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.25.

BILLINGS (JOHN S.). *THE NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY.* Including in one alphabet English, French, German, Italian and Latin Technical Terms used in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences. In two very handsome imperial octavo volumes, containing 1574 pages and two colored plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Morocco, \$8.50. *For sale by subscription only.* Specimen pages on application.

BLACK (D. CAMPBELL). *THE URINE IN HEALTH AND DISEASE, AND URINARY ANALYSIS, PHYSIOLOGICALLY AND PATHOLOGICALLY CONSIDERED.* In one 12mo. volume of 256 pages, with 73 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75.

BLOXAM (O. L.). *CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.* With Experiments. New American from the fifth London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 727 pages, with 292 illustrations. Cloth, \$2; leather, \$3.

BROCKWAY (FRED. J.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY.* 12mo. of about 400 pages, richly illustrated. *Shortly.*

BRUCE (J. MITCHELL). *MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.* New (6th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 600 pages. *Just ready.* Cloth, \$1.50, *net.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

— *PRINCIPLES OF TREATMENT.* In one octavo volume of 625 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$3.75, *net.*

BRYANT (THOMAS). *THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY.* Fourth American from the fourth English edition. In one imperial octavo volume of 1040 pages, with 727 illustrations. Cloth, \$6.50; leather, \$7.50.

BURCHARD (HENRY H.). *DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS, INCLUDING PHARMACOLOGY.* Handsome octavo, 575 pages, with 400 illustrations. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6, *net.*

BURNETT (CHARLES H.). *THE EAR: ITS ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY AND DISEASES.* A Practical Treatise for the Use of Students and Practitioners. Second edition. 8vo., 580 pages, with 107 illustrations. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

CARTER (R. BRUDENELL) AND FROST (W. ADAMS). *OPHTHALMIC SURGERY.* In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 559 pages, with 91 engravings and one plate. Cloth, \$2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 13.

CASPARI (CHARLES, JR.). *A TREATISE ON PHARMACY.* For Students and Pharmacists. In one handsome octavo volume of 680 pages, with 288 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50.

CHAPMAN (HENRY C.). *A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.* New (2d) edition. In one octavo volume of 921 pages, with 595 illustrations. *Just ready.* Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.25, *net.*

CHARLES (T. CRANSTOUN). *THE ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOLOGICAL AND PATHOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY.* In one handsome octavo volume of 451 pages, with 38 engravings and 1 colored plate. Cloth, \$3.50.

CHEYNE (W. WATSON). *THE TREATMENT OF WOUNDS, ULCERS AND ABSCESES.* In one 12mo. volume of 207 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.

CHEYNE (W. WATSON) AND BURGHARD (F. F.). *SURGICAL TREATMENT.* In seven octavo volumes, illustrated. Volume I, *just ready.* 299 pages and 66 engravings. Cloth, \$3.00, *net.* Volume II, *just ready.* 382 pages, 141 engravings. Cloth, \$4.00, *net.* Volume III. *Just Ready.* 300 pages, 100 engravings. Cloth, \$3.50, *net.* Vol. IV. *In Press.*

CLARKE (W. B.) AND LOCKWOOD (C. B.). *THE DISSECTOR'S MANUAL.* In one 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 49 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

CLELAND (JOHN). *A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY.* In one 12mo. volume of 178 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.

CLINICAL MANUALS. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 13.

CLOUSTON (THOMAS S.). *CLINICAL LECTURES ON MENTAL DISEASES.* New (5th) edition. Crown 8vo., of 786 pages with 19 colored plates. Cloth, \$4.25, *net.*

 **FOLSOM'S Abstract of Laws of U.S. on Custody of Insane**, octavo, \$1.50, is sold in conjunction with *Clouston on Mental Diseases* for \$5.00, *net.*, for the two works.

CLOWES (FRANK). *AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY AND QUALITATIVE INORGANIC ANALYSIS.* From the fourth English edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 387 pages, with 55 engravings. Cloth, \$2.50.

COAKLEY (CORNELIUS G.). *THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE NOSE, THROAT, NASO-PHARYNX AND TRACHEA.* In one 12mo. volume of 526 pages, with 92 engravings, and 2 colored plates.

COATES (W. E., Jr.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF BACTERIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.* 12mo., of about 350 pages with many illustrations. *Shortly.*

COATS (JOSEPH). *A TREATISE ON PATHOLOGY.* In one volume of 829 pages, with 339 engravings. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.

COLEMAN (ALFRED). *A MANUAL OF DENTAL SURGERY AND PATHOLOGY.* With Notes and Additions to adapt it to American Practice. By THOS. C. STELLWAGEN, M.A., M.D., D.D.S. In one handsome octavo volume of 412 pages, with 331 engravings. Cloth, \$3.25.

COLLINS (C. P.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS.* 12mo. of about 350 pages. *Shortly.*

COLLINS (H. D.) AND ROCKWELL (W. H., JR.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.* 12mo., of 316 pages, with 153 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$1.50, *net.*; flexible red leather, \$2.00, *net.*

CONDIE (D. FRANCIS). *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.* Sixth edition. 8vo. 719 pages. Cloth, \$5.25; leather, \$6.25.

CORNIL (V.). *SYPHILIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT.* Translated, with Notes and Additions, by J. HENRY C. SIMES, M.D., and J. WILLIAM WHITE, M.D. In one 8vo. volume of 461 pages, with 84 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75.

CROCKETT (M. A.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF WOMEN.* 12mo. of 368 pages, with 107 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$1.50, *net.* Flexible Red Leather, \$2.00, *net.*

CROOK (JAMES K.). *MINERAL WATERS OF UNITED STATES.* Octavo 574 pages. *Just ready.* Cloth, \$3.50, *net.*

CULBRETH (DAVID M. R.). *MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACOLOGY.* New (2d) edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 881 pages, with 464 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50, *net.* *Just Ready.*

CUSHNY (ARTHUR R.) *A TEXT-BOOK OF PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS.* Octavo of 728 pages, with 47 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75, *net.*

DALTON (JOHN C.). *A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.* Seventh edition, thoroughly revised. Octavo of 722 pages, with 252 engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

— *DOCTRINES OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD.* In one handsome 12mo. volume of 293 pages. Cloth, \$2.

DAVENPORT (F. H.). *DISEASES OF WOMEN.* A Manual of Gynecology. For the use of Students and General Practitioners. New (3d) edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume, 387 pages and 150 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75, *net.*

DAVIS (F. H.). *LECTURES ON CLINICAL MEDICINE.* Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 287 pages. Cloth, \$1.75.

DAVIS (EDWARD P.). *A TREATISE ON OBSTETRICS.* For Students and Practitioners. In one very handsome octavo volume of 546 pages, with 217 engravings, and 30 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

DE LA BECHE'S GEOLOGICAL OBSERVER. In one large octavo volume of 700 pages, with 300 engravings. Cloth, \$4.

DENNIS (FREDERIC S.) AND BILLINGS (JOHN S.). *A SYSTEM OF SURGERY.* In Contributions by American Authors. In four very handsome octavo volumes, containing 3652 pages, with 1585 engravings, and 45 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Morocco, gilt back and top, \$8.50. *For sale by subscription only.* Full prospectus free.

DERCUM (FRANCIS X.), Editor. *A TEXT-BOOK ON NERVOUS DISEASES.* By American Authors. In one handsome octavo volume of 1054 pages, with 341 engravings and 7 colored plates. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7, *net.*

DE SCHWEINITZ (GEORGE E.). *THE TOXIC AMBLYOPIAS; THEIR CLASSIFICATION, HISTORY, SYMPTOMS, PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT.* Very handsome octavo, 240 pages, 46 engravings, and 9 full-page plates in colors. Limited edition, de luxe binding, \$4, *net.*

DRAPER (JOHN C.). *MEDICAL PHYSICS.* A Text-book for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Octavo of 734 pages, with 376 engravings. Cloth, \$4.

DRUITT (ROBERT). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.* A new American, from the twelfth London edition, edited by STANLEY BOYD, F.R.C.S. Large octavo, 965 pages, with 373 engravings. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

DUANE (ALEXANDER). *A DICTIONARY OF MEDICINE AND THE ALLIED SCIENCES.* Comprising the Pronunciation, Derivation and Full Explanation of Medical, Dental, Pharmaceutical and Veterinary Terms. Together with much Collateral Descriptive Matter, Numerous Tables, etc. New (3d) edition. Square octavo volume of 652 pages with 8 colored plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$3.00, *net*; limp leather, \$4.00, *net.*

DUDLEY (E. C.). *A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNECOLOGY.* For Students and Practitioners. New (2d) edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 717 pages, with 453 engravings, of which 47 are colored, and 8 full page plates in colors and monochrome. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*; half morocco, \$6.50, *net.*

DUNCAN (J. MATTHEWS). *CLINICAL LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.* Delivered in St. Bartholomew's Hospital. In one octavo volume of 175 pages. Cloth, \$1.50.

Philadelphia, 706, 708 and 710 Sansom St.—New York, 111 Fifth Avenue.

- DUNGLISON (ROBLEY).** *A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE.* Containing a full Explanation of the Various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Medical Chemistry, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, Therapeutics, Medicine, Hygiene, Dietetics, Pathology, Surgery, Ophthalmology, Otology, Laryngology, Dermatology, Gynecology, Obstetrics, Pediatrics, Medical Jurisprudence, Dentistry, Veterinary Science, etc., etc. By ROBLEY DUNGLISON, M.D., LL.D., late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia. Edited by RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, A.M., M.D. Twenty-second edition, thoroughly revised and greatly enlarged and improved, with the Pronunciation, Accentuation and Derivation of the Terms. With Appendix. Imperial octavo of 1350 pages, with thumb letter index. *Just ready.* Cloth, \$7.00, net; leather, \$8.00, net. *This edition contains portrait of Dr. Robley Dunglison.*
- DUNHAM (EDWARD K.).** *MORBID AND NORMAL HISTOLOGY.* Octavo, 450 pages, with 360 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.25, net.
- *NORMAL HISTOLOGY.* New (2d) edition. Octavo, 319 pages, with 244 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$2.50, net.
- EDES (ROBERT T.).** *TEXT-BOOK OF THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA.* In one 8vo. volume of 544 pages. Cloth, \$3.50; leather, \$4.50.
- EDIS (ARTHUR W.).** *DISEASES OF WOMEN.* A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one handsome 8vo. volume of 576 pages, with 148 engravings. Cloth, \$3; leather, \$4.
- EGBERT (SENECA).** *HYGIENE AND SANITATION.* In one 12mo. volume of 359 pages, with 63 illustrations.
- ELLIS (GEORGE VINER).** *DEMONSTRATIONS IN ANATOMY.* Being a Guide to the Knowledge of the Human Body by Dissection. From the eighth and revised English edition. Octavo, 716 pages, with 249 engravings. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.25.
- EMMET (THOMAS ADDIS).** *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNÆCOLOGY.* For the use of Students and Practitioners. Third edition, enlarged and revised. 8vo. of 880 pages, with 150 original engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- ERICHSEN (JOHN E.).** *THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY.* A new American from the eighth enlarged and revised London edition. In two large octavo volumes containing 2316 pages, with 984 engravings. Cloth, \$9; leather, \$11.
- ESSIG (CHARLES J.).** *PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY.* New (2d) Edition. See *American Text-books of Dentistry*, page 2.
- EVANS (DAVID J.).** *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF OBSTETRICS.* 12mo. of 409 pages, with 148 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75, net; limp leather, \$2.25, net. *Just ready.*
- EWING (JAMES).** *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE BLOOD.* Handsome octavo of about 600 pages, with many illustrations. *Preparing.*
- FARQUHARSON (ROBERT).** *A GUIDE TO THERAPEUTICS.* Fourth American from fourth English edition, revised by FRANK WOODBURY, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 581 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.
- FIELD (GEORGE P.).** *A MANUAL OF DISEASES OF THE EAR.* Fourth edition. Octavo, 391 pages, with 73 engravings and 21 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.75.
- FLINT (AUSTIN).** *A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.* New (7th) edition, thoroughly revised by FREDERICK P. HENRY, M.D. In one large 8vo. volume of 1143 pages, with engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.
- *A MANUAL OF AUSCULTATION AND PERCUSSION;* of the Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Lungs and Heart, and of Thoracic Aneurism. Fifth edition, revised by JAMES C. WILSON, M.D. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 274 pages, with 12 engravings.
- *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART.* Second edition, enlarged. In one octavo volume of 550 pages. Cloth, \$4.
- *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST, AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.* Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 591 pages. Cloth, \$4.50.

- **MEDICAL ESSAYS.** In one 12mo. volume of 210 pages. Cloth, \$1.38.
- **ON PHTHISIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, ETIOLOGY, ETC.** A Series of Clinical Lectures. In one 8vo. volume of 442 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.
- FOLSOM (C. F.). AN ABSTRACT OF STATUTES OF U. S. ON CUSTODY OF THE INSANE.** In one 8vo. volume of 108 pages. Cloth, \$1.50. With *Clouston on Mental Diseases* (see page 4), at \$5.00, *net*, for the two works.
- FORMULARY, THE NATIONAL.** See *Stillé, Maisch & Caspari's National Dispensatory*, page 14.
- FORMULARY, POCKET.** See page 1.
- FOSTER (MICHAEL).** **A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.** New (6th) and revised American from the sixth English edition. In one large octavo volume of 923 pages, with 257 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.
- FOTHERGILL (J. MILNER).** **THE PRACTITIONER'S HAND-BOOK OF TREATMENT.** Third edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 664 pages. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.
- POWES (GEORGE).** **A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY (IN-ORGANIC AND ORGANIC).** Twelfth edition. Embodying *Watts' Physical and Inorganic Chemistry*. In one royal 12mo. volume of 1061 pages, with 168 engravings, and 1 colored plate. Cloth, \$2.75; leather, \$3.25.
- FRANKLAND (E.) AND JAPP (F. R.). INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** In one handsome octavo volume of 677 pages, with 51 engravings and 2 plates. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.
- FULLER (EUGENE).** **DISORDERS OF THE SEXUAL ORGANS IN THE MALE.** In one very handsome octavo volume of 238 pages, with 25 engravings and 8 full-page plates. Cloth, \$2.
- FULLER (HENRY).** **ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES.** Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms and Treatment. From second English edition. In one 8vo. volume of 475 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.
- GALLAUDET (BERN B.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK ON SURGERY.** 12mo. of about 400 pages, with many illustrations. *Shortly.*
- GANT (FREDERICK JAMES).** **THE STUDENT'S SURGERY.** A Multum in Parvo. In one square octavo volume of 845 pages, with 159 engravings. Cloth, \$3.75.
- GERRISH (FREDERIC H.). A TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY.** By American Authors. Edited by *FREDERIC H. GERRISH, M.D.* In one imp. octavo volume of 915 pages, with 950 illustrations in black and colors. Cloth, \$6.50; flexible water-proof, \$7; sheep, \$7.50, *net*.
- GIBBS (HENEAGE).** **PRACTICAL PATHOLOGY AND MORBID HISTOLOGY.** Octavo of 314 pages, with 60 illustrations, mostly photographic. Cloth, \$2.75.
- GOULD (A. PEARCE).** **SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS.** In one 12mo. volume of 589 pages. Cloth, \$2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.
- GRAY (HENRY).** **ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL.** New American edition thoroughly revised. In one imperial octavo volume of 1239 pages, with 772 large and elaborate engravings. Price with illustrations in colors, cloth, \$7; leather, \$8. Price, with illustrations in black, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7.
- GREEN (T. HENRY).** **AN INTRODUCTION TO PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY.** New (9th) American from ninth and revised English edition. Oct. 565 pages, with 339 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.25, *net*. *Just ready.*
- GREENE (WILLIAM H.). A MANUAL OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.** For the Use of Students. Based upon *Bowman's Medical Chemistry*. In one 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 74 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75.
- GRINDON (JOSEPH).** **A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES.** 12mo. of 350 pages, with many illustrations. *Shortly.*
- GROSS (SAMUEL D.). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE URINARY BLADDER, THE PROSTATE GLAND AND THE URETHRA.** Third edition, revised by *SAMUEL W. GROSS, M.D.* Octavo of 574 pages, with 170 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50.

HABERSHON (S. O.). *ON THE DISEASES OF THE ABDOMEN*, comprising those of the Stomach, Esophagus, Cæcum, Intestines and Peritoneum. Second American from the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 554 pages, with 11 engravings. Cloth, \$3.50.

HALL (WINFIELD S.). *TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY*. Octavo, 672 pages, with 343 engravings and 6 colored plates. Cloth, \$4.00, *net*; leather, \$5.00, *net*.

HAMILTON (ALLAN McLANE). *NERVOUS DISEASES, THEIR DESCRIPTION AND TREATMENT*. Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 598 pages, with 72 engravings. Cloth, \$4.

HARDAWAY (W. A.). *MANUAL OF SKIN DISEASES*. New (2d) edition. 12mo., 560 pages with 40 illustrations and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.25, *net*.

HARE (HOBART AMORY). *A TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS*, with Special Reference to the Application of Remedial Measures to Disease and their Employment upon a Rational Basis. With articles on various subjects by well-known specialists. New (8th) and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 796 pages, with 37 engravings and 3 colored plates. *Just Ready*. Cloth, \$4.00, *net*; leather, \$5.00, *net*.

— *PRACTICAL DIAGNOSIS*. The Use of Symptoms in the Diagnosis of Disease. New (4th) edition, revised and enlarged. In one octavo volume of 623 pages, with 205 engravings, and 14 full-page plates. Cloth, \$5, *net*.

— *Editor. A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS*. By American and Foreign Authors. In a series of contributions by eminent practitioners. In four large octavo volumes comprising 4600 pages, with 476 engravings. Vol. IV., *now ready*. Regular price, Vol. IV., cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Russia, \$8. Price Vol. IV. to former or new subscribers to complete work, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Russia, \$7. Complete work, cloth, \$20; leather, \$24; half Russia, \$28. *For sale by subscription only*. Full prospectus free on application to the publishers.

— *ON THE MEDICAL COMPLICATIONS AND SEQUELÆ OF TYPHOID FEVER*. Octavo, 276 pages, 21 engravings, and 2 full-page plates. Cloth, \$2.40, *net*.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY). *ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE*. Fifth edition. In one 12mo. volume, 669 pages, with 144 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75; half bound, \$3.

— *A HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY*. In one 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 220 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75.

— *A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES*. Comprising Manuals of Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, Surgery and Obstetrics. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 1028 pages, with 477 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.

HAYDEN (JAMES R.). *A MANUAL OF VENEREAL DISEASES*. New (2d) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 304 pages, with 54 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50, *net*.

HAYEM (GEORGES) AND HARE (H. A.). *PHYSICAL AND NATURAL THERAPEUTICS*. The Remedial Use of Heat, Electricity, Modifications of Atmospheric Pressure, Climates and Mineral Waters. Edited by Prof. H. A. HARE, M.D. In one octavo volume of 414 pages, with 113 engravings. Cloth, \$3.

HERMAN (G. ERNEST). *FIRST LINES IN MIDWIFERY*. 12mo., 198 pages, with 80 engravings. Cloth, \$1.25. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

HERMANN (L.). *EXPERIMENTAL PHARMACOLOGY*. A Handbook of the Methods for Determining the Physiological Actions of Drugs. Translated by ROBERT MEADE SMITH, M.D. In one 12mo. vol. of 199 pages, with 32 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50.

HERRICK (JAMES B.). *A HANDBOOK OF DIAGNOSIS*. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 429 pages, with 80 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.50.

HILL (BERKELEY). *SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS*. In one 8vo. volume of 479 pages. Cloth, \$3.25.

HILLIER (THOMAS). *A HANDBOOK OF SKIN DISEASES*. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 353 pages, with two plates. Cloth, \$2.25.

Philadelphia, 706, 708 and 710 Sansom St.—New York, 111 Fifth Avenue.

HIRST (BARTON C.) AND PIERSOL (GEORGE A.). *HUMAN MONSTROSITIES.* Magnificent folio, containing 220 pages of text and illustrated with 123 engravings and 39 large photographic plates from nature. In four parts, price each, \$5. *Limited edition. For sale by subscription only.*

HOBLYN (RICHARD D.). *A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES.* New (13th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 845 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$3.00, *net.*

HODGE (HUGH L.). *ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN, INCLUDING DISPLACEMENTS OF THE UTERUS.* Second and revised edition. In one 8vo. volume of 519 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50.

HOFFMANN (FREDERICK) AND POWER (FREDERICK B.). *A MANUAL OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS,* as Applied to the Examination of Medicinal Chemicals and their Preparations. Third edition, entirely rewritten and much enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of 621 pages, with 179 engravings. Cloth, \$4.25.

HOLMES (TIMOTHY). *A TREATISE ON SURGERY.* Its Principles and Practice. A new American from the fifth English edition. Edited by T. PICKERING PICK, F.R.C.S. Octavo, 1008 pages, with 428 engravings. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7.

— *A SYSTEM OF SURGERY.* With notes and additions by various American authors. Edited by JOHN H. PACKARD, M.D. In three very handsome 8vo. volumes containing 3137 double-columned pages, with 979 engravings and 13 lithographic plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Russia, \$7.50. *For sale by subscription only.*

HORNER (WILLIAM E.). *SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY.* Eighth edition, revised and modified. In two large 8vo. volumes of 1007 pages, containing 320 engravings. Cloth, \$6.

HUDSON (A.). *LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER.* In one octavo volume of 308 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

HYDE (JAMES NEVINS). *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* New (5th) edition, thoroughly revised. Octavo, 866 pages, with 111 engravings and 24 full-page plates, 8 of which are colored. Cloth, \$4.50, *net*; leather, \$5.50, *net*; half morocco, \$6.00, *net.*

JACKSON (GEORGE THOMAS). *THE READY-REFERENCE HANDBOOK OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* New (3d) edition. 12mo. volume of 637 pages, with 75 engravings, and one colored plate. Cloth, \$2.50, *net.*

JAMIESON (W. ALLAN). *DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* Third edition. Octavo, 656 pages, with 1 engraving and 9 double-page chromo-lithographic plates. Cloth, \$6.

JEWETT (CHARLES). *ESSENTIALS OF OBSTETRICS.* In one 12mo. volume of 356 pages, with 80 engravings and 3 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.25.

— *THE PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS.* By American Authors. One large octavo volume of 763 pages, with 441 engravings in black and colors, and 22 full-page colored plates. Cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*; half morocco, \$6.50, *net.*

JONES (C. HANDFIELD). *CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS.* Second American edition. In one octavo volume of 340 pages. Cloth, \$3.25.

JULER (HENRY). *A HANDBOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SCIENCE AND PRACTICE.* Second edition. In one octavo volume of 549 pages, with 201 engravings, 17 chromo-lithographic plates, test-types of Jaeger and Snellen, and Holmgren's Color-Blindness Test. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.

KIRK (EDWARD C.). *OPERATIVE DENTISTRY.* New (2d) Edition. See *American Text-books of Dentistry*, page 2.

KING (A. F. A.). *A MANUAL OF OBSTETRICS.* New (8th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 612 pages, with 264 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50, *net.*

KLEIN (E.). *ELEMENTS OF HISTOLOGY.* New (5th) edition. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 506 pages, with 296 engravings. Cloth, \$2.00, *net.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

LANDIS (HENRY G.). *THE MANAGEMENT OF LABOR.* In one handsome 12mo. volume of 329 pages, with 28 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75.

LA ROCHE (R.). *YELLOW FEVER.* In two 8vo. volumes of 1468 pages. Cloth, \$7.

LAURENCE (J. Z.) AND MOON (ROBERT C.). *A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY.* Second edition. In one octavo volume of 227 pages, with 66 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75.

LEA (HENRY C.). *CHAPTERS FROM THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF SPAIN; CENSORSHIP OF THE PRESS; MYSTICS AND ILLUMINATI; THE ENDEMONIADAS; EL SANTO NINO DE LA GUARDIA; BRIANDA DE BARDAXI.* In one 12mo. volume of 522 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

— *A HISTORY OF AURICULAR CONFESSION AND INDULGENCES IN THE LATIN CHURCH.* In three octavo volumes of about 500 pages each. Per volume, cloth, \$3. *Complete work just ready.*

— *FORMULARY OF THE PAPAL PENITENTIARY.* In one octavo volume of 221 pages, with frontispiece. Cloth, \$2.50.

— *STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY.* The Rise of the Temporal Power—Benefit of Clergy—Excommunication. New edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 605 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

— *SUPERSTITION AND FORCE; ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL AND TORTURE.* Fourth edition, thoroughly revised. In one royal 12mo. volume of 629 pages. Cloth, \$2.75.

— *AN HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SACERDOTAL CELIBACY IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.* Second edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 635 pages. Cloth, \$4.50.

LOOMIS (ALFRED L.) AND THOMPSON (W. GILMAN), Editors. *A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE.* In Contributions by Various American Authors. In four very handsome octavo volumes of about 900 pages each, fully illustrated in black and colors. *Complete work now ready.* Per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Morocco, \$7. *For sale by subscription only.* Full prospectus free on application to the Publishers.

LUFF (ARTHUR P.). *MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY,* for the use of Students of Medicine. In one 12mo. volume of 522 pages, with 36 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

LYMAN (HENRY M.). *THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.* In one very handsome octavo volume of 925 pages with 170 engravings. Cloth, \$4.75; leather, \$5.75.

LYONS (ROBERT D.). *A TREATISE ON FEVER.* In one octavo volume of 362 pages. Cloth, \$2.25.

MACKENZIE (JOHN NOLAND). *THE DISEASES OF THE NOSE AND THROAT.* Octavo, of about 600 pages, richly illustrated. *Preparing.*

MAISCH (JOHN M.). *A MANUAL OF ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.* New (7th) edition, thoroughly revised by H. C. C. MAISCH, Ph.G., Ph.D. In one very handsome 12mo. of 512 pages, with 285 engravings. Cloth, \$2.50, *net.*

MAISEBARY (GEO. E.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.* 12mo. 405 pages, with 45 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$1.75, *net.*; flexible red leather, \$2.25, *net.*

MANUALS. See *Students' Quiz Series*, page 14, *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14, and *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 13.

MARSH (HOWARD). *DISEASES OF THE JOINTS.* In one 12mo. volume of 468 pages, with 64 engravings and a colored plate. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 13.

MARTIN (EDWARD.) *SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS.* One 12mo. volume of 400 pages, richly illustrated. *Preparing.*

MARTIN (WALTON) AND ROCKWELL (W. H., JR.) *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS.* 12mo. 366 pages, with 137 illustrations. *Just ready.* Cloth, \$1.50, *net*; flexible red leather, \$2.00, *net.*

MAY (C. H.) *MANUAL OF THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.* For the use of Students and Practitioners. Second edition, revised by L. S. RAU, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 380 pages, with 31 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75.

MEDICAL NEWS POCKET FORMULARY. See page 1.

MITCHELL (JOHN K.) *REMOTE CONSEQUENCES OF INJURIES OF NERVES AND THEIR TREATMENT.* In one handsome 12mo. volume of 239 pages, with 12 illustrations. Cloth \$1.75.

MITCHELL (S. WEIR.) *CLINICAL LESSONS ON NERVOUS DISEASES.* In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 299 pages, with 17 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.50.

MORRIS (MALCOLM.) *DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* New (2d) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 601 pages, with 10 chromo-lithographic plates and 26 engravings. Cloth, \$3.25, *net.*

MULLER (J.) *PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS AND METEOROLOGY.* In one large 8vo. volume of 623 pages, with 538 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50.

MUSSER (JOHN H.) *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS,* for Students and Physicians. New (4th) edition. In one octavo volume of 1104 pages, with 250 engravings and 49 full-page colored plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$6.00, *net*; leather, \$7.00, *net.*

NATIONAL DISPENSATORY. See *Stillé, Maisch & Caspari*, page 14.

NATIONAL FORMULARY. See *National Dispensatory*, page 14.

NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY. See *Billings*, page 3.

NETTLESHIP (E.) *DISEASES OF THE EYE.* New (6th) American from sixth English edition. Thoroughly revised. 12mo., 562 pages, with 192 engravings, 5 colored plates, test-types, formulæ and color-blindness test. Cloth, \$2.25, *net.*

NICHOLS (JOHN B.) AND VALE (F. P.) *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF HISTOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY.* 12mo. of 459 pages, with 213 illustrations. *Just ready.* Cloth, \$1.75, *net*; flexible red leather, \$2.25, *net.*

NORRIS (WM. F.) AND OLIVER (CHAS. A.) *TEXT-BOOK OF OPHTHALMOLOGY.* In one octavo volume of 641 pages, with 357 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

OWEN (EDMUND.) *SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN.* In one 12mo. volume of 525 pages, with 85 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 13.

PARK (WILLIAM H.) *BACTERIOLOGY IN MEDICINE AND SURGERY.* 12mo. 688 pages, with 87 engravings in black and colors and 2 colored plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$3.00, *net.*

PARK (ROSWELL), Editor. *A TREATISE ON SURGERY,* by American Authors. For Students and Practitioners of Surgery and Medicine. New condensed edition. In one large octavo volume of 1261 pages, with 625 engravings and 38 plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, *net*, \$6.00; leather, *net*, \$7.00.

PARVIN (THEOPHILUS.) *THE SCIENCE AND ART OF OBSTETRICS.* Third edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 677 pages, with 267 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.25.

PEPPER'S SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. See page 2.

PEPPER (A. J.). *SURGICAL PATHOLOGY.* In one 12mo volume of 511 pages, with 81 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

PICK (T. PICKERING). *FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.* In one 12mo. volume of 530 pages, with 93 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 18.

PLAYFAIR (W. S.). *A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY.* New (7th) American from the Ninth English edition. In one octavo volume of 700 pages, with 207 engravings and 7 full page plates. Cloth, \$3.75, net; leather, \$4.75, net.

— *THE SYSTEMATIC TREATMENT OF NERVE PROSTRATION AND HYSTERIA.* In one 12mo. volume of 97 pages. Cloth, \$1.

POLITZER (ADAM). *A TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE EAR AND ADJACENT ORGANS.* Second American from the third German edition. In one octavo volume of 748 pages, with 330 original engravings.

POCKET FORMULARY. See page 1.

POCKET TEXT-BOOKS Cover the entire domain of medicine in sixteen volumes of 350 to 450 pages each, written by teachers in leading American medical colleges. Issued under the editorial supervision of BERN B. GALLAUDET, M.D., of the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York. Thoroughly modern and authoritative, concise and clear, amply illustrated with engravings and plates, handsomely printed and bound. The series is constituted as follows: Anatomy (*preparing*), Physiology (*ready*), Chemistry and Physics (*ready*), Histology and Pathology (*ready*), Materia Medica, Therapeutics, Medical Pharmacy, Prescription Writing and Medical Latin (*ready*), Practice (*ready*), Diagnosis (*shortly*), Nervous and Mental Diseases (*ready*), Surgery (*preparing*), Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases (*preparing*), Skin Diseases (*preparing*), Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat (*ready*), Obstetrics (*ready*), Gynecology (*ready*), Diseases of Children (*ready*), Bacteriology and Hygiene (*shortly*). For further details see under respective authors in this catalogue. Special circular free on application.

POTTS (CHAS. S.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF NERVOUS AND MENTAL DISEASES.* 12mo. of 455 pages, with 88 illustrations. Just ready. Cloth, \$1.75, net; flexible red leather, \$2.25, net.

PROGRESSIVE MEDICINE. See page 1.

PURDY (CHARLES W.). *BRIGHT'S DISEASE AND ALLIED AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEY.* In one octavo volume of 288 pages, with 18 engravings. Cloth, \$2.

PYE-SMITH (PHILIP H.). *DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* In one 12mo. volume of 407 pages, with 28 illustrations, 18 of which are colored. Cloth, \$2.

QUIZ SERIES. See *Students' Quiz Series*, page 14.

RALFE (CHARLES H.). *CLINICAL CHEMISTRY.* In one 12mo. volume of 314 pages, with 16 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

RAMSBOTHAM (FRANCIS H.). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY.* Imperial octavo, of 640 pages, with 64 plates and numerous engravings in the text. Leather, \$7.

REMSEN (IRA). *THE PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY.* New (5th) edition, thoroughly revised. In one 12mo. volume of 326 pages. Cloth, \$2.

RICHARDSON (BENJAMIN WARD). *PREVENTIVE MEDICINE.* In one octavo volume of 729 pages. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

ROBERTS (JOHN B.). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.* New (2d) edition. In one octavo volume of 838 pages, with 474 engravings and 8 plates. Cloth, \$4.25, net; leather, \$5.25, net.

— *THE COMPEND OF ANATOMY.* For use in the Dissecting Room and in preparing for Examinations. In one 16mo. volume of 196 pages. Limp cloth, 75 cents.

ROSS (JAMES). *A HANDBOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.* In one handsome octavo volume of 726 pages, with 184 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

SCHAFER (EDWARD A.). *THE ESSENTIALS OF HISTOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND PRACTICAL.* For the use of Students. New (5th) edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 350 pages, with 325 illustrations. Cloth, \$3, *net*.

— *A COURSE OF PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY.* Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 307 pages, with 59 engravings. Cloth, \$2.25.

SCHLEIF (WM.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, PRESCRIPTION WRITING. MEDICAL LATIN AND MEDICAL PHARMACY.* 12mo. 352 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$1.50, *net*; flexible red leather, \$2.00, *net*.

SCHMITZ AND ZUMPT'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

ADVANCED LATIN EXERCISES. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.

SCHMITZ'S ELEMENTARY LATIN EXERCISES. Cloth, 50 cents.

SALLUST. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.

NEPOS. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.

VIRGIL. Cloth, 85 cents; half bound, \$1.

CURTIVS. Cloth, 80 cents; half bound, 90 cents.

SCHOFIELD (ALFRED T.). *ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY FOR STUDENTS.* In one 12mo. volume of 380 pages, with 227 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.

SCHREIBER (JOSEPH). *A MANUAL OF TREATMENT BY MASSAGE AND METHODOLOGICAL MUSCLE EXERCISE.* Translated by WALTER MENDELSON, M.D., of New York. In one handsome octavo volume of 274 pages, with 117 fine engravings.

SENN (NICHOLAS). *SURGICAL BACTERIOLOGY.* Second edition. In one octavo volume of 268 pages, with 13 plates, 10 of which are colored, and 9 engravings. Cloth, \$2.

SERIES OF CLINICAL MANUALS. A Series of Authoritative Monographs on Important Clinical Subjects, in 12mo. volumes of about 550 pages, well illustrated. The following volumes are now ready: CARTER and FROST's *Ophthalmic Surgery*, \$2.25; MARSH on *Diseases of the Joints*, \$2; OWEN on *Surgical Diseases of Children*, \$2; PICK on *Fractures and Dislocations*, \$2.

For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

SERIES OF POCKET TEXT-BOOKS. See page 12.

SERIES OF STUDENTS' MANUALS. See next page.

SIMON (CHARLES E.). *CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS, BY MICROSCOPICAL AND CHEMICAL METHODS.* New (3d) and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 563 pages, with 138 engravings and 18 full-page plates in colors. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$3.50, *net*.

SIMON (W.). *MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY.* A Guide to Lectures and Laboratory Work for Beginners in Chemistry. A Text-book specially adapted for Students of Pharmacy and Medicine. Sixth edition. In one 8vo. volume of 536 pages, with 46 engravings and 8 plates showing colors of 64 tests. Cloth, \$3.00, *net*.

SLADE (D. D.). *DIPHTHERIA; ITS NATURE AND TREATMENT.* Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume, 158 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.

SMITH (EDWARD). *CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES.* In one 8vo. volume of 253 pages. Cloth, \$2.25.

SMITH (J. LEWIS). *A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.* Eighth edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten and greatly enlarged. In one large 8vo. volume of 983 pages, with 273 illustrations and 4 full-page plates. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

SMITH (STEPHEN). *OPERATIVE SURGERY.* Second and thoroughly revised edition. In one octavo vol. of 892 pages, with 1005 engravings. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

SOILY (S. EDWIN). *A HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL CLIMATOLOGY.* In one handsome octavo volume of 462 pages, with engravings and 11 full-page plates, 5 of which are in colors. Cloth, \$4.00.

STILLE (ALFRED). *CHOLERA; ITS ORIGIN, HISTORY, CAUSATION, SYMPTOMS, LESIONS, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT.* In one 12mo. volume of 163 pages, with a chart showing routes of previous epidemics. Cloth, \$1.25.

— *THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA.* Fourth and revised edition. In two octavo volumes, containing 1936 pages. Cloth, \$10; leather, \$12.

STILLE (ALFRED), MAISCH (JOHN M.) AND CASPARI (CHAS. JR.). *THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY:* Containing the Natural History, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Actions and Uses of Medicines, including those recognized in the latest Pharmacopœias of the United States, Great Britain and Germany, with numerous references to the French Codex. Fifth edition, revised and enlarged in accordance with and embracing the new *U. S. Pharmacopœia*, Seventh Decennial Revision. With Supplement containing the new edition of the *National Formulary.* In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 2025 pages, with 320 engravings. Cloth, \$7.25; leather, \$8. With ready reference Thumb-letter Index. Cloth, \$7.75; leather, \$8.50.

STIMSON (LEWIS A.). *A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY.* New (4th) edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 581 pages, with 293 engravings. Cloth, \$3.00, *net.* Just Ready.

— *A TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.* New (3d) Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 842 pages, with 336 engravings and 32 full-page plates. Just Ready. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6, *net.*

STUDENTS' QUIZ SERIES. A New Series of Manuals in question and answer for Students and Practitioners, covering the essentials of medical science. Thirteen volumes, pocket size, convenient, authoritative, well illustrated, handsomely bound in limp cloth, and issued at a low price. 1. Anatomy (double number); 2. Physiology; 3. Chemistry and Physics; 4. Histology, Pathology and Bacteriology; 5. Materia Medica and Therapeutics; 6. Practice of Medicine; 7. Surgery (double number); 8. Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases; 9. Diseases of the Skin; 10. Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Throat and Nose; 11. Obstetrics; 12. Gynecology; 13. Diseases of Children. Price, \$1 each, except Nos. 1 and 7, *Anatomy and Surgery*, which being double numbers are priced at \$1.75 each. Full specimen circular on application to publishers.

STUDENTS' SERIES OF MANUALS. A Series of Fifteen Manuals by Eminent Teachers or Examiners. The volumes are pocket-size 12mos. of from 300-540 pages, profusely illustrated, and bound in red limp cloth. The following volumes may now be announced: HERMAN's First Lines in Midwifery, \$1.25; LUFF's Manual of Chemistry, \$2; BRUCE's Materia Medica and Therapeutics (sixth edition), \$1.50, *net*; GOULD's Surgical Diagnosis, \$2; KLEIN's Elements of Histology (5th edition), \$2.00, *net*; PEPPE's Surgical Pathology, \$2; TREVES' Surgical Applied Anatomy, \$2; RALFE's Clinical Chemistry, \$1.50; and CLARKE and LOCKWOOD's Dissector's Manual, \$1.50.

For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

STURGES (OCTAVIUS). *AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE.* In one 12mo. volume. Cloth, \$1.25.

SUTTON (JOHN BLAND). *SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE OVARIES AND FALLOPIAN TUBES.* Including Abdominal Pregnancy. In one 12mo. volume of 513 pages, with 119 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.

TAIT (LAWSON). *DISEASES OF WOMEN AND ABDOMINAL SURGERY.* Vol. 1. contains 554 pages, 62 engravings, and 3 plates. Cloth, \$3.

TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES). *ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.* From the second English edition. In one octavo volume of 490 pages, with 4 colored plates and 16 engravings. Cloth, \$4.25.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.). *MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.* New American from the twelfth English edition, specially revised by CLARK BELL, Esq., of the N. Y. Bar. In one octavo volume of 831 pages, with 54 engravings and 8 full-page plates. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

— *ON POISONS IN RELATION TO MEDICINE AND MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.* Third American from the third London edition. In one 8vo. volume of 788 pages, with 104 illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.

TAYLOR (ROBERT W.). *GENITO-URINARY AND VENEREAL DISEASES AND SYPHILIS.* New (2d) edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 720 pages, with 135 engravings and 27 colored plates. *Just ready.* Cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*.

— *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON SEXUAL DISORDERS IN THE MALE AND FEMALE.* New (2d) edition. In one octavo volume of 434 pages, with 91 engravings and 13 plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$3.00, *net*.

— *A CLINICAL ATLAS OF VENEREAL AND SKIN DISEASES.* Including Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. In eight large folio parts, measuring 14 x 18 inches, and comprising 213 beautiful figures on 58 full-page chromo-lithographic plates, 85 fine engravings, and 425 pages of text. Complete work now ready. Price per part, sewed in heavy embossed paper, \$2.50. Bound in one volume, half Russia, \$27; half Turkey Morocco, \$28. *For sale by subscription only.* Address the publishers. Specimen plates by mail on receipt of 10 cents.

TAYLOR (SEYMOUR). *INDEX OF MEDICINE.* A Manual for the use of Senior Students and others. In one large 12mo. volume of 802 pages. Cloth, \$3.75.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD) AND MUNDE (PAUL F.). *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.* Sixth edition, thoroughly revised by PAUL F. MUNDE, M.D. In one handsome octavo volume of 824 pages, with 347 engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

THOMPSON (W. GILMAN). *A TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE.* For Students and Practitioners. In one handsome octavo volume of 1012 pages, with 79 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY). *CLINICAL LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS.* Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 203 pages, with 25 engravings. Cloth, \$2.25.

— *THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ.* From the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 359 pages, with 47 engravings and 3 lithographic plates. Cloth, \$3.50.

THOMSON (JOHN). *A GUIDE TO THE CLINICAL EXAMINATION AND TREATMENT OF SICK CHILDREN.* In one crown octavo volume of 350 pages with 52 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75, *net*.

TIRARD (NESTOR). *MEDICAL TREATMENT OF DISEASES AND SYMPTOMS.* Handsome octavo volume of 627 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$4.00, *net*.

TODD (ROBERT BENTLEY). *CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES.* In one 8vo. volume of 320 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

TREVES (FREDERICK). *OPERATIVE SURGERY.* In two 8vo. volumes containing 1550 pages, with 422 illustrations. Cloth, \$9; leather, \$11.

— *A SYSTEM OF SURGERY.* In Contributions by Twenty-five English Surgeons. In two large octavo volumes, containing 2298 pages, with 950 engravings and 4 full-page plates. Per volume, cloth, \$8.

— *SURGICAL APPLIED ANATOMY.* In one 12mo. volume of 583 pages, with 61 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

TUTTLE (GEO. M.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF CHILDREN.* 12mo. 374 pages, with 5 plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, \$1.50, *net*; flexible red leather, \$2.00, *net*.

VAUGHAN (VICTOR C.) AND NOVY (FREDERICK G.). *PTOMAINS, LEUCOMAINS, TOXINS AND ANTITOXINS*, or the Chemical Factors in the Causation of Disease. Third edition. In one 12mo. volume of 603 pages.

VISITING LIST. *THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST* for 1901. Four styles: Weekly (dated for 30 patients); Monthly (undated for 120 patients per month); Perpetual (undated for 30 patients each week); and Perpetual (undated for 60 patients each week). The 60-patient book consists of 256 pages of assorted blanks. The first three styles contain 32 pages of important data, thoroughly revised, and 160 pages of assorted blanks. Each in one volume, price, \$1.25. With thumb-letter index for quick use, 25 cents extra. Special rates to advance-paying subscribers to *THE MEDICAL NEWS* or *THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES*, or both. See page 1.

WATSON (THOMAS). *LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.* American edition from the fifth and enlarged English, with additions by H. HARTSHORNE, M.D. In two large 8vo. volumes of 1840 pages, with 190 engravings. Cloth, \$9; leather, \$11.

WEST (CHARLES). *LECTURES ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN.* Third American from the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 543 pages. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.

— *ON SOME DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN CHILDHOOD.* In one small 12mo. volume of 127 pages. Cloth, \$1.

WHARTON (HENRY B.). *MINOR SURGERY AND BANDAGING.* New (4th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 596 pages, with 502 engravings, many of which are photographic. Cloth, \$3.00, net.

WHITMAN (ROYAL). *ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY.* One octavo volume of about 650 pages, with about 400 illustrations. *Preparing.*

WHITLA (WILLIAM). *DICTIONARY OF TREATMENT, OR THERAPEUTIC INDEX.* Including Medical and Surgical Therapeutics. In one square octavo volume of 917 pages. Cloth, \$4.

WILLIAMS (DAWSON). *MEDICAL DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.* New (2d) edition, specially revised for America by F. S. Churchill, A.M., M.D. In one octavo volume of 533 pages, with 52 illustrations and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.50, net. *Just ready.*

WILSON (ERASMUS). *A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY.* A new and revised American from the last English edition. Illustrated with 397 engravings. In one octavo volume of 616 pages. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

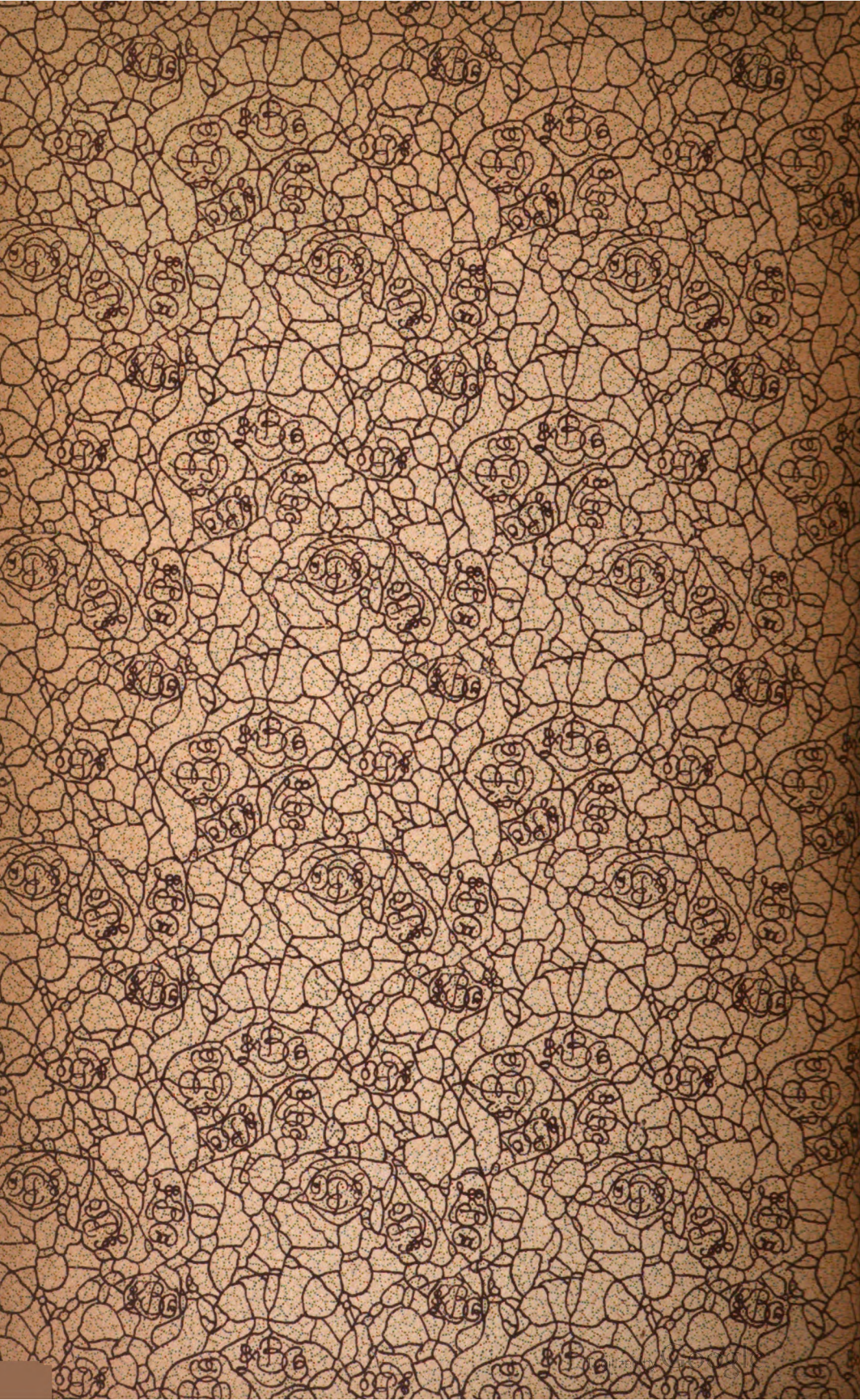
WINCKEL *ON PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CHILDREN.* In one octavo volume of 484 pages. Cloth, \$4.

WÖHLER'S OUTLINES OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. Translated from the eighth German edition, by IRA REMSEN, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 550 pages. Cloth, \$3.

YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT FOR 1898. A Critical Review for Practitioners of Medicine and Surgery. In contributions by 24 well-known medical writers. 12mo., 488 pages. Cloth, \$1.50.

YEAR-BOOKS OF TREATMENT for 1892, 1893, 1896, and 1897, similar to above. Each, cloth, \$1.50.

YOUNG (JAMES K.). *ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY.* In one 8vo volume of 475 pages, with 286 illustrations. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.



5.A.1901.3
A text-book of physiological ch1901
Countway Library AJL6158



3 2044 045 163 185

COUNTWAY LIBRARY



HC 2TC1 U

5.A.1901.3

A text-book of physiological ch1901

Countway Library

AJL6158



3 2044 045 163 185